1919-1920

PROPERTY OF LIGONIER BORO SCHOOLS

BOOK NO. 16

ROOM NO. _____

Kindly asked Samuel Hostler to give you, with the help of the Latin Teacher

PROPERTY OF LIGONIER BORO SCHOOL

BOOK NO. _____

ROOM NO. _____

CICERO

From a bust in the Royal Gallery at Madrid.

GILDERSLEEVE-LODGE LATIN SERIES

SIX ORATIONS OF CICERO

With Introduction, Notes and Vocabulary

BY

ROBERT W. TUNSTALL

CLASSICAL MASTER IN JACOB TOME INSTITUTE

D. C. HEATH & CO., PUBLISHERS

BOSTON NEW YORK CHICAGO

COPYRIGHT, 1899, 1904, AND 1905, BY
UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY

I C 7

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

For this edition, the Introduction has been in part rewritten in order to combine, for convenience of reference, all the matter that was formerly divided between the Introduction and the Appendices; in deference to the wishes of some who are using the book, the long vowels have been marked in the four speeches against Catiline; illustrations and maps have been added; and many mistakes that had crept into the first edition have been corrected.

A word should be said about the character of the Introduction. It is a familiar complaint among college examiners that school graduates often betray a pitiful lack of exact knowledge of the most elementary facts of ancient history. Every class in Latin, however, if the instructor does his duty, receives during the last three years of the school course information enough to make up a considerable body of historical knowledge. The trouble seems to lie in the fragmentary manner in which the information is imparted. The effort has here been made, therefore, to supply in the introductory pages the necessary historical background in a systematic form. This is given under the caption "The Last Century of the Republic." Though only a summary, it at least provides a historical perspective along with the essential facts in the development and decay of the republican constitution. With a few alterations and additions, the material for this summary comes mainly from the article on "Rome" in Johnson's Universal Cyclopaedia. It is believed that this

is the first attempt of the kind ever made in a school edition of an ancient classic.

In this, as in other ways, the aim has been to make the book as practical as possible. With this end in view, and because of a conviction that for young students the main emphasis should be laid on the linguistic side of the subject, the Notes are largely grammatical in character. Help is given wherever experience has shown that help is really needed. Particular attention has been given to the running argument that breaks the Latin text. This has been expanded beyond the usual limits, and thus, it is believed, the coherence of each speech made so plain as to be easily seen and felt by the student, whose appreciation of the speech as a whole will be correspondingly increased. For rhetorical instruction, the oration for the Manilian Law has been treated in the Notes with especial reference to its rhetorical structure.

The editor would thank the friends whose generous words on the first appearance of the book have been of great help and encouragement to him.

The Jacob Tome Institute,
May 5, 1904.

PREFACE TO THE ABRIDGED EDITION

This edition has been prepared in response to a demand for a smaller book than the editor's *Eleven Orations of Cicero*. It contains the six orations most commonly read in preparation for college.

The Jacob Tome Institute,
November 7, 1905.

CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION vii

The Last Century of the Republic ix

The Roman Government in Cicero's Time xx

A. The Popular Assemblies xxii

B. The Magistrates xxv

C. The Senate xxxiii

Outline of Cicero's Life xxxv

Leading Facts in Cicero's Life xl

Ancient Rhetoric xlii

Cicero's Works xliv

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE 1

SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE 19

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE 35

FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE 51

DEFENCE OF ARCHIAS 67

THE MANILIAN LAW 83

NOTES 111

VOCABULARY 1

ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS

CICERO. Bust in the Royal Gallery at Madrid. *Photograph* *Frontispiece*

PAGE

THE ROMAN FORUM AS IT LOOKS TO-DAY. *Photograph* . . viii

GROUND PLAN OF THE FORUM AND SURROUNDING BUILDINGS. *Richter* ix

JULIUS CAESAR. Marble bust in the British Museum. *Photograph* xviii

MAP OF THE CITY OF ROME xxxviii

MAP OF ROME AND THE SURROUNDING COUNTRY . . xxxix

MAP OF ITALY 5

CICERO ADDRESSING THE SENATE. *Photograph* . . . 10

THEATRE AT FASEULAE (FIESOLE). *Photograph* . . . 27

THE MULVIAN BRIDGE. *Photograph* 39

SECTION OF THE TULLIANUM. *Middleton* 58

THE ACROPOLIS AT ATHENS. *Photograph* 79

MAP OF ASIA MINOR 86

THE APPIAN WAY NEAR ROME. *Photograph* . . 104

GRAMMATICAL NOMENCLATURE

The report made by the Joint Committee on Grammatical Nomenclature, appointed by the National Education Association, the Modern Language Association of America, and the American Philological Association, should be read and studied by all who are interested in the important object for which the committee was appointed. It was at first thought well to embody here such recommendations of the committee as concern the teacher of Latin, but a second thought showed this to be impracticable on account of the length of the report, and because no abstract could be made that would be satisfactory without the discussion that led to each adoption.

There are nevertheless a few grammatical phenomena, called by different names in different grammars, which recur with sufficient frequency in the notes of this book to justify the student in familiarizing himself with these differences in nomenclature. In the following list, giving the chief differences needed here, the italicized terms are those used in this book.

Cases

Genitive of Quality = Descriptive Genitive.

Dative of the Object for Which = Dative of Purpose or Tendency or Service.
Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage = Dative of Reference.

Accusative of the Inner Object = Cognate Accusative.

Ablative of Attendance = Ablative of Accompaniment.
Ablative of Quality = Descriptive Ablative.

Moods

Design = Purpose.
Final Sentence = Clause of Purpose (Volitive Subjunctive); *Complementary Final Sentence* = Substantive Clause of Purpose (Volitive Substantive Clause).

Consecutive Sentence = Clause of Result; *Complementary Consecutive Sentence* = Substantive Clause of Result.

Conditional Sentences: *Logical* = Simple (Condition of Fact); *Ideal* = Less Vivid Future; *Unreal* = Contrary to Fact.

Conditional Wish = Proviso.

Oratio Recta (*O. R.*) = Direct Discourse; *Oratio Obliqua* (*O. O.*) = Indirect Discourse; *Partial Obliquity* = Implied Indirect Discourse.

INTRODUCTION

To the Student: Probably the last prose author you read in Latin was Caesar. As you are now about to begin Cicero, it may help you at the outset to know that Caesar and Cicero differ in important respects, and to learn something of these differences.

1. Caesar wrote *history*—the history of his wars. His Commentaries of the Gallic War are made up of notes jotted down in the intervals of his campaigns. While written in the best Latin, and a model of pure historical narrative, yet they make, as a rule, no pretence of aiming at rhetorical effects. They are simple, straightforward accounts of the events in which he figured as commander of the Roman army in his conquest of Gaul.

2. Cicero, on the other hand, was a *lawyer* and *statesman*. His orations are speeches delivered either in the law courts of Rome in prosecuting, or, more usually, in defending some litigant, or in the Forum and Senate on the political issues of his times. His object was to convince and persuade. His style is that of the lawyer or politician.

3. First, then, the two writers differ somewhat in vocabulary. Caesar's vocabulary is that of the camp, the march, the battlefield, and the like; Cicero's, that of the law court, the hustings, and the legislature. Words of common, every-day occurrence are found, of course, in both authors. Occasionally we find a word used by Cicero in a slightly different sense from its usual meaning in Caesar. *Virtūs*, for example, in the *First Oration against Catiline* (*Cat.* I. 1, 3).

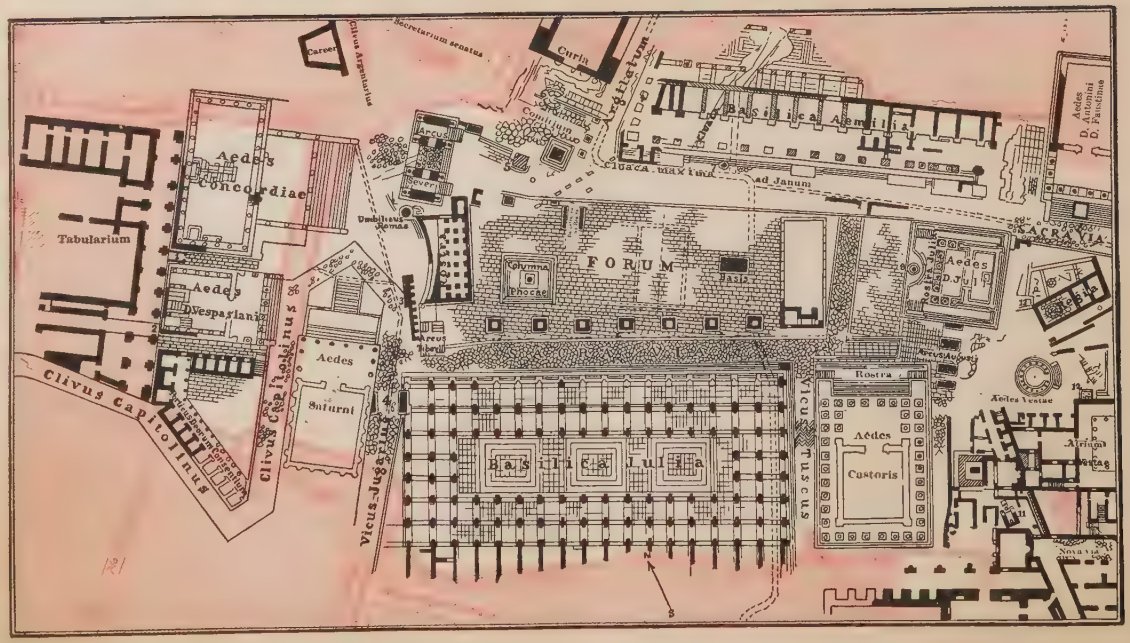
4. Again, history (Caesar) is *read* at our leisure. If, therefore, Caesar's readers failed at first to understand a

particular passage, they could read it over until they did understand it. An oration (Cicero), however, is supposed to be *heard*, and the hearers must understand it as it is spoken. The orator must, therefore, say things in so simple a way that his meaning may be taken in at once. If what he says is difficult to understand, or if he desires to emphasize a particular point, he shows his skill by repeating the thought in different words. Hence repetition is a characteristic of Cicero, as it is of other orators. Moreover, with his large command of language he piles word upon word, phrase upon phrase, and sentence upon sentence in order to drive his point home. At the same time he resorts to all the tricks of rhetoric to make a deep and lasting impression.

5. Another important difference between Caesar and Cicero: the historian (Caesar), in telling his story, even though he had a chief share in the events he is narrating, is the more effective for telling it in an impersonal way—that is, without saying, "I did this" and "I did that." The lawyer or politician (Cicero), however, who wishes to influence others, does so more effectively by taking his audience into his confidence, and saying how *he* feels or thinks in the case he is presenting to them. Hence, while Caesar is impersonal, Cicero uses the word "I" with great frequency.

6. Again, the only history Caesar tells us is that which he himself is making with his victorious legions. Cicero, however, is constantly drawing lessons from the past for his hearers' enlightenment. The Romans were a conservative people, and in their conduct were guided by the examples of their forefathers. Hence, while urging them to adopt his advice, Cicero frequently tells them how their forefathers acted in similar circumstances. In the *First Oration against Catiline*, for example, in which he contends that Catiline deserves to die, he cites the cases of Gaius Gracchus, Maelius, and others who were put to

THE ROMAN FORUM (MODERN).



GROUND PLAN OF THE FORUM AND SURROUNDING BUILDINGS.

death in the political excitement of their times. To understand these orations, then, one must know something of the history of Rome, its politics, etc.

THE LAST CENTURY OF THE REPUBLIC

7. The Early Republic.—The history of Rome after the expulsion of the kings (509 B.C.) is a story, *first*, of social controversies in which the plebeians in the course of about two centuries finally triumphed in their struggle with the patricians for civil and political equality; *then*, of military conquests by which Rome, once a small town, enlarged her territory, until she had extended her dominion successively through Latium, through the remainder of the Italian peninsula, and finally through almost the whole circuit of the Mediterranean.

8. Condition of Rome.—This rapid extension of territory was followed by a gradual absorption of the public land in the hands of a favored few. Italy, once a land of small farms and peasant homesteads, became in time a land of large plantations, owned by rich speculators and worked by imported slaves. The farmers thus dispossessed flocked in crowds to the streets of Rome, where, together with the large numbers of foreigners attracted to the capital from every quarter, they formed a dangerous class of idlers, whose presence was a constant menace to the welfare of the state. The provinces meanwhile had no share in the government, and were plundered by Roman officials and taxgatherers. The Senate, which as the controlling power in the commonwealth had once stood for all that was best in Roman statesmanship, had degenerated into an "order of lords, filling up its ranks by hereditary succession, and exercising collegiate misrule." In its degradation the Senate typified the general decadence that had taken place in the Roman character.

9. The causes of this decadence may be summed up as

follows: the rapid increase of wealth and luxury; the spread of slavery of the most degraded sort, driving out free labor; the presence in the city of a large class of citizens "without occupation except in politics and with no property save in their votes" to be sold to the highest bidder; and the poverty of ancient society in forms of industrial employment.* Here should also be noted the inefficiency of the constitution, which, while well enough adapted to the needs of a small town, was altogether inadequate for the government of a people who had now overrun the whole of the then known world.

10. Parties.—Largely through the workings of the land system above described, the Roman people in the last century of the Republic were divided into two great classes, consisting of the rich on one side and the poor on the other. Roman society was now made up of princes and paupers. We hear little at this time of patricians and plebeians. As political factions, the two classes are usually designated as the *optimates*, or the party of the nobles, who acted regularly in the interest of the Senate, and the *populares*, or democrats, who advocated the cause of the people. The nobles were those whose ancestors had held curule offices (§ 55), and included in their ranks both patricians and plebeians. This new nobility,

* "Here we touch upon the fatal and irremediable defect of ancient society—the absence of industry as a social power, a necessary consequence of slave labor. The economic changes through which Rome had passed are in certain particulars strikingly like those of modern England—in the disappearance of peasant properties and the building up of a great landed aristocracy. What has saved England from the fate of Rome has been the absence of slavery and the marvellous development of new forms of productive industry, the great manufacturing and commercial interests of modern society. . . . It [Rome] lived upon the spoils of conquered nations, and its only large industries were farming the revenues, carrying on speculative operations, and dealing in money."—ALLEN'S *Short History of the Roman People*, p. 187.

being in virtual control of the government, monopolizing all the higher offices, was an aristocracy of wealth and office, taking the place of the old nobility, which had been an aristocracy of birth.*

11. Orders.—To be distinguished from the political factions mentioned in the preceding paragraph are the so-called "orders" (*ordines*), often mentioned in Cicero's orations. These were classes of citizens considered with reference to their constitutional and social standing in the community. The senators, for example, were spoken of collectively as the *ordo senatorius*, or senatorial order. Members of this order enjoyed special distinctions, such as the right to wear the *clavus latus* (a broad stripe of purple, either sewn on the tunic or woven into it), to have reserved seats at shows, etc. At the same time they were excluded by law from trade and banking, and especially from transactions connected with state contracts.

12. Hence there grew up another class, called *equites*, or knights, consisting of wealthy traders, speculators, and capitalists. They borrowed their name from the centuries of knights which had formerly constituted the cavalry of the state, for which a high property qualification was required. In Cicero's time the term was applied to any Roman family that was not noble, and that possessed property worth 400,000 sesterces (between $16,000 and $20,000). Their numbers were from time to time augmented by accessions from the lower classes, as these prospered sufficiently to reach the necessary property qualification. The knights constituted the *ordo equester*, or equestrian order, and, like the senators, enjoyed special

* The number of patrician *gentes* (clans, or groups of families) was greatly reduced in Cicero's day. "During the last years of the Republic, we hear of only fourteen still in existence, including thirty families."—*Harper's Dictionary of Classical Literature and Antiquities.* A man might, of course, be a noble without being a patrician.

privileges to distinguish them from those beneath them in dignity. Among these badges of distinction were the gold ring and the *clavus angustus* (a narrow stripe of purple). They also had special seats at the shows, immediately behind the senatorial stalls.

13. While politically they formed an independent class, yet as men of substance with large financial interests at stake, the knights regularly sided with the party that promised best for those interests. When the democrats, to gain their ends, resorted to violence, the knights, as the friends of law and order, sided with the Senate; but when the Senate through apathy neglected equestrian interests (as, for example, when they allowed the pirates for a long time to interrupt Roman commerce on the Mediterranean), then the knights were on the side of the democrats.

14. The commercial importance of the knights was the basis finally of their political importance in the state. As the wealthy class they were enabled to farm the public taxes, i.e. for a round sum to buy the privilege of collecting the taxes laid upon the subject provinces of Rome. To increase their gains as much as possible, these *publicani*, as they were called, practised the most grievous oppression towards the provincials, whose only recourse was to the provincial governors. The governors, however, were members of the Roman nobility, who were quite as bad as the *publicani*. Official misconduct, however, rendered the governors liable to prosecution at the close of their terms of office. Hence the question who should sit on the juries that tried the governors on their return to Rome was equally important to the governors themselves and to the knights, whose interests in the provinces were in a measure dependent upon the disposition of the governors. Until the time of Gaius Gracchus (123 B.C.) the jurymen had been taken exclusively from senatorial ranks, i.e. from the same class to which the governors belonged.

As a consequence the courts had been notoriously partial to the offenders. If the student will glance ahead at sections 17, 23, and 26 below (under the *Gracchi*, *Sulla*, and *Pompey*), he will see that the question of the courts was for a long time one of the great issues in Roman politics. In the trial of Verres (see the editor's larger book), Cicero lays great stress on this matter, although loyalty to his own class, or order, makes him overstate the purity of the knights as jurymen.

15. While the senatorial class was spoken of as the *ordo senatorius* and the knights as the *ordo equester*, the populace was not dignified by any such title as *ordo* at all, but was simply called *populus*, a term applied in a wider sense to the whole people also.

The importance of the distinction between orders and factions may be illustrated with examples. Caesar was not only a member of one of the few patrician families still left in Rome, but he was also of the *ordo senatorius*. Hence we should expect him to belong to the party of the *optimates*. On the contrary, it suited his purpose to act with the *populares*, a party to which he was also bound by family ties, Marius (§ 18) having married his aunt, while he himself married Cinna's (§ 21) daughter. Cicero, on the other hand, was of equestrian birth, and throughout his career was loyal to the interests of the knights. Now the knights, as we have already seen, owed political allegiance to neither party, and hence Cicero's loyalty to them, coupled with his naturally conservative temperament, makes him sometimes appear inconsistent in his conduct. Nevertheless, after entering the Senate he acted, as a rule, with the Senate and the party of the optimates.

16. The Gracchi.—As the champion of the people *Tiberius Gracchus* (tribune* in 133 B.C.) sought to remedy

* The tribunate was the usual organ of opposition to the Senate and the optimates. Abuse of its powers often led to revolution. For the powers of the tribunes, see § 64.

the evils of the land system (§ 8) by enforcing certain old laws (the Licinian) which had fallen into neglect. These laws limited the amount of land which any individual might hold, and required all landholders to employ a certain proportion of free laborers. Eighty thousand citizens were thus provided with homesteads before the measure was suspended. At the end of his term of office, foreseeing the impossibility of the reëlection which he sought, he resorted to violent methods, and was slain with three hundred of his followers by a mob with *P. Scipio Nasica* at its head.

17. Ten years later his younger brother, *Gaius Gracchus* (tribune in 123–122 B.C.), saw the need of reform in the Senate itself as the supreme power in the state. Accordingly, after reënacting his brother's agrarian measures, he aimed his legislation directly at the Senate, restricting its powers both at home and in the provinces, while as a counterpoise to senatorial influence he raised the knights to a position of importance by transferring to them the functions of jurymen, which had hitherto belonged exclusively to the Senate (§ 14). With the lower classes he won popularity by regular distributions of grain at greatly reduced prices, a mischievous measure in that it attracted to the capital thousands of thriftless persons who fed at the public expense. Reëlected tribune (122 B.C.), Gaius proposed to extend the franchise to the Italian allies (*socii*). Although the proposal was not carried, it lost for him his popularity, and in the disorder which followed he perished, like his brother, by a violent death (121 B.C.). Most of his laws were speedily reversed by the Senate, which body once more resumed its sway of misrule.

18. Marius (b. 157, d. 86 B.C.).—The rise of *C. Marius* marks the beginning of a new force in Roman politics. Indebted for his fame chiefly to the crushing defeat with which he repulsed the Teutones and the Cimbri (102–101 B.C.), Marius was "the first of a line of military heroes

under whom the Republic went out and the Empire came in." Under him military service became a regular profession, and *sacramentum,* or oath of military obedience, in which the soldier identified his own interests with those of his general, became a stronger bond of allegiance than was loyalty to the state. The citizen soldier was superseded by the mercenary. Marius himself, a simple-minded soldier, without political ability, and without any atoning social qualities, was easily led by the intriguing politicians who traded on his popularity.

19. In 100 B.C. the two demagogues *L. Appuleius Saturninus* and *C. Servilius Glaucia,* aiming to carry out certain radical measures in the democratic cause, procured for this purpose the election of Marius as consul (for the sixth time), and of themselves as tribune and praetor respectively. They were both killed, however, in the outbreak caused by their revolutionary methods (99 B.C.), Marius having withdrawn his support from them, and, as the chief executive of the government, leading the senatorial forces that crushed his former associates.

20. A period of comparative quiet followed, interrupted only by the demands of the Italian allies (*socii*) for the rights of suffrage. This cause was opposed by both the Senate and the people, but was boldly advocated by the tribune *M. Livius Drusus* (91 B.C.), whose cowardly assassination was the signal for an insurrection of the Italian communities. In the struggle that ensued, known as the *Social War* (90-88 B.C.), the Italians waged an unequal fight against the veterans of Rome, and though conquered in the end, won by their display of spirit the point at issue, since the suffrage was extended (89 B.C.) to all of Italy south of the Po.

21. Sulla (b. 138, d. 78 B.C.).—Scarcely was this war ended, when the *First Mithridatic War* (88-86 B.C.) broke out in Asia. The command against Mithridates was in-

trusted to *L. Cornelius Sulla,* a member of the aristocracy, who had already distinguished himself, first, as lieutenant to Marius in the war with Jugurtha (111-106 B.C.), and later in the Social War mentioned above (§ 20). While Sulla was with his army in Asia, his democratic rivals, Marius, *Cinna,* and *Carbo,* raised a revolt in Rome, putting to death many of their opponents. These events marked the beginning of the first civil war.

22. On his return to Rome, in 83 B.C., Sulla in retaliation inflicted a terrible punishment upon his political enemies. He introduced a system of legalized murder, known as "proscriptions."* It was near the close of this reign of terror that *Cicero,* a young advocate, twenty-six years of age, delivered his maiden speech in a criminal cause (*Pro Sex. Roscio*†) and, by opposing one of Sulla's favorites, laid the foundation of his reputation as a bold and adroit pleader.

23. Sulla soon addressed himself to the task of restoring the shattered government. He reëstablished the powers of the Senate, restored its former control of the jury-courts, which Gaius Gracchus had given to the knights (§ 17), and restricted the powers of the tribunes. The Sullan restoration had the merit of substituting orderly government for the anarchy which had preceded it, but it was not strong enough to withstand the strain of factional strife that followed.

24. Pompey (b. 106, d. 48 B.C.).—After Sulla's death (78 B.C.) the most prominent figure in Rome was *Cn. Pom-*

* "Every morning a list was posted (*proscriptum*) of the names of those whose lives were forfeited, and who might be put to death by any one with impunity. As the property of the proscribed was confiscated, the proscription was an invitation to crime, very acceptable to private enemies, or to those who hoped to buy the estates of the attainted at a low rate."—ALLEN'S *Short History of the Roman People.*

† See § 80, footnote.

peius Magnus. Like Marius, Pompey had military abilities of a high order, but was no politician. His public career, covering a period of forty years, during thirty of which he occupied a position of considerable eminence, exhibits many possibilities of exceptional promise in the political world, but these he failed to appreciate. Nevertheless, his popularity with the people and with the soldiers was founded on genuine merit of a personal and a military sort.

25. At the age of seventeen he served in the Social War (§ 20). In the civil war between Marius and Sulla (§§ 21, 22) he sided with the aristocratic party. A few years later, however, as a candidate for the consulship, he won the prize only by pledging himself to certain reforms demanded by the democrats, thus overthrowing the Sullan constitution in some important respects.

26. He restored the powers of the tribunes, divided the control of the jury-courts between the senate, the knights, and the *tribuni aerarii,** and revived the censorship, which Sulla had quietly ignored. This was in the year 70 B.C., a year made memorable also by the oration which Cicero delivered against *Verres,* the arch-criminal among Roman provincial governors.

27. The brilliant success of Pompey in clearing the Mediterranean of pirates (67 B.C.), supplemented by Cicero's eloquence, led to the passage of the Manilian Law (66 B.C.), giving Pompey the command in the *Third Mithridatic War,* which had begun eight years before. In two years he drove Mithridates into exile, and annexed the most important part of his kingdom as a Roman province.

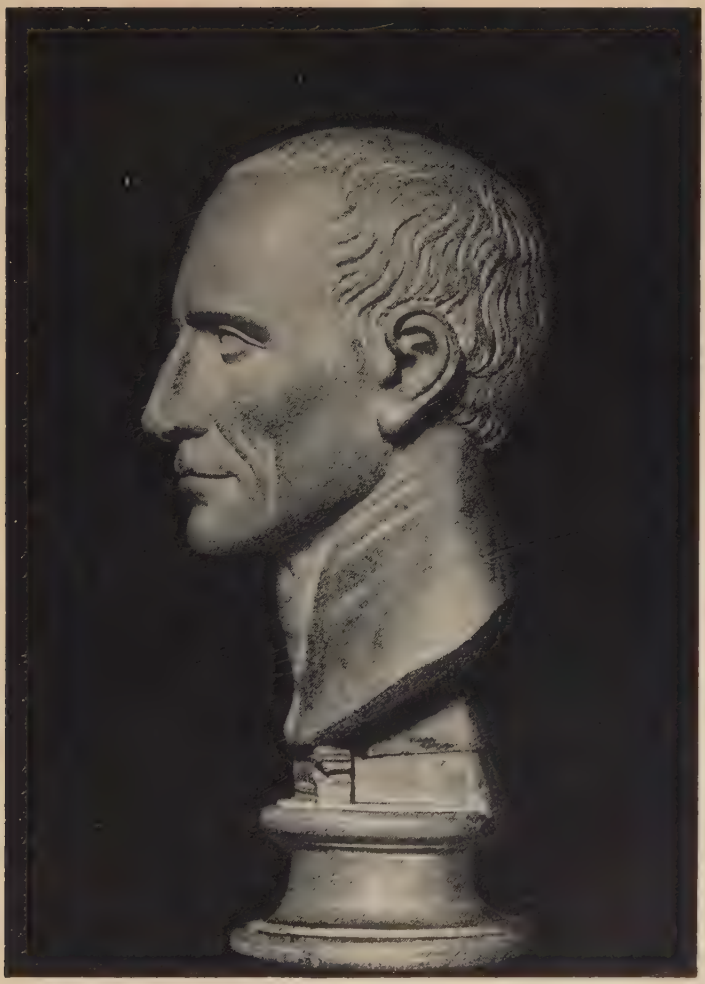
* Who the *tribuni aerarii* were, is not clear. They appear to have been originally officers responsible for the collection of the *tributum* (war-loan) and for the payment of the troops. They probably ranked just below the equestrian order. Hence, by Pompey's legislation, two-thirds of the jury-panels were to be chosen from non-senatorial ranks.

Under the same commission he annexed the province of Syria also. While he was still absent in the East with his army, the dangerous conspiracy of *Catiline* was crushed by the vigorous policy of Cicero as consul for the year 63 B.C.

28. In the following year an instance of the political jealousies of the time, and of the lengths to which they carried rival politicians, was afforded in the trial of *Archias,* a naturalized Greek, who was charged with having improperly assumed the rights of Roman citizenship twenty-seven years before. The case probably grew out of the rivalry between the two generals *L. Lucullus* and Pompey. When Pompey was appointed to conduct the war against Mithridates (§ 27), he supplanted Lucullus, and each man had his supporters. Archias was a personal friend of Lucullus, and the charge now trumped up against the poet was one of the little intrigues so often inspired by political animosities. Archias was (probably successfully) defended by Cicero in one of his most agreeable speeches (*Pro Archia*).

29. Caesar (b. 102, d. 44 B.C.).—Upon Pompey's return from the East, the indifference of the Senate to his claims led to his forming a coalition with *C. Julius Caesar* and *M. Licinius Crassus,* leaders of the democracy, in the so-called *First Triumvirate* (60 B.C.). A few years later Crassus perished in a war with the Parthians in Asia (53 B.C.), and, the Triumvirate being thus dissolved, Caesar and Pompey soon became estranged.

30. Rome was now the scene of continual disorder. Street brawls, murder, besiegings of houses, and acts of incendiarism were frequent. Conspicuous rivals for supremacy in the streets were the two political adventurers *T. Annius Milo* and *P. Clodius Pulcher.* The murder of Clodius by Milo and his followers furnished the occasion of Cicero's speech in defence of the latter (*Pro Milone*) in 52 B.C.



JULIUS CAESAR

From the marble bust in the British Museum

31. At this time Caesar's achievements in Gaul were causing the Senate much uneasiness on account of the growth of his power, while his fame was fast eclipsing that of Pompey. Accordingly Pompey, who had remained in the city, once more drifted over to the senatorial party, thus breaking with Cæsar, and precipitating the second *Civil War*. Defeated at *Pharsalus* (48 B.C.) Pompey fled to Egypt, where he was shortly afterwards treacherously murdered. The battles of *Thapsus* and *Munda* completed the overthrow of the Pompeian party, and Caesar was created perpetual dictator with the title of *Imperator*.

32. In the struggle between Caesar and Pompey, Cicero had sided with Pompey. At its conclusion, Caesar had given orders that no Pompeian should return to Italy without leave. He made an exception, however, in Cicero's favor, and invited him to return at once. Hence, in 46 B.C., when Caesar was at the height of his power, Cicero on several occasions acted the part of mediator between the dictator and the exiled Pompeians. In the speech *Pro M. Marcello* delivered in the Senate, he thanked Caesar for permitting *M. Claudius Marcellus*, a political opponent, to return to Rome. In November of the same year he successfully defended, before Caesar, *Quintus Ligarius*, also a political enemy, in the speech, *Pro Q. Ligario*.

33. Caesar's regency was marked by great legislative activity in reforming existing evils, but his career was cut short by his assassination (March 15, 44 B.C.). His friend, *Mark Antony*, stirred up the popular wrath against *Brutus* and *Cassius*, leaders in the plot against Caesar.

34. In the ensuing strife between Antony and the Senate, Cicero with his fourteen orations against Antony, called the *Philippics*, closed his career, for he was shortly afterwards murdered by Antony's soldiers (December 7, 43 B.C.).

35. Augustus (b. 63 B.C., d. 14 A.D.).—Cicero's death had been procured with the consent of Antony's colleagues in the *Second Triumvirate, Octavian* (adopted son and heir of Caesar) and *Lepidus*. In the following year (42 B.C.) Brutus and Cassius, Caesar's murderers, were defeated by Octavian and Antony at *Philippi* (in Macedonia). Lepidus, the third member of the Triumvirate, was set aside by his more energetic colleagues, Octavian and Antony, who were themselves soon engaged in a contest for supremacy. The defeat of Antony at *Actium* (31 B.C.) made Octavian master of the world, and under the name of *Augustus*, conferred by the senate, he began his reign (27 B.C.) as the first Roman emperor.

THE ROMAN GOVERNMENT IN CICERO'S TIME

36. The Governed.—Under the kings the population of Rome was made up of citizens, plebeians, clients, slaves, and resident foreigners. The *citizens* were called patricians, probably because related to the *patres*, or original householders, of Rome. Patrician families claiming descent from the same ancestor formed a clan (*gens*). To each family was attached a number of dependent persons, called *clients*, who bore the clan name, and cultivated the lands. When a slave was emancipated, he was called a freedman, and became the client of his former master, who was then called the client's patron (*patronus*). Probably not all clients were ex-slaves; some may have been strangers attracted to the city for one reason or another, who attached themselves to the great families for the protection they thus secured at the hands of patrons. The origin of the *plebeians* is not clear. They were possibly a peasant class, natives of Latin towns conquered by the Romans, but retaining their personal independence. In these early times only the patricians had any political rights.

37. With the lapse of time, the plebeians grew in numbers and wealth. They thus acquired a position of ever-increasing importance, until, under the Republic and long before Cicero's time, they had by persistent effort won all the rights of citizenship (§ 7). Thereafter the law recognized no distinction between patrician and plebeian; each had the right to vote (*ius suffragii*) and each had the right of election to office (*ius honorum*).

38. This does not mean, however, that every citizen had an equal chance in the political world. It is true, the old aristocracy, based on blood, with their political privileges sanctioned by the law, had as such disappeared; but in their place had sprung up meanwhile a new aristocracy, known as the nobility, based on descent from a curule magistrate (§ 55). This new aristocracy, composed of both patricians and plebeians, practically, though without the law's sanction, controlled the government.

39. After the Romans had spread their dominion throughout Italy, the inhabitants of the conquered towns stood in various relations to the central government. Some of them were allowed to have their own municipal government, and at the same time to enjoy Roman citizenship. Others were less fortunate. However, at the close of the Social War (89 B.C.) all free inhabitants of Italy, south of Cisalpine Gaul, became Roman citizens (§ 20) It must be remembered, however, that the Romans knew nothing of the modern principle of representation, and that those who enjoyed the Roman franchise had to go to Rome in order to vote. As this was inconvenient for those living at a distance from the city, the citizens in these distant communities had after all little share in the government.

40. In 264 B.C. the Romans sent an army over into Sicily to drive the Carthaginians out of that island. They thus entered upon a new era in their history, one of foreign conquest outside of Italy, which did not end until

they had practically conquered the whole Mediterranean world. The new territory thus acquired was organized into "provinces," whose inhabitants were excluded from the rights of citizenship, and were ruled, usually with great cruelty, by the governors sent out every year from Rome.

41. The Government.—The Republic of Rome was administered jointly by

A. Popular Assemblies (*comitia*),
B. Magistrates (*magistratus*), and a
C. Senate (*senatus*).

A. THE POPULAR ASSEMBLIES

42. General Powers.—The Assemblies are mentioned first, because from them all power was supposed to be derived. Their functions were to elect the magistrates, to accept or reject the laws proposed to them by the magistrates, and to hear appeals made to them from the decisions of the magistrates in important cases.

43. Contio and Comitia.—There were two kinds of popular assembly: the *contio* and the *comitia*. The *contio* was a mass-meeting, the *comitia* was a meeting in political groups or divisions. Each could be summoned only by a magistrate. In the *contio* the object was to hear announcements from magistrates, or, in a stricter sense, to hear a public question debated by a magistrate and such others as the magistrate allowed to speak. Such a debate was regularly followed by the *comitia*, in which the question previously debated was voted on. In other words, the *contio* was a debating body, the *comitia* a voting body. A speech made at a *contio* was also itself called a *contio*, so that *contionem habere* meant either "to call a mass-meeting" or "to make a speech" before such a meeting. There were three classes of *comitia*: the

Comitia Curiata, the *Comitia Centuriata,* and the *Comitia Tributa.*

44. Comitia Curiata.—In this assembly the voters met by *curiae,* or wards. A *curia* was a group of *gentes,* or clans, united by the ties of a common worship; just as the *gens* was a group of families bound together by descent from a common ancestor (§ 36). There were thirty *curiae,* ten from each of the three original tribes comprising the whole people. This, the only political assembly in the days of the kings, was superseded in importance by those that were developed in later times. It now met chiefly for the purpose of conferring the *imperium* (§ 56) on certain magistrates, as it had formerly conferred it on the kings.

45. Comitia Centuriata.—The three original Roman tribes were based on birth and descent, and included only patricians. Patricians alone served in the army and paid taxes. After the development of a large and well-to-do plebeian class, Servius Tullius made a new distribution of the people in order to increase the military strength of Rome. He divided the people into four local tribes, including the plebeians as well as the patricians. He also divided all freeholders into five classes on a basis of landed property. Twenty acres formed the property qualification for admission to the first class, fifteen to the second, ten to the third, five to the fourth, and two to the fifth. Then each class was subdivided into companies, called centuries, of infantry—the term "century" at first probably meaning a hundred men, but later losing this numerical meaning. The richest young men in the community furnished eighteen centuries of cavalry, while the poorest ranks made up five centuries of carpenters, musicians, and substitutes. The following table shows these divisions in a convenient form:

Classes	Property	Centuries
Cavalry	20 acres	18
1st	20 "	80
2d	15 "	20
3d	10 "	20
4th	5 "	20
5th	2 "	30
Carpenters, musicians, and substitutes		5
		193

46. This organization, originally military in character, acquired under the Republic a political character as well, and became a voting body. Each century had one vote, determined by a majority of individual votes in the century. As a voting body, however, it gave an undue advantage to the rich, since the first class with the cavalry commanded 98 votes against the 95 of all the other classes. Many years later (about 241 B.C.) this advantage was taken away by a reform consisting in equalizing the number of centuries in each class. At this time there were thirty-five tribes. Each was divided, as before, into five classes based on wealth (in money), but each class was subdivided into only two centuries. This made 350 centuries. The eighteen centuries of cavalry and five of carpenters, etc., increased this number to 373. Both before and after the reform, each class contained an equal number of centuries of *iuniores*, or men of military age, and *seniores*, or men too old for active service.

47. The centuriate assembly elected the consuls, praetors, and censors (§ 52), and also had legislative powers. On account of its military origin it could be summoned only by a magistrate possessing the *imperium* (§ 56) ; for the same reason it always met outside of the city, usually in the Campus Martius.

48. Comitia Tributa.—In this assembly the people were grouped and voted by tribes. The tribal assembly grew out of an old plebeian assembly, the *concilium plebis*,

which had been summoned from time to time by its tribunes to discuss matters affecting plebeian interests only. The *concilium plebis* was at first without legislative powers, its resolutions (*plebiscita*) being binding only on the plebeians themselves. Since, however, it could meet within the city, and also in its organization was more convenient than the centuriate assembly, in time it came to be attended by patricians also, and gradually acquired the power to make laws for the whole people. Under the name of the *Comitia Tributa* it grew in influence and power, until in the later years of the Republic it became the chief legislative assembly of the people.

49. The *Comitia Tributa* elected the four aediles, the tribunes, and the quaestors. It was summoned by a consul, a praetor, or a tribune. It usually met in the Forum.

B. THE MAGISTRATES

50. Functions.—The Magistrates were the executive branch of the government, but with a larger field of action than we now understand by the term "executive"; the praetors, for example, were the judges of Rome. See the table below.

51. Kinds of Magistrates.—Magistrates elected at regular intervals were called "ordinary;" those appointed only on exceptionally grave occasions were called "extraordinary." Again, according to their relative rank and importance, they were called "higher" (*maiores*) or "lower" (*minores*). One board of Magistrates was peculiar to Rome in possessing originally only a negative kind of power, namely, the right of veto (*intercessio*). These were the ten tribunes of the people.

52. The following table should be studied carefully :

ORDINARY (elected at regular intervals).	HIGHER (*maiores*).	2 Consuls, executive heads of the government (§§ 58–60).
		8 Praetors, judges (§ 61).
		2 Censors, with duties chiefly financial (§ 65).
		2 Curule Aediles, supervisors of markets, police, etc. (§ 62).
	LOWER (*minores*).	2 Plebeian Aediles, differing little from the curule aediles, but always plebeians (§ 62).
		20 Quaestors, treasurers, paymasters, and quartermasters (§ 63).
	PECULIAR.	10 Tribunes, plebeians, each with veto power over any ordinary Magistrate, including his fellow-tribunes (§ 64).
EXTRAORDINARY (appointed on exceptional occasions).		Dictator, with kingly powers (for six months only) (§ 66).
		The dictator's Magister Equitum, or master of horse (§ 66).
		Interrex, provisional head in case of consular vacancies (appointed for five days at a time) (§ 67).

53. Terms of Office.—All ordinary Magistrates (except the censors) were elected for terms of one year ; the censors were elected every fifth year, and served for eighteen months. When the censors could not finish the work of their office in this time, the unfinished business was attended to by the consuls and aediles. The regular day for Magistrates to enter office was January 1, except for the tribunes, who began their duties December 10, and for the quaestors, who began theirs December 5.

54. Cursus Honorum.—In Cicero's time a citizen was not eligible to the consulship before he had been praetor, nor to the praetorship before he had been quaestor. This succession of office was known as the *cursus honorum*. The earliest age at which one might be quaestor was 30 ; praetor, 40 ; consul, 43. The lowest of these offices ad-

mitted the incumbent at the close of his term to membership in the Senate, practically for life.

55. The Nobility.—The higher Magistrates were known as curule Magistrates, because they were entitled, while performing their official duties, to sit in the *sella curulis*, or chair of state, a folding stool inlaid with ivory. Their descendants formed the class called *nobiles* (nobles), who not only enjoyed peculiar social distinctions, but especially controlled and monopolized the important offices of the government. A man who was the first of his family to hold a curule office was called a *novus homo*, or self-made man. Cicero was a *novus homo*. It was next to impossible for such a man to get elected to the consulship.

56. Imperium.—The Magistrates were distinguished largely by the degree rather than the kind of power each exercised. All Magistrates had the *potestas*, that is, authority sufficient for the discharge of their duties. *Imperium*, however, is the technical name for general power (military, civil, and judicial) exercised by some Magistrates. In principle it was the sovereign power formerly exercised by the kings. While primarily it meant military power, it also included "all governmental power not distinctly withheld by custom or law." In practice it was limited, however, by the multiplication of Magistrates, by their short terms, by their accountability to the people after the expiration of their terms, and in the city by the right of appeal as well as by the tribunician veto. Outside of the city the Magistrates possessing *imperium* had absolute power, free from the interference of the tribunes. In the city the dictator alone had unrestricted *imperium*. The symbol of this authority was the axe and fasces borne by the lictors (§ 68 below).

57. Consuls and praetors alone (of the "ordinary" Magistrates) possessed *imperium*, but in different degrees. While the consular *imperium* was inferior to that of

the dictator or his master of horse ("extraordinary" Magistrates), it was superior to that of the praetors. The other Magistrates (censors, tribunes, aediles, etc.) had not *imperium;* that is, their powers were not general, but special. Neither tribunes nor censors, however, were subject to the commands of Magistrates having *imperium.*

58. Consuls. —The two consuls were elected annually by the *Comitia Centuriata* with a consul presiding. They were the chief Magistrates and had equal powers. In administering the government they changed duties every month, and in the field they changed commands from day to day, if in the same locality. In emergencies a decree of the Senate (*Senatus consultum*) gave them dictatorial authority in the interest of the general welfare (according to the usual formula, *ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat*). The consuls had the right to summon the Senate and the *Comitia Centuriata,* over which they then presided.

59. A consul-elect was called *consul designatus;* an ex-consul, *consularis.* When a consul died in office, his successor, who served for the unexpired term, was called *consul suffectus.* Each year was known by the names of the consuls for that year. Thus, Cicero's birth-year (106 B.C.) would be expressed in Latin as "*coss. C. Atilio Serrano, Q. Servilio Caepione,*" the abbreviation "*coss.*" standing for *consulibus* (in the Ablative Absolute construction).

60. At the end of his term of office each consul might be assigned by lot to one of the provinces, thus having his term prolonged by an extension technically known as *prorogatio.* He was then called a proconsul. The power of these provincial governors was far greater, however, than that of the consuls, because being outside of the city they were unrestricted in the exercise of the *imperium* (§ 56 above). For the time, therefore, they exercised judicial and military powers without limit over both Roman citizens and provincials. As a rule they abused this power by

extortion and cruelty. Although liable to impeachment after their return to Rome, they usually escaped punishment. It was a common saying that every provincial governor hoped to make three fortunes out of the provincials: one for his creditors, another for the jury that might try him on his return, and the third for himself.

61. Praetors.—The eight praetors administered the courts of justice, the department of justice to which each was assigned being determined by lot. They were elected annually by the *Comitia Centuriata* with a consul presiding. The *praetor urbanus* ('city praetor') heard civil cases between citizens and was the most important. In the absence of the two consuls, he acted as consul. The *praetor peregrinus* heard civil cases arising between foreigners or between citizens and foreigners. The remaining six praetors presided over the *quaestiones perpetuae* ('permanent courts'), which had jurisdiction in important criminal cases. At the close of his term, each praetor, like each consul, went to one of the provinces as propraetor, in which sphere he had full consular power. The trial of Verres was due to his abuse of his power as propractor in Sicily.

62. Aediles.—The four aediles had the general superintendence of the police, organized and superintended the public games, took care of the public buildings, streets, etc., and supervised the markets (watching the traffic, testing weights and measures, etc.). Two were called plebeian aediles because elected from plebeian ranks, while the remaining two, the curule aediles, might be either patricians or plebeians. The age of eligibility was thirty-seven. The only importance of the office lies in the opportunities it afforded the incumbent to humor the populace with the splendor of the games, and so pave the way to future success in political life.

63. Quaestors.—The twenty quaestors were the financial officers of the government. Two of them, the most im-

portant, always remained in the city, and hence were called *quaestores urbani*. They had charge of the state treasury. In the administration of their office they employed many clerks, accountants, and secretaries (*scribae*). The remaining eighteen quaestors assisted the provincial governors (proconsuls and propraetors) as quartermasters and paymasters.

64. Tribuni Plebis.—The ten tribunes of the people were originally no more than protecting officers, created for the purpose of protecting plebeians against patrician Magistrates in earlier days. At the same time their persons were inviolable (*sacrosancti*). Out of this original right of rescue (*ius auxilii*) grew the all important power of veto (*intercessio*), which they exercised over the acts of other Magistrates, even of their own colleagues. A single tribune could thus block the machinery of the government by interposing his veto. This obstructive power was soon stretched so as to include the judicial power to punish by fine, and at first by chastisement or even death. Long before Cicero's day, however, this jurisdiction was confined to cases punishable only by fine, the *Comitia Centuriata*, dealing with graver cases. Although the office represented the whole people, yet only plebeians were eligible to it. Through abuse of its functions the tribunate became in time merely an organ of revolution.

65. Censors.—The two censors were elected every five years (the period called *lustrum*), but served only eighteen months. They were usually *consulares* (ex-consuls). Their duties at first were simply to assess the property of each citizen, and to draw up registers of the tribes, classes, and centuries. Later they exercised a general supervision over morals (*regimen morum*). They also entered into contracts for "farming" the taxes (i.e., selling them for a lump sum to the highest bidder) and for performing public works, such as building and maintaining the tem-

ples, bridges, sewers, etc. The power of the censors to interfere in matters of private conduct led Sulla in his constitution (80 B.C.) to ignore, if not abolish, the office. Ten years later it was restored by Pompey. After the time of Marius, however, it lost its political importance in consequence of constitutional changes, freeing Roman citizens from taxation, and making military service general, thus rendering the census no longer necessary.

66. Dictator.—The dictator was an extraordinary magistrate, appointed by a consul under senatorial advice, and possessing supreme power, but only for a period of six months, and only in times of stress and danger. He nominated his own master of horse (*magister equitum*). In Cicero's time the dictatorship had lost its original significance, the dictatorship of Sulla and later that of Caesar being perpetual, and otherwise unconstitutional. As was said above (§ 58), the consuls were in the later Republic sometimes clothed with dictatorial powers by senatorial decree. Mark Antony abolished the office in 44 B.C.

67. Interrex.—The interrex was a provisional chief Magistrate, appointed by the Senate to hold the consular elections when the consuls had died or resigned, or when the election had not been completed by the end of the year. He served for five days. If in that time the vacancy was not filled, the interrex nominated his successor. In this way several successive interreges might be created. During the civil war between Sulla and the people both consuls were killed in the year 82 B.C., and an interrex had to be appointed.

68. Insignia, etc.—The higher Magistrates had certain *insignia*, or marks of distinction. The dictator, the consuls, and the praetors, for example, and among the lower Magistrates the quaestors, were attended in public by lictors, men who bore the *fasces* (bundle of rods) as the symbol of their power. The dictator had twenty-four

lictors, the consul twelve, the praetor two (six when outside of Rome), while the quaestor had five. On the approach of a Magistrate, citizens, as well as Magistrates of rank lower than the one to whom such respect was shown, rose from their seats, dismounted if riding, or descended from their carriages. During the transaction of public business the Magistrate was seated, while the people remained standing. The *sella curulis*, or chair of state, has already been referred to (§ 55). Nobility conferred the *ius imaginum** (right of images), and "he was most noble whose hall showed the greatest number of family portraits of consuls and censors."

69. Auspices.—Before taking any important step (summoning the Assemblies or the Senate, entering upon office, setting out on a military campaign, etc.), a Magistrate was always required to ascertain the will of the gods concerning the act in contemplation. This he did through one of the board (*collegium*) of priests called "augurs," who were the hereditary guardians of the rules governing the science of augury. The augur thus commissioned took the auspices (*auspicia*, 'bird watching') by observing the omens given by birds within a certain consecrated space (*templum*). If different Magistrates on consulting the augurs obtained different answers, the result was determined by the relative rank of the consulting Magistrates, so that *maiora auspicia* (auspices taken at the request of a Magistrate with *maior potestas*, greater authority) outweighed *minora auspicia*. In the case of Magistrates with equal authority, a disagreement was interpreted as unfavorable.

* These images were waxen portrait-masks of deceased members of the family, and were kept in shrines in the *alae* (wings) of the *atrium* (reception-hall) of the Roman house. At family funerals these masks were worn in the procession by persons specially appointed for the purpose; the insignia of the rank which the deceased had held when alive were also borne by the same persons.

70. Since any public act of questionable constitutionality might thus be settled by a reference to omens, the augurs played at times an important, if not always a creditable part, in Roman politics. In the latter years of the Republic especially, the political uses to which augury was put brought it into bad odor. "An omen," says Mr. Strachan-Davidson, "was held to be significant, not as it occurred in nature, but as it caught the attention of the person concerned, and this doctrine admitted of many developments. If anything happened which it was inconvenient for the Magistrate to see, he might refuse to notice it; much as Nelson put the telescope to his blind eye to look for the signal ordering him to retreat." By the abuse of augury in this way, a consul possessed a kind of veto-power even against a tribune.

C. THE SENATE

71. Membership.—The Senate was the great council of state, giving advice to Magistrates, when summoned to do so, on difficult questions. Its membership had formerly been nominally 300, but this number was often reduced by wars and other causes. By Sulla's reforms (80 B.C.), about three hundred new members were admitted, raising the membership to a number varying from 500 to 600.

72. Composition.—Before Sulla, the Senate was composed largely of ex-Magistrates—former consuls, praetors, aediles, and tribunes—nominated by the censors. In his legislation Sulla ignored the censors, making the law operative independently of their approval. At the same time he increased the number of quaestors to twenty, and admitted all ex-quaestors also to the Senate. In this way the Senate became a body exclusively of ex-Magistrates, its membership was automatically maintained at about 600, and the tenure was for life.

73. Strength of the Senate.—In its permanence of character, and in the fact that it was composed of men of tried experience and wisdom, lay the strength of the Senate. In power and influence it came to overshadow both the Magistrates and the Assemblies. In contrast with it, the Magistrates were elected for short terms (§ 53), and thus were in a measure dependent upon it for guidance. Besides, the higher Magistrates had before them the prospect of becoming senators themselves, and would hardly care to disregard the advice of a body to which they would soon belong. The Magistrates, therefore, were little more than the instruments of the will of the Senate. Again, the Assemblies, made up as they largely were of the ignorant masses, were incompetent to decide the weightier questions of state policy, were unwieldy, and often subject to demagogic influence. Hence it will readily be understood how it happened that the Senate, originally only an advisory body, without positive powers (since its advice was not binding), became more and more active as the governing organ of the state. Its decrees (*senatus consulta*), if accepted, as they usually were, by the consulting Magistrate, and not vetoed by another Magistrate with this power, became law. Even when vetoed, these decrees carried great moral weight as expressing the sense, or "authority," of the Senate (*senatus auctoritas*) on matters about which it had been consulted.

74. Powers.—Among the powers of the Senate were: the preliminary discussion of legislation before it was submitted to the Assemblies; the revision of the lists of candidates for the higher magistracies; the suspension of all ordinary laws, in times of peril, by means of its *senatus consultum ultimum*. It also controlled the public finances (fixing the taxes, voting appropriations, etc.) and directed the state religion in concert with the priestly boards. In the management of the provinces, and in all foreign and diplomatic relations, it was supreme, while questions of

peace and war, although they rested constitutionally with the Assemblies, could not in the later Republic be brought before the people except with the approval of the Senate.

75. Sessions.—The Senate met at the call of any Magistrate possessing *imperium* (§ 56) or of a tribune. Its sessions were usually held in the Curia Hostilia at the northeast corner of the Forum. The Magistrate who summoned it acted as its chairman. When necessary to ask for the opinions of members on public business, he usually did so in the order of their relative rank: the *princeps*, or dean, of the Senate first of all, then the ex-consuls, ex-praetors, ex-aediles, ex-tribunes, and ex-quaestors. The *princeps senatus* was that member who by general consent or in the discretion of the chairman was deemed most worthy of the distinction. In the interval between election and entrance upon office, Magistrates-elect had precedence over ex-Magistrates. Magistrates in office were not asked for their opinions and did not vote. The Senate was collectively addressed as *patres conscripti* (conscript fathers).

OUTLINE OF CICERO'S LIFE

106–43 B.C.

76. For our purposes the life of Cicero may be divided into three periods:

The period of preparation, 106–81 B.C.
The political period, 80–63 B.C.
The literary period, 62–43 B.C.

But these divisions are only approximately accurate. Since everything that Cicero wrote had the literary quality, the second period, in which he made some of his best speeches, might also be called literary; but the *aims* of this period were distinctively political, as those of the third period were distinctively literary.

77. The Period of Preparation (106–81 B.C.).—Marcus* Tullius Cicero was born at Arpinum,† among the Volscian hills, January 3, 106 B.C.‡ Time and place are both important to remember. For the place: the Arpinates were a sturdy rustic race, living a quiet, rugged life, almost as unchanging ‖ as their own everlasting hills. They rarely visited the city, except when local pride carried them there to cast their votes for a fellow-Volscian as a candidate for office. In the midst of this rural population, Cicero passed his childhood, learning "to love the past more than to know the present." For the time: Cicero's townsman, Gaius Marius, a man of obscure origin, had proved himself to be a great military genius. He had just conquered Jugurtha, and for the next five years (104–100 B.C.) was reëlected consul each year, during which period he achieved the crowning deed of his life by crushing the German hordes that threatened Rome to the north. Of the skill and prowess of Marius no doubt the honest Arpinates knew many a tale, and it is easy to imagine the impression such stories must have made upon the mind of the boy at the most impressionable age of his life.

78. To these influences in a measure may be attributed two traits of Cicero's character that were conspicuous in his future conduct: his political conservatism and his ambition. Moreover, his ambition was fostered by an ambitious father, a cultivated man of quiet tastes. The family was

* The Romans regularly abbreviated the praenomen. Thus, *M. Tullius Cicero* is the way it would appear in Latin.

† A small country town, about seventy miles southeast of Rome. At Arpinum the great Marius was also born (155 B.C.).

‡ Pompey the Great was born in the same year (September 30).

‖ Cicero's grandfather was a typical Arpinate. All his life he opposed the introduction of the ballot in voting, an innovation advocated by his brother-in-law. He also resisted the influx of Greek influence just then beginning to be felt throughout Italy. One of his sayings was *ut quisque optime Graece sciret, ita esse nequissimum,* "the better a man knew Greek, the greater rogue he was."

of equestrian rank,* although his mother—whose name was Helvia—may have been connected with the Roman nobility. A second son, Quintus, four years younger than Cicero, afterwards distinguished himself as a soldier in Caesar's Gallic campaigns.

79. At an early age the two boys were sent to school in Rome, where they had the best masters, both Greek and Roman. Cicero himself was always an omnivorous reader, believing that the orator, to excel, should know something of everything. Besides the theoretical knowledge thus acquired, however, he was diligent in his attendance upon the great orators of his times, constantly taking notes, while he never allowed a day to pass without some exercise in oratory.

80. The Political Period (80–63 B.C.).—His success as an orator won for him immense popularity from the beginning of his career. His first important speech (*Pro Sex. Roscio* †), made in a criminal case, was delivered in 80 B.C.,

* Cicero's equestrian origin often influenced his political conduct. For the political position of the Knights (*equites*, or *ordo equester*), read §§ 11–15, under the heading "Orders."

† See § 22. The chief merit of this speech lay in the masterly tact displayed by the orator in a delicate situation. His client, Sextius Roscius, had been accused of murdering in the streets of Rome his own father, a wealthy citizen of Ameria, a neighboring town. The charge was preposterous, and easily disproved, but the plot that underlay it was such as to make the position of the defence one of extreme danger. The true murderers were neighbors and kinsmen of Roscius. To cover their crime they accused the son of parricide, expecting at the same time to profit in a substantial way by the usual confiscation and auction sale of the murdered man's estate, if only his name could be entered on the proscription lists (§ 22). This was to be accomplished through one Chrysogonus, who, as a favorite of the all-powerful Sulla, possessed the needed influence, and in return for the service was to receive a share of the spoils. Cicero was the only man in Rome willing to undertake the defence. In doing this he attacked Chrysogonus, and by implication the dreaded Sulla himself, but all in a manner so adroit that under the veil of a

when he was in his twenty-seventh year. It cannot be doubted that only his youthfulness prevented his reaping the immediate reward of this success in the official world. Although the law did not permit his election to the quaestorship * until five years later, he was from the date of this speech a marked man with an assured future in the field of politics. It is proper, therefore, that his political life should be dated from this year. As soon as he reached the legal age, he was always successful as a candidate. He thus managed to do what no other Roman had done before, for without belonging to the office-holding class (§§ 38, 55), and without being a great soldier, as was his townsman Marius, he yet reached the highest dignities of the state through his gifts as an orator and his integrity as a magistrate. He was successively quaestor, curule aedile, praetor, and consul, each at the earliest age permitted by the constitution. In his consulship (63 B.C.) he had a troublesome constitutional question to settle, one that the world is still debating—how to deal with a great conspiracy against the state †—and his failure to solve the problem in an acceptable way, coupled with his opposition to the politicians ‡ then uppermost in influence, soon led to his temporary exile (58 B.C.).

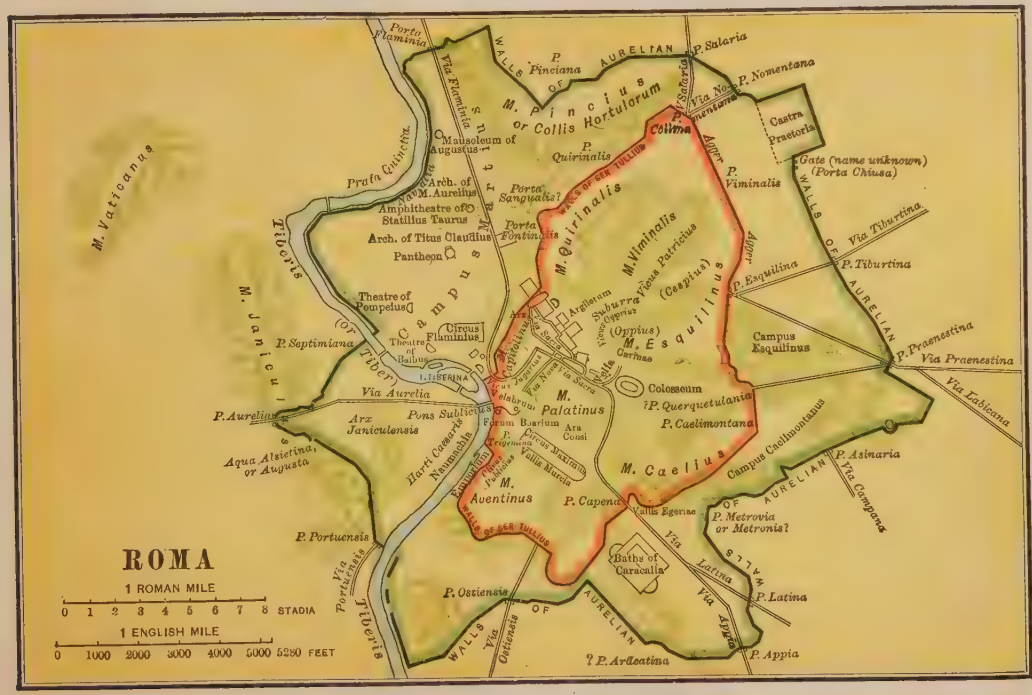
81. The Literary Period (62–43 B.C.).—Four years before his banishment, Cicero had in his speech *Pro Archia* (62 B.C.) uttered words that seemed to foreshadow a change in

modesty befitting his position as an obscure young lawyer he gave voice to thoughts that no other man had dared to utter, while they echoed the secret sentiments of everybody in Rome.

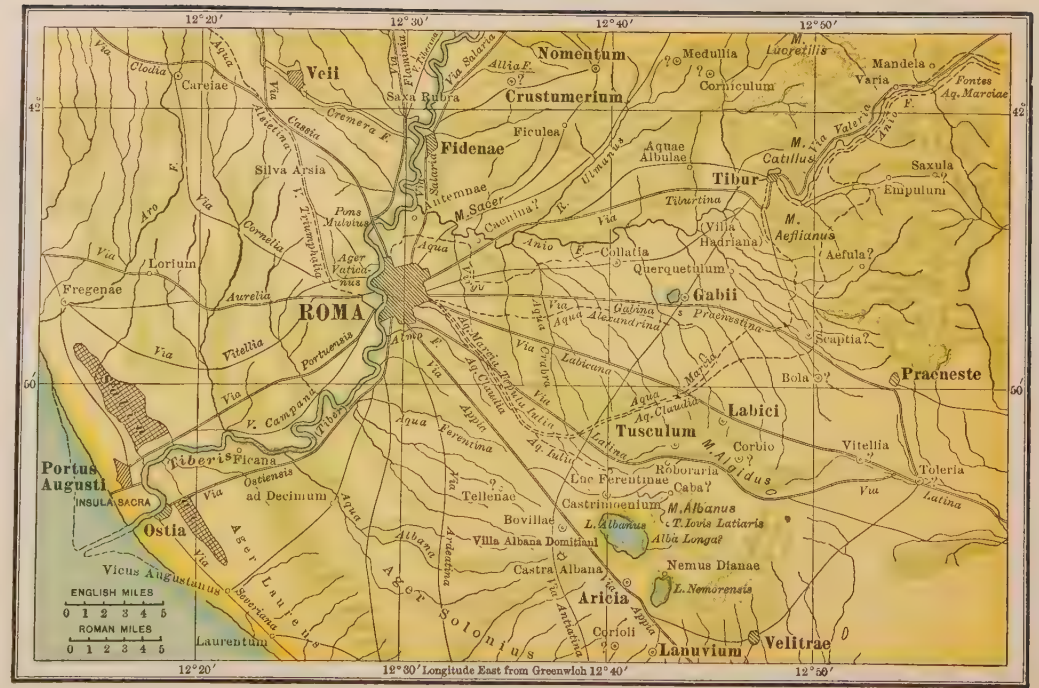
* The lowest magistracy in the *cursus honorum*. See § 54 above.

† The conspiracy of Catiline.

‡ The democratic ring led by Caesar and known as the First Triumvirate. (See § 29.) Caesar made many overtures to Cicero in the effort to win him over to the plans of the Triumvirate, but Cicero found it impossible to trust Caesar, who had often shown that he had little respect for constitutional checks that stood in his way.



MAP OF ROME, SHOWING THE SERVIAN WALL.



MAP OF ROME AND THE SURROUNDING COUNTRY.

his life. As if satisfied with the political success that he had attained in winning the consulship, and as if foreseeing that yet greater rewards awaited him in a different field, he disclosed in that speech his true character as a man of letters. A great politician he could hardly be called, his political success thus far having been due to his marvellous gifts of oratory, his clean record in office, and largely to good luck in the circumstances attending his candidature for the consulship* rather than to any unusual insight or tact that he had exhibited in dealing with men or the political conditions of his times. Hence after his recall from exile (57 B.C.), eighteen months from the time of his banishment, his political influence began to wane. As a man of peace, he was sadly out of place in the political life of Rome at this time. "Public issues, it became more and more plain, waited for their determination, not on the Senate-house or the Forum, but on the sword." The coalition known as the First Triumvirate (60 B.C.) was only the beginning of a long series of events in the great game of politics which culminated in the open struggle between the two rivals, Caesar the democrat and Pompey the representative of the Senate.

82. Cicero's loss of political prestige was followed by great though intermittent activity in literary work. Besides many orations, chiefly legal, nearly all his works on rhetoric, those on philosophical subjects, and the greater part of his voluminous correspondence belong to this period.

83. After Caesar's assassination (March 15, 44 B.C.), four years after the murder of Pompey in Egypt, Cicero was again for a few months the most conspicuous man in Rome. Once more called to lead the Senatorial party, now against the tyranny of Mark Antony, he delivered

* His chief competitors being Catiline and Gaius Antonius, two political desperadoes. See the Prefatory Note to the *The First Oration against Catiline.*

his famous "Philippics," so called from their supposed resemblance to the speeches delivered by Demosthenes against the Macedonian Philip. Cicero's Philippics proved to be his death-warrant, for shortly after the formation of the Second Triumvirate he was murdered by Antony's soldiers, December 7, 43 B.C., just a few weeks before reaching the sixty-fourth year of his age.

LEADING FACTS IN CICERO'S LIFE

FIRST PERIOD

B.C.		Age.
106	Born January 3, at Arpinum (70 miles S. E. of Rome).	
90	Studies law under Q. Mucius Scaevola, the augur	16
89	Serves a short while in the Social War under Pompeius Strabo, father of Pompey the Great	17
88	Studies philosophy and rhetoric under Philo and Molo, respectively, at Rome	18
81	First extant speech (*Pro P. Quinctio*)	25

SECOND PERIOD

80	First speech in a criminal case (*Pro Sex. Roscio*), the foundation of his future success	26
79–78	Tour of Greece and Asia Minor, studying under Greek masters at Athens and Rhodes, being absent two years	27–28
77	Returns to Rome; marries Terentia	29
75	His official career begins with his quaestorship in Sicily	31
74	Returns to Rome, and is admitted to the Senate	32
70	Impeachment of Verres (*In C. Verrem*) for corrupt administration as praetor of Sicily	36
69	Is curule aedile	37

B.C.		Age.
66	Is praetor; makes his first political speech, in favor of the Manilian Law (*Pro Lege Manilia*, or *De Imperio Cn. Pompei*)	40
65	His son Marcus born. (His favorite child, a daughter named Tullia, was older than the son—how much, is uncertain.)	41
63	Is consul; four speeches against Catiline (*In Catilinam I., II., III., IV.*) .	43

THIRD PERIOD

62	Speech in favor of Archias (*Pro Archia*), marking a turning point in his career.	44
61	As a witness against Clodius on trial for sacrilege, he incurs that demagogue's lasting hatred	45
58–57	In exile from March, 58, to September, 57, eighteen months	48–49
55	Begins his series of works on oratory with the *De Oratore*	51
54	Begins his series on political philosophy with the *De Republica* . . .	52
53	Succeeds the son of Crassus (killed with his father at Carrhae) as augur .	53
52	In the midst of anarchy at Rome, he attempts to defend Milo (*Pro Milone*), charged with murdering Clodius .	54
51	Is sent to Cilicia as proconsul . .	55
50	Returns to Italy on the eve of the Civil War between Caesar and Pompey .	56
49	Joins Pompey in Greece . . .	57
48	After Pompey's defeat at Pharsalus, he returns to Italy, remaining at Brundisium for a year	58
47	Is permitted by Caesar to return to Rome.	59
46	Continues his works on oratory (*Brutus* and *Orator*); delivers the speeches *Pro Marcello* and *Pro Ligario;* divorces Terentia; marries Publilia .	60

B.C.		Age.
45	Death of his daughter Tullia and divorce of Publilia; writes several works on philosophy (*De Finibus, Academicae Quaestiones, Tusculanae Disputationes*, etc.)	61
44	Writes other works on philosophy (*De Natura Deorum, De Senectute, De Amicitia, De Divinatione, De Officiis*); delivers his *First* and *Third Philippic*, publishing the *Second* .	62
43	Delivers the remainder of his fourteen *Philippics;* shortly after the formation of the Second Triumvirate he is murdered by Antony's orders, December 7, in the grounds of his villa near Formiae (on the coast of Latium) .	63

ANCIENT RHETORIC

84. Roman Oratory.—The Romans were essentially a race of conquerors and governors. For the first five centuries of their history they had little time for the development of a literature, except of a rude sort. Their first inspiration came from contact with the Grecian world. Hence, Roman beginnings in poetry and history were imitations of Greek models, sometimes mere translations. Roman oratory, however, has a different history. The growth of Roman power brought with it the practical problems of government and diplomacy, in the solution of which oratory played an important part. Moreover, for the ambitious Roman there were only two ways in which to gain distinction—one by a military career, the other in politics—and in the latter field the gift of oratory was essential to success. In its beginnings Roman oratory was like the Roman character, vigorous and direct, but lacked the equally important qualities of grace and artistic method: these came only after a closer acquaintance with the literature of Greece, and after the develop-

ment of a leisure class of citizens, under whose leadership "an intelligent interest in art and literature became the fashion of good society."

85. Varieties of Oratory.—There are three kinds of oratory: the *forensic* (judicial, legal), the *deliberative* (legislative, political), and the *demonstrative*. Forensic oratory is that of the law-courts; deliberative, that heard before law-making bodies; demonstrative oratory is confined to no particular place or occasion, meaning the oratory of display, such as is heard in a speech of public compliment, called "eulogy" or "panegyric." The speech against Verres (see the editor's larger book) is forensic; that for the Manilian Law, the last in this book, is partly deliberative, but largely a panegyric of Pompey; the speech for Archias, the fifth in this book, is at first forensic, but for the most part demonstrative, holding up for our admiration the charms of the literary life.

86. Divisions of the Oration.—Every student of rhetoric knows that a finished literary production must have a plan, that this plan is a matter of studied calculation, and that it comprises three parts: an Introduction, a Discussion (or Development), and a Conclusion. These are the parts into which the oration—particularly the forensic oration—is divided, but with a further subdivision of the Discussion into three parts. The five main parts of the oration are named as follows:

I. Exordium (*Proemium*), or Introduction. Its object was to render the hearer well disposed (*benevolus*), attentive (*attentus*), and eager to learn (*docilis*).

II. Narratio, or Statement of the Case. The merits of a good *Narratio* were brevity, clearness, and probability. It sometimes included such subdivisions as the *Propositio*, or statement of the main theme; the *Partitio*, or division into heads, etc.

III. Probatio (*Argumentatio, Confirmatio*), or Discussion of the Case in detail.

IV. Refutatio (*Confutatio, Reprehensio*), or Refutation of Objections, etc., raised by the other side.

V. Peroratio, or Conclusion, amplifying and enforcing what was in the speaker's favor, weakening the opposite, appealing to the moral sense of the court, etc.

The speech *For the Manilian Law* has received formal treatment in this book according to these principles.

CICERO'S WORKS *

ORATIONS

Of 107 Orations attributed to Cicero, we now possess only 57, some in a more or less incomplete condition, while the authorship of a few is questioned ; 20 are fragmentary ; of the remaining 30 we know only the titles.

PHILOSOPHY †

Political : *De Republica,*‡ 6 books (on the ideal state).

De Legibus,‡ 3 books (supplementary to the *De Republica*).

Speculative : *Paradoxa* (a discussion of six Stoic paradoxes).

Hortensius ‡ (in praise of philosophy).

De Finibus Bonorum et Malorum, 5 books (on various theories of the highest good).

Academicae Quaestiones,‡ 2, in a later edition 4, books (giving an account of the teachings of certain philosophers).

* Based on the *Student's Companion to Latin Authors*, by Middleton and Mills (Macmillan), pp. 73–89.

† Besides the philosophical works here named, there are traces of two others, *De Virtutibus* and *De Auguriis*, and fragments of a translation of Plato's *Protagoras* and *Timaeus*.

‡ Only fragments remain.

Tusculanae Disputationes, 5 books (on the chief essentials of happiness).
De Natura Deorum, 3 books.
De Divinatione, 2 books (supplementary to the preceding).
De Fato * (on destiny).

ETHICAL: *Consolatio* * (written after his daughter's death).
De Senectute, or *Cato Maior* (on old age).
De Amicitia, or *Laelius* (on friendship).
De Gloria,† 2 books.
De Officiis, 3 books (on duty, written for the instruction of his son).

RHETORIC

De Inventione, 2 books (a youthful work, on rhetorical invention).
De Oratore, 3 books (giving the results of his own experience in public speaking).
Brutus, or *De Claris Oratoribus* (tracing the history of oratory down to his own times).
Orator (a sequel to the two preceding works).
Partitiones Oratoriae (a catechism on rhetoric, written for his son).
Topica (a summary, based on the work by Aristotle on rhetorical commonplaces).
De Optimo Genere Oratorum (written as the preface to a Latin version of the speech of Aeschines against Ctesiphon and the reply of Demosthenes).

LETTERS

774 Letters written by Cicero, with 90 addressed to him by friends, collected as follows:

Epistulae ad Atticum, 16 books;

* Only fragments remain. † Now lost.

Epistulae ad Quintum Fratrem, 3 books;
Epistulae ad Brutum, 2 books;
Epistulae ad Familiares, 16 books.

The extant correspondence of Cicero begins in the year 68 B.C. and ends July, 43 B.C. (a few months before his death). Those addressed to his intimate friend Atticus are especially valuable for their historical importance, as well as for the insight they give into Cicero's private life and character.

MISCELLANEOUS
(now lost)

PROSE: Panegyrics on Porcia and Cato, and funeral orations written for others to deliver; memoirs of his consulship (in both Greek and Latin); *Anecdota,* a secret history; *Admiranda,* a book of wonders; *Chorographia,* a treatise on geography; *De Iure Civili in Artem Redigendo,* a treatise on law; a translation of Xenophon's *Oeconomicus.*

POETRY*: *Pontius Glaucius* (an early effort); translations of the astronomical poems of Aratus; *De Suo Consulatu* (three books, on his consulship); *De Temporibus Suis* (also three books, about his troubles, written probably after his return from exile); *Ad Caesarem;* a poem on his great townsman Marius.

* Cicero's poetry was never, except by a few admirers, rated high, and was often ridiculed. One of his enemies facetiously said that Cicero owed his banishment, not to his having put Roman citizens to death without a trial, but to the poor verses he had written on the subject. Juvenal, after quoting a line of Cicero's poetry, remarked that he might have scorned the swords of Antony if everything he wrote had been like that. It is the only form of composition which he essayed without success.

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Catiline was surrounded by men of high birth whose fortunes were desperate as his own. There was Lentulus, who had been consul a few years before, and had been expelled from the Senate by the censors. There was Cethegus, staggering under a mountain of debts. There was Autronius, who had been unseated for bribery when chosen consul in 65. There was Manlius, once a distinguished officer in Sulla's army, and now a beggar. Besides these were a number of senators, knights, gentlemen, and dissolute young patricians whose theory of the world was that it had been created for them to take their pleasure in, and who found their pleasures shortened by emptiness of purse.—FROUDE'S *Caesar*, pp. 144, 145.

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

How long, Catiline, will you abuse our patience? Does not every sign point to the discovery of your plans?

Quō ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? Quem ad fīnem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hīc mūnītissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra voltūsque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs? Cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōnsilī cēperis, quem nostrum īgnōrāre arbitrāris?

Questions (*for answers see the Notes*).—1. In what year were the four orations against Catiline delivered? 2. What was Cicero's rank? 3. Give an account of Catiline's earlier career. 4. What office did he fill in 68? 67? 5. His purpose in 66? 6. Why unsuccessful? 7. Who was Autronius? 8. Narrate the circumstances of the so-called First Conspiracy of Catiline, naming three of the ringleaders. 9. Why did it fail? 10 Date (years) of the Second Conspiracy? 11. Who were three of the candidates for the consulship in 64? 12. What was Catiline's plan if elected? 13. Reason for his failure? 14. His plans for election day in 63? 15. How foiled? 16. What was the *ūltimum dēcrētum?* 17. What led the Senate to pass ? ? . On what day was it passed? 19. Who was Manlius? 20. What happened on Oct. 28? 21. Nov. 1? 22. Nov. 6? 23. Nov. 8 (or 7)? 24. Immediate occasion of the First Oration against Catiline? 25. Distinguish between the terms *cōnsul dēsignātus, cōnsul,* and *cōnsulāris.*

What an age is this! when a man who deserves death by the consul's order actually enters the Senate, and takes part in its deliberations. For treason, Catiline, like yours, Gracchus and Maelius paid with their lives. Only we, the consuls, are now to blame.

2. Ō tempora! Ō mōrēs! senātus haec intellegit, cōnsul videt; hīc tamen vīvit. Vīvit? īmmō vērō etiam in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōnsilī particeps, notat et dēsignat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum: nōs autem, fortēs virī, satis facere reī pūblicae vidēmur, sī istīus furōrem āc tēla vītēmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iūssū cōnsulis iam prīdem oportēbat; in tē cōnferrī pēstem quam tū in nōs iam diū māchināris. **3.** An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scīpiō, pontifex māximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum reī pūblicae prīvātus interfēcit: Catilīnam, orbem terrae caede atque incendiīs vāstāre cupientem, nōs cōnsulēs perferēmus? Nam illa nimis antīqua praetereō, quod C. Servīlius Ahāla Spurium Maelium novīs rēbus studentem manū suā occīdit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā virtūs, ut virī fortēs ācriōribus suppliciīs cīvem perniciōsum quam acerbissimum hostem coërcērent. Habēmus senātūs cōnsultum in tē, Catilīna, vehemens et grave. Non deest reī pūblicae cōnsilium, neque auctōritās hūius ōrdinis: nōs, nōs, dīcō apertē, cōnsulēs dēsumus.

The case of Opimius, and again that of Marius and Valerius, give us precedents for consular action. The Senate long ago armed us with the necessary decree. Yet in my lenience, Catiline, I have permitted you even to collect an army in Etruria. Your death would be welcome news to every true patriot, but until your guilt becomes clear to all the world, you shall live, though under my continued surveillance.

II. **4.** Dēcrēvit quondam senātus, ut L. Opīmius cōnsul vidēret, nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet. Nox nūlla intercēssit: interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditiōnum sūspiciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, māiōribus; occīsus est cum līberīs M. Fulvius cōnsulāris. Similī senātūs cōnsultō, C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōnsulibus est permissa

ITALIA
SCALE OF ENGLISH MILES
0 25 50 100 150
SCALE OF ROMAN MILES
0 25 50 100 150
Longitude East from Greenwich
RAETIA
NORICUM
VENETIA
VIRGILII
Aquileia
Patavium
Verona
Transpadana
LIBURNIA
LIGURIA
Cispadana
Paduса F.
Ravenna
Genua
MARE ADRIATICUM s. SUPERUM
DALMATIA
Luna
Pisae
Fesulae
Metaurus F.
Ancona
SINUS LIGUSTICUS
Arretium
L. Trasumenus
Tiberis
Via Flaminia
PICENUM
Mons
Reate
SABINI
CORSICA
Roma
Ostia
Aequi
Marsi
Frentani
Latini
Hernici
Volsci
SAMNIUM
APULIA
CALABRIA
Brundisium
Venusia
Beneventum
CAMPANIA
Neapolis
Vesuvius M.
MARE TUSCUM s. TYRRHENUM s. INFERUM
LUCANIA
Heraclea
Tarentum
Sinus Tarentinus
Prom. Salentinum (Iapygium)
SARDINIA
Croton
SILURUS
Messana
Mylae
Pachynus
Himera
Rhegium
MARE AFRICUM
Lilybaeum
SICILIA
Syracusae
Gela
Utica
Carthago
AFRICA
NUMIDIA

rēs pūblica. Num ūnum diem posteā L. Sāturnīnum tribūnum plēbis et C. Servīlium praetōrem mors āc reī pūblicae poena remorāta est? At nōs vīcēsimum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis. Habēmus enim hūiusce modī senātūs cōnsultum (vērum inclūsum in tabulīs, tamquam in vāgīnā reconditum) quō ex senātūs cōnsultō cōnfēstim tē interfectum esse, Catilīna, convenit. Vīvis; et vīvis nōn ad dēpōnendam, sed ad cōnfīrmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, mē esse clēmentem; cupiō in tantīs reī pūblicae perīculīs mē nōn dissolūtum vidērī; sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō. **5.** Castra sunt in Ītaliā contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae faucibus conlocāta. Crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus. Eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidēmus, intestīnam aliquam cotīdiē perniciem reī pūblicae mōlientem. Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, sī interficī iūsserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi, nē nōn hōc potius omnēs bonī sērius ā mē, quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dīcat. Vērum ego hōc, quod iam prīdem factum esse oportuit, certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficiēre, cum iam nēmo tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī similis, invenīrī poterit, quī id nōn iūre factum esse fateātur. **6.** Quam diū quisquam erit, quī tē dēfendere audeat, vīvēs; et vīvēs ita, ut vīvis, multīs meīs et fīrmīs praesidiīs oppressus, nē commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam possīs. Multōrum tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sīcut adhūc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque cūstōdient.

Your designs are all known: then give them up. Do you not remember my foretelling in the Senate the very day on which Manlius would be in arms? and my prediction of your intended massacre of the aristocracy? This plot, as well as your attack on Praeneste, was defeated through my efforts.

III. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius exspectēs, sī neque nox tenebrīs obscūrāre coetūs nefāriōs, nec

prīvāta domus parietibus, continēre vōcēs coniūrātiōnis tuae potest? si inlūstrantur, sī ērumpunt omnia? Mūtā iam istam mentem; mihi crēde, oblīvīscere caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique; lūce sunt clāriōra nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia, quae iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās. **7.** Meministīne mē ante diem XII. Kalendās Novembrīs dīcere in senātū, fore in armīs certō diē (quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem VI. Kal. Novembrīs) C. Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx, tamque incrēdibilis, vērum, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs? Dīxī ego īdem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem V. Kalendās Novembrīs, tum cum multī prīncipēs cīvitātis Rōmā, nōn tam suī cōnservandī quam tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā, profūgērunt. Num īnfitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē, meīs praesidiīs, meā dīligentiā circumclūsum, commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū discēssū cēterōrum nostrā tamen, quī remānsissēmus, caede tē contentum esse dīcēbās? **8.** Quid? cum tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse cōnfīderēs, sēnsistīne illam colōniam meō iūssū meīs praesidiīs, cūstōdiīs, vigiliīs esse mūnītam? Nihil agis, nihil mōlīris, nihil cōgitās, quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam, sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

As further evidence of my vigilance, I will tell you of the meeting which you held night before last at Laeca's house. You had a goodly attendance. There you completed your plans, assigning to each conspirator his particular duty. The plot included an attack on me, but before your meeting had broken up I knew every thing.

IV. Recōgnōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem. Iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem reī pūblicae. Dīcō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs—nōn agam obscūrē—in M. Laecae domum; convēnisse eōdem complūrīs ēiusdem āmentiae

scelerisque sociōs. Num negāre audēs? quid tacēs? convincam, sī negās. Videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam quī tēcum ūnā fuērunt. **9.** Ō dī immortālēs! ubinam gentium sumus? in quā urbe vīvimus? quam rem pūblicam habēmus? Hīc, hīc sunt, in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in hōc orbis terrae sānctissimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē hūius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent. Hōs ego videō cōnsul, et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō; et quōs ferrō trucīdārī oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce volnerō. Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna. Distribuistī partīs Ītaliae; statuistī quō quemque proficīscī placēret; dēlēgistī quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs; dīscrīpsistī urbis partīs ad incendia. Cōnfīrmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum. Dīxistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego vīverem. Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē istā cūrā līberārent, et sēsē illā ipsā nocte, paulō ante lūcem, mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs esse pollicērentur. **10.** Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō, comperī. Domum meam māiōribus praesidiīs mūnīvī atque fīrmāvī. Exclūsī eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum mīserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent, quōs ego iam multīs āc summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxeram.

Then leave the city with your accomplices, for, although we have been fortunate enough to escape thus far, we cannot afford to take too many risks. Your attacks on me I repelled without trouble; but now your plans are more sweeping. Your departure is more desirable than your death, for your adherents would then follow you out of the city.

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepistī. Ēgredere aliquandō ex urbe; patent portae; proficīscere. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsīderant. Ēdūc tēcum etiam omnīs tuōs; sī minus, quam plūrimōs. Pūrgā urbem. Māgnō mē metū līberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbīscum versārī

iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. **11.** Māgna dīs immortālibus habenda est atque huīc ipsī Iovī Statōrī, antīquissimō cūstōdī hūius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem, tamque īnfēstam reī pūblicae pēstem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs perīclitanda reī pūblicae. Quam diū mihi cōnsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, īnsidiātus es, nōn pūblicō mē praesidiō, sed prīvātā dīligentiā dēfendī. Cum proximīs comitiīs cōnsulāribus mē cōnsulem in campō et competītōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs, nūllō tumultū pūblicē concitātō. Dēnique, quotiēnscumque mē petīstī, per mē tibi obstitī, quamquam vidēbam perniciem meam cum māgnā calamitāte reī pūblicae esse cōniūnctam. **12.** Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam petis. Templa deōrum immortālium, tēcta urbis, vītam omnium cīvium, Ītaliam dēnique tōtam ad exitium āc vāstitātem vocās. Quā rē quoniam id quod est prīmum, et quod hūius imperī dīsciplīnaeque māiōrum proprium est, facere nōndum audeō, faciam id quod est ad sevēritātem lēnius et ad commūnem salūtem ūtilius. Nam sī tē interficī iūsserō, residēbit in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus; sīn tū, quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum māgna et perniciōsa sentīna reī pūblicae. **13.** Quid est, Catilīna? num dubitās id, mē imperante, facere, quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās? Exīre ex urbe iubet cōnsul hostem. Interrogās mē, num in exsilium? Nōn iubeō; sed, sī mē cōnsulis, suādeō.

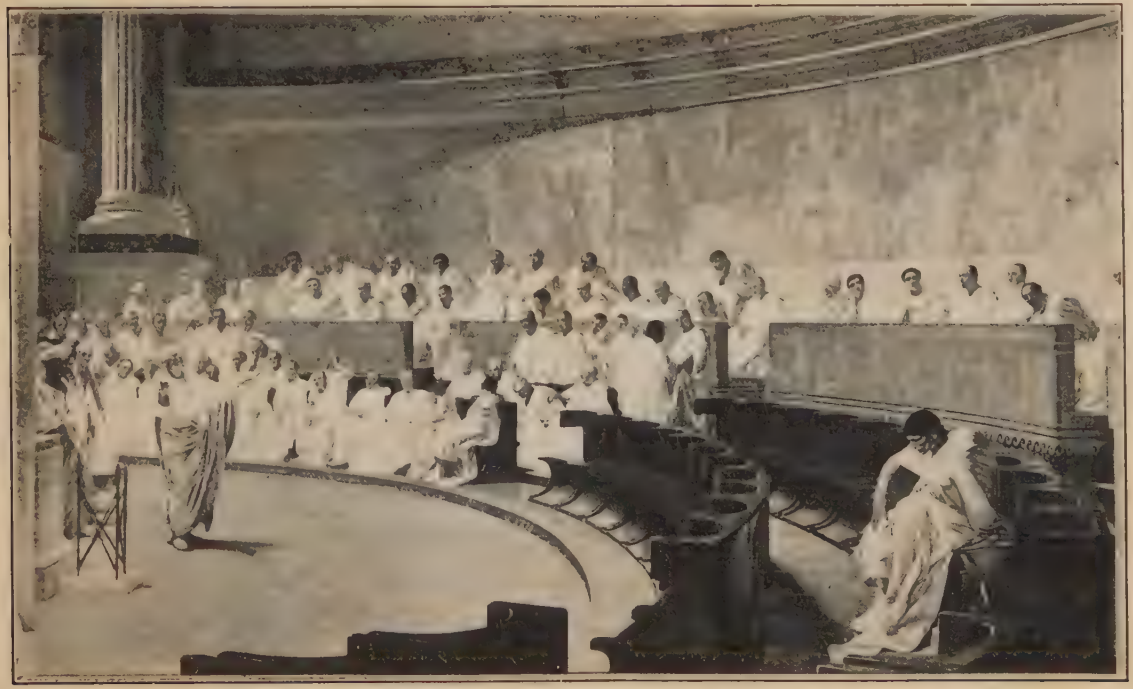
Your crimes are so notorious that you can surely find no pleasure in this city. You are stained with vice and ruined financially. Not a man here but knows the story of your first conspiracy, which only the good fortune of the Roman people baffled. I need not mention your repeated attacks on me.

VI. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit? in quā nēmo est, extrā istam coniūrātiō-

nem perditōrum hominum, quī tē nōn metuat; nēmo quī nōn ōderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vītae tuae est? Quod prīvātārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libīdō ab oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit? Cuī tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptēlārum inlecebrīs inrētīssēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad libīdinem facem praetulistī? **14.** Quid vērō? nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibilī scelere hōc scelus cumulāstī? Quod ego praetermittō, et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnīs impendēre tibi proximīs Īdibus sentiēs. Ad illa veniō, quae nōn ad prīvātam īgnōminiam vitiōrum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultātem āc turpitūdinem, sed ad summam rem pūblicam atque ad omnium nostrum vītam salūtemque pertinent. **15.** Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut hūius caelī spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās hōrum esse nēminem quī nesciat, tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās, Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus, stetisse in comitiō cum tēlō? manum, cōnsulum et prīncipum cīvitātis interficiendōrum causā, parāvisse? scelerī āc furōrī tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortūnam populī Rōmānī obstitisse? Āc iam illa omittō—neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa—quotiēns tū mē dēsīgnātum, quotiēns cōnsulem interficere cōnātus es! quot ego tuās petītiōnēs ita coniectās, ut vītārī posse nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut āiunt, corpore effūgī! Nihil agis, nihil adsequeris, nihil mōlīris, neque tamen cōnārī āc velle dēsistis. **16.** Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est ista sīca dē manibus! Quotiēns vērō excidit cāsū aliquō et ēlāpsa est! Tamen eā carēre diūtius nōn potes, quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs āc dēvōta sit nesciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulis corpore dēfīgere.

In pity rather than in hate I ask, Who of all your acquaintances in this body greeted you as you entered just now? Your very presence causes general abhorrence. To be feared by one's slaves were bad enough, but to be hateful to one's fellow citizens, and even an object of dread to one's country, would be intolerable. Hear the cry, Catiline, of our common mother, our native land: she, too, bids you leave her.

VII. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sīc enim iam tēcum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī paulō ante in senātum: quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā, tot ex tuīs amīcīs āc necessāriīs, salūtāvit? Sī hōc post hominum memoriam contigit nēminī, vōcis exspectās contumēliam, cum sīs gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid, quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt? Quod omnēs cōnsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōnstitūtī fuērunt, simul atque adsēdistī, partem istam subselliōrum nūdam atque inānem relīquērunt,—quō tandem animō tibi ferendum putās? **17.** Servī mēhercule meī sī mē istō pactō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnēs cīvēs tuī, domum meam relinquendam putārem: tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? et, sī mē meīs cīvibus iniūriā sūspectum tam graviter atque offēnsum vidērem, carēre mē aspectū cīvium, quam īnfēstīs omnium oculīs cōnspicī, māllem. Tū, cum cōnscientiā scelerum tuōrum āgnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās, quōrum mentīs sēnsūsque volnerās, eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vītāre? Sī tē parentēs timērent atque ōdissent tuī, neque eōs ūllā ratiōne plācāre possēs, tū, opīnor, ab eōrum oculīs aliquō concēderēs: nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, ōdit āc metuit et iam diū tē nihil iūdicat nisi dē parricīdiō suō cōgitāre. Hūius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere, nec iūdicium sequēre, nec vim pertimēscēs? **18.** Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sīc agit, et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: 'Nūllum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē. Tibi ūnī multōrum cīvium necēs, tibi vexātiō dīrep-



CICERO ADDRESSING THE SENATE.

"Quid, quod adventu tuo ista subsellia vacuefacta sunt?"

tiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit āc lībera. Tū nōn sōlum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaestiōnēs, vērum etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuistī. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī ; nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid increpuerit, Catilīnam timērī, nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde, atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe: sī est vērus, nē opprimar ; sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsinam.' VIII. **19.** Haec sī tēcum, ut dīxī, patria loquātur, nōnne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit ?

Your very offers to give yourself up in custody amount to self-condemnation. In the light of all this evidence, why hesitate what to do ?

Quid, quod tū tē ipse in cūstōdiam dedistī ? quod, vītandae sūspīciōnis causā, ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dīxistī ? ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad mē venīre ausus es, atque, ut domī meae tē adservārem, rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modō posse īsdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī māgnō in perīculō essem, quod īsdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem vēnistī ; ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, M. Mārcellum dēmigrāstī ; quem tu vidēlicet et ad cūstōdiendum tē dīligentissimum et ad sūspicandum sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculīs abesse dēbēre, quī sē ipse iam dīgnum cūstōdiā iūdicārit ? **20.** Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes, abīre in aliquās terrās, et vītam istam, multīs suppliciīs iūstīs dēbitīsque ēreptam, fugae sōlitūdinīque mandāre ?

"Put the matter to the vote?" I need not do that to show you the sentiment of the Senate. Hear me—I bid you go into exile!—and this audience hears my words in approving silence. Such words spoken to another would have led to scenes of violence. But bitterly as these citizens hate you, they would willingly act as your escort if you would only go.

'Refer,' inquis, 'ad senātum'; id enim pōstulās, et, sī hīc ōrdō placēre dēcrēverit tē īre in exsilium, obtemperātūrum tē esse dīcis. Nōn referam (id quod abhorret ā meīs mōribus) et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant. Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna; līberā rem pūblicam metū; in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās, proficīscere. Quid est, Catilīna? ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis hōrum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectās auctōritātem loquentium, quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis? **21.** At sī hōc idem huīc adulēscentī optimō P. Sēstiō, sī fortissimō virō M. Mārcellō, dīxissem, iam mihi cōnsulī, hōc ipsō in templō, senātus iūre optimō vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant; cum patiuntur, dēcernunt; cum tacent, clāmant. Neque hī sōlum (quōrum tibi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vīta vīlissima) sed etiam illī equitēs Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque fortissimī cīvēs, quī circumstant senātum; quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre, et studia perspicere, et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre, potuistī. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs āc tēla contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam, ut tē haec, quae vāstāre iam prīdem studēs, relinquentem ūsque ad portās prōsequantur.

But why speak to you of exile? Would to Heaven you would go! I would gladly bear all the odium such a course might bring upon me. But I know that every preparation has been made for your arrival at the camp in Etruria.

IX. **22.** Quamquam quid loquor? tē ut ūlla rēs frangat? tū ut umquam tē corrigās? tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre? tū ut exsilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi istam mentem dī im-

mortālēs duint! tametsī videō, sī, meā vōce perterritus, īre in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs, sī minus in praesēns tempus, recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in posteritātem, impendeat. Sed est tantī, dum modo ista sit prīvāta calamitās, et ā reī pūblicae perīculīs sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitiīs tuīs commoveāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus reī pūblicae cēdās, nōn est pōstulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitūdine, aut metus ā perīculō, aut ratiō ā furōre, revocārit. **23.** Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dīxī, proficīscere; āc, sī mihi inimīcō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnflāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium. Vix feram sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istīus invidiae, sī in exsilium iūssū cōnsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et glōriae māvīs, ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū; cōnfer tē ad Mānlium; concitā perditōs cīvēs; sēcerne tē ā bonīs; īnfer patriae bellum; exsultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris. **24.** Quamquam quid ego tē invītem, ā quō iam sciam esse praemissōs quī tibi ad forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī? cuī sciam pactam et cōnstitūtam cum Mānliō diem? ā quō etiam aquilam illam argenteam quam tibi āc tuīs omnibus cōnfīdō perniciōsam āc fūnestam futūram, cuī domī tuae sacrārium scelerum tuōrum cōnstitūtum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possīs, quam venerārī ad caedem proficīscēns solēbās, ā cūius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī?

Go you will to that camp at last, and with what pleasure! What joys await you among that abandoned crew! There you will be in your natural sphere. Your defeat for the consulship will have the effect at least of making you appear in your true colors at last.

X. **25.** Ībis tandem aliquandō, quō tē iam prīdem ista tua cupiditās effrēnāta āc furiōsa rapiēbat. Neque enim tibi haec rēs adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incrēdibilem

voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupīstī. Nanctus es, ex perditīs atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā vērum etiam spē dērelictīs cōnflātam, improbōrum manum. **26.** Hīc tū quā laetitiā perfruēre! Quibus gaudiīs exsultābis! Quantā in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō numerō tuōrum, neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam, neque vidēbis! Ad hūius vītae studium meditātī illī sunt quī feruntur labōrēs tuī: iacēre humī, nōn sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum, vērum etiam ad facinus obeundum; vigilāre, nōn sōlum īnsidiantem somnō marītōrum, vērum etiam bonīs ōtiōsōrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. **27.** Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā cōnsulātū reppulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōnsul vexāre rem pūblicam possēs; atque ut id, quod est ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

Let me explain my position, O conscript fathers. If my beloved country should reproach me for remissness in allowing Catiline to escape: if she should invoke the examples of our forefathers, or plead that the laws were made for citizens not enemies, and charge me with ingratitude for the honors the people have conferred on me . . .

XI. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quandam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētēster ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, dīligenter quae dīcam, et ea penitus animīs vestrīs mentibusque mandāte. Etenim sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vītā meā multō est cārior, sī cūncta Ītalia, sī omnis rēs pūblica loquātur: 'M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum, quem esse hostem comperistī, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs, quem exspectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium sentīs, auctōrem sceleris, prīncipem coniūrātiōnis, ēvocātōrem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum, exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn

ēmissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōn hunc in vincula dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō suppliciō māctārī imperābis? **28.** Quid tandem tē impedit? Mōsne māiōrum? at persaepe etiam prīvātī in hāc rē pūblicā perniciōsōs cīvīs morte multāvērunt. An lēgēs, quae dē cīvium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt? at numquam in hāc urbe, quī ā rē pūblicā dēfēcērunt, cīvium iūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs? praeclāram vērō populō Rōmānō refers grātiam, quī tē hominem per tē cōgnitum, nūllā commendātiōne māiōrum, tam mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnīs honōrum gradūs extulit, sī propter invidiae aut alicūius perīculī metum salūtem cīvium tuōrum neglegis. **29.** Sed sī quis est invidiae metus, num est vehementius sevēritātis āc fortitūdinis invidia quam inertiae āc nēquitiae pertimēscenda? An cum bellō vāstābitur Ītalia, vexābuntur urbēs, tēcta ardēbunt, tum tē nōn exīstimās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum?'

In answer to this, let me say that, deserved as was the fate of Saturninus and others like him, yet putting Catiline to death would bring upon us the charge of tyranny without helping the situation. Rather let Catiline go, and with him his crowd, and every sign of disorder will disappear.

XII. Hīs ego sānctissimīs reī pūblicae vōcibus, et eōrum hominum, quī hōc idem sentiunt, mentibus pauca respondēbō. Ego, sī hōc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscrīptī,—Catilīnam morte multārī,—ūnīus ūsūram hōrae gladiātōrī istī ad vīvendum nōn dedissem. Etenim sī summī et clārissimī virī, Sāturnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum complūrium sanguine, nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē verendum mihi nōn erat, nē quid, hōc parricīdā cīvium interfectō, invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret. Quod sī ea mihi māximē impendēret, tamen hōc animō semper fuī, ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem. **30.** Quamquam nōn nūllī sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea quae imminent nōn

videant, aut ea quae vident dissimulent. Quī spem Catilīnae mollibus sententiīs aluērunt, coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō conrōborāvērunt; quōrum auctōritātem secūtī multī, nōn sōlum improbī, vērum etiam imperītī, sī in hunc animadvertissem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dīcerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore quī nōn videat coniūrātiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum quī nōn fateātur. Hōc autem ūnō interfectō, intellegō hanc reī pūblicae pēstem paulisper reprimī, nōn in perpetuum comprimī posse. Quod sī sē ēiēcerit, sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit, et eōdem cēterōs undique conlēctōs naufragōs adgregārit, exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn modo haec tam adulta reī pūblicae pestis, vērum etiam stirps āc sēmen malōrum omnium.

XIII. **31.** Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in hīs perīculīs coniūrātiōnis īnsidiīsque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pactō omnium scelerum āc veteris furōris et audāciae mātūritās in nostrī cōnsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod sī ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī; perīculum autem residēbit, et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus reī pūblicae. Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō gravī, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī aquam gelidam biberint, prīmō relevārī videntur, deinde multō gravius vehementiusque adflīctantur, sīc hīc morbus quī est in rē pūblicā, relevātus istīus poenā, vehementius reliquīs vīvīs ingravēscet.

Then let these anarchists withdraw, ceasing from their corrupt and dangerous work in our midst, and begin their impious war: Jupiter the Stayer will defend us all, and bring them to justice, living or dead.

32. Quā rē sēcēdant improbī; sēcernant sē ā bonīs; ūnum in locum congregentur; mūrō dēnique, id quod saepe iam dīxī, discernantur ā nōbīs. Dēsinant īnsidiārī domī

suae cōnsulī, circumstāre tribūnal praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad īnflammandam urbem comparāre. Sit dēnique īnscrīptum in fronte ūnīus cūiusque, quid dē rē pūblicā sentiat. Polliceor hōc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, tantam in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore dīligentiam, tantam in vōbīs auctōritātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem, ut Catilīnae profectiōne omnia patefacta, inlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

33. Hīsce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā reī pūblicae salūte, cum tuā peste āc pernicië, cumque eōrum exitiō, quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricīdiōque iūnxērunt, proficīscere ad impium bellum āc nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī īsdem quibus haec urbs auspiciīs ā Rōmulō es cōnstitūtus, quem Statōrem hūius urbis atque imperī vērē nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs ā tuīs cēterīsque templīs, ā tēctīs urbis āc moenibus, ā vītā fortūnīsque cīvium omnium arcēbis; et hominēs bonōrum inimīcōs, hostīs patriae, latrōnēs Ītaliae, scelerum foedere inter sē āc nefāriā societāte coniūnctōs, aeternīs suppliciīs vīvōs mortuōsque māctābis.

SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Catiline went alone, and joined Manlius, and had he come on at once he might have taken Rome. The army was to support an insurrection, and the insurrection was to support the army. Catiline was to wait for a signal from his friends in the city, and Lentulus, Cethegus, Autronius, and the rest of the leaders waited for Catiline to arrive.—FROUDE'S *Caesar*.

SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

At last, fellow-citizens, we have driven Catiline out of the city! He has been dislodged from his stronghold, and must now fight in open warfare.

TANDEM aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilīnam, furentem audāciā, scelus anhēlantem, pestem patriae nefāriē mōlientem, vōbīs atque huīc urbī ferrō flammāque minitantem, ex urbe vel ēiēcimus vel ēmīsimus, vel ipsum ēgredientem verbīs prōsecūtī sumus. Abiit, excēssit, ēvāsit, ērūpit. Nūlla iam perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigiō moenibus ipsīs intrā moenia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnum hūius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vīcimus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nostra sīca illa versābitur; nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūriā, nōn dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste, nūllō impediente, bellum iūstum gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem māgnificēque vīcimus, cum illum ex occultīs īnsidiīs in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus.

QUESTIONS (*for the answers see the Notes*).—1. What are the dates given for the First and the Second Oration against Catiline? 2. The year? 3. Before whom was the Second Oration delivered? 4. What was the purpose of the Second Oration? 5. Whom did Catiline leave in the city to manage the conspiracy after his own departure? 6. By what title does Cicero address the people? (See the first line of the Latin text). 7. Look back at the first line of chap. xi of the First Oration, and tell by what title he addresses the Senate.

He has had his very weapons wrested from his hands, and leaving us all alive he finds himself utterly routed.

2. Quod vērō nōn cruentum mūcrōnem, ut voluit, extulit; quod vīvīs nōbīs ēgressus est; quod eī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus; quod incolumīs cīvīs, quod stantem urbem relīquit—quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adflīctum et prōflīgātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc, prōstrātusque est, et sē perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit, et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suīs faucibus ēreptam esse lūget: quae quidem mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcerit.

It is true, he deserved death, but many did not believe my words: in driving him out therefore my triumph is complete.

II. **3.** Āc sī quis est tālis, quālīs esse omnīs oportēbat, quī in hōc ipsō, in quō exsultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea, mē vehementer accūset—quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmīserim—nōn est ista mea culpa, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilīnam et gravissimō suppliciō adfectum iam prīdem oportēbat, idque ā mē et mōs māiōrum, et hūius imperī sevēritās, et rēs pūblica pōstulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis quī quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent? quam multōs quī propter stultitiam nōn putārent? quam multōs quī etiam dēfenderent? quam multōs quī propter improbitātem favērent? Āc sī, illō sublātō, dēpellī ā vōbīs omne perīculum iūdicārem, iam prīdem ego L. Catilīnam nōn modo invidiae meae, vērum etiam vītae perīculō sustulissem. **4.** Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem omnibus rē etiam tum probātā, sī illum, ut erat meritus, morte multāssem, fore ut ēius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequī nōn possem, rem hūc dēdūxī, ut tum palam pūgnāre possētis, cum hostem apertē vidērētis.

We have now nothing more to fear—

Quem quidem ego hostem quam vehementer forīs esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnīs sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium, quōrum aes aliēnum contrāctum in popīnā nūllum reī pūblicae mōtum adferre poterat: relīquit quōs virōs! quantō aere aliēnō! quam valentīs! quam nōbilīs! III. 5. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānīs legiōnibus, et hōc dīlēctū quem in agrō Pīcēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et hīs cōpiīs quae ā nōbīs cotīdiē comparantur, māgnō opere contemnō, conlēctum ex senibus dēspērātīs, ex agrestī lūxuriā, ex rūsticīs dēcoctōribus, ex eīs quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt. Quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī, vērum etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident.

except the adherents he has left behind: these also had better go.

Hōs, quōs videō volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguentīs, quī fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum mīlitēs ēdūxisset. Quī sī hīc permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nōbīs quam hōs quī exercitum dēseruērunt, pertimēscendōs; atque hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod quicquid cōgitant mē scīre sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur. 6. Videō cuī sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Pīcēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās īnsidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpopōscerit. Omnia superiōris noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē. Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profūgit: hī quid exspectant? Nē illī vehementer errant, sī illam meam prīstinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērant futūram.

IV. Quod exspectāvī, iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs factam esse apertē coniūrātiōnem contrā rem pūblicam

vidērētis ; nisi vērō sī quis est quī Catilīnae similīs cum Catilīnā sentīre nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus ; sevēritātem rēs ipsa flāgitat. Ūnum etiam nunc concēdam : exeant, proficīscantur, nē patiantur dēsīderiō suī Catilīnam miserum tābēscere. Dēmōnstrābō iter : Aurēliā viā profectus est ; sī adcelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōnsequentur.

What a relief since Catiline departed ! He was the intimate friend of criminals of every class.

7. Ō fortūnātam rem pūblicam, sī quidem hanc sentīnam urbis ēiēcerit ! Ūnō mēhercule Catilīnā exhaustō, levāta mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quid enim malī aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest quod nōn ille concēperit ? Quis tōtā Ītaliā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sīcārius, quis parricīda, quis tēstāmentōrum subiector, quis circumscrīptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae mulier īnfāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus invenīrī potest quī sē cum Catilīnā nōn familiārissimē vīxisse fateātur ? Quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta est ? Quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum ? **8.** Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō homine iuventūtis inlecebra fuit, quanta in illō ? quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē serviēbat ; aliīs frūctum libīdinum, aliīs mortem parentum, nōn modo impellendō, vērum etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn sōlum ex urbe, vērum etiam ex agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum conlēgerat ! Nēmo nōn modo Rōmae, sed nē ūllō quidem in angulō tōtīus Ītaliae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hōc incrēdibile sceleris foedus ascīverit. V. **9.** Atque ut ēius dīversa studia in dissimilī ratiōne perspicere possītis, nēmo est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad facinus audācior, quī sē nōn intimum Catilīnae esse fateātur ; nēmo in scēnā levior et nēquior, quī sē nōn ēiusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemoret. Atque īdem tamen stuprōrum et scelerum exer-

citātiōne adsuēfactus frīgore et famē et sitī et vigiliīs perferendīs fortis ab istīs praedicābātur, cum industriae subsidia atque īnstrūmenta virtūtis in libīdine audāciāque cōnsūmeret.

His accomplices are the most desperate characters, whose only thoughts are of murder, incendiarism, and rapine.

10. Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe exierint dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiōsī gregēs, Ō nōs beātōs, Ō rem pūblicam fortūnātam, Ō praeclāram laudem cōnsulātūs meī! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum libīdinēs, nōn hūmānae āc tolerandae audāciae. Nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapīnās. Patrimōnia sua profūdērunt, fortūnās suās obligāvērunt; rēs eōs iam prīdem, fidēs nūper dēficere coepit. Eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantiā, libīdō permanet. Quod sī in vīnō et āleā cōmissātiōnēs sōlum et scorta quaererent, essent illī quidem dēspērandī, sed tamen essent ferendī. Hōc vērō quis ferre possit, inertīs hominēs fortissimīs virīs īnsidiārī, stultissimōs prūdentissimīs, ēbriōsōs sōbriīs, dormientīs vigilantibus? quī mihi accubantēs in convīviīs, complexī mulierēs impudīcās, vīnō languidī, cōnfertī cibō, sertīs redimītī, unguentīs oblitī, dēbilitātī stuprīs, ēructant sermōnibus suīs caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.

Our country is at peace with the rest of the world: to have removed these foes within will be the crowning glory of my consulship.

11. Quibus ego cōnfīdō impendēre fātum aliquod, et poenam iam diū improbitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libīdinī dēbitam aut īnstāre iam plānē aut certē appropinquāre. Quōs sī meus cōnsulātus, quoniam sānāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nesciō quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit reī pūblicae. Nūlla est enim nātiō quam pertimēscāmus; nūllus rēx quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnīus virtūte terrā marīque pācāta. Domesti-

cum bellum manet; intus īnsidiae sunt; intus inclūsum perīculum est; intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentiā, cum scelere certandum est. Huīc ego mē bellō ducem profiteor, Quirītēs. Suscipiō inimīcitiās hominum perditōrum. Quae sānārī poterunt, quācumque ratiōne sānābō; quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiar ad perniciem cīvitātis manēre. Proinde aut exeant aut quiēscant, aut, sī et in urbe et in eādem mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

"Catiline an exile," my fellow-citizens? Poor fellow! But not he: he has gone, not to Massilia, but to the camp of Manlius in Etruria.

VI. **12.** At etiam sunt quī dīcant, Quirītēs, ā mē in exsilium ēiectum esse Catilīnam. Quod ego sī verbō adsequī possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem, quī haec loquuntur. Homo enim vidēlicet timidus, aut etiam permodestus, vōcem cōnsulis ferre nōn potuit: simul atque īre in exsilium iūssus est, pāruit. Quid? ut hesternō diē, Quirītēs, cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōnscrīptōs dētulī: quō cum Catilīna vēnisset, quis cum senātor appellāvit? quis salūtāvit? quis dēnique ita aspexit ut perditum cīvem, āc nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam prīncipēs ēius ōrdinis partem illam subselliōrum, ad quam ille accēsserat, nūdam atque inānem relīquērunt. **13.** Hīc ego vehemēns ille cōnsul, quī verbō cīvīs in exsilium ēiciō, quaesīvī ā Catilīnā in nocturnō conventū ad M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille, homo audācissimus, cōnscientiā convictus, prīmō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera. Quid eā nocte ēgisset, quid in proximam cōnstituisset, quem ad modum esset eī ratiō tōtīus bellī dēscrīpta, ēdocuī. Cum haesitāret, cum tenērētur, quaesīvī quid dubitāret proficīscī eō, quō iam prīdem parāret, cum arma, cum secūrīs, cum fascīs, cum tubās, cum sīgna mīlitāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cuī ille etiam sacrārium scelerum domī suae fēcerat,

THEATRE AT FAESULAE (FIESOLE)

scīrem esse praemissam. **14.** In exsilium ēiciēbam, quem iam ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indīxit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilīnam ducem exspectant, et ille ēiectus in exsilium sē Massiliam, ut āiunt, nōn in haec castra cōnferet.

Let him, if he will, go into exile. If he does, I may be misjudged, but I will gladly bear the consequences, be they what they may, if only the country be saved. But in three days you will know the truth.

VII. Ō condiciōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērum etiam cōnservandae reī pūblicae! Nunc sī L. Catilīna, cōnsiliīs, labōribus, perīculīs meīs circumclūsus āc dēbilitātus, subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōnsilium bellī faciendī abiēcerit, ex hōc cursū sceleris āc bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus āc perterritus meā dīligentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns in exsilium ēiectus ā cōnsule vī et minīs esse dīcētur: et erunt quī illum, sī hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum sed miserum, mē nōn dīligentissimum cōnsulem sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum, exīstimārī velint! **15.** Est mihi tantī, Quirītēs, hūius invidiae falsae atque inīquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs hūius horribilis bellī āc nefāriī perīculum dēpellātur: dīcātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ā dīs immortālibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilīnam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volitāre audiātis; sed trīduō tamen audiētis, multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum ēmīserim potius quam quod ēiēcerim. Sed cum sint hominēs quī illum, cum profectus sit, ēiectum esse dīcant, eīdem, sī interfectus esset, quid dīcerent? **16.** Quamquam

istī quī Catilīnam Massiliam īre dictitant, nōn tam hōc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmo est istōrum tam misericors quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam ad Massiliēnsīs īre mālit. Ille autem, sī mē hercule hōc, quod agit, num-
205 quam anteā cōgitāsset, tamen latrōcinantem sē interficī māllet quam exsulem vīvere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil adhūc praeter ipsīus voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit, nisi quod vīvīs nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius ut eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

But leaving Catiline now as a self-confessed enemy, let me describe the classes to which his followers belong.

210 VIII. **17.** Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et dē hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō. Dē eīs quī dissimulant, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nōbīscum sunt, nihil dīcimus? Quōs quidem ego, sī ūllō modō fierī possit, nōn
215 tam ulcīscī studeō quam sānāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre reī pūblicae; neque, id quā rē fierī nōn possit, sī mē audīre volent, intellegō. Expōnam enim vōbīs, Quirītēs, ex quibus generibus hominum istae cōpiae comparentur; deinde singulīs medicīnam cōnsilī atque ōrātiōnis meae, sī quam poterō,
220 adferam.

The first class consists of propertied men who are yet deeply in debt.

18. Ūnum genus est eōrum quī māgnō in aere aliēnō māiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum hominum speciēs est honestissima; sunt enim locuplētēs. Voluntās vērō et
225 causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū aedificiīs, tū argentō, tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus ōrnātus et cōpiōsus sīs, et dubitēs dē possessiōne dētrahere, adquīrere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectās? bellum? Quid ergō? in vāstātiōne omnium tuās possessiōnēs sacrōsānctās futūrās putās? An tabulās
230 novās? Errant quī istās ā Catilīnā exspectant: meō bene-

ficiō tabulae novae prōferentur, vērum auctiōnāriae; neque enim istī, quī possessiōnēs habent, aliā ratiōne ūllā salvī esse possunt. Quod sī mātūrius facere voluissent, neque (id quod stultissimum est) certāre cum ūsūrīs frūctibus praediōrum, et locuplētiōribus hīs et meliōribus cīvibus ūterēmur. Sed hōsce hominēs minimē putō pertimēscendōs, quod aut dēdūcī dē sententiā possunt, aut, sī permanēbunt, magis mihi videntur vōta factūrī contrā rem pūblicam quam arma lātūrī.

The second class, of needy but ambitious politicians.

IX. **19.** Alterum genus est eōrum quī, quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potīrī volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pūblicā dēspērant, perturbātā sē cōnsequī posse arbitrantur. Quibus hōc praecipiendum vidētur (ūnum scīlicet et idem quod reliquīs omnibus), ut dēspērent id, quod cōnantur, sē cōnsequī posse: prīmum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre reī pūblicae; deinde māgnōs animōs esse in bonīs virīs, māgnam concordiam in māximā multitūdine, māgnās practereā cōpiās mīlitum; deōs dēnique immortālīs huīc invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbī contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentīs auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quod sī iam sint id, quod cum summō furōre cupiunt, adeptī, num illī in cinere urbis et in sanguine cīvium, quae mente cōnscelerātā āc nefāriā concupīvērunt, sē cōnsulēs āc dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? Nōn vident id sē cupere, quod sī adeptī sint, fugitīvō alicuī aut gladiātōrī concēdī sit necesse?

The third class, of Sulla's veterans spoiling for another war.

20. Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitātiōne rōbustum. Quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cuī nunc Catilīna succēdit. Sunt hominēs ex eīs colōniīs quās Sulla cōnstituit; quās ego ūniversās cīvium esse opti-

mōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen eī sunt colōnī quī sē in īnspērātīs āc repentīnīs pecūniīs sūmptuōsius īnsolentiusque iactārunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praediīs lēctīs, familiīs māgnīs, convīviīs apparātīs dēlectantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt, ut, sī salvī esse velint, Sulla sit eīs ab īnferīs excitandus; quī etiam nōn nūllōs agrestīs, hominēs tenuīs atque egentīs, in eandem illam spem rapīnārum veterum impulērunt: quōs ego utrōsque in eōdem genere praedātōrum dīreptōrumque pōnō. Sed eōs hōc moneō: dēsinant furere, āc prōscrīptiōnēs et dictātūrās cōgitāre. Tantus enim illōrum temporum dolor inūstus est cīvitātī, ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs, sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse videantur.

The fourth, of hopeless bankrupts, a motley crew.

X. **21.** Quārtum genus est sānē varium et mīxtum et turbulentum, quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam ēmergunt; quī partim inertiā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; qui vadimōniīs, iūdiciīs, prōscrīptiōne bonōrum dēfatīgātī, permultī et ex urbe et ex agrīs sē in illa castra cōnferre dīcuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam mīlitēs ācrīs quam īnfitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs prīmum, sī stāre nōn possunt, conruant, sed ita, ut nōn modo cīvitās, sed nē vīcīnī quidem proximī sentiant. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, sī vīvere honestē nōn possunt, perīre turpiter velint; aut cūr minōre dolōre peritūrōs sē cum multīs, quam sī sōlī pereant, arbitrentur.

The fifth, of criminals of every sort; and the sixth and last, of young debauchees, Catiline's especial favorites.

22. Quīntum genus est parricīdārum, sīcāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilīnā nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō dīvellī possunt, et pereant sānē in

latrōciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī, ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit.

Postrēmum autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vērum etiam genere ipsō atque vītā, quod proprium Catilīnae est, dē ēius dīlēctū, immō vērō dē complexū ēius āc sinū ; quōs pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbīs aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātīs et tālāribus tunicīs, vēlīs amictōs, nōn togīs, quōrum omnis industria vītae et vigilandī labor in antelūcānīs cēnīs exprōmitur. **23.** In hīs gregibus omnēs āleātōrēs, omnēs adulterī, omnēs impūrī impudīcīque versantur. Hī puerī tam lepidī āc dēlicātī nōn sōlum amāre et amārī, neque saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sīcās vibrāre et spargere venēna didicērunt ; quī nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam sī Catilīna perierit, scītōte hōc in rē pūblicā sēmināriūm Catilīnārum futūrum. Vērum tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt ? Num suās sēcum mulierculās sunt in castra ductūrī ? Quem ad modum autem illīs carēre poterunt, hīs praesertim iam noctibus ? Quō autem pactō illī Āpennīnum atque illās pruīnās āc nivīs perferent ? nisi idcircō sē facilius hiemem tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdī in convīviīs saltāre didicērunt.

Contrasting the two sides, your own and that of Catiline, we find that we have nothing to fear; for this is a war between strength and weakness, virtue and vice, right and wrong, the result of which can be safely foretold.

XI. **24.** Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc sit habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem praetōriam! Īnstruite nunc, Quirītēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et prīmum gladiātōrī illī cōnfectō et sauciō cōnsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite ; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum ēiectam āc dēbilitātam manum flōrem tōtīus Ītaliae āc rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum āc mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae tumulīs silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illīus latrōnis inopiā

atque egestāte cōnferre dēbeō. **25.** Sed sī, omissīs hīs rēbus, quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille (senātū, equitibus Rōmānīs, urbe, aerāriō, vectīgālibus, cūnctā Ītaliā, prōvinciīs omnibus, exterīs nātiōnibus)—sī, hīs rēbus omissīs, causās ipsās quae inter sē cōnflīgunt contendere velīmus, ex eō ipsō, quam valdē illī iaceant, intellegere possumus. Ex hāc enim parte pudor pūgnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudīcitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc scelus; hinc cōnstantia, illinc furor; hinc honestās, illinc turpitūdō; hinc continentia, illinc libīdō; dēnique aequitās, temperantia, fortitūdō, prūdentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant cum inīquitāte, lūxuriā, īgnāviā, temeritāte, cum vitiīs omnibus; postrēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā, mēns sāna cum āmentiā, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum dēspērātiōne cōnflīgit. In ēius modī certāmine āc proeliō nōnne, etiam sī hominum studia dēficiant, dī ipsī immortālēs cōgant ab hīs praeclārissimīs virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superārī?

Guard your homes; I have provided for the safety of the city. I have also taken every means of defence outside.

XII. **26.** Quae cum ita sint, Quirītēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam anteā, vestra tēcta cūstōdiīs vigiliīsque dēfendite; mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū āc sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praesidī, cōnsultum atque prōvīsum est. Colōnī omnēs mūnicipēsque vestrī, certiōrēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilīnae, facile urbīs suās fīnīsque dēfendent. Gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Pīcēnumque praemīsī, aut opprimet hominem, aut omnīs ēius mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. Reliquīs autem dē rēbus cōnstituendīs, mātūrandīs, agendīs iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.

To the conspirators left behind by Catiline I give warning once more. Let them go if they will; for, guilty as they are, I will not detain them. This war I will wage in the garb of peace, and with the least possible disturbance.

27. Nunc illōs, quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō quī contrā urbis salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilīnā relictī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt cīvēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās sī cuī adhūc solūtior vīsa est, hōc exspectāvit, ut id, quod latēbat, ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum oblīvīscī, meam hanc esse patriam; mē hōrum esse cōnsulem; mihi aut cum hīs vīvendum aut prō hīs esse moriendum. Nūllus est portīs cūstōs, nūllus īnsidiātor viae: sī quī exīre volunt, cōnīvēre possum. Quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit; cūius ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō—sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōnsulēs vigilantīs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefāriōrum āc manifēstōrum scelerum māiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

XIII. **28.** Atque haec omnia sīc agentur, Quirītēs, ut māximae rēs minimō mōtū, perīcula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum intestīnum āc domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdēlissimum et māximum mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre sēdētur. Quod ego sīc administrābō, Quirītēs, ut, sī ūllō modō fierī poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris sufferat; sed sī vīs manifēstae audāciae, sī impendēns patriae perīculum mē necessāriō dē hāc animī lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam īnsidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat, paucōrumque poenā vōs omnēs salvī esse possītis.

We may safely rely on the help of the gods.

29. Quae quidem ego neque meā prūdentiā neque hūmānīs cōnsiliīs frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quirītēs, sed multīs et nōn dubiīs deōrum immortālium sīgnificātiōnibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; quī iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste atque longinquō, sed hīc praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templa atque urbis tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs vōs, Quirītēs, precārī, venerārī, implōrāre dēbētis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc omnibus hostium cōpiīs terrā marīque superātīs ā perditissimōrum cīvium nefāriō scelere dēfendant.

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Conspirators never think that they have taken precautions enough, or have gained allies enough ; and in endeavoring to gain fresh support, the Catilinarians made a fatal mistake.—FROUDE's *Caesar*.

Thus Cicero's first object was fully attained ; the conspirators in the city, whose machinations had hitherto been hidden from the public, were now caught in a flagrant act of rebellion, and an act which had conspicuously failed.—STRACHAN-DAVIDSON's *Cicero*.

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Fellow-citizens, I have saved the state, and am entitled to rank with Romulus himself. I will tell you briefly what has occurred in the Senate.

Rem pūblicam, Quirītēs, vītamque omnium vestrum, bona, fortūnās, cōniugēs līberōsque vestrōs, atque hōc domicilium clārissimī imperī, fortūnātissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum immortālium summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribus, cōnsiliīs, perīculīs meīs, ē flammā atque ferrō āc paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam et vōbīs cōnservātam āc restitūtam vidētis. **2.** Et sī nōn minus nōbīs iūcundī atque inlūstrēs sunt eī diēs quibus cōnservāmur, quam illī quibus nāscimur, quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendī incerta condiciō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur, profectō, quoniam illum, quī hanc urbem condidit, ad deōs immortālīs benevolentiā fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in honōre dēbēbit is quī eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificātamque servāvit. Nam tōtī urbī, templīs, dēlūbrīs, tēctīs āc moenibus subiectōs prope iam īgnīs circumdatōsque restinximus; īdemque gladiōs in rem pūblicam dēstrictōs rettudimus, mūcrōnēsque eōrum ā iugulīs vestrīs dēiēcimus. **3.** Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, patefacta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbīs iam expōnam breviter, Quirītēs, ut, et

Questions (*for answers see the Notes*).—1. How long a time elapsed between the delivery of the Second and the Third Oration against Catiline? 2. What action did the Senate take about this time? 3. What was Cicero's object during the interval? 4. What is the theme of the Third Oration?

quanta et quā ratiōne invēstigāta et comprehēnsa sint, vōs quī īgnōrātis et exspectātis scīre possītis.

From the first it has been my aim, since Catiline's departure, to secure such evidence against the conspirators as could not be questioned.

Prīncipiō, ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe, cum sceleris suī sociōs, hūiusce nefāriī bellī ācerrimōs ducēs, Rōmae relīquisset, semper vigilāvī et prōvīdī, Quirītēs, quem ad modum in tantīs et tam absconditīs īnsidiīs salvī esse possēmus. II. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilīnam ēiciēbam—nōn enim iam vereor hūius verbī invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vīvus exierit—sed tum, cum illum exterminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum simul exitūram, aut eōs, quī restitissent, īnfīrmōs sine illō āc dēbilīs fore putābam. 4. Atque ego, ut vīdī, quōs māximō furōre et scelere esse īnflammātōs sciēbam, eōs nōbīscum esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnīs diēs noctīsque cōnsūmpsī, ut quid agerent, quid mōlīrentur, sentīrem āc vidērem, ut, quoniam auribus vestrīs propter incrēdibilem māgnitūdinem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret ōrātiō mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum dēmum animīs salūtī vestrae prōvidērētis, cum oculīs maleficium ipsum vidērētis.

I learned that certain delegates of the Gauls, visiting our city, had been tampered with by Lentulus, and that they with Volturcius, the representative of the conspirators, were to bear to their countrymen and to Catiline important letters, written by the revolutionists in the city. Accordingly I yesterday sent two praetors, Flaccus and Pomptinus, to intercept the party at the Mulvian bridge. The arrests were made early this morning, and the prisoners with the letters were brought to me.

Itaque ut comperī lēgātōs Allobrogum, bellī Trānsalpīnī et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā, ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvīs eōdemque itinere cum līttерīs mandātīsque ad Catilīnam esse missōs,

THE MULVIAN BRIDGE

comitemque eīs adiūnctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huīc ad Catilīnam esse datās līterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, ut (quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortālibus) tōta rēs nōn sōlum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifēstō dēprehenderētur. **5.** Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptīnum praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs reī pūblicae virōs, ad mē vocāvī. Rem exposuī; quid fierī placēret, ostendī. Illī autem, quī omnia dē rē pūblicā praeclāra atque ēgregia sentīrent, sine recūsātiōne āc sine ūllā morā negōtium suscēpērunt; et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt, atque ibi in proximīs vīllīs ita bipartītō fuērunt, ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine cūiusquam sūspīciōne multōs fortīs virōs ēdūxerant, et ego ex praefectūrā Reātīnā complūrīs dēlēctōs adulēscentīs, quōrum operā ūtor adsiduē in rē pūblicā, praesidiō cum gladiīs mīseram. **6.** Interim, tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredī inciperent, ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus. Ēdūcuntur et ab illīs gladiī et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlīs, īgnōrābātur ā cēterīs. III. Tum interventū Pomptīnī atque Flaccī pūgna quae erat commissa sēdātur. Līterae, quaecumque erant in eō comitātū, integrīs sīgnīs praetōribus trāduntur. Ipsī comprehēnsī ad mē, cum iam dīlūcēsceret, dēdūcuntur. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimum māchinātōrem Cimbrum Gabīnium statim ad mē, nihil dum sūspicantem, vocāvī; deinde item arcessītus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in līterīs dandīs praeter cōnsuētūdinem proximā nocte vigilārat.

After consulting certain prominent citizens, I immediately assembled the Senate.

7. Cum summīs āc clārissimīs hūius cīvitātis virīs, quī audītā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant, līterās ā mē

prius aperīrī quam ad senātum dēferrem, placēret (nē, sī nihil esset inventum, temerē ā mē tantus tumultus in- iectus cīvitātī vidērētur), negāvī mē esse factūrum ut dē perīculō pūblicō nōn ad cōnsilium pūblicum rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quirītēs, sī ea, quae erant ad mē dēlāta, reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar, in tantīs reī pūblicae perīculīs, esse mihi nimiam dīligentiam pertimēscendam. Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vīdistis, coēgī. **8.** Atque intereā statim, admonitū Allobrogum, C. Sulpicium praetōrem, fortem virum, mīsī, quī ex aedibus Cethēgī, sī quid tēlōrum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille māximum sīcārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

Before the Senate, Volturcius under a promise of immunity made a full confession, after which the Gauls were summoned to appear, and told the whole story.

IV. Intrōdūxī Volturcium sine Gallīs; fidem pūblicam iūssū senātūs dedī; hortātus sum, ut ea quae scīret sine timōre indicāret. Tum ille dīxit, cum vix sē ex māgnō timōre recreāsset, ab Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilīnam mandāta et līterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut ad urbem quam prīmum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō cōnsiliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum dīscrīptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent, caedemque īnfīnītam cīvium fēcissent, praestō esset ille quī et fugientīs exciperet, et sē cum hīs urbānīs ducibus con- iungeret. **9.** Intrōductī autem Gallī iūs iūrandum sibi et līterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dīxērunt, atque ita sibi ab hīs et ā L. Cassiō esse prae- scrīptum, ut equitātum in Ītaliam quam prīmum mitterent; pedestrīs sibi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās; Lentulum autem sibi cōnfīrmāsse, ex fātīs Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque respōnsīs, sē esse tertium illum Cornēlium ad quem rēgnum hūius urbis atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse: Cinnam ante sē et Sullam fuisse; eundemque dīxisse, fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum hūius urbis atque imperī, quī esset annus

decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post Capitōlī autem incēnsiōnem vīcēsimus. **10.** Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēterīs contrōversiam fuisse dīxērunt, quod Lentulō et aliīs Sāturnālibus caedem fierī atque urbem incendī placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

Not to detain you, the prisoners were confronted with the letters. Cethegus and Statilius, forced to acknowledge their seal and handwriting, soon made confession. Lentulus was next examined and his letter read. Upon his cross-examining the Gauls, their straightforward replies finally resulted in his confessing also. He was especially agitated when his unsigned letter to Catiline was read. Gabinius was then examined with the same result. To my mind the prisoners were convicted as much by their looks and manner as by the letters.

V. Āc nē longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferrī iūssimus, quae ā quōque dīcēbantur datae. Prīmum ostendimus Cethēgō sīgnum; cōgnōvit. Nōs līnum incīdimus; lēgimus. Erat scrīptum ipsīus manū Allobrogum senātuī et populō, sēsē quae eōrum lēgātīs cōnfīrmāsset factūrum esse; ōrāre ut item illī facerent quae sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent. Tum Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiīs āc sīcīs, quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa, respondisset, dīxissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse, recitātīs līttерīs dēbilitātus atque abiectus cōnscientiā repente conticuit. Introductus est Statilius; cōgnōvit et sīgnum et manum suam: recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam; cōnfessus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō, et quaesīvī cōgnōsceretne sīgnum. Adnuit. 'Est vērō,' inquam, 'nōtum quidem sīgnum, imāgō avī tuī, clārissimī virī, quī amāvit ūnicē patriam et cīvīs suōs; quae quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit.' **11.** Leguntur eādem ratiōne ad senātum Allobrogum populumque līttерae. Sī quid dē hīs rēbus dīcere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille prīmō quidem negāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indiciō expositō atque ēditō, surrēxit; quaesīvit ā Gallīs quid sibi

esset cum eīs, quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum illī breviter cōnstanterque respondissent, per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, quaesīssentque ab eō, nihilne sēcum esset dē fātīs Sibyllīnīs locūtus, tum ille subitō scelere dēmēns quanta cōnscientiae vīs esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset īnfitiārī, repente praeter opīniōnem omnium cōnfessus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dīcendī exercitātiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifēstī atque dēprehēnsī impudentia, quā superābat omnīs, improbitāsque dēfēcit. **12.** Volturcius vērō subitō līterās prōferrī atque aperīrī iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilīnam datās esse dīcēbat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et sīgnum et manum suam cōgnōvit. Erant autem scrīptae sine nōmine, sed ita: 'Quis sim, sciēs ex eō quem ad tē mīsī. Cūrā ut vir sīs, et cōgitā quem in locum sīs prōgressus; vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam īnfimōrum.' Gabīnius deinde intrōductus, cum prīmō impudenter respondēre coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex eīs quae Gallī īnsimulābant negāvit. **13.** Āc mihi quidem, Quirītēs, cum illa certissima vīsa sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris—tabellae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīus cūiusque cōnfessiō, tum multō certiōra illa—color, oculī, voltūs, tacitūrnitās. Sīc enim obstupuerant, sīc terram intuēbantur, sīc fūrtim nōn numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliīs indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

At the close of these proceedings the Senate passed a vote of thanks to me, to the two praetors, and to Antonius my colleague. They then directed that Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and five others should be placed under arrest. And still further they honored me with a supplicatio *under circumstances that have no parallel. Of course, to remove every religious scruple, Lentulus was first required to resign his magistracy.*

VI. Indiciīs expositīs atque ēditīs, senātum cōnsuluī, dē summā rē pūblicā quid fierī placēret. Dictae sunt ā prīn-

cipibus ācerrimae āc fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nōndum est perscrīptum senātūs cōnsultum, ex memoriā vōbīs, Quirītēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnam. **14.** Prīmum mihi grātiae verbīs amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtūte, cōnsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica māximīs perīculīs sit līberāta; deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptīnus praetōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlīque ūsus essem, meritō āc iūre laudantur; atque etiam virō fortī, conlēgae meō, laus impertītur, quod eōs, quī hūius coniūrātiōnis participēs fuissent, ā suīs et ā reī pūblicae cōnsiliīs remōvisset. Atque ita cēnsuērunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāsset, in cūstōdiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant, in cūstōdiam trāderentur. Atque idem hōc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dēpopōscerat; in M. Cēpārium, cuī ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtam esse erat indicātum; in P. Fūrium, quī est ex eīs colōnīs, quōs Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit; in Q. Annium Chīlōnem, quī ūnā cum hōc Fūriō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus; in P. Umbrēnum, lībertīnum hominem, ā quō prīmum Gallōs ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōnstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quirītēs, ut ex tantā coniūrātiōne tantāque hāc multitūdine domesticōrum hostium, novem hominum perditissimōrum poenā rē publicā cōnservātā, reliquōrum mentīs sānārī posse arbitrārētur. **15.** Atque etiam supplicātiō dīs immortālibus prō singulārī eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi prīmum post hanc urbem conditam togātō contigit, et hīs verbīs dēcrēta est: quod urbem incendiīs, caede cīvīs, Ītaliam bellō līberāssem. Quae supplicātiō sī cum cēterīs cōnferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūna cōnservātā rē pūblicā cōnstitūta est. Atque illud, quod faciendum prīmum fuit, factum atque trānsāctum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactīs indiciīs, cōnfessiōnibus suīs, iūdiciō senātūs nōn modo praetōris iūs, vērum

etiam cīvis āmīserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut, quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat, quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōmināti̇m erat dēcrētum, praetōrem occīderet, eā nōs religiōne in prīvātō P. Lentulō pūniendō līberārēmur.

The conspiracy was doomed, fellow-citizens, from the moment I drove Catiline, its master spirit, out of the city.

VII. **16.** Nunc quoniam, Quirītēs, cōnscelerātissimī perīculōsissimīque bellī nefāriōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis, exīstimāre dēbētis omnīs Catilīnae cōpiās, omnīs spēs atque opēs, hīs dēpulsīs urbis perīculīs, concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs: remōtō Catilīnā, nōn mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum nec L. Cassī adipēs nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam. Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbis moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat; appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat; erat eī cōnsilium ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōnficiendās certōs hominēs dēlēctōs āc dēscrīptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōnfectum putābat: nihil erat quod nōn ipse obīret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret. Frīgus, sitim, famem ferre poterat. **17.** Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditīs rēbus dīligentem, nisi ex domesticīs īnsidiīs in castrēnse latrōcinium compulissem (dīcam id quod sentiō, Quirītēs), nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervīcibus vestrīs dēpulissem. Nōn ille nōbīs Sāturnālia cōnstituisset, neque tantō ante exsilī āc fātī diem reī pūblicae dēnūntiāvisset; neque commīsisset, ut sīgnum, ut līterae suae tēstēs manifēstī sceleris dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc, illō absente, sīc gesta sunt, ut nūllum in prīvātā domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam inventum, quam haec tanta in rē

pūblicā coniūrātiō manifēstō inventa atque dēprehēnsa est. Quod sī Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus ēius cōnsiliīs occurrī atque obstitī, tamen, ut levissimē dīcam, dīmicandum nōbīs cum illō fuisset; neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantīs perīculīs rem pūblicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō silentiō līberāssēmus.

That the gods were with us we have ocular proof. When Cotta and Torquatus were consuls, two years ago, we were reminded by the soothsayers of the warning given when lightning struck the Capitol. To ward off disaster they then directed that a new statue—a larger one—should be erected to face the east, and the work after great delay was finished on this very day. That such a coincidence between the completion of the work and the discovery of the conspiracy marks a divine intervention, no man can be so blind as to deny.

VIII. **18.** Quamquam haec omnia, Quirītēs, ita sunt ā mē administrāta, ut deōrum immortālium nūtū atque cōnsiliō et gesta et prōvīsa esse videantur; idque cum coniectūrā cōnsequī possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī cōnsilī tantārum rērum gubernātiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs hīs temporibus opem et auxilium nōbīs tulērunt, ut eōs paene oculīs vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, vīsās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs ārdōremque caelī; ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam; ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nōbīs cōnsulibus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fīunt, canere dī immortālēs vidērentur—hōc certē, quod sum dictūrus, neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est.

19. Nam profectō memoriā tenētis, Cottā et Torquātō cōnsulibus, complūrīs in Capitōliō rēs dē caelō esse percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsa sunt, et statuae veterum hominum dēiectae, et lēgum aera liquefacta. Tactus est etiam ille, quī hanc urbem condidit, Rōmulus, quem inaurātum in Capitōliō, parvum atque lactentem,

ūberibus lupīnīs inhiantem, fuisse meministis. Quō quidem tempore cum haruspicēs ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedēs atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvīle āc domesticum et tōtīus urbis atque imperī occāsum appropinquāre dīxērunt, nisi dī immortālēs, omnī ratiōne plācātī, suō nūmine prope fāta ipsa flexissent. **20.** Itaque illōrum respōnsīs tum et lūdī per decem diēs factī sunt, neque rēs ūlla quae ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praetermissa est; īdemque iūssērunt simulācrum Iovis facere māius, et in excelsō conlocāre, et contrā atque anteā fuerat ad orientem convertere; āc sē spērāre dīxērunt, sī illud sīgnum quod vidētis, sōlis ortum et forum cūriamque cōnspiceret, fore ut ea cōnsilia, quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbis atque imperī, inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque illud sīgnum conlocandum cōnsulēs illī locāvērunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditās, ut neque superiōribus cōnsulibus, neque nōbīs ante hodiernum diem conlocārētur.

IX. **21.** Hīc quis potest esse tam āversus ā vērō, tam praeceps, tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia quae vidēmus, praecipuēque hanc urbem, deōrum immortālium nūtū āc potestāte administrārī? Etenim cum esset ita respōnsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum reī pūblicae comparārī, et ea per cīvīs (quae tum propter māgnitūdinem scelerum nōn nūllīs incrēdibilia vidēbantur), ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriīs cīvibus, vērum etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud vērō nōnne ita praesēns est, ut nūtū Iovis Optimī Māximī factum esse videātur, ut cum hodiernō diē māne per forum meō iūssū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore sīgnum statuerētur? quō conlocātō atque ad vōs senātumque conversō, omnia et senātus et vōs, quae erant cōgitāta contrā salūtem omnium, inlūstrāta et patefacta vīdistis.

That our enemies were deprived of their senses by Jupiter is clear from their conduct, and is another proof of his protecting care over us.

22. Quō etiam māiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dignī, quī nōn sōlum vestrīs domiciliīs atque tēctīs, sed etiam deōrum templīs atque dēlūbrīs sunt fūnestōs āc nefāriōs īgnīs īnferre cōnātī. Quibus ego sī mē restitisse dīcam, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus. Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium, ille haec templa, ille cūnctam urbem, ille vōs omnīs salvōs esse voluit. Dīs ego immortālibus ducibus hanc mentem, Quirītēs, voluntātemque suscēpī, atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī. Iam vērō ab Lentulō cēterīsque domesticīs hostibus tam dēmenter tantae rēs crēditae, et īgnōtīs et barbarīs commissae līterae numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dīs immortālibus huīc tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? ut hominēs Gallī ex cīvitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperī āc rērum māximārum ultrō sibi ā patriciīs hominibus oblātam neglegerent, vestramque salūtem suīs opibus antepōnerent, id nōn dīvīnitus esse factum putātis? praesertim quī nōs nōn pūgnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint.

Never was occasion more meet for thanksgiving, fellow-citizens. Since the days of Sulla we have had many dissensions in our city, but in all these troubles revolution was the object of selfish politicians: in this our latest disturbance the very life of the state itself was at stake.

X. **23.** Quam ob rem, Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvīnāria supplicātiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum coniugibus āc līberīs vestrīs. Nam multī saepe honōrēs dīs immortālibus iūstī habitī sunt āc dēbitī, sed profectō iūstiōrēs numquam. Ēreptī enim estis ex crūdēlissimō āc miserrimō interitū; ēreptī sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitū, sine dīmicātiōne. Togātī mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre vīcistis. **24.** Etenim recordā-

minī, Quirītēs, omnīs cīvīlīs dissēnsiōnēs—nōn sōlum eās quās audīstis, sed eās quās vōsmet ipsī meministis atque vīdistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpicium oppressit; ēiēcit ex urbe C. Marium, cūstōdem hūius urbis; multōsque fortīs virōs partim ēiēcit ex cīvitāte, partim interēmit. Cn. Octāvius cōnsul armīs expulit ex urbe conlēgam: omnis hīc locus acervīs corporum et cīvium sanguine redundāvit. Superāvit posteā Cinna cum Mariō: tum vērō, clārissimīs virīs interfectīs, lūmina cīvitātis exstincta sunt. Ultus est hūius victōriae crūdēlitātem posteā Sulla: nē dīcī quidem opus est quantā dēminūtiōne cīvium et quantā calamitāte reī pūblicae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus ā clārissimō ac fortissimō virō Q. Catulō: attulit nōn tam ipsīus interitus reī pūblicae lūctum quam cēterōrum. **25.** Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant ēius modī, quae nōn ad dēlendam, sed ad commūtandam rem pūblicam pertinērent. Nōn illī nūllam esse rem pūblicam, sed in eā, quae esset, sē esse prīncipēs, neque hanc urbem cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc urbe flōrēre, voluērunt. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs, quārum nūlla exitium reī pūblicae quaesīvit, ēius modī fuērunt, ut nōn reconciliātiōne concordiae sed interneciōne cīvium dīiūdicātae sint. In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriam māximō crūdēlissimōque bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Lentulō, Catilīnā, Cethēgō, Cassiō cōnstitūta, ut omnēs, quī salvā urbe salvī esse possent, in hostium numerō dūcerentur, ita mē gessī, Quirītēs, ut salvī omnēs cōnservārēminī; et, cum hostēs vestrī tantum cīvium superfutūrum putāssent, quantum īnfīnītae caedī restitisset, tantum autem urbis, quantum flamma obīre nōn potuisset, et urbem et cīvīs integrōs incolumīsque servāvī.

In return for my services I ask for no reward other than the memory of my achievements.

XI. **26.** Quibus prō tantīs rēbus, Quirītēs, nūllum ego ā vōbīs praemium virtūtis, nūllum īnsīgne honōris, nūl-

lum monumentum laudis pōstulō, praeterquam hūius diēī memoriam sempiternam. In animīs ego vestrīs omnīs triumphōs meōs, omnia ōrnāmenta honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis īnsīgnia, condī et conlocārī volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique ēius modī, quod etiam minus dīgnī adsequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quirītēs, rēs nostrae alentur, sermōnibus crēscent, lītterārum monumentīs inveterāscent et conrōborābuntur; eandemque diem intellegō (quam spērō aeternam fore) prōpāgātam esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad memoriam cōnsulātūs meī; ūnōque tempore in hāc rē pūblicā duōs cīvīs exstitisse, quōrum alter fīnīs vestrī imperī nōn terrae, sed caelī regiōnibus terminăret, alter ēiusdem imperī domicilium sēdīsque servāret.

Such services as mine have been, impose upon you a corresponding obligation, for it will be your duty in future to see that I suffer nothing at the hands of those whom I have for your sake made my enemies. This is all I ask of you, since you have already bestowed on me the noblest gifts to which I could aspire. And as night is now upon us, fellow-citizens, with prayers to Jupiter, guard your homes as before; you shall soon be free from all anxiety.

XI. **27.** Sed quoniam cārum rērum, quās ego gessī, nōn eadem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum, quī externa bella gessērunt, quod mihi cum eīs vīvendum est quōs vīcī āc subēgī, istī hostīs aut interfectōs aut oppressōs relīquērunt, vestrum est, Quirītēs, sī cēterīs facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint, prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātae āc nefāriae nē vōbīs nocēre possent, ego prōvīdī; nē mihi noceant, vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quirītēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocērī potest. Māgnum enim est in bonīs praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est; māgna in rē pūblicā dīgnitās, quae mē semper tacita dēfendet; māgna vīs cōnscientiae, quam quī neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt. **28.** Est etiam nōbīs is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn modo nūllīus audāciae cēdāmus,

sed etiam omnīs improbōs ultrō semper lacessāmus. Quod sī omnis impetus domesticōrum hostium, dēpulsus ā vōbīs, sē in mē ūnum convertit, vōbīs erit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velītis, quī sē prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiae perīculīsque omnibus. Mihi quidem ipsī, quid est quod iam ad vītae frūctum possit adquīrī, cum praesertim, neque in honōre vestrō, neque in glōriā virtūtis, quicquam videam altius, quō mihi libeat ascendere. **29.** Illud profectō perficiam, Quirītēs, ut ea, quae gessī in cōnsulātū, prīvātus tuear atque ōrnem, ut, sī qua est invidia cōnservandā rē pūblicā suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita mē in rē pūblicā trāctābō, ut meminerim semper quae gesserim cūremque ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur.

Vōs, Quirītēs, quoniam iam nox est, venerātī Iovem, illum cūstōdem hūius urbis āc vestrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite; et ea, quamquam iam est perīculum dēpulsum, tamen aequē āc priōre nocte cūstōdiīs vigiliīsque dēfendite. Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciendum sit, atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possītis, prōvidēbō.

FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

By cutting the evil at the root, by surprising and punishing the conspiracy before it broke out, Cicero perhaps delayed the advent of monarchical government at Rome for fifteen years. He was not wrong, then, in boasting of the services he rendered at that time to his country's liberty, and we must acknowledge with Seneca that if he praised his consulship without measure, he has not done so without reason.—BOISSIER'S *Cicero and His Friends.*

FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Gratifying, O conscript fathers, as are the evidences of your anxiety on my account, yet I pray you dismiss your fears as unworthy of my position. I will cheerfully bear whatever fate may have in store for me.

VIDEŌ, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in mē omnium vestrum ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs ; videō vōs nōn sōlum dē vestrō āc reī pūblicae, vērum etiam, sī id dēpulsum sit, dē meō perīculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malīs et grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās ; sed eam, per deōs immortālīs, dēpōnite, atque oblītī salūtis meae dē vōbīs āc dē vestrīs līberīs cōgitāte. Mihi sī haec condiciō cōnsulātūs data est, ut omnīs acerbitātēs, omnīs dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn sōlum fortiter, vērum etiam libenter, dum modo meīs labōribus vōbīs populōque Rōmānō dīgnitās salūsque pariātur. **2.** Ego sum ille cōnsul, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cuī nōn forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, nōn campus cōnsulāribus auspiciīs cōnsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne

QUESTIONS (*for answers see the Notes*).—1. Give the date of this speech. 2. Before what body was it delivered ? 3. Where ? 4. Why was Silanus first called on for his opinion ? 5. What was Caesar's rank at this time ? 6. Give an account of the debate. 7. Also of the execution. 8. What bearing on the question of the legality of the executions had the *lex Sempronia?* (9. Why called *lex Sempronia ?*) 10. Cicero's answer to this point ? 11. The weakness of this answer ? 12. What other consideration makes for the legality of this course ? 13. Does this settle the matter finally ? 14. What is the strongest justification Cicero had for doing what he did ? 15. Give some account of Catiline's defeat in battle and his death.

perfugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sēdēs honōris, sella curūlis, umquam vacua mortis perīculō atque īnsidiīs fuit. Ego multa tacuī, multa pertulī, multa concēssī, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sānāvī. Nunc, sī hunc exitum cōnsulātūs meī dī immortālēs esse voluērunt, ut vōs populumque Rōmānum ex caede miserrimā, coniugēs līberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālīs ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque dēlūbra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā, tōtam Ītaliam ex bellō et vāstitāte ēriperem, quaecumque mihi ūnī prōpōnētur fortūna, subeātur. Etenim sī P. Lentulus suum nōmen, inductus ā vātibus, fātāle ad perniciem reī pūblicae fore putāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōnsulātum ad salūtem populī Rōmānī prope fātālem exstitisse ?

Therefore let your present thoughts be only for fatherland and family. Do not suppose, however, that I am not moved by the anxiety and the tears of my loved ones: rather do these evidences of affection stir me to more energetic action that I may save them from threatened destruction.

II. 3. Quā rē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cōnsulite vōbīs; prōspicite patriae; cōnservāte vōs, coniugēs, līberōs fortūnāsque vestrās, populī Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite: mihi parcere āc dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam prīmum dēbeō spērāre omnīs deōs quī huīc urbī praesident, prō eō mihi āc mereor relātūrōs esse grātiam; deinde, sī quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors fortī virō potest accidere, neque immātūra cōnsulārī, nec misera sapientī. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, quī frātris cārissimī atque amantissimī praesentis maerōre nōn movear, hōrumque omnium lacrimīs, ā quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor, et abiecta metū fīlia, et parvolus fīlius, quem mihi vidētur amplectī rēs pūblica tamquam obsidem cōnsulātūs meī, neque ille quī,

exspectāns hūius exitum diēī, adstat in cōnspectū meō, gener. Moveor hīs rēbus omnibus; sed in eam partem, utī salvī sint vōbīscum omnēs, etiam sī mē vīs aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illī et nōs ūnā reī pūblicae pēste pereāmus.

For the present crisis is far more grave than those of former years.

4. Quā rē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, incumbite ad salūtem reī pūblicae; circumspicite omnīs procellās quae impendent, nisi prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus plēbis fierī voluit; nōn C. Gracchus, quod agrāriōs concitāre cōnātus est; nōn L. Sāturnīnus, quod C. Memmium occīdit, in discrīmen aliquod atque in vestrae sevēritātis iūdicium addūcitur. Tenentur eī quī ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilīnam accipiendum Rōmae restitērunt; tenentur līterae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīus cūiusque cōnfessiō: sollicitantur Allobrogēs, servitia excitantur, Catilīna arcessitur; id est initum cōnsilium, ut, interfectīs omnibus, nēmo nē ad dēplōrandum quidem populī Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lāmentandam tantī imperī calamitātem relinquātur.

These things are clear from the evidence and from the confession of the prisoners, and you have already by your acts condemned the prisoners; and yet as if it were still an open question, I will lay the matter before you now with the reminder that, whatever your course, you should decide before night.

III. **5.** Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, reī cōnfessī sunt, vōs multīs iam iūdiciīs iūdicāvistis: prīmum, quod mihi grātiās ēgistis singulāribus verbīs, et meā virtūte atque dīligentiā perditōrum hominum coniūrātiōnem patefactam esse dēcrēvistis; deinde, quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgistis; tum, quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus iūdicāstis, in cūstōdiam dandōs cēnsuistis; māximēque quod meō nōmine supplicātiōnem dēcrēvistis, quī honōs togātō habitus ante mē est nēminī; postrēmō, he-

sternō diē praemia lēgātīs Allobrogum Titōque Volturciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia ēius modī, ut eī, quī in cūstōdiam nōminātim datī sunt, sine ūllā dubitātiōne ā vōbīs damnātī esse videantur.

6. Sed ego īnstituī referre ad vōs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, tamquam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis, et dē poenā quid cēnseātis. Illa praedīcam quae sunt cōnsulis. Ego māgnum in rē pūblicā versārī furōrem, et nova quaedam mīscērī et concitārī mala, iam prīdem vidēbam ; sed hanc tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī coniūrātiōnem ā cīvibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclīnant atque sententiae, statuendum vōbīs ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlātum sit, vidētis. Huīc sī paucōs putātis adfīnīs esse, vehementer errātis : lātius opīniōne dissēminātum est hōc malum. Mānāvit nōn sōlum per Ītaliam, vērum etiam trānscendit Alpīs et obscūrē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id oppримī sustentandō āc prōlātandō nūllō pactō potest. Quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbīs vindicandum est.

Of the two proposals before us, that of Silanus favors the death-penalty ; that of Caesar, imprisonment for life and confiscation of their property. But Caesar's proposal is hardly practicable, and, after all, is the severer of the two.

IV. 7. Videō adhūc duās esse sententiās : ūnam D. Sīlānī, quī cēnset eōs, quī haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte esse multandōs ; alteram C. Caesaris, quī mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnīs acerbitātēs amplectitur. Uterque et prō suā dīgnitāte et prō rērum māgnitūdine in summā sevēritāte versātur. Alter eōs, quī nōs omnīs, quī populum Rōmānum, vītā prīvāre cōnātī sunt, quī dēlēre imperium, quī populī Rōmānī nōmen exstinguere, punctum temporis fruī vītā et hōc commūnī spīritū nōn putat oportēre ; atque hōc genus poenae saepe in improbōs cīvīs in hāc rē pūblicā esse ūsūrpātum recordātur. Alter intellegit mortem ab dīs immortālibus nōn

esse supplicī causā cōnstitūtam; sed aut necessitātem nātūrae, aut labōrum āc miseriārum quiētem. Itaque eam sapientēs numquam invītī, fortēs saepe etiam libenter, oppetīvērunt. Vincula vērō, et ea sempiterna, certē ad singulārem poenam nefāriī sceleris inventa sunt. Mūnicipiīs dispertīrī iubet. Habēre vidētur ista rēs inīquitātem, sī imperāre velīs, difficultātem, sī rogāre. Dēcernātur tamen, sī placet. **8.** Ego enim suscipiam et, ut spērō, reperiam quī id, quod salūtis omnium causā statueritis, nōn putent esse suae dīgnitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipibus, sī quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilīs cūstōdiās circumdat, et dīgnās scelere hominum perditōrum. Sancit nē quis eōrum poenam quōs condemnat, aut per senātum aut per populum levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominem in miseriīs cōnsōlārī solet. Bona praetereā pūblicārī iubet. Vītam sōlam relinquit nefāriīs hominibus: quam sī ēripuisset, multōs ūnō dolōrēs animī atque corporis et omnīs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vītā formīdō improbīs esset posita, apud īnferōs ēius modī quaedam illī antīquī supplicia impiīs cōnstitūta esse voluērunt, quod vidēlicet intellegēbant, eīs remōtīs, nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.

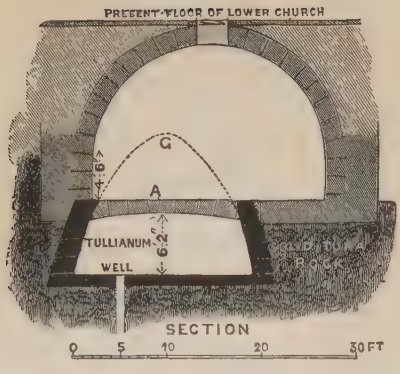
Since Caesar is a popular leader, to follow his opinion would perhaps be the safer course; but no such consideration shall influence me. One of these would-be democrats, I see, is absent to-day to avoid the necessity of voting in a capital case. Having already declared himself on the question, he is inconsistent. Caesar is aware that our laws were not made for enemies, and hence Lentulus deserves perpetual imprisonment.

V. **9.** Nunc, patrēs cōnscrīptī, ego meā videō quid intersit. Sī eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam, quae populāris habētur, secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt, hōc auctōre et cōgnitōre hūiusce sententiae, mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī; sīn illam alteram, nesciō an amplius mihi negōtī contrahātur.

Sed tamen meōrum perīculōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās reī pūblicae vincat. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sīcut ipsīus dīgnitās et māiōrum ēius amplitūdō pōstulābat, sententiam, tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēctum est quid interesset inter levitātem cōntiōnātōrum et animum vērē populārem, salūtī populī cōnsulentem. **10.** Videō dē istīs, quī sē populārīs habērī volunt, abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet cīvium Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. At is et nūdius tertius in cūstōdiam cīvīs Rōmānōs dedit, et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvit, et indicēs hesternō diē māximīs praemiīs adfēcit. Iam hōc nēminī dubium est, quī reō cūstōdiam, quaesītōrī grātulātiōnem, indicī praemium dēcrēvit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit. At vērō C. Caesar intellegit, lēgem Semprōniam esse dē cīvibus Rōmānīs cōnstitūtam; quī autem reī pūblicae sit hostis, eum cīvem nūllō modō esse posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem Semprōniae lēgis, iūssū populī, poenās reī pūblicae dēpendisse. Īdem ipsum Lentulum, largītōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē perniciē populī Rōmānī, exitiō hūius urbis tam acerbē, tam crūdēliter cōgitārit, etiam appellārī posse populārem. Itaque homo mītissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternīs tenebrīs vinculīsque mandāre, et sancit in posterum, nē quis hūius suppliciō levandō sē iactāre, et in perniciem populī Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit: adiungit etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnīs animī cruciātūs et corporis etiam egestās āc mendīcitās cōnsequātur.

Whatever you decide, you cannot be charged with cruelty. When I think of Lentulus lording it as king, Gabinius his grand vizier, the outrages that would follow such a state of things assure me that severity in this case is the truest humanity. Remember the words of Lucius Caesar and the example of the elder Lentulus.

VI. 11. Quam ob rem, sīve hōc statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem ad cōntiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum; sīve Sīlānī sententiam sequī māluerītis, facile mē



SECTION OF THE TULLIANUM.

The prison consists of a large upper chamber and a smaller underground circular dungeon, cut in the solid rock. The latter was originally a kind of well-house and probably extended upwards to a point (G). This upper part was afterwards cut off when the upper prison was added, and a ceiling of overlapping stone slabs was built with a small hole (A) through which criminals were thrust, and either left there to die of cold and starvation, or strangled by the executioner (see page 170). According to tradition, St. Peter and St. Paul were confined in the upper prison in the time of Nero, and therefore a church dedicated to St. Peter and called S. Pietro in Carcere (St. Peter in Prison) was built above it.

atque vōs crūdēlitātis vituperātiōne exsolveritis, atque obtinēbō eam multō lēniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quae potest esse in tantī sceleris immānitāte pūniendā crūdēlitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā rē pūblicā vōbīscum perfruī liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior sum, nōn atrōcitāte animī moveor—quis est enim mē mītior?—sed singulārī quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā. Videor enim mihī vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō concidentem. Cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque īnsepultōs acervōs cīvium. Versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus Cethēgī et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis. **12.** Cum vērō mihi prōposuī rēgnantem Lentulum, sīcut ipse ex fātīs sē spērāsse cōnfessus est; purpurātum esse huīc Gabīnium; cum exercitū vēnisse Catilīnam;—tum lāmentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum, āc vexātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrēscō. Et, quia mihi vehementer haec vidēntur misera atque miseranda, idcircō in eōs, quī ea perficere voluērunt, mē sevērum vehementemque praebeō. Etenim quaerō, sī quis pater familiās, līberīs suīs ā servō interfectīs, uxōre occīsā, incēnsā domō, supplicium dē servō nōn quam acerbissimum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns āc misericors, an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse vidēātur. Mihi vērō importūnus āc ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnierit. Sīc nōs in hīs hominibus, quī nōs, quī coniugēs, quī līberōs nostrōs trucīdāre voluērunt; quī singulās ūnīus cūiusque nostrum domōs, et hōc ūniversum reī pūblicae domicilium dēlēre cōnātī sunt; quī id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vēstīgiīs hūius urbis atque in cinere dēflagrātī imperī conlocārent, sī vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur; sīn remissiōrēs esse voluerimus, summae nōbīs crūdēlitātis in patriae cīvitumque perniciē fāma subeunda est. **13.** Nisi vērō cuīpiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus reī pūblicae, crū-

dēlior nūdius tertius vīsus est, cum sorōris suae, fēminae lēctissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vītā prīvandum esse dīxit, cum avum suum iūssū cōnsulis interfectum, fīliumque ēius impūberem, lēgātum ā patre missum, in carcere necātum esse dīxit. Quōrum quod simile factum ? quod initum dēlendae reī pūblicae cōnsilium ? Largītiōnis voluntās tum in rē pūblicā versāta est, et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque eō tempore hūius avus Lentulī, vir clārissimus, armātus Gracchum est persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum volnus accēpit, nē quid dē summā rē pūblicā dēminuerētur : hīc ad ēvertenda reī pūblicae fundāmenta Gallōs arcessit, servitia concitat, Catilīnam vocat, attribuit nōs trucīdandōs Cethēgō, et cēterōs cīvīs interficiendōs Gabīniō, urbem īnflammandam Cassiō, tōtam Ītaliam vāstandam dīripiendamque Catilīnae. Vereāminī, cēnseō, nē in hōc scelere tam immānī āc nefandō nimis aliquid sevērē statuisse videāminī : multō magis est verendum, nē remissiōne poenae crūdēlēs in patriam, quam nē sevēritāte animadversiōnis nimis vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostīs fuisse videāmur.

Let not the whispered fears that we lack the strength to deal with our enemies disturb you. I have made every preparation to meet the issue. Consider the unanimity of all good citizens : the knights, who may yield to you in rank, but not in patriotism ; the no less zealous civil servants, freedmen, and even slaves, while the shopkeepers are ever on the side of peace and order.

VII. **14.** Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, dissimulāre nōn possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt ad aurīs meās, eōrum quī verērī videntur, ut habeam satis praesidī ad ea, quae vōs statueritis hodiernō diē, trānsigunda. Omnia et prōvīsa et parāta et cōnstitūta sunt, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cum meā summā cūrā atque dīligentiā, tum multō etiam māiōre populī Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinendum et ad commūnīs fortūnās cōnservandās voluntāte. Omnēs adsunt omnium ōrdinum hominēs,

omnium dēnique aetātum; plēnum est forum, plēna templa circum forum, plēnī omnēs aditūs hūius templī āc locī. Causa est enim post urbem conditam haec inventa sōla, in quā omnēs sentīrent ūnum atque idem, praeter eōs quī, cum sibi vidērent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōlī perīre voluērunt. **15.** Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō libenter; neque in improbōrum cīvium, sed in acerbissimōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō. Cēterī vērō, dī immortālēs! quā frequentiā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dīgnitātemque cōnsentiunt!

Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem? quī vōbīs ita summam ōrdinis cōnsilīque concēdunt, ut vōbīscum dē amōre reī pūblicae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum dissēnsiōne hūius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revocātōs hodiernus diēs vōbīscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam sī coniūnctiōnem, in cōnsulātū cōnfīrmātam meō, perpetuam in rē pūblicā tenuerimus, cōnfīrmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum cīvīle āc domesticum ad ūllam reī pūblicae partem esse ventūrum.

Parī studiō dēfendundae reī pūblicae convēnisse videō tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs; scrībās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hīc diēs ad aerārium frequentāsset, videō ab exspectātiōne sortis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs.

16. Omnis ingenuōrum adest multitūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim cuī nōn haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessiō lībertātis, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et hōc commūne patriae solum, cum sit cārum, tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum? VIII. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, lībertīnōrum hominum studia cōgnōscere, quī, suā virtūte fortūnam hūius cīvitātis cōnsecūtī, hanc suam patriam iūdicant, quam quīdam hīc nātī, et summō locō nātī, nōn patriam suam sed urbem hostium esse iūdicāvērunt. Sed quid ego hōsce hominēs ōrdinēsque commemorō, quōs prīvātae fortūnae, quōs commūnis rēs pūblica,

quōs dēnique lībertās, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmo, quī modo tolerābilī condiciōne sit servitūtis, quī nōn audāciam cīvium perhorrēscat; quī nōn haec stāre cupiat; quī nōn, quantum audet et quantum potest, cōnferat ad salūtem voluntātis.

17. Quā rē, sī quem vestrum forte commovet hōc quod audītum est—lēnōnem quendam Lentulī concursāre circum tabernās, pretiō spērāre sollicitārī posse animōs egentium atque imperītōrum—est id quidem coeptum atque temptātum; sed nūllī sunt inventī tam aut fortūnā miserī aut voluntāte perditī, quī nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cotīdiānī locum, quī nōn cubīle āc lectulum suum, quī dēnique nōn cursum hunc ōtiōsum vītae suae salvum esse velint. Multō vērō māxima pars eōrum quī in tabernīs sunt, immō vērō—id enim potius est dīcendum—genus hōc ūniversum amantissimum est ōtī. Etenim omne īnstrūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestus, frequentiā cīvium sustentātur, alitur ōtiō. Quōrum sī quaestus occlūsīs tabernīs minuī solet, quid tandem incēnsīs futūrum fuit?

With every advantage, therefore, in your favor, and with everything that is dear at stake, so act that never again may such a conspiracy be possible.

18. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōnscrīptī, vōbīs populī Rōmānī praesidia nōn dēsunt: vōs nē populō Rōmānō deesse videāminī, prōvidēte. IX. Habētis cōnsulem ex plūrimīs perīculīs et īnsidiīs atque ex mediā morte, nōn ad vītam suam sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam mente, voluntāte, vōce cōnsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlīs impiae coniūrātiōnis vōbīs supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis; vōbīs sē, vōbīs vītam omnium cīvium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlium, vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs omnium deōrum templa atque dēlūbra, vōbīs

mūrōs atque urbis tēcta commendat. Praetereā dē vestrā vītā, dē cōniugum vestrārum atque līberōrum animā, dē fortūnis omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focīs vestrīs, hodiernō diē vōbīs iūdicandum est. **19.** Habētis ducem memorem vestrī, oblītum suī, quae nōn semper facultās datur ; habētis omnīs ōrdinēs, omnīs hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum (id quod in cīvīlī causā hodiernō diē prīmum vidēmus) ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantīs labōribus fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilītam lībertātem, quantā deōrum benīgnitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās, ūna nox paene dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo nōn cōnficī, sed nē cōgitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō diē prōvidendum est. Atque haec nōn ut vōs, quī mihi studiō paene praecurritis, excitārem, locūtus sum ; sed ut mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē pūblicā prīnceps, officiō fūncta cōnsulārī vidērētur.

As for myself, come what may, I shall never repent of my course. Let Scipio the elder and his younger namesake, let Paulus and Marius, and Pompey, greatest of them all, enjoy the glory to which they are entitled : beside these names my own shall have its modest place. Meanwhile the violence of my private enemies will be harmless against the support for which I look to you.

X. **20.** Nunc, ante quam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dīcam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimīcōrum multitūdinem suscēpisse videō ; sed eam iūdicō esse turpem et īnfīrmam et abiectam. Quod sī aliquandō alicūius furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra āc reī pūblicae dignitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōnsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illī fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta. Vītae tantam laudem, quantā vōs mē vestrīs dēcrētīs honestāstis, nēmo est adsecūtus ; cēterīs enim semper bene gestā, mihī ūnī cōnservātā rē pūblicā, grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis. **21.** Sit Scīpiō ille clārus, cūius cōnsiliō

atque virtūte Hannibal in Āfricam redīre atque Ītaliā dēcēdere coāctus est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, quī duās urbīs huīc imperiō īnfēstissimās, Karthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit; habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille, cūius currum rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bis Ītaliam obsidiōne et metū servitūtis līberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cūius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs īsdem, quibus sōlis cursus, regiōnibus āc terminīs continentur:—erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae glōriae, nisi forte māius est patefacere nōbīs prōvinciās quō exīre possīmus, quam cūrāre ut etiam illī, quī absunt, habeant quō victōrēs revertantur. **22.** Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressī serviunt aut receptī in amīcitiam beneficiō sē obligātōs putant: quī autem ex numerō cīvium, dēmentiā aliquā dēprāvātī, hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā perniciē reī pūblicae repuleris, nec vī coërcēre nec beneficiō plācāre possīs. Quā rē mihi cum perditīs cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō, memoriāque tantōrum perīculōrum (quae nōn modo in hōc populō quī servātus est, sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus āc mentibus semper haerēbit) ā mē atque ā meīs facile prōpulsārī posse cōnfīdō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur, quae coniūnctiōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum, et tantam cōnspīrātiōnem bonōrum omnium cōnfringere et labefactāre possit.

Let my reward be your recollection of these events and your protection of my son. Decide, then, fearlessly, and I will do your will.

XI. **23.** Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā quam neglēxī, prō triumphō cēterīsque laudis īnsīgnibus quae sunt ā mē propter urbis vestraeque salūtis cūstōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlīs hospitiīsque prōvinciālibus, quae tamen urbānīs opibus nōn minōre labōre

tueor quam comparō—prō hīs igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meīs in vōs singulāribus studiīs, prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam dīligentiā, nihil ā vōbīs, nisi hūius temporis tōtīusque meī cōnsulātūs memoriam, pōstulō: quae dum erit vestrīs fīxa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quod sī meam spem vīs improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit, commendō vōbīs parvum meum fīlium; cuī profectō satis erit praesidī, nōn sōlum ad salūtem, vērum etiam ad dīgnitātem, sī ēius, quī haec omnia suō sōlīus perīculō cōnservārit, illum fīlium esse memineritis. **24.** Quāpropter dē summā salūte vestrā populīque Rōmānī, dē vestrīs coniugibus āc līberīs, dē ārīs āc focīs, dē fānīs atque templīs, dē tōtīus urbis tēctīs āc sēdibus, dē imperiō āc lībertāte, dē salūte Ītaliae, dē ūniversā rē pūblicā dēcernite dīligenter, ut īnstituistis, āc fortiter. Habētis eum cōnsulem quī et pārēre vestrīs dēcrētīs nōn dubitet, et ea quae statueritis, quoad vīvet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit.

DEFENCE OF ARCHIAS

"Strange words these to fall from the pleader's lips in the dusty atmosphere of the praetor's court! *non fori, neque iudiciali consuetudine*, says Cicero himself, in the few words of graceful apology with which the speech ends. But in truth, as he well knew, he was not speaking to the respectable gentlemen on the benches before him. He addressed a larger audience: posterity and the civilized world."—MACKAIL'S *Latin Literature.*

DEFENCE OF ARCHIAS

Whatever talent or skill I may possess, I am bound to devote it to the defence of A. Licinius here, for all that I am I owe to him.

Si quid est in me ingeni, iudices, quod sentio quam sit exiguum, aut si qua exercitatio dicendi, in qua me non infitior mediocriter esse versatum, aut si huiusce rei ratio aliqua ab optimarum artium studiis ac disciplina profecta, a qua ego nullum confiteor aetatis meae tempus abhorruisse—earum rerum omnium vel in primis hic A. Licinius fructum a me repetere prope suo iure debet. Nam quoad longissime potest mens mea respicere spatium praeteriti temporis, et pueritiae memoriam recordari ultimam, inde usque repetens hunc video mihi principem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam rationem horum studiorum exstitisse. Quod si haec vox, huius hortatu praeceptisque conformata, non nullis aliquando saluti fuit, a quo id accepimus quo ceteris opitulari et alios servare possemus, huic profecto ipsi, quantum est situm in nobis, et opem et salutem ferre debemus. **2.** Ac ne quis a nobis hoc ita dici forte miretur, quod alia quaedam in hoc facultas sit ingeni, neque haec dicendi ratio aut disciplina, ne nos quidem huic uni studio penitus umquam dediti fuimus. Etenim omnes artes quae ad humanitatem pertinent,

Questions (*for the answers see the Notes*).—1. When was the *Pro Archia* delivered? 2. What was its object? 3. The true secret of the prosecution? 4. Give a short sketch of the life of Archias. 5. His earliest association with Cicero? 6. What city gave him its franchise? 7. Discuss the legal aspects of the case. 8. In what does the real interest of the speech lie?

habent quoddam commune vinculum, et, quasi cognatione quadam, inter se continentur.

For the unusual character of my speech my apology must be the character of my client and of this court.

II. **3.** Sed ne cui vestrum mirum esse videatur, me in quaestione legitima et in iudicio publico (cum res agatur apud praetorem populi Romani, lectissimum virum, et apud severissimos iudices, tanto conventu hominum ac frequentia) hoc uti genere dicendi, quod non modo a consuetudine iudiciorum, verum etiam a forensi sermone abhorreat, quaeso a vobis, ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam, adcommodatam huic reo, vobis, quem ad modum spero, non molestam, ut me pro summo poëta atque eruditissimo homine dicentem, hoc concursu hominum litteratissimorum, hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique praetore exercente iudicium, patiamini de studiis humanitatis ac litterarum paulo loqui liberius, et in eius modi persona, quae propter otium ac studium minime in iudiciis periculisque tractata est, uti prope novo quodam et inusitato genere dicendi. **4.** Quod si mihi a vobis tribui concedique sentiam, perficiam profecto ut hunc A. Licinium non modo non segregandum, cum sit civis, a numero civium, verum etiam si non esset, putetis asciscendum fuisse.

From his earliest years Archias displayed astonishing talents, and these were developed by study and travel. In Italy he received a most flattering welcome. Finally settling at Rome, he soon numbered our leading men among his friends.

III. Nam ut primum ex pueris excessit Archias, atque ab eis artibus quibus aetas puerilis ad humanitatem informari solet, se ad scribendi studium contulit, primum Antiochiae—nam ibi natus est loco nobili—celebri quondam urbe et copiosa, atque eruditissimis hominibus liberalissimisque studiis adfluenti, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingeni gloria contigit. Post in ceteris Asiae partibus

cunctaeque Graeciae sic eius adventus celebrabantur, ut famam ingeni exspectatio hominis, exspectationem ipsius adventus admiratioque superaret. 5. Erat Italia tunc plena Graecarum artium ac disciplinarum, studiaque haec et in Latio vehementius tum colebantur quam nunc eisdem in oppidis, et hic Romae propter tranquillitatem rei publicae non neglegebantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentini et Regini et Neapolitani civitate ceterisque praemiis donarunt, et omnes, qui aliquid de ingeniis poterant iudicare, cognitione atque hospitio dignum existimarunt. Hac tanta celebritate famae cum esset iam absentibus notus, Romam venit, Mario consule et Catulo. Nactus est primum consules eos quorum alter res ad scribendum maximas, alter cum res gestas, tum etiam studium atque auris, adhibere posset. Statim Luculli, cum praetextatus etiam tum Archias esset, eum domum suam receperunt. Sed etiam hoc non solum ingeni ac litterarum, verum etiam naturae atque virtutis, ut domus quae huius adulescentiae prima fuit eadem esset familiarissima senectuti. 6. Erat temporibus illis iucundus Metello illi Numidico et eius Pio filio; audiebatur a M. Aemilio; vivebat cum Q. Catulo et patre et filio; a L. Crasso colebatur; Lucullos vero et Drusum et Octavios et Catonem et totam Hortensiorum domum devinctam consuetudine cum teneret, adficiebatur summo honore, quod eum non solum colebant qui aliquid percipere atque audire studebant, verum etiam si qui forte simulabant.

While travelling with Lucullus he was enrolled as a citizen of Heraclia, and having duly fulfilled every legal requirement he was entitled under the law to the Roman citizenship.

IV. Interim satis longo intervallo, cum esset cum M. Lucullo in Siciliam profectus, et cum ex ea provincia cum eodem Lucullo decederet, venit Heracliam. Quae cum esset civitas aequissimo iure ac foedere, ascribi se in eam civitatem voluit; idque, cum ipse per se dignus putaretur,

tum auctoritate et gratia Luculli ab Heracliensibus impetravit. 7. Data est civitas Silvani lege et Carbonis: SI QUI FOEDERATIS CIVITATIBUS ASCRIPTI FUISSENT: SI tum, cum lex ferebatur, IN ITALIA DOMICILIUM HABUISSENT, ET SI SEXAGINTA DIEBUS APUD PRAETOREM ESSENT PROFESSI. Cum hic domicilium Romae multos iam annos haberet, professus est apud praetorem Q. Metellum familiarissimum suum.

What more needs to be said? His citizenship of Heraclia is vouched for, Gratius, by the upright Lucullus, who speaks from actual knowledge, and by the noble delegates from Heraclia here present, so that we do not need the missing records of that city. That my client has long been a resident of Rome, everybody knows. Finally, he made his declaration as required before Metellus, whose records are above suspicion.

8. Si nihil aliud nisi de civitate ac lege dicimus, nihil dico amplius: causa dicta est. Quid enim horum infirmari, Grati, potest? Heracliaene esse tum ascriptum negabis? Adest vir summa auctoritate et religione et fide, M. Lucullus; qui se non opinari sed scire, non audisse sed vidisse, non interfuisse sed egisse dicit. Adsunt Heraclienses legati, nobilissimi homines; huius iudici causa cum mandatis et cum publico testimonio venerunt; qui hunc ascriptum Heracliensem dicunt. Hic tu tabulas desideras Heracliensium publicas, quas Italico bello incenso tabulario interisse scimus omnis. Est ridiculum ad ea quae habemus nihil dicere, quaerere quae habere non possumus; et de hominum memoria tacere, litterarum memoriam flagitare; et, cum habeas amplissimi viri religionem, integerrimi municipi ius iurandum fidemque, ea, quae depravari nullo modo possunt, repudiare, tabulas, quas idem dicis solere corrumpi, desiderare. 9. An domicilium Romae non habuit is qui tot annis ante civitatem datam sedem omnium rerum ac fortunarum suarum Romae conlocavit? At non est professus. Immo vero eis tabulis professus, quae solae ex illa professione conlegioque prae-

torum obtinent publicarum tabularum auctoritatem. V. Nam, cum Appi tabulae neglegentius adservatae dicerentur, Gabini, quam diu incolumis fuit, levitas, post damnationem calamitas omnem tabularum fidem resignasset, Metellus, homo sanctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tanta diligentia fuit, ut ad L. Lentulum praetorem et ad iudices venerit, et unius nominis litura se commotum esse dixerit. In his igitur tabulis nullam lituram in nomine A. Licini videtis.

The first objection raised to my client's citizenship is absurd, since not only Heraclia, but other cities also admitted him to the franchise. The second objection—the absence of his name from the census—is easily explained, and more than offset by other facts well known.

10. Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod de eius civitate dubitetis, praesertim cum aliis quoque in civitatibus fuerit ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multis, et aut nulla aut humili aliqua arte praeditis, gratuito civitatem in Graecia homines impertiebant, Reginos credo aut Locrensis aut Neapolitanos aut Tarentinos, quod scenicis artificibus largiri solebant, id huic summa ingeni praedito gloria noluisse! Quid? cum ceteri non modo post civitatem datam, sed etiam post legem Papiam aliquo modo in eorum municipiorum tabulas inrepserunt, hic, qui ne utitur quidem illis in quibus est scriptus, quod semper se Heracliensem esse voluit, reicietur?

11. Census nostros requiris scilicet. Est enim obscurum proximis censoribus hunc cum clarissimo imperatore L. Lucullo apud exercitum fuisse; superioribus, cum eodem quaestore fuisse in Asia; primis Iulio et Crasso nullam populi partem esse censam. Sed, quoniam census non ius civitatis confirmat, ac tantum modo indicat eum, qui sit census, ita se iam tum gessisse pro cive, eis temporibus, quibus tu criminaris ne ipsius quidem iudicio in civium Romanorum iure esse versatum, et testamentum saepe fecit nostris legibus, et adiit hereditates civium Roma-

norum, et in beneficiis ad aerarium delatus est a L. Lucullo pro consule. VI. Quaere argumenta, si qua potes: numquam enim hic neque suo neque amicorum iudicio revincetur.

The reason, Gratius, why I take such delight in the defence of Archias, is that he provides us advocates with a necessary relaxation. The time that others devote to more frivolous pursuits, I have given to literature.

12. Quaeres a nobis, Grati, cur tanto opere hoc homine delectemur. Quia suppeditat nobis ubi et animus ex hoc forensi strepitu reficiatur, et aures convicio defessae conquiescant. An tu existimas aut suppetere nobis posse quod cotidie dicamus in tanta varietate rerum, nisi animos nostros doctrina excolamus; aut ferre animos tantam posse contentionem, nisi eos doctrina eadem relaxemus? Ego vero fateor, me his studiis esse deditum. Ceteros pudeat, si qui se ita litteris abdiderunt, ut nihil possint ex eis neque ad communem adferre fructum, neque in aspectum lucemque proferre: me autem quid pudeat, qui tot annos ita vivo, iudices, ut a nullius umquam me tempore aut commodo aut otium meum abstraxerit, aut voluptas avocarit, aut denique somnus retardarit? **13.** Qua re quis tandem me reprehendat, aut quis mihi iure suscenseat, si, quantum ceteris ad suas res obeundas, quantum ad festos dies ludorum celebrandos, quantum ad alias voluptates et ad ipsam requiem animi et corporis conceditur temporum, quantum alii tribuunt tempestivis conviviis, quantum denique alveolo, quantum pilae,—tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sumpsero? Atque hoc ideo mihi concedendum est magis, quod ex his studiis haec quoque crescit oratio et facultas; quae quantacumque in me est, numquam amicorum periculis defuit. Quae si cui levior videtur, illa quidem certe, quae summa sunt, ex quo fonte hauriam, sentio.

True merit is worth its full cost to attain; yet its memory would perish but for the records of literature. Here I find the memorials of those great exemplars, the story of whose lives has always sustained me in my public life.

14. Nam nisi multorum praeceptis multisque litteris mihi ab adulescentia suasissem, nihil esse in vita magno opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestatem, in ea autem persequenda omnis cruciatus corporis, omnia pericula mortis atque exsili parvi esse ducenda, numquam me pro salute vestra in tot ac tantas dimicationes atque in hos profligatorum hominum cotidianos impetus obiecissem. Sed pleni omnes sunt libri; plenae sapientium voces, plena exemplorum vestustas; quae iacerent in tenebris omnia, nisi litterarum lumen accederet. Quam multas nobis imagines, non solum ad intuendum, verum etiam ad imitandum, fortissimorum virorum expressas scriptores et Graeci et Latini reliquerunt! Quas ego mihi semper in administranda re publica proponens animum et mentem meam ipsa cogitatione hominum excellentium conformabam.

"Have the great then themselves always been lettered men?" This I cannot say, but nature and culture have certainly united to produce the greatest men. Yet apart from this the delights of literature are perennial.

VII. **15.** Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? illi ipsi summi viri, quorum virtutes litteris proditae sunt, istane doctrina, quam tu effers laudibus, eruditi fuerunt?' Difficile est hoc de omnibus confirmare, sed tamen est certe quod respondeam. Ego multos homines excellenti animo ac virtute fuisse, et sine doctrina naturae ipsius habitu prope divino per se ipsos et moderatos et gravis exstitisse fateor. Etiam illud adiungo, saepius ad laudem atque virtutem naturam sine doctrina quam sine natura valuisse doctrinam. Atque idem ego contendo, cum ad naturam eximiam atque inlustrem accesserit ratio quaedam conformatioque doc-

trinae, tum illud nescio quid praeclarum ac singulare solere exsistere. **16.** Ex hoc esse hunc numero, quem patres nostri viderunt, divinum hominem Africanum; ex hoc C. Laelium, L. Furium, moderatissimos homines et continentissimos; ex hoc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M. Catonem illum senem; qui profecto si nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtutem litteris adiuvarentur, numquam se ad earum studium contulissent. Quod si non hic tantus fructus ostenderetur, et si ex his studiis delectatio sola peteretur, tamen, ut opinor, hanc animi adversionem humanissimam ac liberalissimam iudicaretis. Nam ceterae neque temporum sunt neque aetatum omnium neque locorum: haec studia adulescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac solacium praebent, delectant domi, non impediunt foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.

Even if without these accomplishments ourselves, we must admire them in others. We all admired Roscius the actor: is Archias the poet less deserving of our esteem? Our own Ennius called poets "sacred:" may you so regard them, gentlemen of the jury. Many cities honored Homer dead: shall Archias living receive less honor? And Archias has devoted his genius to singing the glories of Rome.

17. Quod si ipsi haec neque attingere neque sensu nostro gustare possemus, tamen ea mirari deberemus, etiam cum in aliis videremus. VIII. Quis nostrum tam animo agresti ac duro fuit, ut Rosci morte nuper non commoveretur? qui cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustatem videbatur omnino mori non debuisse. Ergo ille corporis motu tantum amorem sibi conciliarat a nobis omnibus: nos animorum incredibilis motus celeritatemque ingeniorum neglegemus? **18.** Quotiens ego hunc Archiam vidi, iudices,—utar enim vestra benignitate, quoniam me in hoc novo genere dicendi tam diligenter attenditis,—quotiens ego hunc vidi,

cum litteram scripsisset nullam, magnum numerum optimorum versuum de eis ipsis rebus, quae tum agerentur, dicere ex tempore ! Quotiens revocatum eandem rem dicere commutatis verbis atque sententiis ! Quae vero adcurate cogitateque scripsisset, ea sic vidi probari, ut ad veterum scriptorum laudem perveniret. Hunc ego non diligam, non admirer, non omni ratione defendendum putem ?

Atque sic a summis hominibus eruditissimisque accepimus, ceterarum rerum studia et doctrina et praeceptis et arte constare ; poëtam natura ipsa valere, et mentis viribus excitari, et quasi divino quodam spiritu inflari. Qua re suo iure noster ille Ennius sanctos appellat poëtas, quod quasi deorum aliquo dono atque munere commendati nobis esse videantur. **19.** Sit igitur, iudices, sanctum apud vos, humanissimos homines,—hoc poëtae nomen, quod nulla umquam barbaria violavit. Saxa et solitudines voci respondent ; bestiae saepe immanes cantu flectuntur atque consistunt : nos, instituti rebus optimis, non poëtarum voce moveamur ? Homerum Colophonii civem esse dicunt suum, Chii suum vindicant, Salaminii repetunt, Smyrnaei vero suum esse confirmant, itaque etiam delubrum eius in oppido dedicaverunt ; permulti alii praeterea pugnant inter se atque contendunt. IX. Ergo illi alienum, quia poëta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt : nos hunc vivum, qui et voluntate et legibus noster est, repudiabimus ? praesertim cum omne olim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archias ad populi Romani gloriam laudemque celebrandam ? Nam et Cimbricas res adulescens attigit, et ipsi illi C. Mario, qui durior ad haec studia videbatur, iucundus fuit.

Great men have ever loved the poets who sang of their exploits. The poets who have praised our national heroes have at the same time shed lustre on the Roman name. Ennius the alien for such services received the citizenship : shall Archias be deprived of his ?

20. Neque enim quisquam est tam aversus a Musis, qui non mandari versibus aeternum suorum laborum facile

praeconium patiatur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athenis virum, dixisse aiunt, cum ex eo quaereretur, quod acroama aut cuius vocem libentissime audiret: *eius, a quo sua virtus optime praedicaretur.* Itaque ille Marius item eximie L. Plotium dilexit, cuius ingenio putabat ea quae gesserat posse celebrari. **21.** Mithridaticum vero bellum, magnum atque difficile et in multa varietate terra marique versatum, totum ab hoc expressum est; qui libri non modo L. Lucullum, fortissimum et clarissimum virum, verum etiam populi Romani nomen inlustrant. Populus enim Romanus aperuit, Lucullo imperante, Pontum, et regiis quondam opibus et ipsa natura et regione vallatum; populi Romani exercitus, eodem duce, non maxima manu innumerabilis Armeniorum copias fudit; populi Romani laus est, urbem amicissimam Cyzicenorum eiusdem consilio ex omni impetu regio atque totius belli ore ac faucibus ereptam esse atque servatam; nostra semper feretur et praedicabitur, L. Lucullo dimicante, cum interfectis ducibus depressa hostium classis, et incredibilis apud Tenedum pugna illa navalis; nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostri triumphi: quae quorum ingeniis efferuntur, ab eis populi Romani fama celebratur. **22.** Carus fuit Africano superiori noster Ennius; itaque etiam in sepulcro Scipionum putatur is esse constitutus ex marmore. At eis laudibus certe non solum ipse qui laudatur, sed etiam populi Romani nomen ornatur. In caelum huius proavus Cato tollitur: magnus honos populi Romani rebus adiungitur. Omnes denique illi Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii non sine communi omnium nostrum laude decorantur. X. Ergo illum qui haec fecerat, Rudinum hominem, maiores nostri in civitatem receperunt: nos hunc Heracliensem, multis civitatibus expetitum, in hac autem legibus constitutum, de nostra civitate eiciemus?

THE ACROPOLIS AT ATHENS.

The fact that Archias writes in Greek, the language of the world, is the greater stimulus to our ambition. Alexander grieved that he had not a Homer; our own Pompey honored Theophanes with the gift of citizenship. Archias also would have been so honored by one of our generals, had not the laws already made him a citizen.

23. Nam si quis minorem gloriae fructum putat ex Graecis versibus percipi quam ex Latinis, vehementer errat, propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus fere gentibus, Latina suis finibus, exiguis sane, continentur. Qua re si res eae, quas gessimus, orbis terrae regionibus definiuntur, cupere debemus, quo manuum nostrarum tela pervenerint, eodem gloriam famamque penetrare; quod, cum ipsis populis, de quorum rebus scribitur, haec ampla sunt, tum eis certe, qui de vita gloriae causa dimicant, hoc maximum et periculorum incitamentum est et laborum. **24.** Quam multos scriptores rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander secum habuisse dicitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum astitisset: '*O fortunate,*' inquit, '*adulescens, qui tuae virtutis Homerum praeconem inveneris!*' Et vere. Nam nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus eius contexerat, nomen etiam obruisset. Quid? noster hic Magnus, qui cum virtute fortunam adaequavit, nonne Theophanem Mytilenaeum, scriptorem rerum suarum, in contione militum civitate donavit; et nostri illi fortes viri, sed rustici ac milites, dulcedine quadam gloriae commoti, quasi participes eiusdem laudis, magno illud clamore approbaverunt?

25. Itaque, credo, si civis Romanus Archias legibus non esset, ut ab aliquo imperatore civitate donaretur, perficere non potuit. Sulla cum Hispanos donaret et Gallos, credo hunc petentem repudiasset: quem nos in contione vidimus, cum ei libellum malus poëta de populo subiecisset, quod epigramma in eum fecisset, tantummodo alternis versibus longiusculis, statim ex eis rebus, quas tunc vendebat, iubere ei praemium tribui, sed ea condicione, ne quid postea scriberet. Qui sedulitatem mali poëtae duxerit aliquo tamen

praemio dignam, huius ingenium et virtutem in scribendo et copiam non expetisset? **26.** Quid? a Q. Metello Pio, familiarissimo suo, qui civitate multos donavit, neque per se neque per Lucullos impetravisset? qui praesertim usque eo de suis rebus scribi cuperet, ut etiam Cordubae natis poëtis, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum, tamen auris suas dederet.

The love of fame is universal, and the poet, as the herald of fame, is as dear to the citizen as to the soldier. Hence my own solicitude for Archias, for he has begun a great epic on the events of my consulship.

XI. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, quod obscurari non potest, sed prae nobis ferendum: trahimur omnes studio laudis, et optimus quisque maxime gloria ducitur. Ipsi illi philosophi etiam in eis libellis, quos de contemnenda gloria scribunt, nomen suum inscribunt; in eo ipso, in quo praedicationem nobilitatemque despiciunt, praedicari de se ac nominari volunt. **27.** Decimus quidem Brutus, summus vir et imperator, Acci, amicissimi sui, carminibus templorum ac monumentorum aditus exornavit suorum. Iam vero ille, qui cum Aetolis Ennio comite bellavit, Fulvius, non dubitavit Martis manubias Musis consecrare. Qua re in qua urbe imperatores prope armati poëtarum nomen et Musarum delubra coluerunt, in ea non debent togati iudices a Musarum honore et a poëtarum salute abhorrere.

28. Atque ut id libentius faciatis, iam me vobis, iudices, indicabo, et de meo quodam amore gloriae, nimis acri fortasse verum tamen honesto, vobis confitebor. Nam quas res nos in consulatu nostro vobiscum simul pro salute huiusce imperi, et pro vita civium, proque universa re publica, gessimus, attigit hic versibus atque inchoavit; quibus auditis, quod mihi magna res et iucunda visa est, hunc ad perficiendum adornavi. Nullam enim virtus aliam mercedem laborum periculorumque desiderat praeter hanc laudis

et gloriae : qua quidem detracta, iudices, quid est quod, in hoc tam exiguo vitae curriculo et tam brevi, tantis nos in laboribus exerceamus ? **29.** Certe si nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et si quibus regionibus vitae spatium circumscriptum est, eisdem omnis cogitationes terminaret suas ; nec tantis se laboribus frangeret, neque tot curis vigiliisque angeretur, nec totiens de ipsa vita dimicaret. Nunc insidet quaedam in optimo quoque virtus, quae noctis ac dies animum gloriae stimulis concitat, atque admonet, non cum vitae tempore esse dimittendam commemorationem nominis nostri, sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam. XII. **30.** An vero tam parvi animi videamur esse omnes, qui in re publica atque in his vitae periculis laboribusque versamur, ut, cum usque ad extremum spatium nullum tranquillum atque otiosum spiritum duxerimus, nobiscum simul moritura omnia arbitremur ? An statuas et imagines, non animorum simulacra sed corporum, studiose multi summi homines reliquerunt ; consiliorum relinquere ac virtutum nostrarum effigiem nonne multo malle debemus, summis ingeniis expressam et politam ? Ego vero omnia, quae gerebam, iam tum in gerendo spargere me ac disseminare arbitrabar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vero sive a meo sensu post mortem afutura est, sive (ut sapientissimi homines putaverunt) ad aliquam mei partem pertinebit, nunc quidem certe cogitatione quadam speque delector.

And so, gentlemen of the jury, as Archias is a man of modest worth, whose case has been fully established, and a man of great gifts, which he has employed to the glory of the Roman name, you cannot but acquit him.

31. Qua re conservate, iudices, hominem pudore eo, quem amicorum videtis comprobari cum dignitate tum etiam vetustate ; ingenio autem tanto, quantum id convenit existimari, quod summorum hominum ingeniis expetitum esse videatis ; causa vero eius modi, quae beneficio

legis, auctoritate municipi, testimonio Luculli, tabulis Metelli comprobetur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus a vobis, iudices, si qua non modo humana verum etiam divina in tantis ingeniis commendatio debet esse, ut eum, qui vos, qui vestros imperatores, qui populi Romani res gestas semper ornavit, qui etiam his recentibus nostris vestrisque domesticis periculis aeternum sē testimonium laudis daturum esse profitetur, estque ex eo numero qui semper apud omnis sancti sunt habiti itaque dicti, sic in vestram accipiatis fidem, ut humanitate vestra levatus potius quam acerbitate violatus esse videatur. **32.** Quae de causa pro mea consuetudine breviter simpliciterque dixi, iudices, ea confido probata esse omnibus: quae autem remota a mea iudicialique consuetudine, et de hominis ingenio et communiter de ipsius studio, locutus sum, ea, iudices, a vobis spero esse in bonam partem accepta; ab eo qui iudicium exercet, certo scio.

THE MANILIAN LAW

The speech known as the *Pro Lege Manilia,* which should really be described as the panegyric of Pompeius and of the Roman people, does not show any profound appreciation of the problems which then confronted the Republic; but the greatness of the Republic itself never found a more august interpreter. The stately passage [§§ 29–32] in which Italy and the subject provinces are called on to bear witness to the deeds of Pompeius breathes the very spirit of an imperial race. Throughout this and the other great speeches of the period "the Roman people" is a phrase that keeps perpetually recurring with an effect like that of a bourdon stop. As the eye glances down the page, *consul populi Romani, imperium populi Romani, fortuna populi Romani,* glitter out of the voluminous periods with a splendor that hardly any other words could give.—MACKAIL'S *Latin Literature,* page 67.

THE MANILIAN LAW *

This is a great honor, fellow-citizens, but it is one which the plans of my life have hitherto prevented my enjoying. Your approbation, however, and the nature of my theme inspire me now to speak.

Quamquam mihi semper frequens conspectus vester multo iucundissimus, hic autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dicendum ornatissimus est visus, Quirites, tamen hoc aditu laudis, qui semper optimo cuique maxime patuit, non mea me voluntas adhuc, sed vitae meae rationes ab ineunte aetate susceptae prohibuerunt. Nam, cum antea per aetatem nondum huius auctoritatem loci attingere auderem, statueremque nihil huc nisi perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industria adferri oportere, omne meum tempus amicorum temporibus transmittendum putavi. **2.** Ita neque hic locus vacuus umquam fuit ab eis, qui vestram causam defenderent, et meus labor, in privatorum periculis caste integreque versatus, ex vestro iudicio fructum est amplis-

Questions (*for the answers see the Notes*).—1. What was the object of the Manilian law? 2. Give some account of the Third Mithridatic War up to this time. 3. In what recent war had Pompey won great distinction? 4. Name the law by which he was intrusted with that command. 5. In what year was the present (Manilian) law proposed? 6. Tell the circumstances that were favorable to Cicero's oratory on this occasion (age, previous successes, prospects, and the general feeling about the Manilian law). 7. What is meant by a *contio?* 8. Give the rhetorical outline of this oration, naming its several parts and the aim of each.

* The running argument is made much shorter in this speech than in the others, by reason of the fuller rhetorical treatment in the Notes.

simum consecutus. Nam, cum propter dilationem comitiorum ter praetor primus centuriis cunctis renuntiatus sum, facile intellexi, Quirites, et quid de me iudicaretis et quid aliis praescriberetis. Nunc, cum et auctoritatis in me tantum sit, quantum vos honoribus mandandis esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultatis tantum, quantum homini vigilanti ex forensi usu prope cotidiana dicendi exercitatio potuit adferre, certe et si quid auctoritatis in me est, apud eos utar, qui eam mihi dederunt, et si quid in dicendo consequi possum, eis ostendam potissimum, qui ei quoque rei fructum suo iudicio tribuendum esse duxerunt. **3.** Atque illud in primis mihi laetandum iure esse video, quod in hac insolita mihi ex hoc loco ratione dicendi causa talis oblata est, in qua oratio deesse nemini possit. Dicendum est enim de Cn. Pompei singulari eximiaque virtute. Huius autem orationis difficilius est exitum quam principium invenire; ita mihi non tam copia quam modus in dicendo quaerendus est.

For I come to speak of the Mithridatic War, and of the man whom all demand, to complete Lucullus' work.

II. **4.** Atque, ut inde oratio mea proficiscatur, unde haec omnis causa ducitur, bellum grave et periculosum vestris vectigalibus ac sociis a duobus potentissimis regibus infertur, Mithridate et Tigrane, quorum alter relictus, alter lacessitus, occasionem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblatam esse arbitrantur. Equitibus Romanis, honestissimis viris, adferuntur ex Asia cotidie litterae, quorum magnae res aguntur in vestris vectigalibus exercendis occupatae; qui ad me pro necessitudine, quae mihi est cum illo ordine, causam rei publicae periculaque rerum suarum detulerunt: **5.** Bithyniae, quae nunc vestra provincia est, vicos exustos esse compluris; regnum Ariobarzanis, quod finitimum est vestris vectigalibus, totum esse in hostium potestate; L. Lucullum, magnis rebus gestis, ab eo bello discedere; huic qui succesSerit, non satis esse paratum ad tantum bellum admini-

ASIA MINOR
SCALE OF ENGLISH MILES
0 25 50 100 150
SCALE OF ROMAN MILES
0 25 50 100 150
Longitude East from Greenwich
26° 28° 30° 32° 34° 36° 38° 40°
36° 38° 40°
PONTUS EUXINUS
THRACIA
Sinope
Paphlagonia
Amisus
Trapezus
Periathus
Byzantium
Chalcedon
Propontis
Cyzicus
Nicaea
BITHYNIA
Bithynium
Halys
Iris
Amasea
Lycus
PONTUS
Sestus
Abydus
Ilium
MYSIA
Assus
GALATIA
ARMENIA MINOR
Euphrates
Lesbus
Mytilene
Pergamum
Ancyra
Pessinus
Halys
Magnesia
Hermus
Sardes
PHRYGIA
Caesarea
CHIOS
Erythræ
Smyrna
LYDIA
CAPPADOCIA
ARMENIA
Tigris
Magnesia
Iconium
LYCAONIA
Lystra
Maeander
CARIA
PISIDIA
Selge
Taurus M.
Halicarnassus
Tarsus
Issus
Amanus M.
Osroene
Carrhae
MESOPOTAMIA
Caudus
Attalia
PAMPHYLIA
CILICIA
LYCIA
Rhodus
Patara
RHODUS
Laodicea
SYRIA
Euphrates
CRETA
Salamis
CYPRUS
Paphos
Palmyra

strandum; unum ab omnibus sociis et civibus ad id bellum imperatorem deposci atque expeti, eundem hunc unum ab hostibus metui, praeterea neminem. 6. Causa quae sit videtis: nunc quid agendum sit, considerate. Primum mihi videtur de genere belli, deinde de magnitudine, tum de imperatore deligendo esse dicendum.

The war is one of far-reaching scope.

Genus est belli eius modi, quod maxime vestros animos excitare atque inflammare ad persequendi studium debeat: in quo agitur populi Romani gloria, quae vobis a maioribus cum magna in omnibus rebus tum summa in re militari tradita est; agitur salus sociorum atque amicorum, pro qua multa maiores vestri magna et gravia bella gesserunt; aguntur certissima populi Romani vectigalia et maxima, quibus amissis et pacis ornamenta et subsidia belli requiretis; aguntur bona multorum civium, quibus est a vobis et ipsorum et rei publicae causa consulendum.

First, the honor of the Roman arms is at stake.

III. 7. Et quoniam semper appetentes gloriae praeter ceteras gentis atque avidi laudis fuistis, delenda est vobis illa macula Mithridatico bello superiore concepta, quae penitus iam insedit ac nimis inveteravit in populi Romani nomine, quod is, qui uno die, tota in Asia, tot in civitatibus, uno nuntio atque una significatione litterarum civis Romanos necandos trucidandosque denotavit, non modo adhuc poenam nullam suo dignam scelere suscepit, sed ab illo tempore annum iam tertium et vicesimum regnat, et ita regnat, ut se non Ponti neque Cappadociae latebris occultare velit, sed emergere ex patrio regno atque in vestris vectigalibus—hoc est, in Asiae luce—versari. 8. Etenim adhuc ita nostri cum illo rege contenderunt imperatores, ut ab illo insignia victoriae, non victoriam reportarent. Triumphavit L. Sulla, triumphavit L. Murena de Mithridate, duo fortissimi viri

et summi imperatores, sed ita triumpharunt, ut ille pulsus superatusque regnaret. Verum tamen illis imperatoribus laus est tribuenda quod egerunt, venia danda quod reliquerunt, propterea quod ab eo bello Sullam in Italiam res publica, Murenam Sulla revocavit.

Mithridates has shown great activity.

IV. **9.** Mithridates autem omne reliquum tempus non ad oblivionem veteris belli, sed ad comparationem novi contulit; qui postea cum maximas aedificasset ornassetque classis, exercitusque permagnos quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparasset, et se Bosporanis finitimis suis bellum inferre simularet, usque in Hispaniam legatos ac litteras misit ad eos duces, quibuscum tum bellum gerebamus, ut, cum duobus in locis, disiunctissimis maximeque diversis, uno consilio a binis hostium copiis bellum terra marique gereretur, vos ancipiti contentione districti de imperio dimicaretis. **10.** Sed tamen alterius partis periculum, Sertorianae atque Hispaniensis, quae multo plus firmamenti ac roboris habebat, Cn. Pompei divino consilio ac singulari virtute depulsum est; in altera parte ita res a L. Lucullo summo viro est administrata, ut initia illa rerum gestarum magna atque praeclara non felicitati eius, sed virtuti, haec autem extrema, quae nuper acciderunt, non culpae, sed fortunae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed de Lucullo dicam alio loco, et ita dicam, Quirites, ut neque vera laus ei detracta oratione mea neque falsa adficta esse videatur. **11.** De vestri imperi dignitate atque gloria, quoniam is est exorsus orationis meae, videte quem vobis animum suscipiendum putetis.

Compare our present conduct with that of our forefathers.

V. Maiores nostri saepe mercatoribus aut naviculariis nostris iniuriosius tractatis bella gesserunt: vos, tot milibus civium Romanorum uno nuntio atque uno tempore necatis,

quo tandem animo esse debetis? Legati quod erant appellati superbius, Corinthum patres vestri totius Graeciae lumen exstinctum esse voluerunt: vos eum regem inultum esse patiemini, qui legatum populi Romani consularem, vinculis ac verberibus atque omni supplicio excruciatum, necavit? Illi libertatem imminutam civium Romanorum non tulerunt: vos ereptam vitam neglegetis? Ius legationis verbo violatum illi persecuti sunt: vos legatum omni supplicio interfectum relinquetis? 12. Videte ne, ut illis pulcherrimum fuit tantam vobis imperi gloriam tradere, sic vobis turpissimum sit, id quod accepistis, tueri et conservare non posse.

Our hard-pressed allies are crying for help.

Quid? quod salus sociorum summum in periculum ac discrimen vocatur, quo tandem animo ferre debetis? Regno est expulsus Ariobarzanes rex, socius populi Romani atque amicus. Imminent duo reges toti Asiae non solum vobis inimicissimi, sed etiam vestris sociis atque amicis; civitates autem omnes cuncta Asia atque Graecia vestrum auxilium exspectare propter periculi magnitudinem coguntur; imperatorem a vobis certum deposcere, cum praesertim vos alium miseritis, neque audent, neque se id facere sine summo periculo posse arbitrantur. 13. Vident et sentiunt hoc idem quod vos: unum virum esse, in quo summa sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quo etiam carent aegrius; cuius adventu ipso atque nomine, tametsi ille ad maritimum bellum venerit, tamen impetus hostium repressos esse intellegunt ac retardatos. Hi vos, quoniam libere loqui non licet, tacite rogant, ut se quoque, sicut ceterarum provinciarum socios, dignos existimetis, quorum salutem tali viro commendetis, atque hoc etiam magis, quod ceteros in provinciam eius modi homines cum imperio mittimus, ut etiam si ab hoste defendant, tamen ipsorum adventus in urbis sociorum non multum ab hostili expugnatione differant. Hunc audiebant antea, nunc praesentem vident tanta temperantia, tanta

mansuetudine, tanta humanitate, ut ei beatissimi esse videantur, apud quos ille diutissime commoratur.

Secondly, our revenues are in danger.

VI. **14.** Qua re, si propter socios, nulla ipsi iniuria lacessiti, maiores nostri cum Antiocho, cum Philippo, cum Aetolis, cum Poenis bella gesserunt, quanto vos studio convenit iniuriis provocatos sociorum salutem una cum imperi vestri dignitate defendere, praesertim cum de maximis vestris vectigalibus agatur? Nam ceterarum provinciarum vectigalia, Quirites, tanta sunt, ut eis ad ipsas provincias tutandas vix contenti esse possimus; Asia vero tam opima est ac fertilis, ut et ubertate agrorum, et varietate fructuum, et magnitudine pastionis, et multitudine earum rerum quae exportantur, facile omnibus terris antecellat. Itaque haec vobis provincia, Quirites, si et belli utilitatem et pacis dignitatem retinere voltis, non modo a calamitate, sed etiam a metu calamitatis est defendenda. **15.** Nam in ceteris rebus, cum venit calamitas, tum detrimentum accipitur; at in vectigalibus non solum adventus mali, sed etiam metus ipse adfert calamitatem. Nam, cum hostium copiae non longe absunt, etiam si inruptio nulla facta est, tamen pecuaria relinquitur, agri cultura describitur, mercatorum navigatio conquiescit. Ita neque ex portu, neque ex decumis, neque ex scriptura, vectigal conservari potest. Qua re, saepe totius anni fructus uno rumore periculi atque uno belli terrore amittitur. **16.** Quo tandem igitur animo esse existimatis aut eos qui vectigalia nobis pensitant, aut eos qui exercent atque exigunt, cum duo reges cum maximis copiis propter adsint? cum una excursio equitatus perbrevi tempore totius anni vectigal auferre possit? cum publicani familias maximas, quas in saltibus habent, quas in agris, quas in portubus atque custodiis, magno periculo se habere arbitrentur? Putatisne vos illis rebus frui posse, nisi eos, qui vobis fructui sunt, conservaritis non solum,

ut ante dixi, calamitate, sed etiam calamitatis formidine liberatos?

Thirdly, the public credit is threatened.

VII. **17.** Ac ne illud quidem vobis neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extremum proposueram, cum essem de belli genere dicturus, quod ad multorum bona civium Romanorum pertinet, quorum vobis pro vestra sapientia, Quirites, habenda est ratio diligenter. Nam et publicani, homines honestissimi atque ornatissimi, suas rationes et copias in illam provinciam contulerunt, quorum ipsorum per se res et fortunae vobis curae esse debent. Etenim, si vectigalia nervos esse rei publicae semper duximus, eum certe ordinem, qui exercet illa, firmamentum ceterorum ordinum recte esse dicemus. **18.** Deinde ex ceteris ordinibus homines gnavi atque industrii partim ipsi in Asia negotiantur, quibus vos absentibus consulere debetis, partim eorum in ea provincia pecunias magnas conlocatas habent. Est igitur humanitatis vestrae magnum numerum eorum civium calamitate prohibere; sapientiae, videre multorum civium calamitatem a re publica seiunctam esse non posse. Etenim primum illud parvi refert, nos publica his amissis vectigalia postea victoria recuperare: neque enim isdem redimendi facultas erit propter calamitatem, neque aliis voluntas propter timorem. **19.** Deinde quod nos eadem Asia atque idem iste Mithridates initio belli Asiatici docuit, id quidem certe calamitate docti memoria retinere debemus. Nam tum, cum in Asia res magnas permulti amiserant, scimus Romae solutione impedita fidem concidisse. Non enim possunt una in civitate multi rem ac fortunas amittere, ut non plures secum in eandem trahant calamitatem. A quo periculo prohibete rem publicam et mihi credite, id quod ipsi videtis: haec fides atque haec ratio pecuniarum, quae Romae, quae in foro versatur, implicata est cum illis pecuniis Asiaticis et cohaeret. Ruere illa non possunt, ut haec non eodem labefacta motu concidant. Qua re videte, num dubitandum vobis sit

omni studio ad id bellum incumbere, in quo gloria nominis vestri, salus sociorum, vectigalia maxima, fortunae plurimorum civium coniunctae cum re publica defendantur.

As for the magnitude of the war, Lucullus, it is true, has done much.

VIII. **20.** Quoniam de genere belli dixi, nunc de magnitudine pauca dicam. Potest hoc enim dici, belli genus esse ita necessarium, ut sit gerendum; non esse ita magnum, ut sit pertimescendum. In quo maxime elaborandum est ne forte ea vobis, quae diligentissime providenda sunt, contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnes intellegant me L. Lucullo tantum impertire laudis, quantum forti viro et sapienti homini et magno imperatori debeatur, dico eius adventu maximas Mithridati copias omnibus rebus ornatas atque instructas fuisse, urbemque Asiae clarissimam nobisque amicissimam, Cyzicenorum, obsessam esse ab ipso rege maxima multitudine et oppugnatam vehementissime, quam L. Lucullus virtute, adsiduitate, consilio summis obsidionis periculis liberavit; **21.** ab eodem imperatore classem magnam et ornatam, quae ducibus Sertorianis ad Italiam studio atque odio inflammata raperetur, superatam esse atque depressam; magnas hostium praeterea copias multis proeliis esse deletas, patefactumque nostris legionibus esse Pontum, qui antea populo Romano ex omni aditu clausus fuisset; Sinopen atque Amisum, quibus in oppidis erant domicilia regis, omnibus rebus ornatas ac refertas, ceterasque urbis Ponti et Cappadociae permultas, uno aditu adventuque esse captas; regem, spoliatum regno patrio atque avito, ad alios se reges atque ad alias gentis supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia, salvis populi Romani sociis atque integris vectigalibus, esse gesta. Satis opinor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quirites, ut hoc vos intellegatis, a nullo istorum, qui huic obtrectant legi atque causae, L. Lucullum similiter ex hoc loco esse laudatum.

But the war is still formidable.

IX. **22.** Requiretur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit magnum esse bellum. Cognoscite, Quirites; non enim hoc sine causa quaeri videtur. Primum ex suo regno sic Mithridates profugit, ut ex eodem Ponto Medea illa quondam profugisse dicitur, quam praedicant in fuga fratris sui membra in eis locis, qua se parens persequeretur, dissipavisse, ut eorum conlectio dispersa maerorque patrius celeritatem persequendi retardaret: sic Mithridates fugiens maximam vim auri atque argenti pulcherrimarumque rerum omnium, quas et a maioribus acceperat et ipse bello superiore ex tota Asia direptas in suum regnum congesserat, in Ponto omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostri conligunt omnia diligentius, rex ipse e manibus effugit. Ita illum in persequendi studio maeror, hos laetitia tardavit. **23.** Hunc in illo timore et fuga Tigranes, rex Armenius, excepit, diffidentemque rebus suis confirmavit, et adflictum erexit, perditumque recreavit. Cuius in regnum postea quam L. Lucullus cum exercitu venit, plures etiam gentes contra imperatorem nostrum concitatae sunt. Erat enim metus iniectus eis nationibus, quas numquam populus Romanus neque lacessendas bello neque temptandas putavit. Erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemens opinio, quae animos gentium barbararum pervaserat: fani locupletissimi et religiosissimi diripiendi causa in eas oras nostrum esse exercitum adductum. Ita nationes multae atque magnae novo quodam terrore ac metu concitabantur. Noster autem exercitus, tametsi urbem ex Tigrani regno ceperat, et proeliis usus erat secundis, tamen nimia longinquitate locorum ac desiderio suorum commovebatur. **24.** Hic iam plura non dicam; fuit enim illud extremum, ut ex eis locis a militibus nostris reditus magis maturus quam processio longior quaereretur. Mithridates autem et suam manum iam confirmarat, et eorum, qui se ex ipsius regno conlegerant, et magnis adventiciis auxiliis multorum regum et

nationum iuvabatur. Iam hoc fere sic fieri solere accepimus, ut regum adflictae fortunae facile multorum opes adliciant ad misericordiam, maximeque eorum, qui aut reges sunt aut vivunt in regno, ut eis nomen regale magnum et sanctum esse videatur. **25.** Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit, quantum incolumis numquam est ausus optare. Nam, cum se in regnum suum recepisset, non fuit eo contentus, quod ei praeter spem acciderat, ut illam, postea quam pulsus erat, terram umquam attingeret, sed in exercitum nostrum clarum atque victorem impetum fecit. Sinite hoc loco, Quirites, sicut poëtae solent, qui res Romanas scribunt, praeterire me nostram calamitatem, quae tanta fuit, ut eam ad auris Luculli imperatoris non ex proelio nuntius, sed ex sermone rumor adferret. **26.** Hic in illo ipso malo gravissimaque belli offensione L. Lucullus, qui tamen aliqua ex parte eis incommodis mederi fortasse potuisset, vestro iussu coactus (qui imperi diuturnitati modum statuendum vetere exemplo putavistis), partem militum, qui iam stipendiis confecti erant, dimisit, partem M'. Glabrioni tradidit. Multa praetereo consulto, sed ea vos coniectura perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putetis, quod coniungant reges potentissimi, renovent agitatae nationes, suscipiant integrae gentes, novus imperator noster accipiat vetere exercitu pulso.

When we come to the question of choosing a commander, we find that Pompey alone possesses the necessary qualifications.

X. **27.** Satis mihi multa verba fecisse videor, qua re esset hoc bellum genere ipso necessarium, magnitudine periculosum. Restat ut de imperatore ad id bellum deligendo ac tantis rebus praeficiendo dicendum esse videatur. Utinam, Quirites, virorum fortium atque innocentium copiam tantam haberetis, ut haec vobis deliberatio difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantis rebus ac tanto bello praeficiendum putaretis! Nunc vero, cum sit unus Cn. Pompeius, qui non modo eorum hominum, qui nunc sunt, gloriam, sed

etiam antiquitatis memoriam virtute superarit, quae res est quae cuiusquam animum in hac causa dubium facere possit? **28.** Ego enim sic existimo, in summo imperatore quattuor has res inesse oportere: scientiam rei militaris, virtutem, auctoritatem, felicitatem.

His military knowledge is the result of long and varied experience.

Quis igitur hoc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse debuit? qui e ludo atque e pueritiae disciplinis, bello maximo atque acerrimis hostibus, ad patris exercitum atque in militiae disciplinam profectus est; qui extrema pueritia miles in exercitu fuit summi imperatoris, ineunte adulescentia maximi ipse exercitus imperator; qui saepius cum hoste conflixit, quam quisquam cum inimico concertavit; plura bella gessit quam ceteri legerunt; pluris provincias confecit quam alii concupiverunt; cuius adulescentia ad scientiam rei militaris, non alienis praeceptis, sed suis imperiis, non offensionibus belli, sed victoriis, non stipendiis, sed triumphis, est erudita? Quod denique genus esse belli potest, in quo illum non exercuerit fortuna rei publicae? Civile, Africanum, Transalpinum, Hispaniense, mixtum ex civitatibus atque ex bellicosissimis nationibus, servile, navale bellum, varia et diversa genera et bellorum et hostium, non solum gesta ab hoc uno, sed etiam confecta, nullam rem esse declarant in usu positam militari, quae huius viri scientiam fugere possit.

Words fail to do justice to his soldierly virtues.

XI. **29.** Iam vero virtuti Cn. Pompei, quae potest oratio par inveniri? Quid est quod quisquam, aut illo dignum, aut vobis novum, aut cuiquam inauditum, possit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt solae virtutes imperatoriae, quae volgo existimantur: labor in negotiis, fortitudo in periculis, industria in agendo, celeritas in conficiendo, consilium in providendo. Quae tanta sunt in hoc uno, quanta in omni-

bus reliquis imperatoribus, quos aut vidimus aut audivimus, non fuerunt. **30.** Testis est Italia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla huius virtute et subsidio confessus est liberatam. Testis est Sicilia, quam multis undique cinctam periculis non terrore belli, sed consili celeritate explicavit. Testis est Africa, quae, magnis oppressa hostium copiis, eorum ipsorum sanguine redundavit. Testis est Gallia, per quam legionibus nostris iter in Hispaniam Gallorum internecione patefactum est. Testis est Hispania, quae saepissime plurimos hostis ab hoc superatos prostratosque conspexit. Testis est iterum et saepius Italia, quae, cum servili bello taetro periculosoque premeretur, ab hoc auxilium absente expetivit, quod bellum exspectatione eius attenuatum atque imminutum est, adventu sublatum ac sepultum. **31.** Testes nunc vero iam omnes orae atque omnes exterae gentes ac nationes, denique maria omnia cum universa, tum in singulis oris omnes sinus atque portus. Quis enim toto mari locus per hos annos aut tam firmum habuit praesidium ut tutus esset, aut tam fuit abditus ut lateret? Quis navigavit qui non se aut mortis aut servitutis periculo committeret, cum aut hieme aut referto praedonum mari navigaret? Hoc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam late divisum atque dispersum, quis umquam arbitraretur aut ab omnibus imperatoribus uno anno aut omnibus annis ab uno imperatore confici posse? **32.** Quam provinciam tenuistis a praedonibus liberam per hosce annos? Quod vectigal vobis tutum fuit? Quem socium defendistis? Cui praesidio classibus vestris fuistis? Quam multas existimatis insulas esse desertas? Quam multas aut metu relictas aut a praedonibus captas urbis esse sociorum?

You remember his recent brilliant success in the war against the pirates.

XII. Sed quid ego longinqua commemoro? Fuit hoc quondam, fuit proprium populi Romani, longe a domo bellare, et propugnaculis imperi sociorum fortunas, non sua

tecta defendere. Sociis ego nostris mare per hos annos clausum fuisse dicam, cum exercitus vestri numquam a Brundisio nisi hieme summa transmiserint? Qui ad vos ab exteris nationibus venirent, captos querar, cum legati populi Romani redempti sint? Mercatoribus tutum mare non fuisse dicam, cum duodecim secures in praedonum potestatem pervenerint? **33.** Cnidum aut Colophonem aut Samum, nobilissimas urbis, innumerabilisque alias captas esse commemorem, cum vestros portus atque eos portus, quibus vitam ac spiritum ducitis, in praedonum fuisse potestate sciatis? an vero ignoratis portum Caietae celeberrimum ac plenissimum navium, inspectante praetore, a praedonibus esse direptum; ex Miseno autem eius ipsius liberos, qui cum praedonibus antea ibi bellum gesserat, a praedonibus esse sublatos? Nam quid ego Ostiense incommodum atque illam labem atque ignominiam rei publicae querar, cum, prope inspectantibus vobis, classis ea, cui consul populi Romani praepositus esset, a praedonibus capta atque oppressa est? Pro di immortales! Tantamne unius hominis incredibilis ac divina virtus tam brevi tempore lucem adferre rei publicae potuit, ut vos, qui modo ante ostium Tiberinum classem hostium videbatis, ei nunc nullam intra Oceani ostium praedonum navem esse audiatis? **34.** Atque haec qua celeritate gesta sint quamquam videtis, tamen a me in dicendo praetereunda non sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundi negoti aut consequendi quaestus studio tam brevi tempore tot loca adire, tantos cursus conficere potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompeio duce tanti belli impetus navigavit? Qui nondum tempestivo ad navigandum mari Siciliam adiit, Africam exploravit; inde Sardiniam cum classe venit, atque haec tria frumentaria subsidia rei publicae firmissimis praesidiis classibusque munivit. **35.** Inde, cum se in Italiam recepisset, duabus Hispaniis et Gallia transalpina praesidiis ac navibus confirmata, missis item in oram Illyrici maris et in Achaiam omnemque Graeciam navibus, Italiae duo maria maximis classibus firmissimisque praesidiis

adornavit. Ipse autem ut Brundisio profectus est, undequinquagesimo die totam ad imperium populi Romani Ciliciam adiunxit; omnes, qui ubique praedones fuerunt, partim capti interfectique sunt, partim unius huius se imperio ac potestati dediderunt. Idem Cretensibus, cum ad eum usque in Pamphyliam legatos deprecatoresque misissent, spem deditionis non ademit, obsidesque imperavit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diuturnum, tam longe lateque dispersum, quo bello omnes gentes ac nationes premebantur, Cn. Pompeius extrema hieme apparavit, ineunte vere suscepit, media aestate confecit.

He is the model soldier.

XIII. **36.** Est haec divina atque incredibilis virtus imperatoris. Quid ceterae, quas paulo ante commemorare coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt? Non enim bellandi virtus solum in summo ac perfecto imperatore quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artes eximiae huius administrae comitesque virtutis. Ac primum, quanta innocentia debent esse imperatores, quanta deinde in omnibus rebus temperantia, quanta fide, quanta facilitate, quanto ingenio, quanta humanitate? Quae breviter, qualia sint in Cn. Pompeio, consideremus; summa enim omnia sunt, Quirites, sed ea magis ex aliorum contentione quam ipsa per sese cognosci atque intellegi possunt. **37.** Quem enim imperatorem possumus ullo in numero putare, cuius in exercitu centuriatus veneant atque venierint? Quid hunc hominem magnum aut amplum de re publica cogitare, qui pecuniam ex aerario depromptam ad bellum administrandum aut propter cupiditatem provinciae magistratibus diviserit aut propter avaritiam Romae in quaestu reliquerit? Vestra admurmuratio facit, Quirites, ut agnoscere videamini qui haec fecerint. Ego autem nomino neminem: qua re irasci mihi nemo poterit, nisi qui ante de se voluerit confiteri. Itaque, propter hanc avaritiam imperatorum, quantas calamitates, quocumque ventum est, nostri exercitus ferant,

quis ignorat? **38.** Itinera quae per hosce annos in Italia per agros atque oppida civium Romanorum nostri imperatores fecerint, recordamini: tum facilius statuetis quid apud exteras nationes fieri existimetis. Utrum pluris arbitramini per hosce annos militum vestrorum armis hostium urbis, an hibernis sociorum civitates esse deletas? Neque enim potest exercitum is continere imperator, qui se ipse non continet, neque severus esse in iudicando, qui alios in se severos esse iudices non volt. **39.** Hic miramur hunc hominem tantum excellere ceteris, cuius legiones sic in Asiam pervenerint, ut non modo manus tanti exercitus, sed ne vestigium quidem cuiquam pacato nocuisse dicatur? Iam vero, quem ad modum milites hibernent, cotidie sermones ac litterae perferuntur: non modo ut sumptum faciat in militem nemini vis adfertur, sed ne cupienti quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim, non avaritiae perfugium maiores nostri in sociorum atque amicorum tectis esse voluerunt.

His self-control is the key to his success.

XIV. **40.** Age vero; ceteris in rebus quali sit temperantia, considerate. Unde illam tantam celeritatem et tam incredibilem cursum inventum putatis? Non enim illum eximia vis remigum, aut ars inaudita quaedam gubernandi, aut venti aliqui novi, tam celeriter in ultimas terras pertulerunt; sed eae res, quae ceteros remorari solent, non retardarunt. Non avaritia ab instituto cursu ad praedam aliquam devocavit; non libido ad voluptatem, non amoenitas ad delectationem, non nobilitas urbis ad cognitionem, non denique labor ipse ad quietem. Postremo signa et tabulas ceteraque ornamenta Graecorum oppidorum, quae ceteri tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille ne visenda quidem existimavit. **41.** Itaque omnes nunc in eis locis Cn. Pompeium sicut aliquem, non ex hac urbe missum, sed de caelo delapsum intuentur; nunc denique incipiunt credere fuisse homines Romanos hac quondam continentia, quod iam

nationibus exteris incredibile ac falso memoriae proditum videbatur; nunc imperi vestri splendor illis gentibus lucem adferre coepit; nunc intellegunt non sine causa maiores suos tum, cum ea temperantia magistratus habebamus, servire populo Romano quam imperare aliis maluisse. Iam vero ita faciles aditus ad eum privatorum, ita liberae querimoniae de aliorum iniuriis esse dicuntur, ut is, qui dignitate principibus excellit, facilitate infimis par esse videatur. **42.** Iam quantum consilio, quantum dicendi gravitate et copia valeat, in quo ipso inest quaedam dignitas imperatoria, vos, Quirites, hoc ipso ex loco saepe cognovistis. Fidem vero eius quantam inter socios existimari putatis, quam hostes omnes omnium generum sanctissimam iudicarint? Humanitate iam tanta est, ut difficile dictu sit utrum hostes magis virtutem eius pugnantes timuerint an mansuetudinem victi dilexerint. Et quisquam dubitabit quin huic hoc tantum bellum transmittendum sit, qui ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella conficienda divino quodam consilio natus esse videatur?

His very prestige is a tower of strength.

XV. **43.** Et quoniam auctoritas quoque in bellis administrandis multum atque in imperio militari valet, certe nemini dubium est quin ea re idem ille imperator plurimum possit. Vehementer autem pertinere ad bella administranda quid hostes, quid socii de imperatoribus nostris existiment, quis ignorat, cum sciamus homines in tantis rebus, ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut oderint aut ament, opinione non minus et fama quam aliqua ratione certa commoveri? Quod igitur nomen umquam in orbe terrarum clarius fuit? Cuius res gestae pares? De quo homine vos, id quod maxime facit auctoritatem, tanta et tam praeclara iudicia fecistis? **44.** An vero ullam usquam esse oram tam desertam putatis, quo non illius diei fama pervaserit, cum universus populus Romanus, referto foro completisque omnibus templis ex quibus hic locus conspici potest, unum sibi ad com-

munc omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompeium imperatorem depoposcit? Itaque, ut plura non dicam, neque aliorum exemplis confirmem quantum huius auctoritas valeat in bello, ab eodem Cn. Pompeio omnium rerum egregiarum exempla sumantur: qui quo die a vobis maritimo bello praepositus est imperator, tanta repente vilitas annonae ex summa inopia et caritate rei frumentariae consecuta est unius hominis spe ac nomine, quantam vix in summa uberate agrorum diuturna pax efficere potuisset. **45.** Iam accepta in Ponto calamitate ex eo proelio, de quo vos paulo ante invitus admonui, cum socii pertimuissent, hostium opes animique crevissent, satis firmum praesidium provincia non haberet, amisissetis Asiam, Quirites, nisi ad ipsum discrimen eius temporis divinitus Cn. Pompeium ad eas regiones fortuna populi Romani attulisset. Huius adventus et Mithridatem insolita inflammatum victoria continuit, et Tigranem magnis copiis minitantem Asiae retardavit. Et quisquam dubitabit quid virtute perfecturus sit, qui tantum auctoritate perfecerit? aut quam facile imperio atque exercitu socios et vectigalia conservaturus sit, qui ipso nomine ac rumore defenderit? XVI. **46.** Age vero, illa res quantam declarat eiusdem hominis apud hostis populi Romani auctoritatem, quod ex locis tam longinquis tamque diversis tam brevi tempore omnes huic se uni dediderunt! quod a communi Cretensium legati, cum in eorum insula noster imperator exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompeium in ultimas prope terras venerunt, eique se omnis Cretensium civitates dedere velle dixerunt! Quid? idem iste Mithridates nonne ad eundem Cn. Pompeium legatum usque in Hispaniam misit? eum, quem Pompeius legatum semper iudicavit, ei, quibus erat semper molestum ad eum pervenisse missum, speculatorem quam legatum iudicari maluerunt. Potestis igitur iam constituere, Quirites, hanc auctoritatem multis postea rebus gestis magnisque vestris iudiciis amplificatam, quantum apud illos reges, quantum apud exteras nationes valituram esse existimetis.

May we not call him the favorite of Fortune?

47. Reliquum est ut de felicitate,—quam praestare de se ipso nemo potest, meminisse et commemorare de altero possumus, sicut aequum est homines de potestate deorum,—timide et pauca dicamus. Ego enim sic existimo: Maximo, Marcello, Scipioni, Mario, et ceteris magnis imperatoribus non solum propter virtutem, sed etiam propter fortunam saepius imperia mandata atque exercitus esse commissos. Fuit enim profecto quibusdam summis viris quaedam ad amplitudinem et ad gloriam et ad res magnas bene gerendas divinitus adiuncta fortuna. De huius autem hominis felicitate, de quo nunc agimus, hac utar moderatione dicendi, non ut in illius potestate fortunam positam esse dicam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua sperare videamur, ne aut invisa dis immortalibus oratio nostra aut ingrata esse videatur. **48.** Itaque non sum praedicaturus quantas ille res domi militiae, terra marique, quantaque felicitate gesserit; ut eius semper voluntatibus non modo cives adsenserint, socii obtemperarint, hostes oboedierint, sed etiam venti tempestatesque obsecundarint. Hoc brevissime dicam: neminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse, qui ab dis immortalibus tot et tantas res tacitus auderet optare, quot et quantas di immortales ad Cn. Pompeium detulerunt. Quod ut illi proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirites, cum communis salutis atque imperi tum ipsius hominis causa, sicuti facitis, velle et optare debetis.

49. Qua re, cum et bellum sit ita necessarium, ut neglegi non possit, ita magnum, ut adcuratissime sit administrandum, et cum ei imperatorem praeficere possitis, in quo sit eximia belli scientia, singularis virtus, clarissima auctoritas, egregia fortuna, dubitatis, Quirites, quin hoc tantum boni, quod vobis ab dis immortalibus oblatum et datum est, in rem publicam conservandam atque amplificandam conferatis?

Add to these advantages his fortunate presence at this time in Asia with an army.

XVII. **50.** Quod si Romae Cn. Pompeius privatus esset hoc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat deligendus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad ceteras summas utilitates haec quoque opportunitas adiungatur, ut in eis ipsis locis adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab eis, qui habent, accipere statim possit, quid exspectamus? aut cur non ducibus dis immortalibus eidem, cui cetera summa cum salute rei publicae commissa sunt, hoc quoque bellum regium committamus?

But Catulus and Hortensius are opposed to the law.

51. At enim vir clarissimus, amantissimus rei publicae, vestris beneficiis amplissimis adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summis ornamentis honoris, fortunae, virtutis, ingeni praeditus, Q. Hortensius, ab hac ratione dissentiunt. Quorum ego auctoritatem apud vos multis locis plurimum valuisse et valere oportere confiteor; sed in hac causa, tametsi cognoscetis auctoritates contrarias virorum fortissimorum et clarissimorum, tamen, omissis auctoritatibus, ipsa re ac ratione exquirere possumus veritatem, atque hoc facilius, quod ea omnia, quae a me adhuc dicta sunt, eidem isti vera esse concedunt, et necessarium bellum esse et magnum, et in uno Cn. Pompeio summa esse omnia.

To the objection raised by Hortensius, the Gabinian law of last year furnishes answer enough.

52. Quid igitur ait Hortensius? Si uni omnia tribuenda sint, dignissimum esse Pompeium, sed ad unum tamen omnia deferri non oportere. Obsolevit iam ista oratio, re multo magis quam verbis refutata. Nam tu idem, Q. Hortensi, multa pro tua summa copia ac singulari facultate dicendi et in senatu contra virum fortem, A. Gabinium, graviter ornateque dixisti, cum is de uno imperatore con-

tra praedones constituendo legem promulgasset, et ex hoc ipso loco permulta item contra eam legem verba fecisti. **53.** Quid? tum, per deos immortalis! si plus apud populum Romanum auctoritas tua quam ipsius populi Romani salus et vera causa valuisset, hodie hanc gloriam atque hoc orbis terrae imperium teneremus? An tibi tum imperium hoc esse videbatur, cum populi Romani legati, quaestores, praetoresque capiebantur? cum ex omnibus provinciis commeatu et privato et publico prohibebamur? cum ita clausa nobis erant maria omnia, ut neque privatam rem transmarinam neque publicam iam obire possemus? XVIII. **54.** Quae civitas antea umquam fuit,—non dico Atheniensium, quae satis late quondam mare tenuisse dicitur; non Karthaginiensium, qui permultum classe ac maritimis rebus valuerunt; non Rhodiorum, quorum usque ad nostram memoriam disciplina navalis et gloria remansit,—sed quae civitas umquam antea tam tenuis, quae tam parva insula fuit quae non portus suos et agros et aliquam partem regionis atque orae maritimae per se ipsa defenderet? At hercule aliquot annos continuos ante legem Gabiniam ille populus Romanus, cuius usque ad nostram memoriam nomen invictum in navalibus pugnis permanserit, magna ac multo maxima parte non modo utilitatis, sed dignitatis atque imperi caruit. **55.** Nos, quorum maiores Antiochum regem classe Persenque superarunt, omnibusque navalibus pugnis Karthaginiensis, homines in maritimis rebus exercitatissimos paratissimosque, vicerunt, ei nullo in loco iam praedonibus pares esse poteramus. Nos, qui antea non modo Italiam tutam habebamus, sed omnis socios in ultimis oris auctoritate nostri imperi salvos praestare poteramus (tum, cum insula Delos, tam procul a nobis in Aegaeo mari posita, quo omnes undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeabant, referta divitiis, parva, sine muro, nihil timebat), eidem non modo provinciis atque oris Italiae maritimis ac portubus nostris, sed etiam Appia iam via carebamus; et eis temporibus non pudebat magistratus populi Romani in hunc ipsum locum escendere,

THE APPIAN WAY NEAR ROME.

cum eum nobis maiores nostri exuviis nauticis et classium spoliis ornatum reliquissent.

XIX. **56.** Bono te animo tum, Q. Hortensi, populus Romanus et ceteros, qui erant in eadem sententia, dicere existimavit ea quae sentiebatis; sed tamen in salute com- 645
muni idem populus Romanus dolori suo maluit quam auctoritati vestrae obtemperare. Itaque una lex, unus vir, unus annus non modo nos illa miseria ac turpitudine liberavit, sed etiam effecit, ut aliquando vere videremur omnibus gentibus ac nationibus terra marique imperare. 650

And by the way let me say that Gabinius has fairly earned the right to be appointed legatus to Pompey in the present war.

57. Quo mihi etiam indignius videtur obtrectatum esse adhuc, Gabinio dicam anne Pompeio, an utrique, id quod est verius, ne legaretur A. Gabinius Cn. Pompeio expetenti ac postulanti. Utrum ille, qui postulat ad tantum bellum legatum quem velit, idoneus non est qui impetret, cum 655
ceteri ad expilandos socios diripiendasque provincias quos voluerunt legatos eduxerint; an ipse, cuius lege salus ac dignitas populo Romano atque omnibus gentibus constituta est, expers esse debet gloriae eius imperatoris atque eius exercitus, qui consilio ipsius ac periculo est constitutus? 660
58. An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latiniensis, Cn. Lentulus, quos omnis honoris causa nomino, cum tribuni plebi fuissent, anno proximo legati esse potuerunt: in uno Gabinio sunt tam diligentes, qui in hoc bello, quod lege Gabinia geritur, in hoc imperatore atque exercitu, quem 665
per vos ipse constituit, etiam praecipuo iure esse deberet? De quo legando consules spero ad senatum relaturos. Qui si dubitabunt aut gravabuntur, ego me profiteor relaturum: neque me impediet cuiusquam inimicum edictum, quo minus vobis fretus vestrum ius beneficiumque defendam, neque 670
praeter intercessionem quicquam audiam, de qua, ut arbitror, isti ipsi, qui minantur, etiam atque etiam quid liceat considerabunt. Mea quidem sententia, Quirites, unus A. Gabi-

nius belli maritimi rerumque gestarum Cn. Pompeio socius ascribitur, propterea quod alter uni illud bellum suscipiendum vestris suffragiis detulit, alter delatum susceptumque confecit.

As for Catulus, you have yourselves answered him in part; for the rest of his objection, he knows that Pompey's career shows that the Roman people in a time of war do not wait for precedents.

XX. **59.** Reliquum est ut de Q. Catuli auctoritate et sententia dicendum esse videatur. Qui cum ex vobis quaereret, si in uno Cn. Pompeio omnia poneretis, si quid eo factum esset, in quo spem essetis habituri, cepit magnum suae virtutis fructum ac dignitatis, cum omnes una prope voce in eo ipso vos spem habituros esse dixistis. Etenim talis est vir, ut nulla res tanta sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille non et consilio regere et integritate tueri et virtute conficere possit. Sed in hoc ipso ab eo vehementissime dissentio, quod, quo minus certa est hominum ac minus diuturna vita, hoc magis res publica, dum per deos immortalis licet, frui debet summi viri vita atque virtute. **60.** 'At enim ne quid novi fiat contra exempla atque instituta maiorum.' Non dicam hoc loco maiores nostros semper in pace consuetudini, in bello utilitati paruisse; semper ad novos casus temporum novorum consiliorum rationes adcommodasse. Non dicam duo bella maxima, Punicum atque Hispaniense, ab uno imperatore esse confecta, duasque urbis potentissimas, quae huic imperio maxime minitabantur, Karthaginem atque Numantiam, ab eodem Scipione esse deletas. Non commemorabo nuper ita vobis patribusque vestris esse visum, ut in uno C. Mario spes imperi poneretur, ut idem cum Iugurtha, idem cum Cimbris, idem cum Teutonis bellum administraret. **61.** In ipso Cn. Pompeio, in quo novi constitui nihil volt Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summa Q. Catuli voluntate constituta, recordamini.

XXI. Quid tam novum quam adulescentulum privatum exercitum difficili rei publicae tempore conficere? Con-

fecit. Huic praecesse? Praefuit. Rem optime ductu suo gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter consuetudinem quam homini peradulescenti, cuius aetas a senatorio gradu longe abesset, imperium atque exercitum dari, Siciliam permitti, atque Africam bellumque in ea provincia administrandum? Fuit in his provinciis singulari innocentia, gravitate, virtute. Bellum in Africa maximum confecit, victorem exercitum deportavit. Quid vero tam inauditum quam equitem Romanum triumphare? At eam quoque rem populus Romanus non modo vidit, sed omnium etiam studio visendam et concelebrandam putavit. **62.** Quid tam inusitatum quam ut, cum duo consules clarissimi fortissimique essent, eques Romanus ad bellum maximum formidolosissimumque pro consule mitteretur? Missus est. Quo quidem tempore, cum esset non nemo in senatu qui diceret non oportere mitti hominem privatum pro consule, L. Philippus dixisse dicitur, non se illum sua sententia pro consule, sed pro consulibus mittere. Tanta in eo rei publicae bene gerendae spes constituebatur, ut duorum consulum munus unius adulescentis virtuti committeretur. Quid tam singulare quam ut ex senatus consulto legibus solutus consul ante fieret, quam ullum alium magistratum per leges capere licuisset? quid tam incredibile quam ut iterum eques Romanus ex senatus consulto triumpharet? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriam constituta sunt, ea tam multa non sunt quam haec, quae in hoc uno homine videmus. **63.** Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova, profecta sunt in eundem hominem a Q. Catuli atque a ceterorum eiusdem dignitatis amplissimorum hominum auctoritate.

Well may we trust the wisdom of the people.

XXII. Qua re videant ne sit periniquum et non ferundum, illorum auctoritatem de Cn. Pompei dignitate a vobis comprobatam semper esse, vestrum ab illis de eodem homine iudicium populique Romani auctoritatem improbari; prae-

sertim cum iam suo iure populus Romanus in hoc homine suam auctoritatem vel contra omnis qui dissentiunt possit defendere, propterea quod, isdem istis reclamantibus, vos unum illum ex omnibus delegistis quem bello praedonum praeponeretis. **64.** Hoc si vos temere fecistis, et rei publicae parum consuluistis, recte isti studia vestra suis consiliis regere conantur; sin autem vos plus tum in re publica vidistis, vos eis repugnantibus per vosmet ipsos dignitatem huic imperio, salutem orbi terrarum attulistis, aliquando isti principes et sibi et ceteris populi Romani universi auctoritati parendum esse fateantur.

The fact is, Pompey is the only choice we have.

Atque in hoc bello Asiatico et regio non solum militaris illa virtus, quae est in Cn. Pompeio singularis, sed aliae quoque virtutes animi magnae et multae requiruntur. Difficile est in Asia, Cilicia, Syria regnisque interiorum nationum ita versari nostrum imperatorem, ut nihil aliud nisi de hoste ac de laude cogitet. Deinde etiam si qui sunt pudore ac temperantia moderatiores, tamen eos esse talis propter multitudinem cupidorum hominum nemo arbitratur. **65.** Difficile est dictu, Quirites, quanto in odio simus apud exteras nationes propter eorum, quos ad eas per hos annos cum imperio misimus, libidines et iniurias. Quod enim fanum putatis in illis terris nostris magistratibus religiosum, quam civitatem sanctam, quam domum satis clausam ac munitam fuisse? Urbes iam locupletes et copiosae requiruntur, quibus causa belli propter diripiendi cupiditatem inferatur. **66.** Libenter haec coram cum Q. Catulo et Q. Hortensio, summis et clarissimis viris, disputarem. Noverunt enim sociorum volnera; vident eorum calamitates; querimonias audiunt. Pro sociis vos contra hostis exercitum mittere putatis, an hostium simulatione contra socios atque amicos? Quae civitas est in Asia quae non modo imperatoris aut legati, sed unius tribuni militum animos ac spiritus capere possit? XXIII. Qua re, etiam si quem

habetis qui conlatis signis exercitus regios superare posse videatur, tamen nisi erit idem, qui se a pecuniis sociorum, qui ab eorum coniugibus ac liberis, qui ab ornamentis fanorum atque oppidorum, qui ab auro gazaque regia manus, oculos, animum cohibere possit, non erit idoneus qui ad bellum Asiaticum regiumque mittatur. **67.** Ecquam putatis civitatem pacatam fuisse quae locuples sit? Ecquam esse locupletem quae istis pacata esse videatur? Ora maritima, Quirites, Cn. Pompeium non solum propter rei militaris gloriam, sed etiam propter animi continentiam requisivit. Videbat enim praetores locupletari quot annis pecunia publica praeter paucos, neque eos quicquam aliud adsequi classium nomine, nisi ut detrimentis accipiendis maiore adfici turpitudine videremur. Nunc qua cupiditate homines in provincias, quibus iacturis et quibus condicionibus proficiscantur, ignorant videlicet isti, qui ad unum deferenda omnia esse non arbitrantur? quasi vero Cn. Pompeium non cum suis virtutibus, tum etiam alienis vitiis magnum esse videamus. **68.** Qua re nolite dubitare quin huic uni credatis omnia, qui inter tot annos unus inventus sit, quem socii in urbis suas cum exercitu venisse gaudeant.

If the sanction of statesmen is asked for, here are the names of four eminent authorities.

Quod si auctoritatibus hanc causam, Quirites, confirmandam putatis, est vobis auctor vir bellorum omnium maximarumque rerum peritissimus, P. Servilius, cuius tantae res gestae terra marique exstiterunt, ut, cum de bello deliberetis, auctor vobis gravior nemo esse debeat; est C. Curio, summis vestris beneficiis maximisque rebus gestis, summo ingenio et prudentia praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quo omnes pro amplissimis vestris honoribus summum consilium, summam gravitatem esse cognovistis; est C. Cassius, integritate, virtute, constantia singulari. Qua re videte ut horum auctoritatibus illorum orationi, qui dissentiunt, respondere posse videamur.

Stand firm then, Manilius, in your proposal, and count on my help.

XXIV. **69.** Quae cum ita sint, C. Manili, primum istam tuam et legem et voluntatem et sententiam laudo vehementissimeque comprobo; deinde te hortor, ut auctore populo Romano maneas in sententia, neve cuiusquam vim aut minas pertimescas. Primum in te satis esse animi perseverantiaeque arbitror; deinde cum tantam multitudinem cum tanto studio adesse videamus, quantam iterum nunc in eodem homine praeficiendo videmus, quid est quod aut de re aut de perficiendi facultate dubitemus? Ego autem, quicquid est in me studi, consili, laboris, ingeni, quicquid hoc beneficio populi Romani atque hac potestate praetoria, quicquid auctoritate, fide, constantia possum, id omne ad hanc rem conficiendam tibi et populo Romano polliceor ac defero; **70.** testorque omnis deos, et eos maxime, qui huic loco temploque praesident, qui omnium mentis eorum, qui ad rem publicam adeunt, maxime perspiciunt, me hoc neque rogatu facere cuiusquam neque quo Cn. Pompei gratiam mihi per hanc causam conciliari putem neque quo mihi ex cuiusquam amplitudine aut praesidia periculis aut adiumenta honoribus quaeram; propterea quod pericula facile, ut hominem praestare oportet, innocentia tecti repellemus, honorem autem neque ab uno neque ex hoc loco, sed eadem illa nostra laboriosissima ratione vitae, si vestra voluntas feret, consequemur. **71.** Quam ob rem quicquid in hac causa mihi susceptum est, Quirites, id ego omne me rei publicae causa suscepisse confirmo; tantumque abest ut aliquam mihi bonam gratiam quaesisse videar, ut multas me etiam simultates partim obscuras, partim apertas intellegam, mihi non necessarias, vobis non inutilis, suscepisse. Sed ego me hoc honore praeditum, tantis vestris beneficiis adfectum statui, Quirites, vestram voluntatem et rei publicae dignitatem et salutem provinciarum atque sociorum meis omnibus commodis et rationibus praeferre oportere.

NOTES

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

(*In L. Catilinam Oratio Prima*)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. The four Orations against Catiline were delivered by Cicero in the year 63 B.C., when as consul he crushed the conspiracy formed by Catiline and others against the government.

2. Catiline's Earlier Career. L. Sergius Catilina was born about the year 108 B.C., of a patrician family that had fallen into poverty. He began his public life in the bloody days of Sulla (Introduction, §§21–23), thus early distinguishing himself by the murder of his brother-in-law—an act nominally of party service but really committed to satisfy a private grudge. He was also said to have murdered his wife and his son. These crimes are only a small fraction of the total with which he is credited; but as Cicero in these orations tells the story of his numerous villanies a repetition is needless here. Catiline was a bold, energetic man, of great physical strength and endurance, and not without a certain cleverness, especially noticeable in the influence which he possessed and exercised over others. While these qualities of body and mind well fitted him for the part which he essayed to play, he lacked the patience and cool head necessary to succeed in his schemes.

3. Catiline and Autronius. In 68 he was *praetor urbanus*, the following year going as propraetor to govern Africa (Introduction, §61). On his return to Rome (66 B.C.) he became a candidate for the consulship, but was forced to withdraw on account of a prosecution brought against him for extortion in Africa during his propraetorship. Now, P. Autronius Paetus and P. Cornelius Sulla (nephew to the great Sulla), who had been elected consuls for that year, were convicted of bribery in the election, and hence were disqualified; in their stead two other candidates were elected consuls.

NOTE.—The grammatical references are to the Gildersleeve-Lodge Latin Grammar, School Edition (G.); Allen and Greenough (A. & G.); Bennett (B.); Harkness (H.). An occasional reference to the Larger Gildersleeve is marked G. (L. Ed.).

4. The First Conspiracy (65 B.C.). Autronius, the aggrieved candidate, then made common cause with Catiline. They were joined by a third confederate, one Cn. Piso, a dissipated young noble. Their plan was to murder the successful candidates on January 1 (the day on which consuls regularly entered office) of the year 65. They were then to set themselves up at the head of the government, Catiline and Autronius as consuls, and Piso as generalissimo. The last named with an army was to seize the province of Spain as a base of military operations for the support of the revolutionists. Pompey's absence in Asia with the regular army left Rome without any armed force to quell the proposed insurrection. Unfortunately for the conspirators, the plot was divulged, and hence its execution had to be postponed to February 5. Again it failed, however, this time because Catiline in his impatience gave the signal before the hired assassins were gathered in sufficient numbers to carry out their purpose. Either from timidity or from indifference the Senate took no action against the conspirators further than to assign a guard to the consuls for their personal protection and an armed band to oppose that of the revolutionists. Many persons believe that this first conspiracy, as it is called, was organized in the interest of the democracy, and that Caesar and Crassus as leading democrats gave it their sanction, if not their active support.

5. The Election in 64 B.C. Although Catiline was acquitted in his trial for extortion mentioned above, yet it cost him dearly for bribery; the decision of the court, also, came too late to enable him to be a candidate for the consulship in the year 65. The next year, however, he once more presented himself as a candidate with several competitors in the field. Of these, only two need be mentioned here: C. Antonius Hybrida and Cicero himself. The former, a weak character and a bankrupt, was believed to be in sympathy with Catiline's plans, which now included a proscription of many leading citizens (Introduction, §22), a confiscation of their property, and especially an abolition of all debts. The alarm caused by Catiline's candidature, however, threw the influence of the best classes (*boni*, as Cicero calls them) on the side of Cicero, *novus homo* though he was (Introduction, §55), resulting in his election at the head of the polls with Antonius as his colleague. Thus the first step in Catiline's programme failed through his defeat in the election. One of Cicero's first acts then was to induce Antonius to desert the conspiracy by promising him for his proconsulship (in 62 B.C.) the rich province of Macedonia. The two consuls, Cicero and Antonius, entered office January 1, 63 B.C.

6. During Cicero's Consulship (63 B.C.). Undaunted by his repeated

failures, Catiline again sought the consulship in the year 63, a year in which, for some reason not clear, the elections were held later (October) than usual (July). Peaceful citizens were thoroughly alarmed by the rumors rife at this time concerning Catiline's intentions. It was said that there was to be a riot on election day ; that gangs of ruffians, of which the city was only too full, had been organized for the purpose ; that Cicero, one of the consuls, with many other leading men, was to be assassinated. Accordingly, the day before the election Cicero summoned the Senate, and had the elections again postponed in order to enable him to make further inquiries. The Senate was in session for several days. On October 21 that body in consequence of Cicero's disclosures passed its *ultimum decretum*, or extreme decree, virtually declaring martial law in the usual words—*Videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiant* ('Let the consuls see to it that the state suffer no harm'). The announcement made by Cicero that had called for this extreme action was that the revolutionists were contemplating an armed insurrection —that Manlius, formerly an officer in Sulla's army, now Catiline's right-hand man, would be at Faesulae (in Etruria) on October 27 at the head of an army. Cicero's words proved true. In fact, all through this period Cicero by means of spies kept himself informed of every move contemplated by the revolutionary party, and was thus enabled to defeat them at every point.

7. October and November, 63 B.C. On the day of election (October 28), in consequence of the threats made by Catiline, many Senators prudently absented themselves from town, while Cicero attended the ceremony, armed with a cuirass under his gown and surrounded by a guard of young men. These precautions showed Catiline the uselessness of attempting violence. Moreover, the votes of the people went against him, so that he was again defeated. November 1 the conspirators attempted to seize the stronghold Praeneste (about 20 miles S. E. of Rome), but failed because the inhabitants had been warned by Cicero in time to resist the attack successfully. Again, on the night of November 6 Catiline held a meeting of his adherents, at which it was arranged that two of them should murder Cicero early in the morning ; but before the meeting broke up, Cicero had heard all about the plot, and was prepared to baffle it when the would-be assassins presented themselves at his barred doors.

8. The Speech. To protest against these continued outrages and adopt some energetic course to crush the conspiracy, Cicero again summoned the Senate on November 8 (some say November 7) in the temple of Jupiter Stator, one of the strongest positions in the

city, on the Palatine. Throngs of citizens keenly interested crowded the hill. When in the midst of the excitement, and in spite of the purpose for which the meeting had been called, Catiline as a member of the Senate had the hardihood to enter that body, the consul rose, and delivered his *First Oration against Catiline.* It has been said that the opening sentence of this speech (*Quo usque tandem abutere, Catilina, patientia nostra ?*) is more generally known than any other sentence from an ancient author, while "the whole speech well merits its fame as a masterpiece of passionate and defiant eloquence" (Strachan-Davidson). As an immediate effect of the speech, Catiline left the city to join Manlius in Etruria.

---

1. tandem: often used to strengthen an interrogative or imperative sentence, and translated *pray, in the name of heaven,* or the like. **abutēre:** of the two endings **-ris** and **-re** in the Second Person Singular Passive, Cicero regularly uses **-ris** in the Present Indicative and **-re** in the Future and other tenses. Notice the quantity of the penult (ē). **patientia:** why Ablative ? G. 407 ; A. & G. 410; B. 218, 1 ; H. 477, 1. Observe in this opening the three expressions **quo usque, quam diu,** and **quem ad finem,** beginning the first three sentences, and all meaning approximately the same thing, yet varying by shades of meaning. Translate: *how far? how long? to what lengths?*

2. iste: Demonstrative of the Second Person, meaning *that of yours;* compare **hic,** Demonstrative of the First Person, meaning *this of mine,* and **ille,** Demonstrative of the Third Person, meaning *that of his, hers,* etc., or simply *yonder.* From its frequent use in speaking of opponents in cases at law, **iste** often carries a contemptuous sense.

3. nihilne: stronger than the simple **nonne,** and translated *not . . . at all.* On account of its long subject, this sentence is best translated passively: *Are you not disturbed at all by the guard on* (lit. *of*) *the Palatine by night* (lit. *nightly guard*), etc.

4. Palati: this hill is the most celebrated of the seven hills of Rome. It was the site of the original city, and was surrounded by the other six hills. Naturally the strongest position in the city, it was guarded on this occasion at night in anticipation of any attempt the conspirators might make to seize it. **vigiliae:** *patrols.*

5. bonorum: *patriots,* a favorite word in these Orations, often contrasted with its opposite **improbi.** **habendi senatus:** Gerundive construction, the substantive taking the case of the Gerund, while the Gerund is attracted to the gender and number of the substantive.

6. ora voltusque: an instance of the figure called Hendiadys, in

which two words are used to express a single complex idea. Translate: *expression on the countenances;* lit. *faces and expressions.*

7. **non**: used instead of **nonne**, the omission of the interrogative sign (**-ne**) being an indication of Astonishment, Blame, etc. G. 433; B. 162, 2, *d*.

9. **proxima**: *last;* **superiore**: (*night*) *before last.* The exact dates here, as was stated in the Prefatory Note, §8, are uncertain. The meeting at Laeca's house described in Chapter iv. was held on the night of November 6 (**superiore**), and probably the attack on Cicero's life was not attempted until the following night or early on the second morning (**proxima**). **egeris, fueris, convocaveris, ceperis**: Subjv. in Indirect Questions, depending on the last clause of the sentence beginning with the words **quem nostrum**, etc. Note also that this last clause is itself a Direct Question. Avoid changing the order of clauses, and translate: *What you did last night, what the night before,* etc., *who among us* (lit. *of us*) *is not aware?*

10. **consili**: Part. Gen. depending on the neuter **quid**. **quem**: from the interrog. **quis**, not the rel. **qui**. **nostrum**: explain the use of this form. G. 364, R.; A. & G. 295, *b;* B. 242, 2; H. 500, 4.

13. **vivit**: learn the Principal parts of this verb, and compare with those of **vinco** and **vincio**. **immo vero**: used either to remove a doubt or (as here) to heighten a previous statement, and translated: *nay, rather.* G. 471, *c;* A. & G. 329. **consili**: why Genitive? G. 374; A. & G. 349, *a;* B. 204; H. 451, 2.

15. **oculis**: Ablative of Means.

16. **viri fortes**: ironical. **videmur**: *fancy.* **furorem ac tela**: *mad violence,* lit. *madness and weapons;* Hendiadys. See Note on l. 6 above.

17. **vitemus**: Subjv. in Indirect Discourse after **videmur**. Cicero is quoting indirectly from the thought attributed to himself and his colleague in the consulship. **duci**: in English *ought* (**oportebat**) has come to be felt as a Present, the Past notion having been transferred to the dependent Infinitive—*to have been led.* So **conferri** in the next clause.

19. **an**: the regular conjunction for the second part of a Disjunctive (or Double) Question. But often, as here, the first part is omitted, being sufficiently clear from the context. Note that the interrogative force of this sentence does not really begin until the words **Catilinam, orbem**, etc., are reached, since the fate of Tiberius Gracchus was a well-known fact. Translate: *Or* (*while*) *that honorable man, the* pontifex maximus, *Publius Scipio, as a private citizen, put to death,* etc., *shall we as consuls endure Catiline, desiring* (*as he does*) *to lay*

waste, etc.? **privatus** is contrasted with **consules**, since the *pontifex maximus* was not a magistrate. For the historical facts referred to, see Introduction, §16; also, §17 for the experience of Gaius Gracchus, referred to below.

23. nam illa . . . praetereo: an illustration of the common trick in oratory, which pretends to leave unsaid the very things said. In rhetoric it is known as Praeteritio. Several examples occur in this oration. Shakspere makes Mark Antony in his funeral oration over Caesar's body say: "I come to bury Caesar, not to praise him," and yet all through his speech Antony refers to his dead friend as "the ruins of the noblest man that ever lived in the tide of times." **C. Servilius Ahala, Sp. Maelium**: Ahala as master of horse to the dictator Cincinnatus slew with his own hand the rich plebeian Spurius Maelius (439 B. C.), who was suspected of aiming at kingly power because he sold grain to the poor at reduced rates in a time of great distress.

25. fuit: repeated for emphasis—*there was, yes, there once was such vigor*, etc.

27. coercerent: Subjv. in a Consecutive Sentence, following the demonstrative **ista**. G. 552; A. & G. 537, 1; B. 284; H. 570.

28. vehemens et grave: avoid the habit of translating Latin words by their English derivatives when these are unsuitable. Use the Vocabulary.

29. rei publicae: account for the case. G. 349, R. 4; A. & G. 373, *b*; B. 190; H. 430.

30. nos, nos: see Note on l. 25 above (**fuit**).

31. decrevit: Principal Parts? **ut . . . videret**: Complementary Final Sentence. **ne**: *that . . . not*, introducing a negative Complementary Final Sentence. What words introduce a negative Consecutive Sentence? **quid**: Indefinite Pronoun, regularly used after **si, nisi, ne, num**, and Relatives. G. 315; A. & G. 310, *a*; B. 252, 1; H. 512, 1. **detrimenti**: Partitive Genitive. **nox nulla intercessit**: in English this thought would have been expressed in a mere phrase, "before night"; but Cicero, by making it a separate sentence, emphasizes the fact that the punishment was swift in overtaking the offenders.

34. clarissimo patre, avo, maioribus: Abl. Absolute, but best translated: *sprung from illustrious father, grandfather, (and) ancestors.*

35. cum liberis: Abl. of Attendance. **consularis**: what does this word mean?

37. num: distinguish between **-ne, num**, and **nonne**. **unum diem**: Acc. of Extent in Time. **L. Saturninum, C. Servilium**: two demagogues in the time of Marius. See Introduction, §19.

38. mors ac . . . poena: two subjects with a Singular verb, because they express a single idea, *death-penalty;* Hendiadys. **rei publicae**: *of the state;* that is, *imposed by the state.* Observe the curious notion involved in the verb **remorata est,** *kept them waiting.*

39. patimur: *we have been suffering.* Account for the use of the Present in Latin. What other tense is similarly used? G. 230 and 234; A. & G. 466 and 471, *b;* B. 259, 4, and 260, 4; H. 533, 1, and 535, 1. **hebescere**: to what class of verbs does this belong, and what are its Principal Parts? **aciem**: *edge,* comparing the authority of the Senate to a sword.

40. horum: to whom does this refer?

42. in vagina, etc.: continuing the metaphor of the sword. **ex**: *according to.*

44. ad deponendam, etc.: expresses Design. Mention at least five ways of expressing the general sense of a Final Sentence.

45. me: omit in translating. The use of the pronoun indicates that the matter desired was not altogether in his power. **patres conscripti**: *conscript fathers,* the regular term used in addressing the Senate. The expression has been explained in several ways. The most common explanation is that **patres** meant *patricians,* the Senate having originally been made up of patricians exclusively, while, at a later date, when that body was recruited from the plebeians, **conscripti** was added, meaning *enrolled,* i.e. among the Senators.

46. dissolutum: *remiss.* **inertiae nequitiaeque**: why Genitive? See G. 378; A. & G. 352; B. 208, 2, *a;* H. 456.

47: **castra**: meaning of the Singular? See the Vocabulary. What officer was in command at this camp?

49. in dies singulos: *from day to day.*

51. atque adeo: *yes, even.*

53. comprehendi interfici: both depend on **iussero.** **iussero**: the Latin is more exact in the use of tenses in dependent clauses than the English. G. 242, R. 1; A. & G. 478, N.; B. 264, *a;* H. 540, 2. This Fut. Perfect after **si** is loosely translated by the Present, *if I order.* **credo**: frequent in Cicero in an ironical sense—*I suppose* (not *believe*).

54. mihi: Dat. of the Agent. G. 355; A. & G. 374; B. 189; H. 431. **ne**: after verbs of Fearing, what is the rule for the use of **ne** and **ut**? G. 550, 2; A. & G. 564; B. 296, 2; H. 567, 1. Observe, **non** belongs to only a part of the sentence, not the whole. Literally translated, the sentence reads: *that not true patriots (may say) that this was done by me too late rather than that any one may say it was done too cruelly;* more freely: *not that true patriots*

(*may say*) *this was done by me too late, but rather that some one may say that it was done too cruelly.* Since the sentence is ironical, Cicero means just the reverse of what he says; namely, that he would be more afraid of being reproached by patriotic citizens for acting too tardily than of being criticized by any captious person for cruelty.

55. verum ego, etc.: *but for a well-defined* (**certa**) *reason I am not yet induced to do that which,* etc. The Subjv. **faciam** follows **adducor** in a Complementary Consecutive Sentence.

57. interficiēre: what tense? See Note on l. 1 (**abutēre**).

59. qui (= **ut is**) . . . **fateatur**: *as not to admit,* etc. This is the Subjv. in a Characteristic Relative Sentence. The construction is so frequent in Cicero that it would be well to make a special study of it. The relative here implies the notion of Character and Adaptation, and is followed by a Subjv. of Tendency. The following varieties of the construction occur (G. 631): 1, with a definite antecedent, when the character is emphasized; regularly after the adjectives **idoneus, aptus, dignus, indignus**; also, after demonstratives (**is, talis, tam, tantus,** etc.) and the two superlatives **unus** and **solus**; 2, after negative expressions (**nemo, nihil,** etc.) and questions implying a negative answer (e.g. **quis est,** implying **nemo est**), and such indefinite expressions as **sunt qui** (*there are some who*), **multi sunt, alii sunt,** etc.; 3, after comparatives with **quam.** Which two of these varieties are illustrated in the present passage?

60. qui audeat: Subjv. of Characteristic, belonging to the second variety (see preceding Note), **quisquam erit** being an indefinite expression like **multi sunt.**

61. oppressus: *held in check.*

65. quid est . . . quod exspectes: to which variety of the Characteristic construction does this belong? See Note on l. 59. Observe that **quid** here is equivalent to **nihil.**

66. tenebris: Abl. of Means.

67. parietibus: **paries** means *a partition wall, the wall of a house;* **moenia,** *the walls of a city;* **murus** is the general word for *wall.*

69. mihi crede: *take my advice.* **caedis**: why Genitive? G. 376; A. & G. 350; B. 206; H. 454.

71. licet recognoscas: *you may review;* lit. *it is permitted that you review.*

72. ante diem xii. Kalendas Novembris: *October 21.* G. p. 293; A. & G. 631; B. 371; H. 754. Be prepared to give the other dates in this chapter in their English form.

74. C. Manlium: it was Cicero's prediction referred to here that prompted the Senate to issue its *ultimum decretum.*

75. num me fefellit, etc.: on account of the long subject, it is best to translate this sentence passively: *Was I mistaken—I will not say* (lit. *not only*) *in the event, so important,* etc.—*but what is far more remarkable, in the date?* **idem**: *also,* lit. *the same,* Nom. agreeing with the subject. G. 310; A. & G. 298, *b*; B. 248, 1; H. 508, 3.

78. contulisse: *had appointed*; translated by our Pluperfect because prior to an action already past (**dixi**).

80. sui conservandi: *of saving* themselves. G. 428, R. 1; A. & G. 504, *c*; B. 339, 5; H. 626, 3. Note the use of **causa** to express Design. For the fact here stated, see the Prefatory Note, §7.

82. commovere te: *make a move, take a step*; lit. *move* or *bestir yourself.*

84. discessu ceterorum: the **tamen** following shows that these words must be taken in a Concessive sense—*notwithstanding the escape* (lit. *departure*) *of the rest.* **esse**: *would be,* lit. *were*; so translated simply to suit the English idiom. G. 254, R. 1; A. & G. 437, *a*; B. 271; H. 525, 2. The Subjv. **remansissemus** is due to O. O. after **dicebas.** **nostra**: Abl. agreeing with **caede,** but equivalent here to the Gen. Plural of **ego** (= *of us*), and so translated.

85. quid: *again.* This word, either alone or with **vero, igitur,** etc., is very frequent in Cicero in the sense *what of this,* i.e. *of what I am about to say.*

87. sensistine: *did you see*; or possibly **-ne** here leans to the negative, in which case translate: *did you not see.*

89. moliris: a word implying strenuous effort. **audiam, videam, sentiam**: for the Subjv. see Note on l. 59.

91. superiorem: (night) *before last.*

93. priore = **superiore.**

94. inter falcarios: *to the street of the scythe-makers,* a certain quarter of the city.

95. compluris: Accusative Plural.

96. socios: *accomplices.*

97. hic in senatu, etc.: these words show the extent of the danger with which Cicero had to deal. The conspiracy included in its ranks men of even senatorial rank as well as a few knights.

98. ubinam gentium: *where in the world*; Part. Genitive with an adverb of Place.

103. atque adeo: see Note on l. 51. **cogitent**: Subjv. of Characteristic.

104. de re publica sententiam rogo: a technical expression, referring to the manner in which the presiding magistrate at a session of the

Senate called on members for an expression of their views (**sententiam**) on public business (**re publica**).

105. igitur: *well,* resuming the story begun in the first part of the chapter. **apud**: *at the house of.*

107. quo: interrog., introducing an Ind. Question, hence the Subjv. **placeret.** **quos**: relative, introducing a Final Sentence (*men to leave at Rome*).

109. confirmasti: *gave the assurance.*

110. morae: Part. Genitive after **paulum.** G. 369 ; A. & G. 346, 3 ; B. 201, 2 ; H. 441. **etiam nunc**: *even now, still.* **viverem**: Subjv. after a Causal conjunction **quod** in O. O. G. 541 ; A. & G. 540 ; B. 286, 1 ; H. 588, II.

111. liberarent: Subjv. of Characteristic with definite antecedent.

112. sese . . . interfecturos esse: after verbs of Promising, etc., the Fut. Inf. with subject expressed is the rule ; in English the simple Inf. is used—*to kill.* **in meo lectulo**: the diminutive is used here not in the sense of littleness, but rather, perhaps, with the idea of security: of all places a man might naturally be expected to be most secure from harm when he is in bed. Translate: *in my very bed.*

114. vixdum etiam . . . dimisso (Abl. Abs.): *almost before your meeting had adjourned ;* lit. *your meeting having scarcely yet even been dismissed.*

116. salutatum: *to greet.* How is the supine in **-tum** used ? G. 435 ; A. & G. 509 ; B 340, 1 ; H. 633.

117. id (temporis): Accusative of Extent in Time. G. 336, R. 5 ; A. & G. 397, *a ;* B. 185, 2 ; H. 416, 2. **viris**: what is the Dat. Plural of **vis** ?

119. quae cum ita sint: *this being so ;* Causal **cum** in the so-called "Ciceronian formula."

121. nimium diu desiderant: *have too long been missing.* Account for the tense ; see Note on l. 39.

122. educ: note the Imperative forms **dic, duc, fac,** and **fer.** **si minus**: how is this expression used ? G. 592, R. ; A. & G. 329, *a ;* B. 306, 2 ; H. 575, 4. **quam plurimos**: what force has **quam** with the superlative ? G. 303 ; A. & G. 291, *c ;* B. 240, 3 ; H. 159, 2.

123. metu: Abl. of Separation. **dum modo**: *if only,* expressing a Conditional Wish. G. 573 ; A. & G. 528 ; B. 310 ; H. 587.

124. me atque te: the regular order in Latin, whereas in English we say *you and me.*

126. Note the phrase **gratiam habere**: *to feel grateful.* In the present passage **gratia** is postponed to the end of its clause, making

clearer the dependence on it of the **quod**-clause which immediately follows. **atque**: *and especially.*

129. saepius: *too often* (a frequent meaning of the comparative). **in uno homine**: *in the case of a single person.* This is a common meaning of **in** with the Abl.

131. consuli designato: of course, during the latter half of the preceding year (64 B.C.). See the following Note.

133. proximis comitiis consularibus: *at the last consular elections.* These elections were regularly held in July, and the consul-elect entered office on the following January 1. **campo**: *Campus Martius,* where the elections were held, just outside of the city.

136. per me: *by my private efforts.*

138. nunc iam: the absolute *now* usually without reference to what has already taken place (**nunc**) and the *now* of experience (**iam**) combined; translate: *now finally.* He has just been speaking of Catiline's personal attacks upon his life, but now, he says, the conspirator has more ambitious aims.

142. id quod, etc.: the two clauses are objects of **facere. huius imperi,** etc.: *the authority which I possess and the teaching of,* etc. The word **imperium** refers to the official authority which he possessed as consul (Introduction, §56), and **huius** as Dem. of the First Person means *this which I hold.* Account for the Genitives. G. 359, R. 1; A. & G. 385, *c;* B. 204, 2; H. 435, 4.

143. audeo: Prin. Parts? Learn at the same time the Principal Parts of **gaudeo, soleo,** and **fido** (the "semi-deponents," as they are called). **ad**: *as regards.*

145. iussero: for the translation of the Fut. Perfect here, see Note on l. 53.

146. sin: *but if,* the regular word to introduce a condition that excludes a preceding Condition. G. 592; A. & G. 525, *d;* B. 306, 3.

147. hortor: how translated? See Note on l. 39. **exieris**: Fut. Perfect, how translated? **tuorum comitum**: *consisting of your companions;* Appositive Genitive. The word **sentina** (*refuse, scum*) is modified by both Genitives **rei publicae** and **tuorum comitum.**

148. quid est, Catilina: *well, Catiline;* lit. *what is it, Catiline?*

149. dubitas: with the Infinitive this word regularly means *hesitate.* **imperante me**: Abl. Absolute.

150. consul hostem: placed side by side for the contrast, and last in the sentence for further emphasis.

154. possit: Subjv. of Characteristic after **quid est**; so **metuat** and **oderit** after **nemo est** in the next sentence.

156. oderit: Perf. because a defective verb, else it would be Present;

translate as Present. **quae nota domesticae turpitudinis**: *what stain of domestic disgrace.* Here **quae** is interrog., being the adj. form of **quis, quid**, which corresponds in form to the relative.

157. vitae: why Dat. after **inusta** (*branded on*)? See G. 347; A. & G. 370; B. 187, III.; H. 429. **haeret in fama**: *clings to your name* (*reputation*).

159. cui adulescentulo: *for what poor youth,* the diminutive indicating not littleness of body, of course, perhaps not mere youthfulness of years, but rather weakness of character; hence the Characteristic Subjv. following—*such as* (lit. *whom*) *you could ensnare with your enticing arts* (**quem . . . inretisses**). Note the derivation of **inretisses** from **rete**, *a net, toil, snare.* The tense is Pluperfect because its time is prior to that of the leading verb, itself Perfect (**praetulisti**).

162. quid vero: these words, like **quid** alone, are often used by Cicero to introduce a general question, leading up to a more specific question as in the case here (**nonne . . . cumulasti**). Translate: *but again,* and compare Note on l. 85. **cum . . . vacuefecisses**: *having cleared.* What use of **cum** is this? G. 585; A. & G. 546; B. 288, 1; H. 600, II. Cicero charges Catiline with having murdered his first wife, and then his son by that wife, the second deed to accommodate his second wife, who (according to Sallust) objected to having a grown-up stepson.

164. cumulasti: the central idea of this word is that of "piling up."

165. tanti facinoris immanitas: lit. *the monstrosity of so great a crime,* that is, *so monstrous a crime.* **non vindicata esse**: *to have passed unpunished.*

167. praetermitto, etc.: what figure? See Note on l. 23.

168. proximis Idibus: Abl. of Time When.

169. ad . . . pertinent: *relate to.*

170. difficultatem: *troubles.*

171. nostrum: the regular form to use with **omnium.** How is **nostri** used?

173. cum: Concessive. **horum neminem**: *not a man here,* lit. *no one of these men.*

174. nesciat: Subjv. of Characteristic. **pridie Kalendas Ianuarias**: give the date in English.

175. comitio: the Singular of this word (**comitium**) means the place of assembly; the Plural (**comitia**), either the assembly itself or the elections for which it met. **cum telo**: *armed,* lit. *with a weapon.* The occasion was the sitting of the Senate on February 5, 65 B.C. See Prefatory Note, §4.

177. non mentem aliquam aut timorem tuum: *not some reflection (or other) or panic on your part.*

178. obstitisse: **ob** in composition means *towards, against, in front of;* hence **obstare** = *to stand in one's way, thwart.* **ac iam illa omitto:** see Note on l. 167 above (**praetermitto**). **illa** refers to what follows (as often).

179. neque . . . non multa: *not few in number.*

180. designatum: supply **consulem** from the next clause following.

181. coniectas: *aimed.*

182. declinatione et . . . corpore: *by a slight movement of the body;* Hendiadys. The metaphor is taken from fencing. The student should not take Cicero's words literally: he speaks of only one actual attempt on his life, and that was frustrated by his refusing to admit visitors to his house, as described in ll. 114–116 above.

183. adsequeris: *accomplish.* What tense? See Note on l. 1 (**abutēre**).

184. neque: split in translation (*and not*).

187. quae . . . quibus: the former is a relative (translated *it*), the latter interrogative (*with what religious rites*). In Latin the relative regularly takes the first place in its sentence, so that in translating it is often necessary to change the order of words. **quod** below gives the supposed reason for Catiline's course, and may be translated: *as a reason that,* or simply *that;* thus, *I know not with what religious rites it* (**quae,** referring to **sica**) *has been consecrated and vowed that* (**quod,** *as a reason that*) *you should think it necessary to plunge it,* etc.

191. permotus: *actuated;* why Nominative? G. 206, R. 1; A. & G. 283; B. 168, 2; H. 393, 8. **quo debeo:** here **permotus esse** is understood, but it is as unnecessary to supply the words in the Eng. as in the Latin; so, after **misericordia,** we must understand **permotus esse videar,** but in translating it is simpler to omit **ut,** and translate simply *but by pity.* **nulla:** *in no wise,* lit. *none,* Nominative.

194. salutavit: *greeted.* **si:** this "if" is equivalent to a Causal conjunction. **post;** *since.*

195. exspectas: *are waiting for* (not *expecting*). The idea is, their silence was significant enough; was he also waiting for them to insult him in words?

196. quid, quod: *what (of this), that.* **quid** here stands for a whole sentence = "What do you think of this that I am about to tell you?" See Note on l. 85.

197. ista: *those (near you);* Demonstrative of the Second Person.

199. simul atque (sometimes written **simul ac**): *as soon as.* For the tense here, see G. 561 ; A. & G. 543 ; B. 287, 1 ; H. 602.

200. nudam atque inanem: Pred. Adjectives to be translated after the verb **reliquerunt.** **quo tandem animo**: *with what feelings, pray.* On this clause depend the preceding clauses. **tibi**: Dat. of the Agent.

201. servi meherc̆ule mei si me . . . metuerent: to translate these words, *if my slaves* SHOULD *fear me*, would be wrong ; note the tense. This is the Protasis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition, and your translation should imply the falsity of the supposition ; hence translate : *if my slaves* FEARED *me*, implying *they do not.* Read (with special attention to the examples translated) G. 597 ; A. & G. 517 ; B. 304, 1 ; H. 579. **isto**: Dem. of the Second Person, anticipating the following **te** and **tui.**

202. putarem: *I should think ;* the Apodosis (or conclusion) of the Conditional Sentence. **reliquendam**: what is the force of the ending **-ndus**? This word must be repeated in translating the next clause (**tu tibi urbem,** etc.).

204. si . . . viderem: how translated ? See Note on l. 201 above.

205. civium: Subj. Gen. after **aspectu.** G. 363, 1 ; A. & G. 343, N. 1; B. 199 ; H. 440, 1.

206. oculis: Ablative of Means.

209. si te parentes timerent . . . tui: the Roman was frugal in the use of words. If he wished to say "My father loves me," he would sometimes use not four words, **Meus pater me amat,** but only three, **Me pater amat,** the position of **me** as well as the natural inference sufficiently indicating whose father is meant. In such a case the pronoun **me** does double duty : it shows the object of the sentence and at the same time, by its proximity to **pater,** suggests **meus.** In the present passage, Cicero, however, prefers to emphasize the relationship ; hence he repeats the idea of **te** in **tui** of the next line.

210. odissent: why Pluperfect ? It refers, like **timerent,** to Present time in an Unreal Condition, which is regularly Imperfect. Translate *hated* (not *had hated*), and see Note on l. 156.

211. aliquo: *to some place or other.* **nunc**: *as it is.*

212. te patria: account for the position of **te.** See Note on l. 209. **nostrum**: why not **nostri** ?

213. iam diu . . . iudicat: how is the Present tense translated here ? See Note on l. 39. **nisi**: frequent after negatives in the sense of *except, but,* etc.

215. sequēre: what tense is this ? See Note on l. 1 (**abutēre**).

216. agit: *treats, deals.* **tacita** (with Concessive force): *although silent.*

218. uni: what case is this? **vexatio direptioque sociorum**: referring to Catiline's treatment of the provincials during his propractorship in Africa (67 B.C.). He was prosecuted at the end of his term, but managed by bribery to escape punishment. Note the position here of **tibi**, and compare Note on l. 209.

220. ad neglegendas, etc.: Design. **quaestiones** (from **quaero**, *inquire into, investigate*): *law-courts.* See Introduction, §61.

222. ut potui: *as (well as) I could.*

223. me totam esse in metu, etc.: *that I should be wholly alarmed*, lit. *whole in fear.* Note the use of the adjective **totam** for an adverb and the phrase **in metu** for an adjectival idea. This Acc. and Inf. with the one following is the subject of **est ferendum.** **quicquid increpuerit** (Pf. Subjv.), **Catilinam timeri**: *that whatever (rumor) is noised abroad, Catiline should be feared;* Pf. (**increpuerit**) because the noise is prior to the panic, and Subjv. because the clause depends on an Infinitive. G. 629; A. & G. 593; B. 324, 2; H. 652.

225. quod a tuo scelere abhorreat: *that is inconsistent with your (life of) crime;* Subjv. of Characteristic.

226. mihi: Dat. of Advantage, but translated *from me.*

227. ne opprimar: *that I may not be overwhelmed;* negative Final Sentence. **sin**: this word regularly introduces a second Condition to exclude the preceding one. **falsus**: *unfounded.*

228. haec: Neut. Plural. **si . . . loquatur**: the Ideal (less vivid) Condition. The proper auxiliary for the translation of this Condition is *should* or *were to.* So in the next clause: *even if she* SHOULD *not be able to bring force to bear (upon you).* See G. 596; A. & G. 516, *b*; B. 303; H. 576. **quid, quod**: see Note on l. 196.

231. tu te ipse: the subject rather than the object emphasized by the Nominative of **ipse** (G. 311, 2; A. & G. 298, *f*; B. 249, 2; H. 509, 1), laying stress on his own agency in the matter. **custodiam** (sc. **liberam**): when a citizen was to be tried on a criminal charge, he was not imprisoned, but was allowed to go free on bail for his appearance at the proper time, or he might surrender himself into the keeping—*free custody*, as it was called—of some responsible person. Catiline had been indicted for riotous conduct (*de vi*). In this passage Cicero refers to Catiline's offers to give himself up in free custody to several persons successively. Each in turn declined to be responsible for his safe keeping until he applied to a friend (our text says M. Marcellus, l. 239, but the name is in doubt). This friend, whoever he was, was not so watchful as the case required, since it was during his cus-

tody of Catiline that the prisoner attended the meeting at Laeca's house two nights before this speech was made. Hence Cicero's ironical words below (**ad custodiendum diligentissimum**) in reference to this friend's carefulness.

232. ad: *at the house of* (usually **apud**), the verb **habitare** apparently implying motion (*go and live*). Compare **ad me venire** in the next line, and several instances further on. **velle**: *were willing*.

234. domi meae: Locative. G. 411, R. 3; A. & G. 428, *k*; B. 232, 2; H. 484, N. 1. **adservarem**: Subjv. in a Complementary Final Sentence after **rogasti**.

235. id responsum: like a verb of Saying, this substantive is followed here by an Acc. and Inf. construction, **me nullo modo . . . esse**.

236. parietibus: see Note on l. 67. **qui . . . essem**: a dependent clause in O. O. and also Causal in sense, hence Subjv. for two reasons.

239. demigrasti: an allusion to Catiline's unsuccessful wanderings from person to person. What is the rule for this contraction? G. 131, 1; A. & G. 181, *a*; B. 116, 1; H. 238. **videlicet**: *of course* (ironical).

240. ad custodiendum diligentissimum: *very careful to guard*.

241. sagacissimum: *very sharp, keen*.

242. videtur: its subject (antec. of **qui**) is understood. While the verb is personal according to the rule for its simple tenses, it is best to translate impersonally; thus: *how long does it seem that he*, etc.

243. custodia: why Ablative? G. 397; A. & G. 418, *b*; B. 226, 2; H. 481. **iudicarit**: for the contraction, see Note on **demigrasti** above (l. 239). **quae cum ita sint**: see Note on l. 119.

244. dubitas: what does this verb mean when followed by the Infinitive as here (**abire**)? See Note on l. 149.

245. istam: how is this pronoun translated? See Note on l. 2.

246. ereptam: *which has escaped*, the verb taking an Abl. of Separation after it.

248. refer: technical word for *laying a matter before* (**ad**) the Senate. **id enim postulas**: *for that is what you demand*.

249. ordo: give an account of the orders in Rome; see Introduction §§11, 12, and 15. **decreverit**: if this is a part of Catiline's language, dependent on **dicis**, it is Perfect Subjunctive; if Cicero's words, Fut. Perfect. In either case translate as Present.

250. id quod abhorreat a meis moribus: *a course that* (lit. *that which*) *is foreign to my character*. He seems to mean that as the Senate would certainly condemn Catiline, he did not care to be so severe as to lay the question before it. The real reason for not putting the question to a vote was that the Senate was not a judicial body, and

hence had no right to pass sentence. Catiline knew this, and his request was a mere blind to make it appear that he was willing to abide by the decision of the Senate. Cicero also knew it, but he scores a point against Catiline in the next sentence by getting a kind of silent vote.

251. faciam ut intellegas: a common circumlocution in Lat. variously translated; here, *make you understand* (*show you*). **quid sentiant**: Indirect Question, hence Subjunctive. For the meaning of the verb, compare the English derivative. **hi**: the Senate.

253. metu: Abl. of Separation. **si hanc vocem exspectas**: *if that is what you are waiting for me to say*. Notice the force of **hanc** as the Demonstrative of the First Person. At this point Cicero pauses to see the effect of his words. As there is no remonstrance from the audience, he resumes in the next line with the words **quid est, Catilina**: *well, Catiline?* lit. *what is it?*

255. quid exspectas, etc.: lit. *why do you wait for the authority of* (*those*) *speaking, of whom silent you see clearly the desire;* that is, more freely, *why do you wait for the expressed wish of those whose silent desire you* (*so*) *clearly see.* **tacitorum**, of course, agrees with **quorum**, but is best translated with **voluntatem**.

257. si ... dixissem: Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition—*if I had said*, implying the opposite to be true. The Apodosis is **intulisset** (l. 260).

258. M. Marcello: a very different person from the one of the same name mentioned above as Catiline's friend (l. 239). The present Marcellus was a prominent aristocrat, consul twelve years later on the eve of the great Civil War, and an enemy to the democrat Caesar.

259. senatus vim et manus intulisset: *the Senate would have laid violent hands;* Hendiadys.

260. cum (= **quod**) **quiescunt, probant**; *in that they are silent, they approve* (*their silence is a proof of their assent*). See G. (L. Ed.) 582; A. & G. 549, *a*; B. 290, 1.

262. neque: split in trans. (*and not*). **hi**: i.e. the Senate, subject of the verbs understood from the preceding clauses. Of course, so important an occasion as the present was, had attracted a large attendance to this sitting of the Senate, not only members attending, but many knights (**equites**, l. 263) and other worthy citizens (**fortissimi cives**, l. 264). All alike, says Cicero, condemned Catiline by their silence. **videlicet**: *to be sure* (ironical).

263. vita, etc.: before this clause, we must understand **sed** or **et**, but it is not necessary to supply either in translation. This omission of the conjunction is called Asyndeton.

265. quorum frequentiam: *whose crowded presence.*

267. vix: not *hardly*, but = **difficulter** (as often). **contineo:** why Present? **eosdem:** antecedent of the preceding **quorum**, and to be translated before the relative.

268. adducam ut ... prosequantur: *will induce them to escort*, Complementary Consecutive Sentence. **haec:** lit. *these things*, said with a sweep of the hand, hence, *this city*. **studes:** tense as in **contineo** preceding. **usque ad:** *as far as.*

270. quamquam: *and yet*, a frequent meaning of the word in these orations. **te ut ulla res frangat:** *what! anything subdue* you? an Exclamatory Question. G. 558; A. & G. 462, *a*; H. 559, 5. The same construction occurs in the next three sentences. Notice the emphatic position of the pronoun.

272. utinam ... duint: *Heaven grant you this* (*change of*) *mind!* A Wish thus expressed represents the matter wished for as in the Future, and hence still possible. **duint** is an old form of the Present Subjv. (compare **malim, velim**, etc.) for the regular form **dent.** Learn the following scheme for the expression of Wishes:

I. Possible: **Cras (utinam) domi sim,** *May I be at home* to-morrow!

II. Unreal:
1) in Present time: **Nunc utinam domi essem,** *Would I were at home* now!
2) in Past time: **Heri utinam domi fuissem,** *Would I had been at home* yesterday!

The negative is **ne.** In the first form **utinam** may be omitted; in the second and third forms, **vellem, mallem**, and (theoretically) **nollem** may take the place of **utinam.** See G. 260 and 261; A. & G. 441 and 442; B. 279; H. 558.

274. animum induxeris: how is the Fut. Perfect translated after **si?** **quanta tempestas ... impendeat:** *how great a storm of odium*, etc.; Indirect Question, depending on **video.**

275. si minus: see Note on l. 122. **in praesens tempus:** *for the present.* **memoria:** Abl. of Cause, giving a reason for his immunity from blame for the present.

276. est tanti: *it is worth while*, i.e. to take the risk of censure. Account for the case. G. 380, 1, R. 1; A. & G. 417; B. 203, 3; H. 448, 1.

277. dum modo: what kind of clause do these words introduce? See Note on l. 123. **a periculis:** Abl. of Separation.

278. ut commoveare, etc.: a Complementary Final Sentence depending on **est postulandum** at the end of the sentence. Note the ending (**-re**), and see Note on l. 1.

279. ut temporibus rei publicae cedas: *that you should yield to the needs of the commonwealth.*

280. neque enim is es . . . ut te, etc. : *for you are not such* (*a man*) *that either modesty has ever*, etc. The Subjv. is Consecutive.

283. inimico: *personal enemy:* Dat. (with **mihi**) after **con-** in composition (**conflare**).

284. vis: from **volo**. **vix**: see Note on l. 267.

285. feceris: Fut. Perfect in a Logical Condition. G. 595 ; A. & G. 516; B. 302, 1; H. 574.

286. iussu: Abl. of Cause. **sin autem servire meae**, etc. : *but if you prefer* (**mavis** from **malo**) *to minister to my praise and glory.* Avoid confounding **servare** = *to preserve, save* (which takes the Acc.) and **servire** = *to be a slave to, serve* (which takes the Dat.).

288. confer te: *betake yourself.* What three other verbs form the Imperative as **fero** does ? See Note on l. 122.

289. patriae: Dative after **in-** in composition (**infer**).

290. latrocinio: *brigandage.* **ut . . . videaris**: why Subjunctive ? The **non** of this sentence negatives only the phrase **eiectus ad alienos.**

291. quid . . . invitem: Potential Rhetorical Question. G. 259 ; A. & G. 446; B. 280; H. 552. Rhetorical questions are so called because they are not genuine Questions, but strong statements in the interrogative form.

292. sciam: Subjv. either (1) because dependent on another Subjv. (**invitem**), i.e. by Attraction, or (2) because Characteristic. The subject of **esse praemissos** is the omitted antecedent of **qui.** **qui . . . praestolarentur**: *to wait for.* **Forum Aurelium**: a small place in Etruria, about 50 miles from Rome.

293. cui: Dat. of the Agent with the Perfect Passive (**pactam** and **constitutam**). In the next line the Agent is expressed by the more common **a** with the Abl. (**a quo**).

294. aquilam: the eagle used as a standard. This particular eagle is said to have belonged to the democratic general Marius.

295. quam: subject of **esse futuram** (*which I trust may prove*, etc.).

296. cui: *for which*, referring like **quam** to the eagle. In translating this whole sentence it is best to take in **sciam esse praemissam** (at the end of the sentence) immediately after **a quo**: *a man by whom I know has been sent forward that silver eagle*, etc.

297. tu ut . . . carere possis: *what !* you *able to do without that standard any longer.* For the construction, see Note on l. 270 (**ut frangat**).

299. a: *from.*

301. ibis: emphatic position. **quo**: *whither.*

304. ad (*for*) **hanc te amentiam natura peperit, voluntas exercuit, fortuna servavit**: observe this thoroughly Ciceronian sentence. In pre-

senting a succession of clauses, particularly in Climax, all having certain words in common, he often crowds the words that are common to the whole into the first part of the sentence (**ad hanc te amentiam** here), and then introduces the subjects and predicates in close succession. It is like "clearing for action" before "firing the broadside." Learn the Principal Parts of **peperit,** and at the same time for comparison those of **paro** and **pareo,** with the meanings.

305. non modo: lit. *not only*, but often (as here) best translated, *I will not say.* The second negative in this sentence (**ne . . . quidem**) should be translated affirmatively *even*, rather than *not even.* The sentence begins with a general negative (**numquam**) and **ne . . . quidem** simply strengthens it, whereas in English two negatives destroy each other, making an affirmative.

306. nisi: used after a negative in the sense of *except.*

307. Order of words: **nanctus es manum** (*a band*) **improborum conflatam** (agreeing with **manum**) **ex perditis** (Abl. of Material) **atque derelictis** (in the same construction as **perditis**) **ab non modo fortuna** (personified, hence **ab** to express the Agent), **verum etiam spe.**

308. hic: *here*, i.e. with his boon-companions described in the preceding sentence. **perfruēre:** note the ending; what tense?

311. audies: *will hear of.* **quemquam:** *any one* (*at all*); the regular word for *any* in negative sentences.

312. studium: *pursuit.* **meditati:** *practised*, deponent verb in a passive sense. **illi qui feruntur labores tui:** lit. *those your labors that are talked of*, that is, *those much-talked-of practices of yours.* The following Infinitives (**iacere, vigilare**) explain what these practices were, and are in apposition to **labores.**

313. humi: what case?

315. somno, bonis (*property*): Dat. after the intrans. verb **insidiantem.** G. 346; A. & G. 367; B. 187, II. *a;* H. 426, I.

316. habes ubi ostentes: lit. *you have where you may show off*, that is, *you have an opportunity to display;* Subjv. of Characteristic. **patientiam:** *ability to bear* (followed by a Genitive).

318. confectum: *undone, ruined.* **tantum profeci:** *thus much I accomplished*, leading up to the Consecutive clauses **ut . . . posses** and **ut . . . nominaretur** following.

319. a . . . repputi: *defeated . . . for.* **exsul . . . consul:** a play upon words. Cicero is fond of these plays. Several are noted in the first speech in this book (*The Impeachment of Verres*). **temptare:** *attack;* **vexare:** *harry.*

324. detester ac deprecer: *may avert by entreaty and prayer.*

326. etenim si mecum patria . . . loquatur: this Protasis introduces a

long quotation, which extends to the end of the chapter. Accordingly there appears to be no corresponding Apodosis (conclusion), the current of thought having been forgotten when we reach the end of the speech. But a slight examination will show that the Apodosis is contained in the first words of the following chapter (**his ego sanctissimis**, etc.). See Note on these words below (l. 350). The Protasis quoted above is of the Ideal (less vivid) kind, and should be translated *should* or *were to say*. Note the position of the word **mecum** in front of **patria**. What does this position suggest? See Note above on l. 209.

327. vita: why Ablative? **multo**: why Ablative?

328. tune: = **tu** + **ne**, the interrog. sign, which is regularly added to the emphatic word; hence translated *will* YOU (i.e. of all men). This **tu** is the subject of **patiere** (l. 332).

332. abs te: the form **abs** occurs only before **te** and the enclitic **-que**. It is avoided by Cicero in his later works.

333. emissus, inmissus: a play upon words (*let out* and *let in*). Compare **exsul, consul** in l. 319, and see Note.

335. mactari imperabis: if the verb dependent on **imperare** is Active, **imperare** takes the Dative (Ind. Object) and **ut** + the Subjv.; but if the dependent verb is Passive or Deponent, the Acc. and Inf. (as above) may be used.

336. at, etc.: his country is supposed to be asking Cicero why he does not put Catiline to death, and to each of his supposed reasons the country opposes an objection beginning with this word **at**.

337. morte multarunt: *punished with death*. G. 378, R. 2; A. & G. 353, 1; B. 208, 2, *b*; H. 456, 3.

338. rogatae: *introduced*, the technical term.

340. praeclaram (emphatic position) **vero**, etc.: *a fine return truly you are making* (ironical).

341. per te cognitum: *known only through your personal efforts*. What does this mean? See Introduction, §55.

343. omnis honorum gradus: what offices (**honorum**) had he filled?

345. si quis: what words does **quis** (Indefinite) follow? See Note on l. 31.

346. severitatis: *due to*, or *springing from*, *severity*, Possessive Genitive. **inertiae**: supply **invidia**.

350. his ego, etc.: here Cicero begins his answer to the complaint (**querimoniam**) supposed to come from his country, taking him to task for his alleged remissness in dealing with the conspirators.

351. hoc idem: Acc. of the Inner Object. Neut. adjectives and pronouns are frequently used with verbs which supply the substantive idea necessary to the sense. Here the word *sentiment* is supplied by

the verb **sentiunt**. We may, therefore, translate : *who entertain the same sentiment*. Similarly a little further on **pauca** = **pauca responsa**, the substantive **responsa** being contained in the verb **respondebo**.

352. si iudicarem : not *if I should judge*, but *if I judged* (*thought*). What kind of Condition?

353. Catilinam morte multari : appositive to **hoc** preceding.

354. gladiatori : *ruffian*. **ad vivendum** : Design.

355. Saturnini (Gen.) **et Gracchorum et Flacci** : who were the **summi et clarissimi viri** that crushed Saturninus, the Gracchi, and M. Fulvius Flaccus? See Chap. ii. and the Notes.

358. quid : followed by a Part. Genitive **invidiae** (lit. *anything of odium*). **hoc parricida civium interfecto** : Abl. Abs. = **si hic parricida interfectus esset** (Fut. Perfect in O. O. after **verendum erat**).

359. quod si ea mihi maxime impenderet : *but if* (*though*) *this odium threatened me ever so much* (**maxime**, *in the greatest degree*) : the Protasis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition with Concessive force.

360. hoc animo : lit. *of this mind*, that is, *so disposed*. The Demonstrative **hoc** prepares the way for the Consecutive clause **ut putarem**.

361. partam : from **pario**. **gloriam, non invidiam** : Pred. substantives after **esse** implied. He always thought, as he says, that the odium created by doing one's duty was true glory rather than real odium. **quamquam** : as in l. 270.

362. qui . . . videant : Subjv. of Characteristic after the indefinite expression **non nulli sunt**. **quae imminent** : rel. clauses dependent on Subjvs. or Infs. are usually attracted into the Subjv. themselves, but here the rel. clause is a mere circumlocution for a single word (**pericula** or the like). See G. 629, R. (*a*) ; A. & G. 593, *a* ; H. 652, I. **dissimulent** : *disguise, conceal*.

364. mollibus : *weak, timid*.

365. non credendo : *by not believing* (that the danger existed). **quorum auctoritatem secuti** : *following* (*guided by*) *whose influence* ; the participle **secuti** agreeing with the subject **multi**.

366. improbi : a favorite word in these Orations as contrasted with **boni**. See the Vocabulary.

367. si in hunc animadvertissem : Protasis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition in Past time with an Apodosis in Present time (**dicerent**, *would be saying*). **regie** : *like a tyrant*.

368. quo intendit : *whither he is aiming* (*to go*).

369. pervenerit : probably Perfect Subjv. by Attraction (see Note on l. 362, **quae imminent**), representing the Fut. Perfect dependently expressed after **intellego**. Translate as if present : *reaches*. **qui non**

videat: *as not to see*, Characteristic Subjunctive. Here **quin** might have been used for **qui non** on account of the preceding negative **neminem**. G. 552, 3; A. & G. 559; B. 284, 3; H. 594, II.

371. hoc uno (= **solo**) **interfecto** = **si hic unus interfectus erit** (Fut. Perfect): Abl. Abs. representing a Protasis. G. 667; A. & G. 420, 4; B. 227, 2, *b*; H. 489, 1.

372. reprimi: *checked*; **comprimi**: *crushed*.

374. eodem: *to the same place*; compare **eo**, *to that place, thither*. **naufragos**: *shipwrecked characters*. Derivation of this word?

376. stirps ac semen malorum omnium: *the root and seed of all our misfortunes*. Compare the Eng. expression "root and branch."

379. versamur: *have been living*; a frequent word in Cicero, and variously translated. **in**, *in the midst of*. **nescio quo pacto**: *somehow*; lit. *I know not in what way*, originally introducing an Ind. Question. It gradually lost its interrog. force and was treated as if one word, without affecting the mood of the dependent verb. Compare the Eng. phrase "I fear *I-know-not-what*." Read G. 467, R. 1; A. & G. 575, *d*; B. 253, 6; H. 651, 2.

381. maturitas: *the full development*. **in tempus erupit**: *has burst upon the time*.

382. latrocinio: *plot of brigands*. **unus**: see Note on this word above (i. 371). **tolletur**: Principal Parts? **ad**: *for*.

385. visceribus: *the vital organs, vitals*.

386. aestu febrique: *with the heat of fever* (Hendiadys). **iactantur**: frequentative form of **iacio**.

387. gravius: compare in its three degrees.

389. relevatus = **si relevatus erit** (Fut. Perfect). **istius**: Catiline's. **poena**: Abl. of Means. **reliquis vivis**: Abl. Abs. = **si reliqui vivi erunt**.

391. secedant: what use of the Subjunctive? **improbi**: meaning? **bonis**: meaning?

392. id quod: a rel. clause referring to a sentence is regularly introduced by these two words, less commonly by **quod** alone. G. (L. Ed.) 614, R. 2; A. & G. 307, *d*; B. 247, 1. *b*; H. 399, 6.

394. consuli: Dat. after the intransitive **insidiari**. **tribunal praetoris urbani**: *the court of the city praetor* (of course, for purposes of intimidation). What were the duties of the city praetor? See Introduction, §61.

396. sit denique inscriptum: *finally let it be written on*, etc., *what he thinks*, i.e. what his sentiments are. Here **quid** is Acc. of the Inner Object. Why is **sentiat** in the Subjunctive?

398. in nobis fore: Possession of Qualities is expressed by **in** with the Abl. or some other turn instead of the Dat. of Possession.

400. consensionem: *harmony.*

401. omnia: *the whole plot.* **patefacta, inlustrata, oppressa, vindicata**: choose suitable words to bring out the Climax intended. **videatis**: *shall see*, the Subjv. (Consecutive) getting its time (Future) from the leading clause (**polliceor fore**).

403. hisce ominibus: *with these prophetic words from me* (**hisce**, Dem. of the First Person). He refers to the words used in ll. 397–402 concerning the consuls' activity, the authority of the Senate, etc. For the ending **-ce**, see G. 104, R.; A. & G. 146, N. 1; B. 87, footnote 1; H. 178, 3. **cum summa**, etc.: instead of *with*, we should say *to* in the sense here intended—*to the highest welfare*, etc.

406. tu: subject of **arcebis** and **mactabis**, the last word. **Iuppiter**: addressed to the statue of Jupiter the Stayer (**Stator**). **qui isdem quibus haec urbs** (sc. **constituta est**) **auspiciis**, etc.; *who wast established under the same auspices as this city*, etc. Observe the relative **quibus** following **isdem** according to rule. G. 310, R. 2; A. & G. 384, N. 2; H. 508, 5.

409. a: *from.*

411. inimicos: (personal) *foes;* **hostes**: (public) *enemies.* **latrones**: *brigands.*

412. foedere: Abl. of Means. **inter se**: *together*, lit. *among themselves.* The Latin method of expressing Reciprocal Relations (*each other, one another*) is by the use of **inter** with **nos, vos**, or **se**, whether the verb be active or passive, transitive or intransitive. G. 221; A. & G. 301, *f;* B. 245; H. 502, I.

REVIEW QUESTIONS

(*First Oration against Catiline*)

I. Translate *Cat.* I. 3, 7: **Meministine** through **esse dicebas.**

1. Explain the Roman method of dates, and give the Latin for *Sept. 10, Oct. 21*, and *March 4.* **2.** Account for the use of **id quod** in ll. 76, 77. (See Note on l. 392.) **3.** Explain the use of **idem** in l. 77. **4.** Account for the form **sui** in l. 80. **5.** How is **ne** used in Questions? **num? nonne?**

II. Translate *Cat.* I. 8, 21, through l. 269 : **At si** through **prosequantur.**

1. What kind of Condition in the first sentence ? **2.** Give the Dat. Plural of **vir** and of **vis.** **3.** What is the exact force of **vim et manus** ? **4.** Explain the use of **cum** in **cum quiescunt probant.** **5.** To what word is **vix** equivalent ? **6.** Justify the use of the Present **contineo.**

III. Account for the following cases (figures in parentheses referring to lines of the text): **consili** (10), **diem** (37), **caedis** (69), **morae** (110), **metu** (123), **vitae** (157), **ea** (186), **animo** (200), **tanti** (276), **cui** (293), **vita** (327), **severitatis** (346).

IV. Tell what you can about the following words and phrases : **1. credo. 2. murus, moenia,** and **paries. 3. consularis, consul,** and **consul designatus. 4. boni** and **improbi. 5. abhorrere a** with the Ablative. **6. tandem. 7. quaestio** (l. 220). **8. nescio quo pacto. 9. ubinam gentium. 10. quam plurimos. 11. servare** and **servire. 12. mavis. 13. patientia famis. 14. proximis comitiis consularibus. 15. furorem ac tela.**

V. Discuss the Characteristic Subjunctive. (See Note on l. 59.) **2.** Give the scheme for the expression of Wishes. (See Note on l. 272.)

VI. **1.** Contrast **hic, iste,** and **ille. 2.** What is Cicero's usage with reference to the endings **-re** and **-ris** in the Second Person Singular Passive ? **3.** How is **si minus** used in Conditions ? **sin** ? **4.** Discuss the use of **an** in Questions. **5.** After what words is the Indefinite pronoun **quis, quid** used ? **6.** What is a frequent translation of **quamquam** in these Orations ? **7.** Name three verbs besides **duco** that form the Imperative without the final **e. 8.** Distinguish between the use of **nostrum** and **nostri,** as Gen. Plural of **ego. 9.** Give five ways of expressing Design. **10.** How are Reciprocal Relations expressed ?

VII. Tell the Principal Parts of : **1. vivo, vinco,** and **vincio. 2. pario, paro,** and **pareo. 3. tollo. 4. audeo,** and three other "semi-deponents."

VIII. Explain the term Praeteritio. **2.** Hendiadys. **3.** Asyndeton. **4.** Give an example of Cicero's plays on words. **5.** In the following sentence, account for the position (i) of **te** alone, then (ii) of the first four words : **Ad hanc te amentiam natura peperit, voluntas exercuit, fortuna servavit.**

SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

(*In L. Catilinam Oratio Secunda*)

PREFATORY NOTE

On the evening of November 8 (but see the last paragraph of the Prefatory Note to the *First Oration against Catiline*), after Cicero's denunciation in the Senate, Catiline left the city for the camp of Manlius in Etruria. The next day Cicero summoned the people to the Forum, and there told them in the *Second Oration against Catiline* of what had occurred on the preceding day. He reminded them that while he had gained an important point in driving Catiline out of town, yet Catiline's adherents still remained in Rome, ready under the leadership of P. Cornelius *Lentulus* Sura, as Catiline's representative, to carry out the plans of the conspiracy.

---

1. tandem aliquando: the second word merely strengthens the first. Translate: *now at last.* **Quirites**: a word of uncertain origin, but regularly used in addressing the people. Translate: *fellow-citizens.*

3. vobis, urbi: Dat. of Disadvantage after the intransitive **minitantem.** **ferro flammaque**: *with fire and sword,* Abl. of Means.

4. vel, vel, vel: this conjunction, which is connected with the verb **volo,** gives a choice between alternatives, and may be translated: *if you choose, if you prefer,* or the like. It is a good general rule in translating Latin to preserve as far as possible the order of words; thus, *Now at last Catiline, raging with boldness,* etc., *we have either driven out of the city, or allowed to escape, or, if you prefer, have escorted him with words as he went of his own accord* (**ipsum,** lit. *himself*).

5. abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit: notice the Asyndeton (common in Climax). Get the exact meanings of these words, varying from merely *going away* (**abiit**) to precipitancy in *rushing out* (**erupit**) of the city.

6. moenibus: Indirect Object after the complex **pernicies comparabitur.** G. 345; A. & G. 362; B. 187, 1; H. 424. Translate: *against the city* (with special reference to the *walls* or fortifications).

7. atque hunc quidem, etc.: *yes, him at all events as the sole leader,* etc. Observe the meaning of **unum** here; also, that **atque** is used to

add to what precedes something more important. The important thing here is that Catiline was the head and front of the conspiracy, and yet had been driven out. As will be seen in the course of this speech, Cicero's object now was to make Catiline's adherents follow him. **sine controversia**: *beyond dispute.*

9. versabitur: *will play about.* See Note on *Cat.* I. 13, 31 (l. 379).

10. in campo: supply **Martio.** The *Campus Martius,* as the place where the consular elections were held, was a frequent scene of Catiline's operations. **intra domesticos parietes**: how does **paries** differ from **moenia**? Is the gender of **paries** according to rule? G. 55, 2; A. & G. 86, *a;* B. 45, 2; H. 117, 1. **loco**: *position,* a military term.

12. cum est . . . depulsus: explain this use of **cum** by reference to Note on *Cat.* I, 8, 21 (l. 260). **cum hoste**: Abl. of Attendance. **nullo**: why not **nemine**? G. 70, D; A. & G. 314, *a;* B. 57, 3; H. 513, 2. The Abl. Abs. may be translated: *without anybody's preventing it.*

16. quod, etc.: the four clauses beginning with this word all depend on the last clause of the sentence (**quanto . . . putatis**) and give the ground for his grief.

17. vivis nobis: *leaving us alive;* lit. *we* (*being*) *alive.* Abl. Absolute. **ei**: Dat. of Disadvantage.

18. civis: Acc. Plural. **incolumis** (Acc. Pl.) **stantem**: Predicative Attribution. G. 325. The second **quod** (preceding **stantem**) is repeated for rhetorical effect, and may be omitted in translating.

19. quanto maerore: Abl. of Manner. **tandem**: force?

20. iacet . . . prostratus est: *helpless he now lies and prostrate.* Note the emphatic position of the verb **iacet.**

24. evomuerit, proiecerit: Subjv. of Partial Obliquity,* giving the imputed reason for the city's rejoicing (**laetari**). G. 542 and 541; A. & G. 540; B. 286, 1; H. 518, II.

25. talis, qualis . . . oportebat, qui . . . accuset: the clause beginning with **qualis** (Acc. Pl.) is parenthetical, and may be translated: *and such all ought to be.* The relative **qui,** on the other hand, introduces a Characteristic clause in the Subjv. after the demonstrative **talis.** The whole may be translated: *And if any one is of such a character—and of such all ought to be—as to* (**qui**) *accuse me in the very point* (**in hoc ipso**), etc., (namely) *because I did not arrest* (*for not arresting*), etc., *this is not my fault, but* (*the fault*) *of the times.* While he thought it perfectly proper that everybody should take him to task for not arresting Catiline, yet such a course on his part would have been

* When indirect discourse (O. O.) is implied by a subordinate subjunctive, the latter is called the "Subjunctive of Partial Obliquity." See G. 508, 3.

premature, because so many persons had failed to realize the true state of things.

31. mos: *usage*. **res publica**: *public interests*. Notice here three subjects with a singular verb, because the three express a single complex notion. **huius imperi**: *of this office* (which I hold).

35. qui . . . crederent: Subjv. of Characteristic. **quae deferrem**: Subjv. by Attraction, depending on another Subjunctive.

36. illo sublato: *by his removal;* lit. *he having been removed*, Abl. Absolute. **iudicarem**: Unreal (contrary to fact) Protasis; how translated? See Note on *Cat.* I. 7, 17 (l. 201).

37. non modo invidiae . . . periculo: the Latin is inconsistent here. Translate: *at the risk not only of unpopularity, but even of death*: or, *at the risk not only of my popularity, but even of my life.*

38. cum viderem: *seeing*, Causal.

39. re . . . probata: *since the matter had not even then* (i.e. at that late day) *been proved*, etc., Abl. Absolute.

40. multassem: Subjv. in O. O. after **viderem**, while the Plup. represents the Fut. Perfect, as is shown by the following Fut. Infinitive **fore**. This last word is translated: *that the result would be*, and is followed by Consecutive **ut**.

44. quem quidem: *and* (*as for*) *him* (lit. *whom*) *indeed*. **hostem**: *as an enemy*, to be translated after the words **quam** (*how*) **. . . putem**. The latter is an Indirect Question depending on **intellegatis**.

45. licet intellegatis: *you may know*, lit. *it is permitted you should know*.

46. moleste fero: a common phrase expressing various shades of feeling from regret to indignation or anger, and hence followed by a **quod**-clause giving the reason for the emotion. **exierit**: Subjv. of Partial Obliquity. Cicero here puts himself in the place of his hearers, and quotes his own reason as if it were that of another. **comitatus**: deponent used in a passive sense. **utinam . . . eduxisset**: explain mood and tense. See Note on *Cat.* I. 9, 22 (l. 272).

48. mihi: Ethical Dative, confined to personal pronouns. It has been translated *bless my soul* (Lane), a good translation, but a little heavy. See G. 351; A. & G. 380; B. 188, 2, *b*; H. 432. Tongilius, Publicius, and Minucius were three of Catiline's worthies. **in praetexta**: *in his boyhood*. The garment is put for the age at which it was worn. The *praetexta* was worn until the seventeenth year.

49. aes alienum: lit. *the money of others* (**alienum** = **aliorum**), a descriptive phrase for *debt*.

51. quanto aere alieno: Abl. of Quality. The words describe **viros** preceding, and may be translated: *how deeply in debt*. Cicero lived

in an extravagant age when a man's importance in the world was measured somewhat by the amount he owed.

52. itaque: *and so.* **ego**: subject of **contemno** (l. 55). **prae**: *in comparison with.* Translate the Ablatives with **prae** immediately after **itaque** so as to bring in **illum exercitum** last with its modifiers **conlectum,** etc., below.

55. ex senibus: Ablative of Material. G. 396; A. & G. 403; H. 467.

56. agresti luxuria: he has in mind the old soldiers of Sulla, who had received grants of land in Italy, and had lived beyond their means. They are described in §20 below. Note here the use of the abstract for the concrete, *luxury* for *luxurious persons.*

57. vadimonia: i.e. for their appearance in court.

59. ostendero. Fut. Perfect, translated as Present after **si.** The praetor's edict was the public announcement at the beginning of his term of office of certain rules which he would observe in the administration of his judicial duties. Cicero says that it was unnecessary to show to Catiline's adherents the army of the government, for if he merely showed them what was in store for them in case they got into court, it would be enough to make the party collapse (**concident**).

60. quos, quos, quos: rhetorical repetition. In translating omit all but the first.

62. mallem ... eduxisset: *I would rather that he had led out.* Account for this construction, comparing Note on l. 46 above (**utinam eduxisset**). **milites**: *as his soldiers.* **qui si**: *for if they.* The relative in Latin is more common than in English, and must often be resolved into the demonstrative with an appropriate connective (*and, but, for,* etc.).

63. mementote: the First Imperative is wanting in this verb.
non tam ... quam: *not so much ... as.*

65. atque: *and moreover.* **hoc**: *on this account.*

66. neque: split in translating (*and ... not*).

67. cui sit: Subjv. in Ind. Question, depending on **video,** and Perfect because prior to the time of **video.** Each **quis** after the first has **depoposcerit** (Pf. Subjv.) for its predicate. Apulia was the district on the southeast coast of Italy; Etruria, on the west coast, just north of Latium; Ager Picenus, on the eastern coast, opposite to Etruria; Ager Gallicus, on the northeast coast.

69. superioris noctis: *of a few nights ago,* lit. *of the former night.* At whose house was the plot formed ?

71. hi: emphatic position because contrasted with **Catilina.** He means that their leader was gone : why did not they go too ?

72. ne: *surely,* adverb, not the common conjunction of negative Design. **perpetuum**: *endless.* **illam**: used instead of the Dem. of the First Person because he looks upon his former leniency as a thing of the past, and hence distant.

74. exspectavi: *have been waiting for.*

75. factam esse aperte coniurationem: because Catiline's flight was a virtual confession that Cicero's charges were true.

76. nisi vero: ironical. This combination is peculiar to Cicero, and always takes the Indicative. G. (L. Ed.) 591, R. 4; A. & G. 525, *b.* The **si** following may be omitted in translating.

77. non iam: *no longer.* **locus**: *room.*

78. unum: *one point.*

79. desiderio: *through longing*, Abl. of Cause. **sui**: *for them*, Objective Genitive.

80. Aurelia via: the road leading through Etruria, Catiline's real destination, to Massilia, his pretended destination.

81. ad vesperam consequentur: *they will overtake him towards evening.*

83. O fortunatam, etc.: why Accusative? G. 343, 1; A. & G. 397, *d*; B. 183; H. 421. **si quidem eiecerit**: Fut. Perfect (how translated?) in the Protasis of a Logical (simple) Condition with Causal force. G. (L. Ed.) 595, R. 5; A. & G. 516, *c*; H. 574, 1. Its Apodosis is implied in the words **O fortunatam**, etc.

84. uno: *alone.* **exhausto**: used in a figurative sense (*drawn off*) to suit the Metaphor in **sentinam** of the preceding sentence.

mehercule: an oath, sometimes written also as two words (**me hercule**), meaning literally *me Hercules*, that is (supplying some word like **iuvet**), *may Hercules help me!*

85. mali . . . sceleris: Partitive Genitive after the interrog. **quid.**

86. conceperit: Subjv. of Characteristic. Notice that the position of **non** in this sentence emphasizes **ille**, HE.

87. quis veneficus: as **quis** is a substantive pronoun, we might have expected its adj. form **qui** with **veneficus, gladiator**, etc. The substantives are really Appositives, and the meaning is *who that is a poisoner*; but avoid these heavy phrases, and say simply *what poisoner*, etc.

88. subiector: *forger.*

89. nepos: *spendthrift.*

91. familiarissime: *on the most intimate terms.* Observe the position of the negative, emphasizing the superlative, and compare **non ille** above (l. 86).

92. per hosce annos: *in all these years.* We might have expected

the Abl. of Time Within Which, but note the negative (**sine**) and see G. 336, R. 2.

94. iam vero: *once more;* a common phrase in Cicero introducing a new thought, especially in Climax. The new thought here relates to Catiline's influence over the young. **in ullo homine . . . fuit**: *did any (other) man ever possess;* why not Dat. of Possession? G. 349, R. 3.

96. serviebat: *was (in the habit of) ministering to.* **aliis . . . aliis**: *to some . . . to others.* **fructum**: the substantive corresponding to the verb **fruor**, hence *enjoyment (indulgence).*

97. impellendo: *by encouraging (them);* **adiuvando**: *by (actually) helping.* His promises were more than mere words.

100. nemo negatives the whole sentence, and its negative force is strengthened, not destroyed, by the following **ne . . . quidem.** G. 445; A. & G. 327; B. 347, 2; H. 656, 2. **non modo** may be translated *I will not say,* and **ne . . . quidem,** *even* (affirmatively).

102. oppressus: *overwhelmed.* **quem non asciverit**: Subjv. of Characteristic after **nemo fuit.**

103. atque: *and further,* adding (as it usually does) something more important to what precedes. **eius diversa studia in dissimili ratione**: *his varied tastes in a different field (sphere).*

105. ludo gladiatorio: gladiators were trained in schools to fight with deadly weapons for the entertainment of the Romans on public occasions. They were either selected from captives taken in war or were slaves, rarely free-born citizens. **paulo audacior**: *a little bolder,* i.e. than the ordinary. G. 297; A. & G. 291, *a;* B. 240, 1; H. 498.

106. in scena: the stage was regarded as a degrading profession, and hence was open as a rule only to the lower classes. **levior, nequior**: see Note on **audacior** above (l. 104). Compare the adj. **nequior** in the three degrees.

108. stuprorum . . . perferendis: *by the practice of debauchery and crime accustomed to endure cold, hunger,* etc. G. (L. Ed.) 401, N. 2.

110. fortis . . . cum (*although*) **. . . consumeret**: in his public utterances before the people, Cicero was fond of moralizing when the opportunity presented itself. He here intimates that when a man abuses his powers as Catiline had done, it is cause for calling him a coward for his failure to make a proper use of his powers as *aids to industry and means to a noble life* (**industriae subsidia atque instrumenta virtutis**): that the cause was not sufficient, however, to influence Catiline's adherents (**istis**), and hence he was proclaimed (**praedicabatur**)

a hero (**fortis**) by them. Hence the use of Concessive **cum** here. G. 587; A. & G. 549; B. 309; H. 598.

113. hunc: by its emphatic position the real, though not the grammatical, subject of the sentence, hence the use of the reflexive **sui**. G. 309, 2; A. & G. 301, *b*; B. 244, 4; H. 503, 4. Note the Fut. Perfects in this sentence.

114. 0 nos, etc.: see Note on l. 83.

116. non iam: see Note on l. 77. **hominum**: *of the creatures;* often used for forms of the determinative **is**, particularly to express contempt, as here.

117. libidines, audaciae: abstracts become concrete in the Plural. Translate: *deeds of lust, bold acts.*

118. nisi: *but, except,* the usual meaning after a negative (**nihil**).

119. fortunas: *estates.* **obligaverunt**: *have mortgaged.* **res**: *property.* **fides**: *credit.* Having squandered their money and even mortgaged their estates, they now found their credit impaired by the failure of the political schemes through which they had hoped to satisfy their creditors.

121. in abundantia: denotes the Character of the Time (G. 394), *in the days of their abundance* (*prosperity*). **quod si**: *now if.*

122. essent illi quidem desperandi: *they would, it is true, have to be despaired of.* **quidem** (*it is true*) in its Concessive sense of "I yield this point," preparing the way for a following reservation (*but*). How do you account for the use of the Subjv. here (usually Indic. in the Passive Periphrastic)? G. (L. Ed.) 597, R. 3 (*b*); B. 304, 3, N.; A. & G. 517, *c*.

124. quis . . . possit: Subjv. in the Potential Rhetorical Question. **inertis**: Acc. Plural; so **dormientis** below. **homines**: *creatures.*

126. mihi: as in l. 48 (see Note).

127. vino languidi, conferti cibo: note the change in the order of these words—substantive adjective, adjective substantive—called Chiasmus. It is also common in English. Compare the familiar "to fresh woods and pastures new" (Milton).

128. obliti: from **oblino**.

130. quibus: why Dative? **confido**: *I feel sure.*

132. quos si . . . rei publicae (l. 134): *and if my consulship, since it cannot heal, shall-succeed-in-removing* (**sustulerit**) *them* (**quos**), *it will have prolonged the republic not* (*merely*) *for some brief period, but,* etc. For the translation of **quos si**, see Note on l. 62 above (end). The use of the Fut. Perfects in both clauses denotes simultaneous accomplishment (G. 244, R. 4). For the phrase **nescio quod tempus,**

see Note on *Cat.* I. 13, 31 (l. 379). **rei publicae** is the Dat. of Advantage, but is best translated as if the Direct Object of **propagarit.**

135. pertimescamus: Subjv. of Characteristic after the negative expression **nulla est,** etc. So **possit** in the next sentence.

137. unius: this refers to Pompey, who had four years before this cleared the Mediterranean of the pirates and was at this time in Asia Minor, settling matters with Mithridates, whom he had just conquered in the Third Mithridatic War.

139. nobis: why not **a** with the Ablative? G. 355; A. & G. 374; B. 189, 1; H. 431.

142. sanari . . . resecanda: Metaphor borrowed from surgery. **quacumque ratione:** *in any way I may,* lit. *by whatsoever method.*

143. ad: *for,* i.e. to threaten. The preposition expresses Design.

145. in urbe, in eadem sententia: such a blending of the literal and the figurative use of words in the same sentence would not be tolerated in English. **permanent:** Pres. for Future. G. 228; A. & G. 468; H. 533, 2. **ea quae merentur:** Indic. (instead of the Subjv. by Attraction) because the words are a mere circumlocution for a single word (**merita** or the like). See G. 629, R.; A. & G. 593, *a;* H. 652, 1.

147. etiam: = **et iam,** *even now.*

148. quod ego si: resolve the relative into a demonstrative with **a** suitable conjunction, *now if I . . . this,* i.e. this result.

149. homo: meaning? See Notes on ll. 116 and 124. That the sentence is ironical is shown by the use of **videlicet,** *forsooth.*

151. simul atque: *as soon as.*

152. ut (with **convocavi**): *as soon as,* Temporal, hence the Indicative. G. 561; A. & G. 543; B. 287, 1; H. 602.

155. quo: resolve as usual into a demonstrative (**eo**), etc. **quis senator:** see Note on l. 87.

156. aspexit: *looked upon, regarded.* **denique:** *finally,* the usual word in the last of a series.

157. quin etiam: **quin** (= **qui,** Abl. and **ne**) may introduce a neg. question (*why . . . not*), or (as here) it may lose its original interrogative force and introduce a startling statement. Translate: *why, even.*

158. ordinis: *body;* lit. *order.*

159. nudam atque inanem: denoting the result of the action of the verb **reliquerunt.** **hic:** lit. *here,* hence *at this stage* (of the occurrences in the Senate).

160. vehemens: *stern.* This word with the following relative clause is, of course, ironical.

161. quaesivi . . . fuisset necne: *asked Catiline whether he had been,* etc., *or not:* Ind. Disjunctive Question without any interrog. sign in the first part, and the second part consisting of the single word **necne.** G. 459; A. & G. **335**; B. 162, 4; H. 650, I. Note that the verb **quaero** takes **a** with the Abl., although the prep. is omitted in translation. **ad:** *at the house of* (usually **apud**).

164. egisset, constituisset, esset descripta: Subjv. in Ind. Question, depending on **edocui.** With **proximam,** the word **noctem** is understood. The first night referred to was that of the meeting held at Laeca's house, and the next was that on which he tried to execute his plot against Cicero's life.

165. ei: Dat. of Agent. **ratio:** *plan.* **descripta:** *mapped out.*

166. dubitaret: *hesitated.* **eo, quo = in eum locum in quem (locum).**

167. pararet: to be translated by the Eng. progressive Pluperfect. Why? **cum:** construe with **scirem.** **securis, fascis:** symbols of the consular authority, which Catiline intended to usurp.

169. fecerat: Indic. because not part of the question after **quaesivi** above, but a mere explanation to his present audience.

171. credo: force?

172. Manlius centurio: i.e. a subordinate officer, in contrast with **Catilinam ducem** in l. 173. The contrast shows the absurdity of the supposition that Manlius rather than Catiline was the responsible person in the case. The effect is heightened by the position of **non** before **Catilinam.**

173. populo Romano: Dative after **in-** in composition (**indixit**).

175. in exsilium Massiliam: *into exile at Massilia.* Note the difference between the Latin and the English idiom. G. 337, R. 6; A. &. G. 428, *j;* compare B. 182, 2, *b.* Catiline had pretended to go into exile at Massilia (Marseilles), but was really on his way to the camp of Manlius in Etruria.

177. condicionem: *task.* See Note on **O fortunatam,** etc., l. 83.

178. si . . . pertimuerit (*takes fright*), **deseruerit, abiecerit** (*abandons*). **converterit:** explain the tense used here.

182. iter: object of **converterit.** Note the position of this word, dividing the two phrases that describe two courses of action.

183. spoliatus, obstupefactus (*paralyzed*), **perterritus, depulsus,** as well as **eiectus,** all go with **esse** to form the Pf. Inf. Passive.

186. vi et minis: *threats of force,* Hendiadys. **illum, si hoc fecerit . . . existimari:** as the two clauses have the same subject, **illum** referring to that subject precedes both, thus making a repetition unnecessary—a frequent occurrence in the economy of the Latin language. **fecerit** is Subjv. by Attraction, representing a Fut. Perfect

after a Primary tense (**erunt**). The Subjv. has no Future tenses. If the context points to the Future (as is indicated in the present case by the leading verb **erunt**), the ordinary tenses of the Subjv. are used to express Future relations: the Pres. Subjv. representing a Fut. and the Pf. Subjv. representing a Fut. Perfect.

187. improbum: *agitator;* **miserum**: *poor wretch.*

189. est mihi tanti: see Note on *Cat.* I. 9, 22 (l. 276).

190. dum modo ... depellatur: see Note on *Cat.* I. 9, 22 (l. 277).

191. dicatur sane eiectus, etc.; *let him by all means*, etc.

193. non est iturus: *does not intend to go*, denoting a present intention. **a ... optabo**: *will pray to*, lit. *will desire from.*

194. invidiae ... causa: Design. **ut ... audiatis**: Complementary Final Sentence depending on **optabo.**

197. illud: *this*, referring to what follows. **invidiosum** (adj.): *a cause of unpopularity*, lit. *a hateful thing.* The subject of **sit** is the **quod**-clause following.

198. emiserim: *allowed him to escape.* **cum**: *since*, Causal.

200. eidem, si interfectus esset, quid dicerent: *what would the same persons say if he had been put to death?* **quamquam**; *and yet* (as often). **isti**: i.e. Catiline's friends in the city. **dictitant**: *keep saying.* **non tam ... quam**: meaning?

202. nemo est ... qui ... malit: because they were in the plot, and hence if Catiline had really gone to Massilia in voluntary exile, their own plans would be spoiled. While they pretended, therefore, to pity him, they in reality had no sentiment in the matter apart from their own selfish aims.

204. me hercule: see Note on l. 84.

205. se interfici mallet: explain the use of the reflexive. See Note on *Cat.* I. 2, 4 (l. 45). **latrocinantem**: (acting) *as a brigand.*

206. nunc vero: *but as it is.* **cum**: Causal.

207. praeter: *contrary to.*

208. vivis nobis: Abl. Absolute. **Roma**: why without preposition? G. 391; A. & G. 427, 1; B. 229, 1, *a;* H. 462. **optemus, queramur**: G. 263, 1; A. & G. 439; B. 274; H. 559, 1.

211. quem, quia, quod: note this typical collocation of relatives. Translate: *whom I do not fear, because, as* (**quod**, lit. *which circumstance*) *I have always wished, a wall is between us.*

213. dissimulant: *conceal their purpose.* **Romae**: G. 411; A. & G. 427, 3; B. 232, 1; H. 483.

214. quos quidem: not, *whom indeed;* resolve the relative as usual into demonstrative and conjunction. **si ... possit, studeo**: a Condition is determined by the form of its Protasis; hence this is the

Ideal (less vivid) Condition with an Indic. Apodosis. Note the Future sense of the Apodosis, however, where **ulcisci studeo**, *am eager to punish*, almost = **cum studio ulciscar** (Pres. Subjv.). See G. 596, 1; A. & G. 516, *b*; B. 303, *b*; H. 577, 2.

215. sanare sibi ipsos: *cure them for their own sakes*, lit. *heal themselves for them.*

216. neque: split in translating (*and . . . not*). **possit**: Subjv. in Ind. Question, its subject **id** referring to the wish just expressed. Translate: *and I do not see why that cannot be done, if they will listen to me.*

217. generibus: *classes.*

218: **singulis**: lit. *to one by one*; more freely, *to every one of them.*

219. quam: Indef. Pronoun after **si**. This clause, if expressed in full, would be **si quam medicinam afferre potero.** Note the Fut. **potero**, used for exactness.

221. est: *consists.* **magno in aere alieno**: (*though*) *deep in debt*, the Concessive force being derived from the context.

222. quarum: referring to **possessiones**, and Objective Gen. with **amore.** They are unwilling, he says, to part with their estates (**possessiones**) in order to free themselves from debt (**dissolvi**), although their assets exceed their liabilities.

224. honestissima: *thoroughly respectable.* **voluntas**: *their intentions*; **causa**: *their cause*, i.e. political principles.

225. tu agris . . . adquirere ad fidem: a Potential Rhetor. Quest., implying its own answer in the negative. To make the meaning clear, translate **et**, *and at the same time: Could you be endowed and supplied with land, with houses*, etc., *and at the same time hesitate*, etc.?

227. de . . . detrahere: *to take from*, or *to sacrifice a part of.* **fidem**: *credit.* Notice the instance of Chiasmus here (see Note above on l. 127), and also of Asyndeton.

228. omnium: *of everything.*

229. an tabulas novas: the first part of this Disjunctive (or Double) Question is contained in the word **bellum** above. By *new tablets* he means a wiping out of all debts, a frequent feature in the programmes of Roman revolutionists. In that age of extravagance and vice, debt was the normal condition of the ambitious. **meo beneficio**: *thanks to me*, lit. *by my kindness.*

231. verum auctionariae: *but* (they shall be) *those of the auctioneer.* He means that he intends to force these debtors to sell their property in order to pay their debts.

232. salvi: *solvent.*

233. quod si, etc.: *and if they had been willing to do this earlier.*

234. certare cum usuris fructibus praediorum; *struggle against usury with the returns (income) from their estates.* **cum** here is translated *against* to avoid the repetition of the word *with*. The thought is, that these landowners were making an unsuccessful effort to meet the interest on their debts with the revenue derived from their estates, whereas if they had only sold part of their property and paid what they owed, they would have been better off.

235. his . . . uteremur: *we should find them richer and better citizens.* Note this translation of **utor**.

236. minime: *least of all.*

238. magis . . . vota facturi: *more likely to utter prayers.*

240. alterum: = **secundum**.

242. rerum potiri: *get the upper hand.* The Gen. (instead of the Abl.) is the rule in this phrase. **honores . . . arbitrantur**: that is, as long as the country was in a state of quiet (**quieta**), they despaired of obtaining the honors that their fellow-citizens had to bestow; their only hope, therefore, lay in revolution. The words **quieta re publica** are in the Abl. Abs. construction; so **perturbata** with **re publica** understood. Each may be translated with a **cum**-clause.

244. hoc . . . videtur: *this piece of advice must apparently* (**videtur**, lit. *seems*) *be given them* (**quibus**). **quod reliquis omnibus**: supply **praecipiendum est**.

246. me ipsum vigilare, etc.: the Acc. and Inf. is due to the idea of Saying implied in the preceding sentence.

247. animos: *courage, spirit.* **esse in**: see Note on line 94. A literal version of the Latin here, however, is good English. **bonis**: meaning?

249. immortalis: Accusative Plural.

251. praesentis: *in person*, Acc. Plural, agreeing with **deos**.

252. quod si iam sint . . . adepti: *now if they were even to succeed-in-obtaining* (lit. *should have obtained*), the Pf. Subjv. representing the Fut. Perfect in O. O. after **sperant**.

253. illi: subject of **sperant**. **quae**: Neut. Acc. Plural, agreeing with its antecedents **cinere** and **sanguine** in sense as inanimate objects rather than in gender (Masc.).

254. mente conscelerata, etc.: Ablative of Manner.

255. non vident . . . sit necesse: power got by force must yield to superior force is the meaning; even a runaway (**fugitivo**) slave or a professional fighter (**gladiatori**) would have a chance to overthrow a régime set up by revolutionary methods. For the translation of **si adepti sint**, see Note on l. 252 above.

259. ex . . . est: *to . . . belongs.* **iste**: contemptuous.

260. succedit: not *succeeds*.

261. quas Sulla constituit (*planted*): it is said that Sulla when dictator (82–80 B.C.) rewarded 120,000 of his soldiers with assignments of land, especially in Etruria. Faesulae, where Manlius was now in command of Catiline's forces, was a Sullan colony. **universas**: (*taken*) *altogether*, or *as a class*. **esse**: *consist*.

263. in . . . pecuniis: in translating supply some expression like *possession* or *acquisition of*. These old fighters had not been accustomed to the role they were playing as landlords, and hence had lived beyond their means.

264. aedificant (and **delectantur** further on): why Present? G. 570; A. & G. 556; B. 293, 1; H. 533, 4.

265. beati: *well off, prosperous*. **familiis**: *establishments*, retinues of attendants, slaves, etc.

266. si . . . sit excitandus: Logical (simple) Condition, but Subjv. because the whole is introduced by **ut**, Consecutive. **eis** denotes the Agent, and **ab inferis**, *from the dead*, is Abl. of Separation.

268. agrestis (Acc. Pl.): *countrymen* (neighbors of the veterans). **tenuis, egentis**: Acc. Plural.

269. rapinarum veterum: *of the old-time plunder*, i.e. the kind that they had in the days of their commander Sulla. **vetus** usually (not always) means *of long standing*, while **antiquus** means *old in origin*. We might, therefore, have expected the latter word here.

270. utrosque: *both crowds*, i.e. the veterans and their country neighbors just described. **uterque** in the Plural is used regularly (as here) of sets only, not of single individuals, the latter being represented by the Singular. Thus, **uterque** = *both men*; **utrique** = *both sides, parties, sets*.

271. eos hoc (**moneo**): the former is the Outer Object and the latter the Inner Object. See G. 376, R. 1, and 333, 1; A. & G. 351; B. 206, 2, *a*; H. 456, 1. **desinant**: note the mood.

272. illorum temporum: i.e. the times of Sulla, with the proscriptions that made them a reign of terror. **tantus dolor**: *so painful a memory*, lit. *so great a pain*.

273. non modo, etc.: different from the use commented on in the Note on l. 100. In the former case the sentence began with a negative (**nemo**), which negatived the whole sentence and was strengthened by **ne . . . quidem** in its second clause; in the present instance, there is no such general negative affecting the whole sentence, hence a second **non** must be supplied after **non modo**. Translate: *so that now, I will not say* (**non modo**) *men, but even the cattle do not seem likely to endure (put up with) those times* (*again*). See G. 482, R. 1; A. & G. 217, *e*

(5th line); B. 343, 2, *a*; H. 656, 3. **ista** is the Neut. Acc. Pl. referring to **temporum.** Observe that **passurae** agrees with the nearest rather than with the strongest gender (with **pecudes** rather than **homines**).

277. **premuntur**: *have been weighed down*; why Present?

278: **male gerendo negotio**: lit. *by badly managing their business*, hence, *through bad management.*

279. **vetere**: *long-standing* **vacillant**: *are tottering.*

280. **vadimoniis, iudiciis, proscriptione bonorum**: the three stages in the experience of a bankrupt—(1) giving *bail* for his appearance in court, (2) the *trial* in court, and (3) the *confiscation of his property* to satisfy the claims of his creditors.

282. **infitiatores lentos**: *tardy debtors*, contrasted with **milites acris.**

284. **conruant**: *let them fall.* **ita ut**, etc.: *in such a way that...not*, i.e. *without.* **non modo**: as above in l. 273, on which see Note.

285. **illud**: this pronoun refers to the Ind. Questions following.

291. **neque**: as this word is followed by **et**, it should be split in translating, but observe that the English idiom would subordinate the first clause here, using some such conjunction as *since.* **pereant**: note the mood. **sane**: *by all means.*

294. **numero genere** (*character*). G. 397; A. & G. 418; B. 226; H. 480.

295. **quod**: *one that.*

296. **de eius dilectu, immo vero de complexu eius ac sinu**: lit. *from his choice, or rather from his embrace and bosom*; more freely, *his chosen friends, or rather the friends of his very heart and bosom.*

297. **pexo capillo**: Abl. of Quality. **imberbis** (Acc. Pl.): *beardless*, implying youthfulness and effeminacy. **bene barbatos**: either (1) *full-bearded*, the Romans of this period as a rule wearing no beard, or (2) *with their dainty beards*, in possible allusion to some ultra-fashionable manner of trimming their beards.

298. **tunicis**: the *tunic* ordinarily worn by the Romans as their principal under-garment had short sleeves and reached to the knees or thereabout. The deviations from the rule noted here (**manicatis, talaribus**) were, therefore, marks of effeminacy. **togis**: the semi-circular outer garment of the Romans, called the *toga*, was usually of restricted size, but in the case mentioned in the text was so large as to resemble *drapery* (**-elis**).

299. **antelucanis**: *all-night.*

301. **versantur**: *are found.*

303. neque: split in translation and repeat **solum.** **saltare et cantare**: regarded as accomplishments unworthy of a sober Roman.

304. nisi exeunt: in the use here of the Present for the Future the two languages coincide.

305. scitote: explain the form. G. 267, R.; A. & G. 449, *a*.

306. sibi . . . volunt: *mean.*

308. illis carere: *do without them.* **noctibus**: G. 393; A. & G. 423; B. 230; H. 486.

310. nivis: Accusative Plural.

313. O bellum, etc. : ironical, of course. **cum**: *since*, Causal.

314. cohortem praetoriam: see the Vocabulary under **cohors.**

316. vestra, vestros. *your own*, in contrast with Catiline's forces, etc.

317. gladiatori: Dat. after **ob-** in composition (**opponite**). **confecto et saucio**: of course, not to be taken literally, his wounds consisting only in having his plot exposed, and himself forced out of town by Cicero.

320. urbes . . . tumulis silvestribus: the towns, which were the strongholds of the colonies and loyal to the government, are contrasted with the *woody hillsides*, which were all that Catiline could control.

323. omissis his rebus: *leaving out these advantages;* Abl. Absolute. The advantages are enumerated in the words **senatu, equitibus,** etc., following as Ablatives in apposition to **rebus.**

324. nos suppeditamur, eget ille: *with which we are supplied (and) which he is without.* Both Chiasmus and Asyndeton are illustrated in these words.

326. si: *if, I say;* with **velimus** forming the Protasis of an Ideal (less vivid) Condition, the Apodosis **intellegere possumus** being almost equivalent to **intellegamus.** Compare Note on l. 214 above.

327. causas: *the causes*, i.e. the principles, or motives, of the two sides. **inter se**: see Note on *Cat.* I. 13, 33 (l. 412).

328. iaceant: for the meaning of this word, see Note on l. 20 above.

329. ex hac parte: *on the one side;* **illinc**: *on the other.* The two Demonstratives have their usual force with reference to persons. Throughout this passage the student should pick his words carefully in order to bring out the exact force of the Latin words contrasted. **pudor, pudicitia**: the former is *modesty*, as a state of mind; the latter, *purity*, as a condition of the body.

335. bona ratio cum perdita: the words have their usual Ciceronian sense. Translate: *a patriotic policy with a revolutionary (one).*

341. mihi: Dat. of the Agent with **consultum atque provisum est.**

344. praesidi: Part. Genitive after **satis.** G. 369; A. & G. 346, 4; B. 201, 2; H. 443. **coloni, municipes**: the *colonists* were those who were originally sent out from Rome to various parts of Italy, and carried their citizenship with them; the *inhabitants of the free towns* were those living in conquered towns in Italy who, in time, acquired the rights of citizenship. After the Social War there was practically little difference between the two classes.

345. nocturna excursione: this refers to his abrupt departure from the city with threats of destruction against his enemies in Rome.

347. gladiatores: see Note on l. 105 above. The conspirators had counted on the help of various schools of gladiators at Capua and elsewhere, but had seen their hopes dashed by the decree of the Senate which placed these schools under strict surveillance.
quam: the relative often (as here) agrees with a predicate substantive (here **manum**) rather than with its antecedent (here **gladiatores**). G. 614, R. 3, *b*; A. & G. 306; B. 250, 3; H. 396, 2.

348. animo meliore: *of a better disposition* (*better disposed*), Abl. of Quality.

349. continebuntur: *will be held in check.*

352. de: (*the question*) *of*, a frequent translation of this preposition in the technical phrase **referre de aliqua re ad senatum.**

354. vocari: i.e. by the official criers (*praecones*).

357. contra: *against*, that is, *as a menace to.* **vestrum**: the regular form of the Genitive (instead of **vestri**) with **omnium.**

358. cui: Indefinite pronoun.

359. solutior: *rather remiss.* G. 297; A. & G. 291, *a*; B. 240, 1; H. 498. **hoc exspectavit**: *has been waiting for this* (*result*). The following **ut**-clause is Consecutive, giving an explanation of the demonstrative **hoc.**

360. quod reliquum est: (*as for*) *what remains.*

363. portis, viae: why Dative ?

364. qui vero: *but he who.* **commoverit**: Fut. Perfect, but translated as Present; so **deprehendero** further on. **cuius**: *on whose part*, lit. *of whom.*

369. esse voluerunt: *intended should be.*

371. atque: *and further.*

374. me . . . imperatore: *with me alone in the garb of peace* (**togato**, lit. *dressed in the toga*) *as your leader and general*; Abl. Absolute.

378. patriae: Dat. of Ind. Object after the intransitive **impendens.** G. 346; A. & G. 367; B. 187, II. *a*; H. 426, 2.

379. deduxerit: Fut. Perfect. **illud**: anticipating (as often) a clause (**ut . . . possitis**, Consecutive), but with an intervening relative

clause (**quod videtur**). Translate : *I shall surely accomplish that* (*result*) *which seems scarcely to be hoped for*, etc., (namely) *that not only no patriot* (lit. *neither any good man*) *shall perish, but that you may all*, etc. Observe the use of the rare combination **neque . . . que.**

383. prudentia . . . fretus: G. 401, R. 6; A. & G. 431, *a;* B. 218, 3; H. 476, 1.

385. quibus ducibus: Ablative Absolute. The antecedent is **deorum.**

389–393. In translating this last sentence do not separate any English word from its modifiers—a common fault with beginners. This sentence may, in fact, be taken as an illustration of questions that frequently rise in rendering Latin into acceptable English. Immediately after **ut** we might bring in (1) the Abl. Absolute **copiis superatis** with its adjuncts, translating it actively and as an Abl. of Means (*by*) ; then (2), the main verb **defendant** with its modifying **a** with the Ablative ; and lastly (3), the rel. clause **quam . . . voluerunt.** This order is open to the objection that a rel. clause usually makes a weak ending, as it does here, notwithstanding the sonorous Latin superlatives. It may be better, therefore, to translate in the order (2), (3), and (1). The antecedent **urbem,** which is incorporated in the rel. clause, must precede the relative in translation. The English would then run as follows ; *that from the infamous crime of desperate citizens they will defend this city, which they have willed should be,* etc., *by conquering all the forces,* etc.

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

(*In L. Catilinam Oratio Tertia*)

PREFATORY NOTE

With his *First Oration against Catiline*, Cicero drove the conspirator out of Rome ; in the *Second* he announced the fact to the people assembled in the Forum, at the same time warning the Catilinarians who remained in the city to leave. Then the Senate by proclamation declared the two leaders, Catiline and Manlius, to be outlaws, put under the ban any of their followers who should not have laid down their arms by a certain day, and called out new levies of troops, with Antonius, Cicero's colleague in the consulship, at their head. Meanwhile Cicero kept a sharp lookout in the city for positive evidence against the conspirators. For this he had not long to wait.

In the *Third Oration against Catiline*, delivered December 3, he tells the people in the Forum the interesting story of his success in this regard.

---

1. In translating the first sentence preserve the order of words as far as possible. Translate first the objects of the sentence, beginning with **rem publicam** and ending with **urbem**; then the phrases which immediately follow, through **amore**; then the main verb **videtis** followed by the Ablatives **laboribus**, etc., through **meis**; then the participles, etc., observing that the phrases **e flamma**, etc., modify only the first participle **ereptam**.

2. vestros: this word qualifies all four preceding substantives, but agrees with the nearest in gender. G. 290; A. & G. 287, 1; B. 235, B. 1; H. 395, 1.

4. decorum: Subjective Gen. with **amore**, while **ergo vos** is used instead of the Objective Gen. for the sake of clearness. G. 363, R. 1; A. & G. 348, *c*; B. 200, 1; H. 440, 2, N. 1.

7. non minus: a statement is often made stronger in the form of a denial of its opposite, hence the rhetorical figure called Litotes. G. 700; A. & G. 326, *c*; B. 375, 1; H. 752, 8.

9. quod salutis . . . servamur: *because the joy of safety* (*being saved*) *is certain*, (*while*) *our lot at birth* (**nascendi condicio**) *is uncertain, and because we are born*, etc., (*while*) *we are saved*, etc. Observe the Asyndeton, shown by the word *while* in parentheses.

11. illum: he refers to Romulus, the mythical founder of Rome.

13. sustulimus: *have exalted.* **esse . . . in honore**: *to be* (*held*) *in honor.*

14. conditam amplificatamque: (*when*) *built and enlarged*, that is, after it had become a great city.

15. urbi, templis: Dat. after the compounds **subiectos, circumdatos.**

16. subiectos, circumdatos: in translating treat these participles as relative clauses, and bring out the force of the prepositions **sub** and **circum**, their prefixes.

17. idem: Nom. Plural, agreeing with the subject understood, but to be translated, *we also*. G. 310; A. & G. 298, *b*; B. 248, 1; H. 508, 3. **rettudimus**: the verb **tundo** has a reduplicated Perfect, **tutudi**, but its compound with **re-** loses the vowel of the reduplication (**u**); hence the double **t**. Similarly **reppuli, repperi**, etc.

20. per me: *through me*, the Personal Instrument, because he was acting as the representative of the Senate.

21. quanta et qua ratione . . . sint: *what important matters have been*

traced out and grasped, and by what method. This is an Indirect Question, depending on the Final clause **ut** (l. 20) . . . **scire possitis.**

23. principio: with this word Cicero begins the story of his success in catching the conspirators red-handed in their treasonable plot. **ut**: *ever since.* **paucis ante diebus**: *a few days ago.* On what day did Catiline leave the city, and what is the date of the present speech?

24. cum . . . reliquisset: *having left*, a frequent translation of **cum** Historical.

27. possemus: Subjv. in Ind. Question with the notion of Design present. Notice that the tense is Impf. even after the Pure Perfects **vigilavi** and **providi**, according to common usage. G. 511, R. 3; A. & G. 485, *a*, B. 268, 1; H. 546. **tum, cum . . . eiciebam**: **cum** denoting mere time takes the Indicative here. The use of **tum** emphasizes the Temporal idea. The Impf. denotes continued effort (*was trying to drive out*), the notion of effort being made still more distinct by the use of the word **volebam** further on, repeating the thought.

28. non iam: *no longer.* **huius verbi**: *attaching to* (lit. *of*) *this word.* **cum**: *since*, Causal.

29. illa: supply **invidia.** **quod . . . exierit**: Subjv. on account of the idea of Obliquity involved in the preceding words. The Causal conjunctions **quod, quia,** and **quoniam** regularly take the Indic., except in Ind. Discourse, Partial or Total.

30. exterminari: do not translate "exterminate," but follow the derivation.

31. restitissent: Subjv. because in a dependent clause in O. O. The tense represents the Fut. Perfect. Cicero's thought in the direct form was **ei qui restiterint, infirmi erunt.**

32. putabam: *was thinking*, i.e. all the time, the Impf. denoting action coincident with that of **eiciebam** and **volebam.** **atque**: as the words following this conjunction show a change from his previous policy of inactivity, we should say *but* in English. **ut vidi**: *as soon as I saw* (*came to see*). Note the tense in contrast with the preceding Imperfects.

34. in eo: i.e. *in the effort;* leading up to the Final clause **ut . . . viderem.**

35. molirentur: *were driving at.*

36. quoniam . . . minorem fidem faceret oratio mea: *since my words were commanding less credence*, i.e. than they ought. Why Subjv. here? See Note above on l. 29 (**quod exierit**).

38. rem comprehenderem: *might grasp the situation.* **tum demum**: *then at last*, implying the notion "not until."

39. cum: conjunction. The clause completes the thought suggested by **tum demum.** In this passage notice the contrasted words **auribus** (l. 36), **animis** (l. 38), and **oculis.** He says that he had not yet succeeded in making much impression on their *ears*, and hence he began to devise ways of getting *ocular* proof of the facts, that the people might at last wake up to the necessity of using their *minds* in providing suitable safeguards, etc.

40. videretis: *should see*, the Fut. sense being due to its dependence on a Design clause.

41. Allobrogum: a tribe of Transalpine Gauls whose chief city was Vienna. They had sent envoys (**legatos**) to Rome to petition the Senate for relief from the exactions of their Roman governors. In this expectation they had been disappointed, and the conspirators, headed by Lentulus, thought they saw a chance to make use of their discontent. The envoys, thinking it well to seek advice before entering into an alliance with the conspirators, reported the matter to their Roman patron, Q. Fabius Sanga. It was through this man that Cicero heard of the affair. He induced the visitors to feign devotion to the conspiracy, and in this way he succeeded in securing the compromising letters that led to its overthrow. **belli . . . tumultus . . . causa:** force of **causa** with the Gerund? To outbreaks in Italy or its immediate neighbor Gaul, the word **tumultus** was applied; to disturbances elsewhere, **bellum.**

42. P. Lentulo: at this time praetor and hence senator. He had even been consul in 71 B.C., but having been expelled the following year for immoral conduct he was now forced to begin his career anew in order to rehabilitate himself.

43. eodemque itinere: Catiline was in Etruria, through which country the envoys had to pass on their return to their homes in Gaul.

45. comitem: in other words, Volturcius went along as the representative of the conspirators in the city.

46. ad Catilinam: *for* (*addressed to*) *Catiline.* **litteras:** the last word in the Acc. and Inf. clauses depending on **comperi** above (l. 41). The main clause begins with **facultatem,** *opportunity.*

47. quod, etc.: when a rel. clause refers to a sentence, it is more commonly introduced by the two words **id quod.**

53. qui omnia . . . sentirent: *being men who entertained all excellent and noble sentiments concerning the state;* Causal rel. clause. G. 633; A. & G. 535, *e;* B. 283, 3; H. 592. **omnia** here is the Acc. of the Inner Object. See Note on *Cat.* I. 12, 29 (l. 351).

55. pontem Mulvium: across the Tiber, two miles north of Rome, over which the envoys were to pass on their way to their destination.

57. fuerunt: *were (stationed)*.

58. eodem: *to the same place.* **ipsi**: the Distinctive pronoun, distinguishing the envoys from the rest of the party.

59. ex praefectura Reatina: a *praefecture* was (1) either the office of the Magistrate sent out yearly from the home government at Rome to govern certain towns or (2) the town itself (as in this case). Reate was a Sabine town, devoted to Cicero, who was its legal representative, or *patronus*, at Rome.

60. opera: *service;* why Ablative? **praesidio**: Dat. of the Object For Which (Design).

62. tertia vigilia: the night (from sunset to sunrise) was divided into four watches (**vigiliae**); hence, in this case, the night was nearly three-quarters gone. **magno comitatu**: the preposition **cum** is omitted on account of the adjective. G. 399; A. & G. 412; B. 220, 1; H. 473, 3.

65. res . . . ceteris: that is, only the praetors at first were in the secret.

66. interventu Pomptini, etc.: that is, the praetors explained matters to the Gauls.

68. integris signis: *with their seals unbroken.*

69. ipsi: as usual, this pronoun is used in a Distinctive sense, distinguishing the Allobroges and Volturcius from the letters that they bore. **comprehensi**: *having been arrested.*

70. improbissimum machinatorem . . . Gabinium: it was through Gabinius that the Gaulish envoys had held their conference with the conspirators, and secured the compromising letters with their signatures and seals.

74. credo . . . vigilarat: an ironical allusion to the stupidity and lazy habits of Lentulus. See l. 213 below and Note on **Lentuli somnum.** The sarcasm is the more pointed from the fact that the letter which Lentulus "spent the night in writing" was only two or three lines long. It is given in ll. 151–154.

76. cum (conj.) **. . . viris . . . placeret**: *although it was the advice of* (lit. *it pleased*) *some eminent and illustrious men of this state*, etc.

78. prius . . . quam ad senatum deferrem: *before reporting the matter to the Senate.* The Subjv. is used because in O. O. after **placebat** (equivalent to a verb of *willing*). Observe also that the idea of negative Design is present, i.e. his friends did not wish him to report the case unless the letters contained proof of treason.

79. si esset inventum: this form represents the Fut. Perfect after a Past (**placeret**). The direct words were **si erit inventum.** **temere**: *without cause.* **tumultus**: *disturbance.*

80. negavi: to be translated, *said . . . not* (rather than *denied*) according to rule. G. 447; A. & G. 328. **esse facturum ut**: a common circumlocution in Latin for the simple verb that follows **ut**. The awkwardness of a literal translation here is increased by the presence of a second negative (**non**) after **negavit**. Translate: *I said that concerning a danger affecting the state* (lit. *public danger*) *I could not but* (**non**) *lay the matter unprejudiced* (**integrum**, lit. *fresh*) *before the council of state* (i.e. the Senate).

82. etenim si: *for even if*, Concessive.

85. frequentem: *full.*

87. qui efferret: *to bring out*, the relative introducing a clause of Design. **si quid telorum**: *such weapons as*, the Genitive being Partitive after the neuter **quid**.

90. fidem . . . dedi: lit. *gave him the public faith;* more freely, *promised him immunity*, i.e. for any disclosures that he might make.

91. sciret: a part of Cicero's injunction to Volturcius, hence Subjv. by Attraction to the mood of **indicaret**, itself Subjv. in a Complementary Final Sentence.

92. vix: = **difficulter**, and not to be translated *scarcely.*

94. ut . . . uteretur, ut . . . accederet: *to avail himself of,* (*and*) *to advance.* These Complementary Final Clauses depend on the idea of ordering involved in the substantives **mandata** and **litteras.**

95. id autem: *this moreover.* **eo consilio**: *with this design*, the phrase preparing the way for the final clause **ut . . . praesto esset.**

96. ex omnibus partibus: *on all sides.*

97. erat: why not Subjunctive? G. 628, R.; A. & G. 583; B. 314, 3; H. 643, 3.

98. qui . . . exciperet: *to intercept;* relative clause of Design.

100. sibi (et litteras): note carefully the reflexives in this passage. The first three (**sibi, suam,** and **sibi**) refer to the Gauls as the subject of the sentence.

101. ad: *addressed to.* **data**: neuter because its subjects (**ius iurandum, litteras**) denote inanimate objects and differ in gender. G. 286, 1; A. & G. 287, 3; B. 235, *b*, 2, *β*; H. 395, 2.

102. sibi . . . esse praescriptum: the Dat. of the Active construction must be retained in the Passive, although we translate: *that they had been directed.*

104. sibi (copias): this refers to Lentulus, and the other conspirators, the writers of the letters here quoted indirectly. But in **sibi (confirmasse)**, further on, the reference is again to the main subject, the Gauls. Before the Acc. and Inf. **pedestris . . . defuturas**, we are to un-

derstand some such expression as *saying*, implied in the preceding words (**esse praescriptum**).

105. ex: *according to.* **Sibyllinis fatis**: the Sibylline books were kept in the temple of Jupiter at the Capitol, and were consulted in times of need. **tertium Cornelium**: Lentulus was a member of the *gens Cornelia*, as were also **Cinna** (one of the democratic successors to Marius) and **Sulla**. Hence Lentulus assured the envoys that he was the third of the name for whom a great destiny was reserved.

108. eundemque: *and that he also*, introducing the same subject with a new predicate. See Note on l. 17.

109. qui esset, etc. : *being the tenth year since the acquittal*, etc. It is not known to what event Cicero refers here. The violation of her vows of chastity, however, by a Vestal virgin was regarded as a crime of the gravest significance, for which she was buried alive.

110. Capitoli incensionem: in 83 B.C. at the outbreak of the first civil war.

111. Cethēgo cum ceteris: the Dative of Possessor is often associated with the Abl. of Attendance.

112. Lentulo et aliis . . . placeret: *Lentulus and others advocated;* lit. *it pleased Lentulus and others.* **Saturnalibus**: Abl. of Time When. This was the name of a festival held in honor of Saturn on Dec. 17. It was a time of general merry-making, when differences of rank were disregarded: the rich kept open house, and special indulgence was granted to slaves ; hence a favorable time for the proposed outbreak. Note the Asyndeton between the last two clauses.

115. ne longum sit: i.e. *not to detain you.* **tabellas**: wooden folding tablets, not unlike folding slates, with raised margins round the edges, the inner surface being covered with wax, on which the letter-writer wrote with a metal point (**stilus**). The whole was then tied round with string (**linum**, two lines below) in a knot sealed with wax (**signum**, *seal*, also two lines below).

117. cognovit: *acknowledged it as his.* **linum**: see Note on **tabellas**, l. 115.

119. sese: i.e. the writer, Cethegus. **orare**: supply **se** for subject.

120. ut . . . facerent: Complem. Final clause after **orare**. **sibi . . . recepissent**: *had taken upon themselves.* **eorum**: the persons addressed, the Gauls (**Allobrogum senatui et populo**), while **sibi** refers to the subject of its own clause (**legati**).

121. qui (= cum is) . . . respondisset: *although he had answered;* Subjv. with Concessive relative. G. 634 ; A. & G. 535, *e;* B. 283, 3; H. 593. 2. **tamen**: i.e. *notwithstanding* the evidence against him.

122. quae erant deprehensa: for the gender, see Note on l. 101 (**data**), and for the mood, resisting Attraction, see G. 629, R.; A. & G. 593, *a*; H. 652, 1; compare B. 324, 1.

123. bonorum ferramentorum studiosum: *an amateur* (*student*) *of good steel implements.*

127. in eandem fere sententiam: *to about the same effect.*

130. avi: P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul 162 B.C.

131. quae: i.e. **imago.**

132. eadem ratione: *in the same manner.*

134. si quid vellet: O. O. after **feci potestatem** (*I gave him permission*), implying speech. In the direct form it would be **si quid vis** (Pres. Indic.).

136. exposito atque edito: *set forth and recorded.* **quid sibi esset cum eis, quam ob rem,** etc. : *what business he had with them that* (*as a reason that*) *they,* etc. **esset** here is Subjv. of Ind. Question while **venissent** is Subjv. of Characteristic.

139. per quem (from **quis**) . . . **venissent**: Ind. Question. The go-between was P. Umbrenus, as stated by Cicero in lines 186, 187.

140. nihilne: **ne** is always attached to the emphatic word in questions. Here it emphasizes the negative **nihil,** thus calling in question the wholesale denial of Lentulus—*nothing at all?*

141. esset: *is* (not *was*), stating a general truth. The Latin tense is Impf. in obedience to the law of sequence.

142. cum: *although.*

144. ingenium: *talent* (natural); **exercitatio**: *readiness* (acquired).

145. valuit, superabat (*tried to surpass*): note the difference of tense.

149. perturbatus: Concessive, as shown by the following **tamen.**

151. quis sim: Indirect Question depending on **scies.**

152. locum: *position,* i.e. to what lengths.

153. ecquid: *whether anything,* introducing an Ind. Question. **cura ut . . . adiungas**: explain this circumlocution. G. 271; A. & G. 449, *c.*

154. infimorum: meaning slaves.

156. ex eis: the Abl. with **ex** is frequently used for the Part. Gen. What other prepositions may be so used?

157. cum . . . tum: *not only . . . but also.* G. 588; A. & G. 549, *b*; B. 290, 2; H. 657, 4, N. 1. In this combination prominence is given to the second word or clause. **illa** often (as here) refers to what follows (**tabellae, signa,** etc.). **certissima**: *unmistakable.*

162. inter se: this phrase, expressing Reciprocal Relations, is variously translated to suit the meaning of the verb with which the expression is associated. It may mean *from, with, at,* etc., *one another,*

or simply, *one another*. Here, *at one another* is the meaning. G. 221; A. & G. 301. *f*; B. 245; H. 502, 1.

164. expositis atque editis: see Note on this expression above (l. 136).

165. de summa re publica: *concerning the welfare of the state.* **quid placeret**: Ind. Question depending on **consului.** **principibus**: *leading men.*

169. quid senatus censuerit: account for mood and tense.

170. virtute: *by my resolution.*

171. sit liberata: Subjv. in O. O., the reason (**quod**) being quoted by Cicero from the language used by the Senate. The leading verb being a virtual Past (Hist. Present), we might have had **esset liberata**, the sequence following the sense rather than the tense. As an illustration of this point, notice **essem, fuissent, removisset** a little further on.

173. usus essem: *had found.* **forti fidelique** are Pred. adjectives. Be careful not to confound **opera** here (Abl. of **opera, -ae**) with **opera**, the Plural of **opus.**

174. viro forti, conlegae meo: C. Antonius Hybrida, a man of weak character, who was even suspected of sympathizing, if not actually coöperating, with the conspirators, until he was bought over by Cicero's promise of Macedonia as his province in his proconsulship the next year.

175. a suis et rei publicae consiliis removisset: *had excluded them from his (personal) counsels and those of the state,* i.e. had broken off all communication, both private and public, with the conspirators.

176. ita: *to this end*, leading up to the Complementary Final clause **ut . . . traderetur.** **cum . . . abdicasset**: the law shielded the Magistrate as long as he was in office, and hence he had to resign before he could be brought to trial. The resignation of the praetorship was, therefore, necessary in the case of Lentulus before he could be put under arrest. **custodiam**: see Note on *Cat.* I. 8, 19 (l. 231).

179. erant: Indic. because Cicero's words, not a part of the decree of the Senate. So **depoposcerat, erat, est, deduxit, erat, constabat** further on.

183. ex: Partitive, i.e. (*one*) *of.*

184. Faesulas: see Note on *Cat.* II. 9, 20 (l. 260). On account of the idea of motion involved, the Acc. is used here where the Eng. would prefer the preposition *at.* To "deduce" (i.e. *plant*) a colony was a familiar expression in early American history.

186. versatus: *engaged.*

188. ea: *such*, followed by the Consecutive clause **ut . . . arbitraretur.**

190. hominum: Subjective or Objective Genitive ? G. 363 ; A. & G.

348; B. 199 and 200; H. 440, 1 and 2. **re publica conservata**: Ablative Absolute. **mentis**: Accusative Plural.

192. supplicatio: *a thanksgiving*, covering a period that varied from one day to several.

193. eorum: the gods. **meo nomine**: *in my honor*. **quod**: not the feminine **quae**, agreeing with **supplicatio**, but the neuter **quod**, referring to the whole preceding sentence.

194. post: *since*. **togato**: *dressed in the toga*, i.e. as a civil Magistrate. See Note on *Cat.* II. 13, 28 (l. 374). **contigit**: frequently used (as here) of good fortune.

195. civis: Accusative Plural.

196. liberassem: why Subjunctive? See Note above on l. 171. **quae . . . si**: *and if this*. **conferatur**: Ideal (less vivid) Condition, and translated with the auxiliary *should*. The real Apodosis (*we should find*, or the like) is suppressed, being implied in the context; if expressed, it would have been Pres. Subjunctive. The apparent Apodosis **hoc interest** (*there is this difference*) is Indic. because the difference exists whether one look for it or not.

197. ceterae: supply **supplicationes constitutae sunt**. **gesta**: like **conservata**, Abl. Abs. with **re publica** understood. **una** (Nom.): *alone*. Note the Asyndeton.

198: **illud quod faciendum**, etc.: referring to the resignation mentioned in the next sentence.

199. factum atque transactum: legal phrase.

201. ius: the technical term for *right(s)*. His rights as a praetor consisted in exemption from prosecution as explained above (l. 176), and as a citizen in immunity from the summary punishment which (as Cicero says further on) was visited upon the praetor C. Glaucia in the days of Marius (100 B.C.). **magistratu se abdicavit**: that is, was allowed to resign.

202. et quae religio . . . liberaremur (l. 206): *that in punishing P. Lentulus (as) a private (citizen) we might be freed from that religious scruple* (**religione**) *which had not deterred C. Marius*, etc., *from* (**quo minus**), etc. Observe in this sentence: (1) the meaning of **religio**; (2) the Dat. **Mario** with **non fuerat** (lit. *had not existed for Marius*), the phrase with **religio** implying Prevention. G. 549; A. & G. 558, *b*; B. 295, 3; H. 568, 8.

204. nominatim: hence the contrast with the present decree, which had actually named the offenders.

205. religione: repeated for the sake of clearness.

210. concidisse: *have collapsed*.

211. cum pellebam . . . providebam: the use of the same tense in the

two clauses indicates coincidence of action. Translate : *in trying to drive out* (**pellebam**, Impf. of Attempted Action), *I had this in mind.* For this use of **cum**, see Note on the famous **cum quiescunt, probant,** *Cat.* I. 8, 21 (l. 260).

212. remoto Catilina : Ablative Absolute = **si Catilina remotus esset** (O. O.), representing in the direct form the Future Perfect **remotus erit.** **mihi** : Dat. of the Agent with **pertimescendam.**

213. Lentuli somnum : *sleepiness;* see Note on l. 74 above. Lentulus was slow and stupid ; Cassius (L. Cassius Longinus, praetor in 66 B.C. and one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship in 64 B.C.) was fat and stolid ; Cethēgus, fiery and impetuous, the hotspur of the conspiracy.

215. unus : *alone.* **tam diu dum** : (*only*) *so long as.* With these words Cicero begins once more to paint the character of the conspirator, but in rather different colors from those employed before. In the *First Oration* (*Cat.* I. 9, 26), delivered before the Senate, in Catiline's presence, the conspirator is represented as a mere profligate with only something more than the usual share of physical vigor and ready for any crime against the laws of society ; in the *Second Oration* (*Cat.* II. 4, 7 foll.), delivered before the people, he is painted chiefly as the companion of the dissolute and discontented, an enemy to every honest citizen ; in the present case, as the consul's victory is hovering within sight, the enemy is described in rather extravagant style, the passage down through the words **ferre poterat** representing a stronger character than Catiline seems really to have been.

216. norat : = **noverat**, the Plupf. of a defective verb with the force of an Imperfect. **aditus** : *the means of approaching.*

218. consilium : *subtlety.* **consilio** : why Dative ? G. 349, R. 4; A. & G. 373, *b;* B. 190; H. 430.

219. manus, lingua : what does Cicero mean? **certas res** : *definite objects* (aims); **certos homines** : *definite persons.* In the latter phrase, **certus** implies trustworthiness also.

220. delectos ac descriptos habebat : stronger than **delegerat ac descripserat.** G. 238; A. & G. 292, *c;* B. 337, 7; H. 431, 3. Above (l. 209) the verb **teneo** is used with the Perfect Participle Passive in the same way.

221. cum mandarat (for **mandaverat**, Plup.), **putabat** : Iterative (or repeated) Action in Past time. When two actions are repeated, one being prior to the other, tenses of completion are used for the prior action, tenses of continuance for the subsequent, according to the following scheme (G. 567): PAST TIME—**Quotiens ceciderat, surgebat,** *as often as he fell, he rose;* PRESENT TIME—**Quotiens cecidit, surgit,** *as*

often as he falls, he rises; FUTURE TIME—**Quotiens ceciderit, surget,** *as often as he falls (shall have fallen), he will rise.* For the thought, Cicero means that Catiline did not count as done any task that he intrusted to another: when he wanted a thing done, he saw to it himself.

222. non ipse: note the position of the negative, emphasizing the pronoun—*(not* HE *personally*, etc. The Subjunctives are Characteristic after the negative clause **nihil erat.**

223. hunc hominem: to preserve the emphasis due to its position, translate the obj. of this sentence first—*(as for) this man*, etc., *unless I had forced (him)*, etc., *I should not readily have warded off*, etc. What kind of Condition?

229. non ille: note again the position of the negative and see Note on l. 222. **Saturnalia**: see Note on l. 112. Cicero means that Catiline would have thought the date too far off, as explained in the next clause.

230. rei publicae: Dat. of Ind. Object.

231. commisisset ut: *would have made the blunder of allowing*, followed by a Consecutive clause. **commisisset** and the two preceding Subjvs. (**constituisset, denuntiavisset** are Apodoses of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition with a Protasis implied in the preceding sentence. **testes**: *as witnesses*, Pred. Nominative after **deprehenderentur.**

232. quae: resolve as usual—*but these matters.* **nunc**: *as it is.*

236. quod si: *but if.*

238. ut levissime dicam: *to say the least;* Final clause. **dimicandum . . . fuisset**: *we should have had to struggle*, etc. **nobis**: Dat. of the Agent.

240. hostis: Pred. Nom. after **esset.** **periculis**: Abl. of Separation. **pace, otio, silentio**: Abls. of Manner with Adjectives expressed (**tanta**, etc.), hence without Preposition.

242. quamquam: *and yet.*

244. cum . . . tum (l. 246): *not only . . . but especially.* Translate **id,** *that conclusion.*

245. quod: Causal conjunction. **humani consili . . . esse potuisse**: *could have been (an achievement) of human wisdom.* G. 366, R. 1; A. & G. 343, *b*; B. 198, 3; H. 447.

248. nam ut illa omittam, etc.; what figure is this? See Note on *Cat.* I. 1, 3 (l. 23).

249. visas . . . terrae motus: compare Shakspere's *Julius Caesar* (I. 3) where in a similar manner "portentous things" are said to have preceded the murder of Caesar. To point his moral, Cicero makes the

most of the people's superstitions. **ab**: *in;* the Latin gives the Point of View From Which.

250. ut (terrae): rhetorical repetition. Omit all but the first **ut** in translating.

251. tam multa: Nom. but translated, *in so many instances.* **nobis consulibus**: *in our consulship;* Abl. Absolute.

252. ut haec ... viderentur: Consecutive clause after **tam multa.**

254. praetermittendum: *to be overlooked;* **relinquendum**: *to be disregarded.*

255. Cotta et Torquato consulibus: in 65 B.C. Note the Romans' method of giving particular years in their history.

256. de caelo: i.e. *by lightning.* The usual phrase is **de caelo tangi** (lit. *to be touched from heaven*); so two lines below **tactus est** without the limiting Ablative.

258. legum aera: *law tablets,* lit. *bronze* (tablets) *of the laws;* indicating the material on which the laws were generally engraved. Stone was also so used.

259. ille ... Romulus: *yonder Romulus*—said with a gesture.

260. quem inauratum: that is, *whose gilded statue.*

261. fuisse: *once stood,* the Perfect implying that it no longer stood there intact. Otherwise we might have expected **esse** with **meministis.** G. 281, 2, R.; A. & G. 584, *a,* note; H. 618, 2.

262. cum haruspices convenissent: Subjv. with **cum,** notwithstanding the preceding Temporal phrase **quo tempore.** Pure time is expressed by the Indic. with **cum**; but here the conjunction gives the occasion or circumstances, marking a closer connection between the two clauses than that of mere time, in fact characterizing the time. G. 585; A. & G. 546 and N. 3; B. 288, 1; H. 600, II. **Etruria**: the art of the soothsayers, i.e. of interpreting the divine will from the entrails of sacrificial victims, originated in Etruria.

265. appropinquare ... nisi ... flexissent: notice the Fut. meaning of **appropinquare,** *were approaching,* implying *would soon be at hand;* hence, **flexissent,** *should turn aside, avert,* the Pluperfect Subjv. (after **dixerunt**) representing Fut. Perfect **flexerint** in the direct words of the soothsayers. Do not confound this Condition with the Unreal; it is the Logical Condition in O. O. G. 657; A. & G. 589, 3; B. 319, *a;* H. 646.

267. et (ludi) ... neque res ulla: *both ... and nothing.*

269. idem: how translated? G. 310; A. & G. 298, *b;* B. 248, 1; H. 508, 3. **facere**: no subject expressed because none is needed, the soothsayers simply ordering *the making* of a larger statue, etc.

270. contra atque: adjectives and adverbs of Likeness and Unlike-

ness take **atque** or **ac** after them. G. 643; A. & G. 384, N. 2; B. 341, 1, *c*; H. 516, 3. Translate: *to turn it toward the east* (**orientem**), *opposite to the way* (**contra atque**) *it had formerly faced.*

271. si illud signum conspiceret (*looked towards, faced*), **fore ut . . . inlustrarentur**: the Logical (simple) Condition of the Future in O. O., representing in the direct form **si . . . conspiciet** (Fut.) **inlustrabuntur** (Fut.). The periphrasis **fore ut** with the Subjv. is more common in the Pass. than the Fut. Infinitive. See G. 248; A. & G. 569, *a*; B. 270, 3, *a*; H. 619, 2. **quod videtis**: the new statue on the Capitol, facing the east, overlooked the Forum, where Cicero's audience was now standing.

275. atque: *and further*, introducing the crowning fact in his contention that the gods were responsible for the case. **conlocandum locaverunt**: verbs meaning to Contract, Let, Undertake, etc., take the Acc. of the Ger. of the Object to be effected, or Factitive Predicate, as it is called. G. 430; A. & G. 500, 4; B. 337, 8, *b*, 2; H. 622. Translate: *gave the contract for the erection*, etc. Notice the difference between the simple verb **locare**, *give a contract for* something to be done, and the compound **conlocare**, *set up, erect.*

277. neque superioribus consulibus, etc.: the words imply *neither last year nor this until to-day.* See Note on l. 255.

279. hic: lit. *here.* (adv.), that is, *in these circumstances.*

280. praeceps: *perverse.* **mente captus**: *blind of heart.* **haec omnia**, etc.: said with a sweep of the hand, and referring to the whole visible world.

282. ita: *to this effect*, anticipating the following Acc. and Infinitive.

284. et ea: *and that;* more usually Singular, here Plural for rhetorical reasons.

285. ea: *those* (*deeds*), referring to **caedes**, etc., above.

287: illud vero . . . ut . . . ut, etc.: the first **ut** introduces an ordinary Consecutive clause after **ita praesens** (*so opportune*), while the second explains **illud** (*this fact*). Translate: *but is not this fact so opportune that it seems*, etc., (*namely*) *that when early this morning both the conspirators and the witnesses against them* (**eorum**) *were*, etc., *the statue was being set up at that very moment?* For the use of the second **ut**, see G. 557; A. & G. 570; B. 297, 3; H. 571, 4.

288. Optimi Maximi: *best* (*and*) *greatest.* Observe the Asyndeton in this formula.

294. quo (**etiam**): Abl. of Measure of Difference with the comparative **maiore**, but to be translated, *wherefore.* **maiore odio**, etc.: *of greater hatred*, Abl. of Specification after **digni.**

295. domiciliis, tectis: Dative after **in-** in composition (**inferre**).

297. ego, me: emphatic repetition to sharpen the contrast with **ille, ille** in the next sentence.

300. dis: the important word of the sentence, hence put first.

302. iam vero: *and now.*

304. tantae res creditae, etc. : *matters of such importance would not have been intrusted, and the letters would not have been given over,* etc., *so rashly to strangers and barbarians, unless,* etc.

306. huic tantae audaciae: abstract put for the concrete, that is, *boldness* for *bold men.* The case is Dat. of the Ind. Object. Translate as if Abl. of Separation (*from*). **quid vero**: *but again,* lit. *but what* (*of this*) ?

307. ut homines Galli . . . neglegerent, . . anteponerent: Consecutive clauses after a verb of Effecting (**esse factum**) in l. 312 below, but do not change the order of the clauses. **id,** in l. 311, sums up all that precedes. **quae gens una**: superlatives (**una**) are often incorporated in the rel. clause, as here, whereas the Eng. idiom places them before the relative (*the only nation that remains,* etc.). G. 616, 3 ; A. & G. 307, *f;* B. 251, 4, *c.*

309. videatur: Characteristic Subjv. after the superlative **una.** **imperi**: *sovereignty.*

310. ultro (lit. *voluntarily*) : *unsought,* qualifying **oblatam.**

311. non divinitus: the negative, as usual, preceding the important word.

312. praesertim qui (= **cum ei**) . . . **potuerint** (Perfect Subjv.) : *especially when they might have prevailed,* etc. ; Concessive rel. clause.

314. ad: *at.* **pulvinaria**: lit. the *couches* upon which the images of the gods were laid before the temples, on occasions of prayer or thanksgiving, with banquets spread before them. Translate, *shrines.*

315. celebratote: the impressive Second Impv., proclaiming the thanksgiving. G. 268, 2 ; A. & G. 449; B. 281, 1; H. 560, 4.

320. togati, togato: see Note on l. 194 above. The disturbances with which Cicero compares the events of his own consulship happened in the period of the first civil war, waged between the democratic party under Marius and his successors, and the aristocratic party under Sulla (Introduction, §§21–23). The events referred to may be summed up as follows : (1) The trouble began in 88 B.C. when, after Sulla's departure from Rome as the duly appointed commander against Mithridates, the tribune P. Sulpicius proposed to depose him in favor of Marius. Sulla returned to Rome at the head of his army and overthrew his enemies, Sulpicius being killed and Marius barely saving himself by

flight. Sulla then returned to the field against Mithridates. (2) The next year, when L. Cornelius Cinna renewed the democratic schemes of Sulpicius, his colleague Cn. Octavius drove him out of the city at the cost of so much bloodshed (10,000 victims were said to have fallen) that the day was ever after known as the "day of Octavius." Hence Cicero's words: **omnis hic locus acervis,** etc. (3) Shortly after (**postea**) Cinna and Marius raised an army, and returning to the city, got the upper hand (**superavit**). For five days and nights they held a carnival of bloodshed, killing many of the most prominent aristocrats. Hence the words **lumina civitatis** in l. 325. (4) Although Marius had died in 86 B.C. and Cinna been killed in a mutiny two years later, Sulla's enemies were still active when he returned from the East in 83 B.C. He defeated them in the battle of the Colline Gate (82 B.C.) and by his "proscriptions" lessened the number of his fellow-citizens (**diminutione civium,** l. 327) by some four or five thousand executions. After reforming the constitution he resigned his dictatorship; he died in 78 B.C. (5) Shortly after his death M. Lepidus tried to overthrow his constitution, but in the outbreak that followed was defeated by his colleague Q. Catulus (77 B.C.), the son of Marius' colleague a quarter of a century earlier.

334. ipsius . . . ceterorum: contrasted words, hence put as far apart (sometimes as close) as possible. Cicero means that the country did not grieve so much for the death of the principal author of the trouble, Lepidus himself, as for that of all the others implicated in the disturbance. **rei publicae**: Dat. after **ad-** in composition (**attulit**).

337. pertinerent: Characteristic Subjv. after **eius modi,** *of such a character.* **non illi . . . voluerunt**: THEY *did not wish*, the pronoun emphasized by the position of **non**. They wished only to put themselves at the head of the government (**rem publicam**), not to destroy it, says Cicero.

340. atque illae . . . diiudicatae sint: these words are thought to be a transcriber's explanation of what precedes, afterwards creeping into the text by mistake.

343. uno: strengthens the superlatives. **post**: *since.*

345. quale bellum, *such a war as.* **quo in bello**: *a war in which.* Note the Latin tendency to incorporate the antec. in the rel. clause.

346. lex: *principle.*

347. salva, salvi: the words in a slightly different sense, the former referring to the *salvation* of the state, the latter to these persons' *solvency.*

348. in hostium numero ducerentur: *should be regarded as* (lit. *in the number of*) *enemies.* G. 340, R. 1 (end); H. 393, II.

350. tantum: (*only*) *so many*, lit. *so much*, with Part. Genitive.

351. restitisset: *should survive;* Fut. Perfect in O. O. after **putassent.**

354. pro: *in return for.* **rebus**: *services*, lit. *circumstances.*

355. insigne: *mark.*

360. eius modi, quod possint: Characteristic Subjunctive.

361. memoria: Abl. of Means. So **sermonibus** and **monumentis.**

363. litterarum monumentis: *records of literature.*

364. eandemque diem . . . consulatus mei: *and I am sure that one and the same period* (**diem**)*—which I trust shall prove everlasting—has been extended both for the safety*, etc. He means that the continued existence of the government must always remind the world of his consulship.

367. alter, alter: the former refers to Pompey, the latter to himself.

371. est: *belong to, attach to*, with Poss. Genitive (**rerum**). **quae illorum**: *as* (*to the deeds*) *of those.*

373. isti: refers to the same persons as **illorum** above. **hostis**: Acc. Plural.

374. vestrum: that is, *your duty.* **ceteris**: Dat. after **prosunt.** **recte**: adv. modifier of **facta** (*right deeds*). G. 437, R.; A. & G. 321, *b;* H. 636, 2.

375. mihi mea: emphatic by position and repetition; translate after **ne.** **providere**: subject of **est**, and itself followed by a neg. Complementary Final Clause. **mentes**: this word with its modifiers is, like **mihi mea**, emphatic by position, but must be translated after **ne.**

378. mihi ipsi: explain this Dative. G. 217; A. & G. 372; B. 187, II. *b;* H. 426, 3. Translate: *and yet, fellow-citizens, to me personally* (**ipsi**) *no harm can be done*, etc. **nihil** is Acc. of Extent in Degree, but for convenience is to be translated as part of the subject.

379. bonis: *true patriots* (the usual meaning in these Orations).

381. dignitas: *prestige.* **tacita**: (*though*) *silent*, Concessive.

382. neglegunt: *disregard.*

383. est etiam nobis, etc.: *I have even such a disposition* (*am so disposed*) *as not only to*, etc. **audaciae**: Dative, not Genitive.

385. ultro: *voluntarily.* He means he will be the aggressor. **quod si**: *but if.*

387. convertit: Present for Future.

388. qua condicione: i.e. on what footing the people wish them to stand. **velitis**: Subjv. in Ind. Question. **obtulerint**: *expose*, the Perfect Subjv. representing the Fut. Perfect after a Primary tense.

389. mihi quidem ipsi: (*as*) *for me personally*, Dat. after **ad-** in composition (**adquiri**).

390. possit: why Subjunctive? **in honore vestro**: *in the distinction(s) which you confer*, lit. *in your honor*.

392. videam: Subjv. after **cum** Causal. **libeat**: Characteristic Subjv. after the preceding neg. sentence with **quicquam**.

393. illud: explained by the following Consecutive **ut**-clause.

395. conservanda re publica: Abl. of Cause, **invidia** implying feeling or emotion. Observe here that the Perfect Pass. Part. might have been used (Abl. Abs.), but would have had a slightly different force, since it would have looked backward while the Gerundive looks forward. **laedat . . . valeat**: Asyndeton, some conjunction being (intentionally) omitted.

396. in re publica: *in public life*.

398. virtute: *merit;* Abl. of Means.

399. venerati: Perfect Part. (Nom. Pl.), but best translated as Present.

402. aeque ac: *just* (lit. *equally*) *as;* **ac** being used after the adverb of Likeness.

403. id ne . . . faciendum sit: *that it may not have to be done*, etc.

FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

(*In L. Catilinam Oratio Quarta*)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. On December 5 (two days after delivering the preceding oration), Cicero convened the Senate to ask its advice on the question, What should be done with the prisoners? The meeting was held in the Temple of Concord, at the foot of the Capitoline Hill, about which many citizens were gathered ready with arms to carry out the wishes of the consul.

2. The Debate. To Silanus, as consul-elect, the question was put first (Introduction, §75). He advocated the death-penalty. Other Senators were then consulted in regular order until among the praetors-elect Caesar was asked for his views. While fully recognizing the guilt of the men, Caesar warned the Senate against taking any step which they might afterwards have reason to regret. He therefore proposed life imprisonment for the culprits, and confisca-

tion of their property. Shortly after Caesar's speech, Cicero as chairman rose, and in his *Fourth Oration against Catiline* summed up these two opinions, somewhat as a judge might sum up the arguments in a case at court. Caesar's proposal had made a deep impression upon the Senate, and seemed likely to prevail, when young Cato, a tribune-elect, sprang to his feet, and in severe terms denounced all half-way measures. The conspirators, he said, were criminals, caught in the act, and deserved summary punishment. An effort was made to adjourn the Senate before taking any action but failed, and Cato's motion for immediate execution was carried by a large majority.

3. The Execution. Without loss of time Cicero adjourned the Senate, and proceeded to carry out the sentence. He ordered that the prisoners should be brought from their places of confinement, and led to the door of the ancient dungeon known as the *Tullianum*, a large oblong underground chamber with a smaller dungeon, circular in shape, beneath. As each prisoner was brought to this place, he was thrust down into the lower chamber, and there strangled by the executioners (*tresviri capitales*). When the fifth and last man was thus executed, the consul departed, and on his way through the Forum said to the wondering citizens whom he met, *Vixerunt* ('They have lived,' i.e. they live no longer).

4. Legality of the Executions. For nineteen centuries men have debated the question whether the executions were legal or not without having reached a definite conclusion. A schoolbook may, therefore, well leave the matter undiscussed. Nevertheless there are certain well-ascertained facts relating to the case which should be noted here. It is known, for example, that it was an old principle in the Roman law that no citizen might be put to death without the assent of the people; and that this principle had been reaffirmed in a law of the tribune Gaius *Sempronius* Gracchus in 123 B.C. (hence called a *lex Sempronia*, as usual, after the gentile name of the proposer).

(1) Now Cicero made the point that the conspirators were not citizens, but enemies, and as such were not entitled to the protection of a law made for citizens. If it was true that they had forfeited their citizenship, then Cicero's contention was correct; but this "if" involves one of the very points at issue. In the case of Catiline and Manlius, there could be no doubt: they were self-confessed enemies, being already in Etruria with an army ready to strike; but how with Lentulus, Cethegus, and the rest of the conspirators in the city? The letters which they had written and which Cicero had intercepted, pointed clearly to the existence of a plot of a dangerous kind, but the writers had not actually done anything, had not been caught in any

overt act, and hence they were entitled to the benefit at least of a trial in court. It should be remembered also that the Senate was not a judicial body, and hence could not pass upon the questions involved.

(2) On the other hand, it is also known that in times of grave peril the Senate passed, as it did in this instance, its *ultimum decretum*, or extreme decree, authorizing the consuls to "see to it that the commonwealth suffered no harm." The exact extent of the powers conferred on the consuls by such a decree is not clear now, and was not clear even in that day. Some said that it gave the consul plenary powers even to carry out the death-penalty, if need be, without trial. The democrats questioned this interpretation.

In a strict interpretation of the laws, therefore, the legality of the executions is still an open question ; and yet few persons would deny that Cicero in putting to death Lentulus, Cethegus, and their accomplices acted in the only way in which he could crush the uprising. His course was generally approved by the people, who showed their approval by hailing him as savior of his country.

5. Defeat and Death of Catiline. The vigorous course pursued by the consul frightened the followers of Catiline, and caused the rebel army in Etruria to waste away. Nevertheless Catiline, who never lacked courage, rallied his 3,000 desperate men about him near Pistoria (twenty miles from Faesulae), and there, while trying to retreat to Gaul, was crushed between two Roman armies, one commanded by the praetor Q. Metellus Celer, the other by a lieutenant under Cicero's colleague Antonius.

---

4. iucunda : *pleasing ;* **grata** : *welcome.*

5. voluntas : i.e. *good-will.*

7. mihi (emphatic position) **si haec**, etc. : *for my part, if these were the terms on which the consulship was given to me ;* lit. *if this condition of the consulship*, etc.

10. dum modo . . . pariatur : explain the use of **dum modo.** See Note on *Cat.* I. 9, 22 (l. 277). The verb is Singular because **dignitas salusque** expresses a single complex notion.

12. non : the negative is repeated for rhetorical effect, and placed before the emphatic word in each instance. This repetition is called Anaphora. **forum** : the Forum was surrounded by various public buildings, among them the courts of justice ; hence the word **aequitas.**

13. campus : the consular elections were held in the *Campus Martius*, and, like every important step in the life of the Romans, were preceded by the ceremony of taking the auspices ; hence the Campus

is here spoken of as *consecrated with the consular auspices* (**consularibus auspiciis consecratus**). **curia**: called **summum auxilium**, etc., because the Senate shaped the foreign policy of the country.

16. sella curulis: see Introduction, §55.

17. fuit: Singular predicate with several subjects because each is considered apart from the others. **multa tacui**: *have suppressed much.* See Note on *Cat.* 1. 12, 29 (l. 351).

18. meo quodam dolore: Abl. of Manner, but best translated, *at the cost of some pain to myself.* **in**: *in the midst of.*

20. ut: with **eriperem** (l. 24), forming a Consecutive clause, explaining the words **hunc exitum** (l. 19). G. 557; A. & G. 570; B. 297, 3; H. 571, 4.

25. subeatur: Subjunctive for the Imperative with the preceding rel. clause as its subject, the whole being the Apodosis of the Logical (simple) Condition whose Protasis is **si . . . voluerunt** (ll. 19, 20).

26. fatale: *destined.*

27. cur non laeter: Potential Rhetorical Question, implying its own answer. **consulatum . . . exstitisse**: what other construction may follow verbs of Emotion? Principal Parts of **exstitisse** (not from **exsto**)?

30. consulite vobis: distinguish between Dat. and Acc. when used with this verb.

34. debeo: *I must* (*cannot help*). **pro eo ac**: *in proportion as.* G. 643; A. & G. 384, N. 2; B. 341, 1, *c*; H. 516, 3.

35. relaturos esse gratiam (with **mihi** above): *will reward me.* **si quid obtigerit**: Fut. Perfect (translated as Pres.) in the Protasis of a Logical (simple) Condition.

36. aequo animo, etc.: Ablative of Manner.

37. immatura consulari: *a premature* (*death*) *to a consular*, i.e. one who has once enjoyed the consulship can have no higher ambition.

38. sapienti: *to a philosopher*, i.e. the philosopher is indifferent to everything external, even to death. This was a tenet of the Stoics, who taught the sternest morality. **ille ferreus qui . . . movear**: *so iron-hearted as not to be influenced*: Characteristic Subjv. following the Demonstrative pronoun **ille**.

39. fratris: his brother Quintus Cicero, at this time praetor-elect. A few years later he served with Caesar in his Gallic war.

41. neque meam mentem non, etc.: note in this sentence the two negatives, making a strong affirmative, and the several subjects with their modifiers, filling three or four lines. It is best to translate **non** *fail to*, and treat the whole sentence as if passive, taking **mentem** as

subject and the real subjects as agents (*by*) : *nor do my thoughts* (**mentem**) *fail to be recalled*, etc. The position of **non** makes **domum** the emphatic word.

42. uxor : Terentia, by whom he had two children—Tullia (**filia**), probably fourteen years old, and Marcus, only two (**parvolus filius**).

44. ille : *by him* (keeping up the passive translation).

46. gener : C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, the first husband of Tullia. As he was not a member of the Senate at this time, he was probably standing near the door of the temple with the crowd that attended this session of the Senate. **moveor** : the position of the word emphasizes Cicero's contradiction of the negative statement—*I am indeed influenced.* **in eam partem uti** : *to the end that*, with a Complementary Consecutive clause.

47. vobiscum : the Senate; **omnes** : his family. **oppresserit** (Fut. Perfect) : *crush.*

48. una : *general*, lit. *one.* **peste** : *ruin.*

49. pereamus : Subjv. on account of the idea of (negative) Design involved. G. 644, R. 3, *a.*

52. non Ti. Gracchus, etc. : (*it is*) *not Tiberius Gracchus for wishing as he did* (lit. *because he wished*), etc., *not Gaius Gracchus for attempting*, etc., etc., (*that*) *is brought*, etc. For the story of the Gracchi and of Saturninus, read Introduction, §§16, 17, 18, and 19.

53. agrarios : *the agrarian party*, i.e. the adherents of the younger Gracchus in his measures providing for the allotment of public lands to the poorer classes of citizens.

54. Memmium : a candidate for the consulship in 100 B.C. murdered at the instance of Saturninus.

55. in discrimen aliquod : *to some test or other.* The Indefinite pronoun makes the phrase vague, as was probably intended in depreciation of the former danger in contrast with the present.

56. iudicium : *the bar*, lit. *judgment.* **tenentur ei qui**, etc. : *in our power are those who*, etc. **ad** : *for*, expressing Design.

57. omnium : while with this word Cicero regularly uses the Genitive forms **nostrum** and **vestrum** (rather than **nostri** and **vestri**), yet sometimes instead of the personal pronouns in the Gen. case he uses the possessive forms **noster** and **vester**. We have, for example, **de nostro omnium interitu** (*Cat.* I. 4, 9), but **vitamque omnium vestrum** (*Cat.* III. 1, 1), and again in the present passage the possessive rather than the Genitive.

61. ut interfectis omnibus (Abl. Abs.) **nemo . . . relinquatur** : coördinate in translating (although strictly the Abl. Abs. is subordinate, of course)—*that all* (*of us*) *may be put to death and not a man be left*,

etc. **ne . . . quidem** here simply strengthens the general neg. **nemo** and should be translated affirmatively—*even*. Note the exceptional use here of **ut nemo** instead of **ne quis** in a Final clause.

64. rei: *the accused men.*

65. multis iudiciis: i.e. by its decrees as explained in the following words.

66. gratias egistis: *thanked.*

68. Lentulum . . . coegistis: see Note on *Cat.* III. 6, 14 (l. 177).

71. meo nomine: *in my honor.*

72. honos: the antec. incorporated in the rel. clause. Translate: *an honor which.* **togato**: explain the meaning. **nemini**: Dat. of Agent.

77. referre ad vos . . . integrum . . . et de facto quid, etc.: *to lay before you, as if still an open question, both what your decision is concerning the fact*, etc. The Subjunctives **iudicetis** and **censeatis** indicate Indirect Questions depending on **referre.**

79. quae sunt consulis: *which a consul should ;* lit. *are the consul's*, Possessive Genitive.

80. versari: *was rife.* **nova**: *revolutionary schemes*, lit. *new things.*

81. misceri: *were brewing.* **concitari mala**: **mala** is the Acc. subject of **concitari**, yet like the Acc. of the Inner Object gets its substantive idea from the verb. Translate : *a wicked turmoil caused.*

85. delatum sit: Subjunctive in Ind. Question, depending on **videtis.**

86. huic: refers to **facinus** of the preceding sentence. **adfinis**: Acc. Plural.

87. opinione: account for this Ablative. G. 398; A. & G. 406, *a;* B. 217, 4; H. 471, 8. Translate: *than you suppose.*

89. serpens: participle.

90. sustentando: *by withholding your hands;* **prolatando**: *by procrastination.* Both are Ablatives of Means.

91. ratione: *method.* With **placet**, supply **vindicare** from the following clause.

92. sententias: the regular word for the views expressed by a senator on a public question or the vote by which he declared his views. Translate : *views*, or *proposals.* **D. Silani**: (*that*) *of D. Silanus.* G. 308, R. 3 ; A. & G. 297, *f*, N.; B. 247, 3; H. 508, 1. See Prefatory Note, §2.

93. haec: meaning here ? See the Vocabulary.

94. Caesaris: what was his rank at this time ? See Prefatory Note, §2.

95. removet: *sets aside* (*rejects*) ; **amplectitur**: *includes.*

96. uterque: regularly Singular when referring to individuals, being Plural only of sets or parties. **pro**: *suitably to.* Caesar as praetor-elect had the consulship before him as the only honor remaining to complete the *cursus honorum.*

97. in . . . versatur: lit. *is engaged in,* i.e. *advocates.* The word admits of various translations. **alter**: *one,* subject of **putat.**

98. conati sunt: Indicative because Cicero's words, not a part of the quotation. **qui**: notice the rhetorical repetition of this word in this and succeeding lines. See Note on l. 12.

100. punctum: Accusative of Extent in Time. **temporis**: Partitive Genitive.

103. alter intellegit, etc. Cicero contends that Silanus in recommending the death-penalty is really less severe than Caesar, who advocated life-imprisonment as the proper punishment of the conspirators. At the same time he interprets the course of each Senator in his own way. He says, for example, that Silanus recollects (**recordatur**) that there are precedents for his proposal, although it does not appear that Silanus had mentioned them, and he declares that Caesar is aware (**intellegit**) that death is often a blessing, etc., of which the prisoners were unworthy, deserving rather all the pains of perpetual imprisonment.

107. et ea: *and that.* **ad**: *for,* expressing Design. **singularem**: *special.*

109. dispertiri: with **eos** understood for its subject. He means that they should be scattered by giving them over in custody to the various provincial towns. **iubet**: not *orders.* **habere**: *to involve.* **iniquitatem**: *a hardship.*

110. si velis: lit. *if you should wish,* that is, *if one would*: Ideal Second Person. G. 595, R. 3. "It would be unfair to force the towns to be responsible for the prisoners' safe keeping, while a mere request to this effect would meet with questionable success," is his meaning.

112. qui . . . putent: Characteristic relative clause with Indefinite Antecedent.

113. esse suae dignitatis: Predicate Genitive. G. 366, R. 1; A. & G. 343, *b;* B. 198, 3; H. 447. **adiungit**: *adds.* Notice the emphatic position, implying, "But this is not all, for he also proposes," etc.

114. ruperit: probably Pf. Subjv., representing Fut. Perfect in Caesar's direct words, but note that the two forms are the same.

115. horribilis (Acc. Pl.): because demanding great severity.

116. eorum: this word limits **poenam** and is antecedent of **quos.**

117. per senatum: that is, through its decrees. **per populum**: that is, through measures passed in the Comitia.

120. multos uno (supply **dolore**): side by side for contrast.

122. itaque: *and so.* The sentiment here expressed, that the idea of future punishment was a mere bugaboo invented by ancient writers (**antiqui**) to frighten would-be offenders, does not accord with what Cicero has written elsewhere. It is to be remembered, however, that he is merely summing up the views of Silanus and Caesar, and it is very evident that he is doing his utmost to make it appear that death for the prisoners would be true mercy both to them and to their countrymen.

124. voluerunt: *maintained.*

125. eis remotis = **si ea** (i.e. **supplicia**) **remota essent**, representing the Fut. Perfect in O. O. after a Past (**intellegebant**).

127. ego mea: emphatic by repetition and juxtaposition. **mea ... intersit**: *is to my personal interest.* G. 381, 2; A. & G. 355, *a*; B. 211, 1, *a*; H. 449, 1.

129. in re publica: *in public life.* **popularis**: political term for democrat as opposed to the optimates, or aristocrats, who were identified with the Senate.

130. hoc ... cognitore (Abl. Abs.): *with him as the author and advocate.*

131. populares: *popular*, i.e. *of the people.* **sin**: supply **eritis secuti.** How is this conjunction regularly used?

132. nescio an: *I do not know but.* G. 457, 2; A. & G. 575, *d*; B. 300, 5; H. 650, 4. **negoti**: *trouble*, Part. Genitive with **amplius.**

133. rationes: *considerations.*

134. vincat: *let ... prevail over* (*outweigh*). **ipsius**: *his own*, as distinguished from that of the **maiorum.**

135. postulabat: Singular predicate with two subjects, the latter forming a single complex idea.

136. obsidem: *guarantee*, lit. *hostage.*

137. intellectum est: *it was seen*, that is, when Caesar spoke in the debate. **quid interesset**: *what a difference there is.* **contionatorum**: *agitators*, those who addressed the people in the *contio* for selfish purposes.

138. saluti: *welfare.*

139. de istis: = **eorum**, Partitive with **non neminem**, *some*, or perhaps here, *one.* Cicero seems to have had in mind particularly Metellus Nepos, the tribune-elect, and creature at this time of Pompey, who was offended because Cicero had dealt with the present trouble single-

handed, failing to call on Pompey to suppress the threatened outbreak. A few weeks later, as Cicero was about to make the usual farewell speech at the close of his consulship on the last day of December, 63 B.C., this same Metellus, as tribune, interposed with the declaration that he who had deprived Roman citizens of their right of appeal to the people (referring to the execution of the conspirators) had no right to address the people.

140. de capite . . . sententiam ferat: *cast a vote concerning the civil rights*, etc.

143. The order is : **iam hoc nemini dubium est quid qui** (*he who*) **decrevit custodiam reo**, etc., **iudicarit de tota re et causa. iudicarit** is the Subjv. in Ind. Question, and its subject is the preceding rel. clause.

145. re: *the fact;* **causa**: *the case* (in its legal aspects).

146. legem Semproniam : i.e. the law of C. Gracchus, whose gentile name was Sempronius.

149. latorem: that is, C. Gracchus. **iussu populi**: as this is not true, some have supposed that Cicero said rather **iniussu** (*without the order*), which certainly makes the sense clearer. If C. Gracchus, says Cicero (according to the changed reading), who proposed the law, was put to death without appeal, all the more may the present offenders be so treated.

150. idem: *he also*, i.e. Caesar. G. 310; A. & G. 298. *b;* B. 248, 1; H. 508, 3. **largitorem et prodigum**: Concessive, implying "with all his extravagance in courting the good-will of the people."

153. popularem: *a friend of the people.*

156. se iactare: *to make a parade*, i.e. in order to gain credit for political purposes.

158. ut omnis animi cruciatus (Acc. Pl.), etc.: *that even poverty and beggary may follow* (*be added to*) *every*, etc.

160. hoc: Caesar's proposal. Note the coincidence of attainment denoted by the Fut. Perfect in both the dependent and the principal clause (**statueritis, dederitis**).

161. ad: *before.*

164. obtinebo: *I shall maintain* (the view).

165. tanti sceleris immanitate = tam immani scelere: attribute (substantive) used for attributive (adjective).

166. de: *by.* G. 397, R.

167. ita mihi . . . liceat, ut . . . moveor : lit. *so may it be permitted me*, etc., *as I am moved*, etc. ; more freely, *as I hope to be permitted*, etc., *I am actuated, in being rather severe in this case, not by cruelty*, etc. Observe the common form of Asseveration expressed by **ita** with the

Opt. Subjunctive (**liceat**) followed by **ut** with the Indicative (**moveor**). G. 262; A. & G. 441; B. 279; H. 558, 3.

170. videor mihi: *I fancy.*

173. animo: i.e. *with my mind's eye,* Ablative of Means.

175. bacchantis: *as he revels,* lit. *revelling.* **cum vero mihi proposui . . . perhorresco**: *but whenever I picture to myself;* lit. *have placed before myself,* etc., Iterative Action in Present time. See Note on *Cat.* III. 7, 16 (l. 221).

177. purpuratum: suggesting the oriental form of despotism with courtiers robed in purple. Of course, in republican Rome the mere thought of a king was hateful. **huic**: i.e. **Lentulo,** Dat. of Advantage—*for him,* implying *at his side.*

185. sumpserit: the Latin says "take" where the English says *inflict* punishment. For the mood and tense, compare Note on l. 114 above (**ruperit**).

186. utrum . . . an . . . videatur: explain the construction. G. 460 and 458; A. & G. 335 and 574; B. 300, 4; H. 650, 1.

187. mihi: supply **videtur.** The word is emphatic by position—*to* MY *mind.*

188. qui non . . . lenierit: Causal rel. clause. **nocentis suum**: the two words side by side for contrast between the culprit and his victim.

189. in: *in the case of* (as often). **qui, qui, qui**: see Note on l. 12 above.

192. id egerunt, ut, etc. : *have aimed at this,* (namely) *to set up,* etc.

195. sin: account for the use of this word.

197. nisi vero: ironical (as usual)—*unless indeed.* **L. Caesar**: not the well-known Caesar, but a relative. He was consul the year before this. His sister, referred to in this passage, was Julia, who had been twice married—first to M. Antonius Creticus (father of Mark Antony), and after his death to the present conspirator, Lentulus; hence the word **virum,** *husband,* in the text (l. 200).

201. avum suum: M. Fulvius Flaccus was the maternal grandfather of Lucius Caesar. As an adherent of Gaius Gracchus, he perished in the riot of 121 B.C. with his leader.

202. filiumque eius: son to Flaccus, and uncle to L. Caesar. The fact that Lucius Caesar, Cicero means, could in his speech have condemned his own relative Lentulus, comparing his case with that of his grandfather and uncle, was a strong argument in favor of the death-penalty. The younger Flaccus here referred to had been sent by the party of Gracchus to the consul Opimius in order, if possible,

to make terms with the senatorial party, but was thrown into prison by the consul and afterwards murdered.

203. quorum quod (interrog.) **simile factum**: *what deed of theirs* (**quorum**, lit. *of whom*) *was like* (*the present crime*) ?

205. voluntas: *the spirit*, lit. *intent*. **versata est**: *was rife*. For the historical facts, see Introduction, §§16, 17.

206. contentio: *rivalry*. **avus Lentuli**: P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul in 162 B.C. and a leader of the senatorial party in the time of Gracchus.

207. ille: i.e. the grandfather; **hic** in the next sentence refers to the present Lentulus, the grandson.

211. trucidandos: *to be butchered*. G. 430; A. & G. 500, 4; B. 337, 8, *b*, 2; H. 622.

213. vereamini, censeo: *you must surely be afraid, I think*; ironical.

219. exaudio: this word implies indistinctness of hearing on account of distance or surrounding noise. It seems to refer here to whispers exchanged among the Senators.

221. ut: meaning after verbs of Fearing? G. 550, 2; A. & G. 564; B. 296, 2; H. 567, 1.

222. ad: with **transigunda**, expressing Design.

224. cum ... tum: *not only ... but also*.

231. sentirent: Characteristic Subjunctive after the superlative **sola**. **unum atque idem**: see Note on l. 302 below.

232. cum viderent: *seeing*.

234. in ... numero habendos: for the meaning of this phrase, see Note on *Cat.* III. 10, 25 (l. 348).

236. ceteri (**vero**): subject of **consentiunt** (*are united*), but on account of its emphatic position best translated, *but as for the rest*, i.e. the other citizens.

237. ad: that is, *to promote*.

239. equites: the class from which Cicero himself was sprung, and for which he always has a word of praise. **commemorem**: *should I mention*, Potential Rhetorical Question.

240. ita ... ut: *only to*. G. 552, R. 3; A. & G. 537, *b*.

242. huius ordinis: *with* (lit. *of*) *this order*, i.e. the Senate. **concordiam**: Cicero prided himself on bringing the two great orders of Rome into harmony at this time. The coalition, however, was the result only of a community of interests in a period of danger. So long as Catiline was plotting against the existing status, the Knights as the rich men of Rome with much at stake naturally acted with the Senate in upholding the government and thwarting his revolutionary schemes; after the conspiracy was crushed, the old jealousies revived,

and the "harmony of the orders" proved to be without any permanence of character. Three years after this speech, Pompey, to whom Cicero looked for coöperation in guiding the fortunes of his "new party," joined Caesar and Crassus in forming the First Triumvirate.

244. quam si: resolve the relative into demonstrative and conjunction—*and if this.*

245. confirmatam: *made sure, established.*

246. confirmo: *I assure.*

248. defendundae: *in defending*, lit. *of defending.*

249. tribunos aerarios: revenue officers of one kind or another, with a rank just beneath the equestrian order. **scribas**: government clerks. This speech was delivered on December 5, the day on which (**hic dies**) the newly elected quaestors regularly entered upon their official duties (Introduction, §53). On this first day of their official term they drew lots to determine their respective fields of duty, the ceremony taking place in the treasury building (**aerarium**). Cicero says that notwithstanding their personal interest in this ceremony, the clerks had left the treasury building to attend as patriotic spectators the great debate going on in the Senate.

254. non: as usual, preceding the words to be emphasized.

256. cum . . . tum: see Note on l. 224. **sit**: Subjv. of Characteristic after the interrogative **quis est**, two lines above.

257. operae pretium: *worth while.*

259. virtute: *personal merit.* **huius civitatis**: *of our franchise*, lit. *of this citizenship.* He means that by meritorious conduct they had gained (**consecuti**) the rights of citizenship.

260. patriam: Pred. substantive after an implied copula. Translate: *look upon this as their native land.* **loco**: *rank*, Abl. of Origin. G. 395; A. & G. 403, *a*; B. 215; H. 469.

263. communis res publica: *the general welfare.*

265. qui modo . . . sit: *be he only* (*provided he be*). Account for the construction. G. 627, R. 1; A. & G. 535, *d*; B. 283, 5; H. 591, 3.

266. tolerabili condicione: Ablative of Quality.

267. perhorrescat: Subjv. of Characteristic after the negative expression **nemo est**. So **cupiat** and **conferat** following. **haec**: *these* (*institutions*).

268. quantum audet . . . potest: these clauses have the force of neuter Accusatives with the Part. Genitive **voluntatis**—*as much of his good will as he dares and as he can.* For the Indic., see Note on *Cat.* III. 5, 10 (l. 122).

270. si quem . . . commovet: for convenience translate as if passive—*if any one of you is perchance disturbed by that which*, etc. **hoc**

quod auditum est: this is explained by the following Acc. and Inf. (**lenonem**, etc.).

271. circum: *round to*, or (with **concursare**) *is running the rounds of*.

273. quidem: *indeed*, often (as here) followed by an adversative conjunction (**sed**).

274. tam . . . miseri . . . qui non . . . velint: the Subjv. is Characteristic after the Demonstrative adverb **tam**. Translate: *as not to wish*.

275. illum: *yonder*, emphasized by the negative **non** preceding it. Cicero probably pointed to some such shops within sight along the Forum. **sellae**: i.e. the workman's *bench*.

279. immo vero: *or rather*, the following words heightening the previous statement.

280. genus: *class*. **oti**: *peace*.

282. quorum si quaestus: resolve the rel. as usual—*and if their profits*, etc. The two Ablative Absolute phrases, **occlusis tabernis, incensis** (sc. **tabernis**), may be resolved into **cum-** or **si**-clauses. Hence, the last part of this sentence stands for a disguised Conditional (Unreal, or contrary to fact), of which **incensis** is the Protasis (= **si incensae essent**) and **futurum fuit** is the Apodosis. G. 597, R. 3; B. 304, 3, *b*; A. & G. 517, *d*; H. 582.

288. atque: *and even*.

291. consentiunt: for meaning, see Note on l. 236. **impiae**: because planned by citizens, her own children. Piety with the Romans meant reverence or respect for one's parents and, by transfer, one's country as well as for God. In English we retain the original meaning of the word in the expression "filial piety."

294. illum (*yonder*) **ignem Vestae**, etc.: the sacred fire was kept day and night upon the altar in the temple of Vesta by virgins who had dedicated themselves under vows of chastity to the service of the goddess.

297. anima: translate as if Plural.

300. quae facultas: *an advantage which*.

301. id quod: the regular form for a rel. clause referring to a sentence (instead of a single word) as antecedent. Translate: *something that*.

302. unum atque idem sentientem: *breathing one and the same sentiment*. Explain the Accusatives. See Note on *Cat.* I. 12, 29 (l. 351).

303. cogitate quantis . . . delerit: a compact and weighty sentence, typical of the Latin language, and to be rendered in English only by making two sentences of one. The grammatical predicate **delerit** is Subjv. because in an Ind. Question, but the real predicate or main point of Cicero's question lies in the participles with their adjuncts. Trans-

late: *Think by how great labors the empire (was) founded*, etc., *(that) one night almost destroyed.* He refers to the night on which the Allobroges were stopped at the Mulvian bridge.

309. praecurritis: *outstrip.*

311. functa: supply **esse.** **consulari** (adj.): = **consulis** (Gen. of substantive).

312. ante quam redeo: G. 575; A. & G. 551, *c*; B. 291, 1; H. 605. Translate **sententiam**, *the voting*.

313. quanta: rel. not interrog., which would have required the Subjv. of Ind. Question. **quam**: also rel., but best resolved into a demonstrative with "and" (*and you see that it is very large*). The meaning is, that every man engaged in the conspiracy which Cicero had put down would prove his personal enemy in future.

317. plus valuerit: *shall have more weight.*

318. me factorum: account for the cases. G. 377; A. & G. 354, *b*; B. 209; H. 457.

323. bene gesta: supply **re publica**, forming Abl. Abs. = **quod res publica gesta est**, giving the reason for the thanksgiving; so **conservata re publica** following.

324. sit: this and the following Subjunctives are Concessive. G. 264; A. & G. 266, *c*; B. 278; H. 484, III. **Scipio**: the elder Scipio, who defeated Hannibal at Zama in the Second Punic War (202 B.C.).

326. alter Africanus: the younger Scipio (adopted by the elder Scipio's son), who destroyed Carthage in 146 B.C. and Numantia (in Spain) in 133 B.C.

328. Paulus: father of the younger Scipio (the latter getting his name through adoption). He distinguished himself at Pydna (168 B.C.) in the Third Macedonian War.

330. Marius qui bis, etc.: by his victories over the Teutones and the Cimbri. See Introduction, §18.

332. Pompeius: see Note on *Cat.* II. 5, 11 (l. 137). **isdem**: construe with **regionibus**, etc. **quibus solis cursus**: supply **continetur.**

334. aliquid loci: a modest phrase, although Cicero was not modest about his achievement. The Genitive is Partitive. **gloriae**: Dative of the Possessor.

335. nisi forte: ironical. G. (L. Ed.) 591, R. 4; A. & G. 525, *b*; H. 575, 8. **quo**: *whither*, introducing a rel. clause of Design, hence the Subjv. **possimus.** So **revertantur** further on.

337. uno loco: *in one respect.*

338. quod, etc.: giving the reason why Cicero's victory in peace involved greater dangers than a general's victory won in war.

339. oppressi serviunt: (*when*) *crushed become our slaves.*

340. autem: *while.*

342. cum reppuleris, . . . possis: Ideal Second Person, *you* in the sense of *one*, in a Temporal sentence, where **cum** = **si.** Observe the Iterative idea due to the association of a tense of completion (**reppuleris,** Pf. Subjv.) with a tense of continuance (**possis,** Pres. Subjv.).

344. mihi: Dat. of Agent with the Pf. Pass. Participle **susceptum.**

345. id: subject of **posse** near the end of the sentence. It refers to the warfare he expects to be waged upon him by his personal foes.

348. haerebit: *will abide.*

349. neque ulla, etc. : was this prediction verified ? See Note on l. 242 above.

351. conspirationem: not *conspiracy,* as the word **bonorum** shows ; **coniuratio** is the word for "conspiracy."

353. pro: *in the place of.* Cicero declined the provinces to which he was entitled at the close of his terms as praetor (66 B.C.) and consul (63 B.C.). If he had accepted them he would have been a propraetor or proconsul with **imperium** and an army.

356. clientelis: if he had accepted a province, he might have formed valuable connections with the provincials, for the governor of a province, by winning the confidence of the community which he governed, often afterwards became its *patronus,* or legal representative in Rome. In such a case the provincials were called his "clients."
hospitiis: *ties of friendship.*

357. urbanis opibus: that is, by the influence which his prestige in the city gives him.

358. tueor: *guard* (those already acquired) ; **comparo:** *acquire* (new ones). **pro** (**meis studiis**): *in return for.* Observe the change in the meaning of **pro** from that in the preceding lines.

362. quae dum: *for so long as this,* referring to **memoriam.** The relative here is resolved into **ea enim.**

367. solius: Genitive to agree with the possessive idea in **suo.**

373. habetis eum consulem qui, etc. : *you have for consul one* (lit. *him*) *who,* etc. The relative is Characteristic, hence the Subjv. **dubitet, possit.**

375. per se ipsum praestare: *answer for on his own responsibility.*

THE DEFENCE OF ARCHIAS

(*Pro Archia*)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. The *Pro Archia* was delivered by Cicero in 62 B.C., the year after his consulship, in defence of the rights of his old friend Archias as a Roman citizen. It is perhaps, with the exception of the four speeches against Catiline, the most widely known of Cicero's speeches. Archias had been accused of usurping the rights of citizenship without legal authority. The charge had little foundation. It seems likely that the prosecution was inspired by the democratic friends of Pompey, between whom and the aristocratic friends of Archias, the Luculli, much friction had existed ever since the Manilian Law was passed, for by that law Pompey superseded L. Lucullus as commander in the Third Mithridatic War.

2. Who Archias was. Archias was a Greek, born about 119 B.C. at Antioch (in Syria). In boyhood he was precocious, and gave rare promise as a poet. At the age of sixteen or seventeen he began to travel, and visited various cities in Asia Minor, Greece, and Southern Italy. Wherever he went, he was, according to Cicero, received with enthusiasm.

3. In Rome. In 102 he came to Rome, where his ability and his personal attractions made for him many friends among the foremost families. With the Luculli he was especially intimate. He became an inmate of their house and took their gentile name Licinius with the praenomen Aulus, thus giving his Greek name *Archias* the Roman form of *A. Licinius Archias.* A few years after coming to Rome—just when cannot be said with certainty—he became interested in Cicero, about thirteen years his junior, who with his younger brother Quintus was attending school in Rome. To this personal interest shown by Archias, Cicero, in the opening words of his speech, attributes his first inspiration to literary effort.

4. At Heraclia. While travelling with M. Lucullus, Archias visited Heraclia, one of the Greek cities that gave to lower Italy its name of Magna Graecia. Heraclia honored its distinguished guest with the gift of citizenship, his friend Lucullus being present and assisting at the ceremony. The same honor had already been conferred on him by several other cities of Magna Graecia.

5. The Case. As a result of the Social War (Introduction, §20) two laws had been passed, by either of which Archias might have become a Roman citizen. These laws were (a) the *lex Iulia* of 90 B.C., which provided that the inhabitants of any town which had not engaged in the Social War against Rome might, if it desired, be admitted *collectively* to the Roman franchise ; (b) the *lex Plautia-Papiria* of 89 B.C., which provided that any *individual* might be so admitted, provided he fulfilled these three conditions : first, he must be a citizen of some federated city of Italy, i.e. of a city enjoying treaty relations with Rome ; secondly, he must have a *domicilium*, or fixed abode, in Italy ; thirdly, within sixty days after the law was passed, he must declare before a Roman praetor his purpose to become a Roman citizen.

To prove his case, Archias used the provisions of the *lex Plautia-Papiria*, and claimed (1) that he possessed the *civitas*, or citizenship, of Heraclia (and really of four other cities besides) ; (2) that he had long been a resident of Rome ; and (3) that he had made the required declaration in due time before the praetor, Q. Metellus, in 89 B.C.

The prosecution objected (i) that Archias could not produce the documentary evidence of the *civitas* of Heraclia, and (ii) that his name did not appear on the census books of Rome. In reply to the first objection, it was shown by the defence that the record office of Heraclia had been destroyed by fire during the Social War, so that it was true that Archias could not produce the documentary evidence of his being an Heracliot ; but, on the other hand, his friend Lucullus was a witness to the fact, and his evidence was corroborated by the best citizens of Heraclia, a delegation of whom was present at the trial for the purpose of testifying. As for the second objection, it was a well-known fact that the duty of taking the census of Rome (registering the names, the property, etc., of the citizens, for the purposes chiefly of taxation) had been generally neglected in recent years since personal taxation had been abolished ; also, on the only two occasions (in 86 and 70 B.C.) when the censors had performed this duty, Archias was absent from the city. Everybody, however, knew that Archias had been a resident of Rome for many years, and had availed himself of the rights of citizenship without objection from any quarter.

6. The Speech. As was said above, the prosecution had little foundation on which to rest its accusation ; hence, while the fact is not definitely recorded, it is morally certain that Cicero won his case. The interest of the speech, however, does not rest upon its merits as

a legal argument, but rather upon its character as the utterance of an ancient Roman on the glories and pleasures of literature.

---

1. The opening sentence consists of three Protases, each followed by a relative clause, and an Apodosis beginning with the words **earum rerum** (l. 6). **est in me**: = **habeo,** denoting Possession of Qualities. **iudices**: the case was tried before a jury with a praetor (Cicero's own brother Quintus) as presiding judge. **quod sentio quam sit exiguum**: *and I am aware how slight this is,* the relative being resolved into conjunction and demonstrative.

2. exercitatio dicendi: *readiness of speech.*

3. huiusce rei: that is, **dicendi.** **ratio**: *theoretical knowledge.*

4. profecta: *proceeding,* that is, *derived from.*

5. aetatis: *life.* **abhorruisse**: *has been free.*

6. vel: *even,* strengthening the superlative. **hic**: *my client,* a frequent use of the Demonstrative of the First Person. **A. Licinius**: the advocate calls his client by his Roman name for effect.

7. fructum repetere: *demand a return* (as of something due). **quoad longissime**: *as far back as,* lit. *up to the time that farthest.*

9. ultimam: *earliest,* lit. *farthest* from the present. **inde usque repetens**: *looking back from that time on.* Notice that the verb is intransitive here, and has a different meaning from that in l. 7 above.

10. mihi principem: *my chief adviser,* predicate after **exstitisse.**

13. non nullus . . . saluti: G. 356; A. & G. 382; B. 191, 2; H. 433. **a quo**: to be translated after its antecedent **huic** further on —*surely* (**profecto**) *to that very man from whom,* etc.

14. quo: *with which,* Abl. of Means. The relative is followed by Subjv. of Characteristic (**possemus**). **opitulari**: *help;* **servare**: *save.* The words are afterwards echoed in **opem** and **salutem.** Note the difference between **ceteris,** *all the others,* and **alios,** *some* others.

15. quantum est situm in nobis: *as far as lies in our (my) power;* lit. *as much as is situated in us.* **quantum** is Acc. of Extent.

16. ac ne quis, etc.: the thought is—"You may be surprised at my attributing to Archias *a poet* so much of my success as *an orator;* but since all the arts that pertain to culture are really related to one another, I have not confined my attention to oratory."

17. quod . . . sit: Subjv. in Partial Obliquity, being the implied thought of his audience. **in hoc sit**: = **hic habeat,** referring to Archias. See Note on **est in me** above (l. 1).

18. neque: split in translating—*and not.* **ratio**: meaning as in l. 3 above. **ne nos quidem**: *we (I) too . . . not.*

19. penitus: that is, *exclusively.* **dediti fuimus**: for the use of **fuimus** instead of **sumus**, see G. 250, R.; and compare A. & G. 495, and B. p. 60, footnote.

22. inter se: see Note on *Cat.* III. 5, 13 (l. 162).

23. cui: Indefinite pronoun. **vestrum**: Partitive Genitive (not **vestri**). **in quaestione legitima**: *in a legal inquiry*, that is to say, a case in court. **iudicio**: *trial.*

24. cum: Concessive, but it may be translated *when.*

25. apud: *before.* **praetorem**: see Note on **iudices** above (l. 1). Quintus Cicero was a man of some literary pretensions, though better known as a soldier.

26. tanto conventu . . . frequentia: Abl. Abs., but best translated as Abl. of Place Where (which takes **in** as a rule)—*in so crowded an assemblage* (Hendiadys); lit. *the assemblage and crowding being so great.*

27. uti: verb, its subject being **me** in l. 23. **quod a consuetudine . . . abhorreat**: *which is foreign to* (*inconsistent with*), subordinate clause in Indirect Discourse, depending on **mirum videatur** (l. 23).

29. quaeso a vobis: *I beseech you,* the words beginning the main clause of the sentence.

30. veniam: *indulgence, favor.* **quem ad modum**: *as.*

31. ut me . . . patiamini: Complementary Final clause, explaining the favor asked for.

32. hoc concursu: Abl. Abs., as also the following **hac humanitate** and **hoc praetore exercente**, but all three may be freely translated—*before this gathering*, etc., *before* (*men of*) *your culture, finally before this praetor presiding over the court.*

35. in: *in the case of.* **persona**: *character.* The term is borrowed from the stage; so **tractata est**, *has been represented.*

36. otium ac studium: (*a life of*) *studious leisure,* Hendiadys.

37. uti: in the same construction as **loqui** two lines above, the two Infinitives with their subject **me** depending on **patiamini.**

38. quod si: *and if this.* **tribui**: *granted;* **concedi**: *yielded.*

39. sentiam, perficiam: Future Indic. in Logical Condition. The latter is followed by a Complementary Consecutive clause, **ut . . . putetis.** G. 553, 1; A. & G. 568; B. 297, 1; H. 566.

40. segregandum: supply **esse.** **cum**: *notwithstanding,* Concessive.

41. si non: instead of **nisi** and according to rule. G. 591, (*a*) 1 and 2; A. & G. 525, *a*, 2; B. 306, 2; H. 575, 2. **asciscendum fuisse**: Apodosis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition, depending on **putetis**, with **si non esset** for its Protasis. The direct form would be

asciscendus fuit. G. 597, R. 3; A. & G. 517, *c*; B. 304, 3, *b*; H. 582.

42. ex pueris excessit: *passed out of boyhood;* lit. *passed out of the boys.*

44. contulit: coördinate with **excessit,** both following **ut primum.** **Antiochiae:** the capital of Syria. The case is Locative: observe that its appositive **urbe** following is Ablative. G. 411, R. 2 (3); A. & G. 282, *d*; B. 169, 4; H. 393, 7.

45. loco: *rank,* Abl. of Origin (not appositive to **Antiochiae**). **celebri:** *populous.*

46. hominibus: this word depends on **adfluenti;** so **studiis.**

47. adfluenti: in the same construction as **celebri** and **copiosa.** **omnibus:** Dat. after **ante** in composition (**antecellere**).

48. contigit: *it was his fortune,* lit. *it happened.* **post:** adverb.

49. adventus: Plural, implying successive visits to the various cities in Asia and Greece. For a similar reason the Impf. **celebrabantur** is used. G. 231: A. & G. 470; B. 260; H. 534, 3.

50. ipsius: Distinctive pronoun, contrasting the real man with his reputed self.

51. Italia: particularly in the south, where there were so many Greek colonies that it was called Magna Graecia. **tunc:** that is, in the interval between the last of the Gracchan disturbances (121 B.C.) and the Social War (90–88 B.C.) with the succeeding struggles between the Marians and Sulla (88–82 B.C.).

55. hunc: *my client here.* **et:** observe that this conjunction occurs four times in the sentence. The first and the fourth **et** may for convenience be translated *not only...but also.*

56. civitate: *with citizenship.* For the case, see G. 348; A. & G. 364; B. 187, 1, *a*; H. 426, 6.

57. aliquid: implying a higher standard than the use of **quid** (or **quicquam**) would have done, as in English *something* means more than *anything.* **ingeniis:** *works of genius.* Abstracts often become concrete in the Plural.

58. hac tanta celebritate famae: Abl. Abs., supplemented by the following **cum**-clause, giving the Circumstances of his arrival (not pure Time, which would require the Indicative).

59. absentibus: that is, *to those whom he had not yet met.*

60. consule: Singular for Plural, agreeing with **Mario** as the more important of the two names—*when Marius was consul with* (lit. *and*) *Catulus.* **nactus est,** etc.: *hit upon,* implying that Archias was lucky in the time of his coming to Rome.

62. studium atque auris: *enthusiasm and taste*, lit. *zeal and ears* (the ear being the organ of taste in music, rhythm, etc.).

63. posset: Characteristic Subjunctive. **praetextatus**: Roman boys wore the *toga praetexta* until seventeen years of age. Cicero uses the word with a double object—to indicate the period of life to which it applied, and also to produce a favorable effect by speaking of Archias as if a native of Rome.

64. domum suam: G. 337, R. 3; A. & G. 428, *k*; B. 182, 1, *b*; H. 419, 1, N.

65. ingeni ac litterarum: Hendiadys, the second word narrowing the scope of the first. Translate: *a mark of his literary gifts*. G. 366, R. 1; A. & G. 343, *b*; B. 198, 3; H. 447. The Demonstrative **hoc** is explained by the Consecutive **ut**-clause following. G. 557; A. & G. 570; B. 297, 3; H. 571, 4. Supply **est** with **hoc**.

67. temporibus illis: Abl. of Time Within Which. For the proper names in this section, see the Vocabulary.

68. illi: *the well-known*, a frequent meaning of this pronoun.

70. et patre et filio: *both father and son*. We might have expected the Plural for the Singular **Catulo**.

73. quod: *in that*, giving the reason for the preceding statement. **colebant**: on account of its long subject, translate passively—*he was courted by*, etc.

74. percipere: *to learn*, lit. *to grasp*.

75. si qui forte, etc.: *such as made the pretence*, lit. *if any*, etc.

76. satis longo intervallo (Abl. Abs.): *after a sufficient interval*, i.e. in due time.

78. Heracliam: a prosperous Greek city of Lucania (in Southern Italy), which enjoyed especially favorable treaty rights with Rome; hence the words **aequissimo iure**, etc. (Abl. of Quality).

79. ascribi: *to be enrolled* (as a citizen). **se**: the subject of the Inf. is expressed because what he desired was not entirely within his control. G. (L. Ed.) 532, R. 2, 2d part.

80. cum . . . tum: *although . . . yet especially*. **ipse per se**: *on his personal account*.

81. auctoritate: *influence* (due to rank); **gratia**: *popularity* (personal).

82. civitas: meaning as in l. 56. For the law of Silvanus and Carbo (better known as the *lex Plautia-Papiria* from the gentile names of the tribunes M. *Plautius* Silvanus and C. *Papirius* Carbo), see the Prefatory Note above, §5. **si qui**: see Note on l. 75 above. These words begin an indirect quotation from the law, hence the

Subjunctives. **ferebatur**, however, is Indic. because merely explanatory. The Pluperfects represent Fut. Perfects of the direct form.

85. apud: *before.* **professi**: *declared themselves*, i.e. given in their names.

87. haberet: *had had* (and was still having). For the Imperfect, see G. 234; A. & G. 471, *b*; B. 260, 4; H. 535, 1.

89. nihil aliud nisi: after negatives, **nisi** is common in the sense of *except.*

90. causa dicta est: *our case is stated*, i.e. there is no need to say more.

91. Grati: Gratius was the accuser, an obscure person otherwise unknown.

92. adest: *here is.* **religione**: *scrupulous honor.* **fide**: *good-faith.* **non**: translate with the Infinitives *not that* (rather than *that...not*).

95. iudici: *trial.* **publico**: *official*, i.e. the testimony of the city of Heraclia.

97. hic: *in these circumstances*, lit. *here.*

98. Italico bello: *at the time of the Italian War* (i.e. the Social War, 90–88 B.C.), Abl. of Time When.

99. omnis (Acc. Plural): emphatic by position. **ad**: *touching* (*with regard to*).

100. This line contains an instance of Asyndeton; also of Chiasmus.

101. memoria . . . memoriam: the word-play cannot be reproduced, the former word referring to the faculty of the mind, the latter to the official records.

102. cum: Concessive. **religionem**: i.e. *the scrupulous testimony.*

103. ea: the preceding **cum**-clause ends with **fidemque**, while **ea** (referring to the testimony, etc., just mentioned) is the object of **repudiare.** Notice the Asyndeton after **repudiare.**

105. idem: *at the same time*; lit. *the same* (*person*), Nom. Singular. G. 310; A. & G. 298, *b*; B. 248, 1; H. 508, 3. **an**: the first part of a Disjunctive Question (with **utrum** or the like) is often (as here) omitted, being supplied mentally. G. 457, 1; A. & G. 335, *b*; B. 162, 4, *a*; H. 380, 3.

106. annis: Abl. of Measure of Difference. **ante civitatem datam**: *before* (*the right of*) *citizenship* (*was*) *granted.* G. 325, R. 3; A. & G. 497; B. 337, 6; H. 636, 4. He means before the *lex Plotia-Papiria* was passed.

108. at, etc.: quoting the opponent's objection. **immo vero**: *nay, indeed.*

109. quae solae, etc. : *which (are) the only ones from that registration-list* (**professione**) *and that board of praetors (that) possess the authenticity of public records.* The prep. **ex** here is Partitive.

111. nam, cum Appi, etc. : this sentence explains the statement just made. Of the three praetors Appius, Gabinius, and Metellus, the last-named, he says, was the only one whose records were to be trusted, since Appius was careless and Gabinius was unprincipled, even before his conviction (for extortion as governor of Achaia) had destroyed all confidence in his official conduct. **levitas** and **calamitas** are both modified by the Genitive **Gabini**, and subjects of **resignasset.** Notice the Asyndeton between the two subjects.

115. tanta diligentia: Abl. of Quality.

116. venerit . . . dixerit: exceptional sequence after the Secondary tense **fuit**, *was.* G. 513 ; A. & G. 485, *c ;* B. 268, 6; H. 550.

118. A. Licini: i.e. of Archias, whose name was registered in its Roman form.

119. quid est quod: *what reason is there why*, followed by a Characteristic Subjunctive (**dubitetis**).

121. cum: conjunction with **impertiebant** below. **mediocribus**: i.e. *commonplace persons*, not gifted as Archias was.

122. humili arte: dependent on **praeditis.** **praeditis**: like the preceding **mediocribus**, this word is the Indirect Object of **impertiebant.**

123. credo: *I suppose*, ironical. The four proper names here are those of the four cities (or their inhabitants) which, besides Heraclia, had conferred citizenship on Archias. Rhegium, Locri, Naples, and Tarentum were all Greek cities in Southern Italy, or Magna Graecia, called here simply **Graecia.**

126. noluisse: supply **largiri** from the preceding clause. **quid**: *again*, a general interrog. leading up to the specific question he is about to ask. **post civitatem**, etc. : see Note on l. 106 above.

127. legem Papiam: an alien law carried by a tribune Papius, and aimed at ridding the city of the foreigners that helped to swell the ranks of the city mob. It was passed about 65 B.C.

129. illis: supply **tabulis** (*registers*). Archias, for reasons of his own, in 89 B.C. based his petition for the Roman franchise on his citizenship of Heraclia rather than that of any other of the cities that had honored him.

131. census nostros requiris scilicet: *you ask forsooth for our census-lists.* **est enim obscurum**: ironical, meaning that all the world knew.

132. proximis censoribus: *under the last censors*, i.e. the last that had taken the census (70 B.C). So **superioribus** further on means *under*

the preceding (*censors*), that is, the last but one who had performed the duty (86 B.C.). In both years Archias was absent from Rome.

134. primis: that is, *the first* after Archias became a citizen. On this occasion the census was not taken.

136. non confirmat: *does not establish.* **tantum modo**: *only.*

137. iam tum: *at that particular time.* **pro cive**: *as a citizen.*

139. in . . . versatum esse: *was using* (*enjoying*). **et**: *both.*

140. adiit hereditates: *came into inheritances*, i.e. property left by will.

141. in beneficiis: *among* (*those recommended for*) *rewards.* The meaning is that he was reported (**delatus**) to the Treasury (**aerarium**) for distinguished service under Lucullus, such a recommendation being good evidence that he was regarded as a citizen.

143. neque . . . neque: translated affirmatively, subdividing the general negative **numquam**. G. 445; A. & G. 327; B. 347, 2; H. 656, 2. **revincetur**: *will be refuted.*

145. quaeres, etc.: at this point Cicero begins the second part of his speech with a panegyric on literature in general, and on Archias in particular as a type of the literary man. **Grati**: see Note on l. 91.

146. ubi, etc.: *with that wherein our spirits are refreshed*, Characteristic clause. G. 631; A. & G. 535; B. 283, 1; H. 591, 1.

148. suppetere: intransitive. Its subject is the following relative clause (**quod dicamus**, *something to say*). **posse . . . nisi . . . excolamus**: in Indirect Discourse the distinction between Conditional Sentences often disappears. This may be either the Logical or the Ideal Condition. G. 656, 3; A. & G. 589, *a*; B. 319, 320; H. 646.

152. pudeat: G. 263, 3; A. & G. 439; B. 275, 1; H. 559, 2. **si qui**: see Note on l. 75.

153. litteris: Abl. of Means. The verb **abdere** also takes **in** with the Acc. (on account of the idea of motion) and **in** with the Abl. (of rest or the result of motion). Distinguish between the Singular and the Plural of **littera**.

154. neque . . . neque: see Note on l. 143. **communem fructum**: *the general profit*, i.e. the good of the world.

155. quid: interrogative. **pudeat**: Potential (*should*, etc.).

156. vivo: *have been living.* G. 230; A. & G. 466; B. 259, 4; H. 533, 1. **a nullius umquam me tempore**: for the position of these words, see Note on *Cat.* 1. 10, 25 (l. 304). **tempore** here means *needs* (as often).

157. abstraxerit, avocarit, retardarit: Consecutive Subjunctives.

159. reprehendat, suscenseat: Subjv. in Potential Rhetorical Ques-

tions, implying their own answers (G. 259). Observe that these questions are also the Apodoses of the Logical Condition with **si . . . sumpsero** for their Protasis.

160. The order is : **si tantum** (object of **sumpsero**) **temporum, quantum conceditur ceteris** (Dat. of Agent) **ad obeundas suas res, ad celebrandos** (*attending in crowds*), etc., **egomet sumpsero mihi ad recolenda,** etc.

163. tempestivis : *protracted.*

167. oratio et facultas : *power of speech,* Hendiadys. The close connection is shown by the Singular predicate (**crescit**). **quantacumque,** etc. : *however much* (or *little*) *I may possess.* The Indicative is the rule with general relatives, although the English implies a Subjunctive. G. 254, R. 4 ; B. 312, 1 ; A. & G. 437, *a ;* H. 525, 3.

168. quae si : *and if this* (*accomplishment*).

169. illa : object of **hauriam.** **quae** is relative with **illa** for antecedent while **ex quo** is interrogative, introducing an Indirect Question, hence the Subjv. **hauriam.** Translate : *I know from what source I draw,* etc.

171. nam nisi, etc. : unless the instructions of his teachers and his own reading had convinced him, etc., is his meaning.

173. nisi : see Note on l. 89. **laudem** : *true worth.*

175. parvi esse ducenda : *are to be counted of little importance.* G. 379 ; A. & G. 417; B. 203, 3; H. 448, 1.

177. obiecissem : Apodosis of the Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition, the Protasis of which begins the sentence (**nisi suasissem**). The allusion is to his experience with the conspiracy of the year before (63 B.C.).

179. exemplorum vetustas : *time-honored precedents,* lit. *the long existence of examples.* G. 360, 1, R. 2; B. 354, 1, *b.* The words **pleni, plenae, plena** are apparently used absolutely (*full,* i.e. of instruction), in which case the Genitives belong to the substantives, not to the adjectives. Others take **exemplorum** with **plena** (*full of instances*). **iacerent . . . nisi accederet** : Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition.

182. expressas : *portrayed.*

188. istane : Dem. of the Second Person, as explained in the following relative clause with **tu** for subject.

190. est quod respondeam : *I have something at least* (**certe**) *to say in reply.* The Subjv. is Characteristic.

194. illud refers to what follows (as often). **ad laudem . . . valuisse** : *has availed for* (i.e. *to produce*) *distinction and worth.*

196. atque idem ego : *and yet I also.* G. 310; A. & G. 298, *b ;* H. 508, 3; B. 248, 1.

197. ratio conformatioque: *systematic training*, Hendiadys.

198. nescio quid: G. 467, R. 1; A. & G. 575, *d*; B. 253, 6; H. 651, 2.

199. ex hoc numero: i.e. *among these*. The Acc. and Inf. constructions in this and the following clauses depend on **contendo** above.

200. Africanum: Scipio the Younger, scholar as well as soldier. **Laelium, Furium**: friends of Africanus. The name of the former gives the title to Cicero's well-known treatise *Laelius sive de Amicitia*.

203. Catonem illum (*famous*) **senem**: the elder Cato, so called to distinguish him from his great-grandson Cato Uticensis, and also because he lived to be 85 years old. He is variously called also **Censor** (having been censor in 184 B.C.), **Sapiens** (*the sage*), and **Maior** (*the elder*). For the meaning of **illum**, see Note on l. 238.

204. nihil: *not at all*. **adiuvarentur**: Impf. in an Unreal (contrary to fact) Protasis, either denoting continued action in Past time or involving the generic idea. G. 597 (L. Ed.), R. 1; A. & G. 517, *a*; B. 304, 2; H. 579, I.

206. si non: Concessive, hence not **nisi**. See Note on l. 41 above.

209. ceterae: *all other* (*diversions*). **temporum**: Gen. of Possession.

210. omnium limits all three substantives. **haec studia**, etc.: one of the most famous passages in the world's literature.

211. secundas res: the meaning of these words is suggested by their opposite further on, **adversis**. With the latter supply **rebus** (Abl. Absolute).

215. quod si: *but even if*, Concessive, as shown by **tamen** following.

216. deberemus: *it would still* (**tamen**) *be our duty*.

217. nostrum: Partitive Genitive with **quis**.

218. Roscī: Q. Roscius, the great comedian of the Roman stage, who had died only a few months before (**nuper**).

220. videbatur: while this verb is regularly personal (the impersonal being rare), it is often best translated impersonally, or even parenthetically as here, *as we all thought*.

221. ergo: *well*, argumentative. **corporis motu**: i.e. *grace of movement*, a characteristic of Roscius as an actor.

227. cum (Concessive) . . . **nullam**: *without having written a single letter*.

228. tum agerentur: *were the issues of the day*, lit. *were being discussed*. This verb is regularly used of political transactions in the Senate, the Forum, etc.

229. ex tempore: translate by the English derivative. **revocatum**: *encored.*

232. diligam, admirer, putem: Deliberative Subjunctive. G. 265; A. & G. 444; B. 277, *a;* H. 559, 4.

234. atque: *and further.* **sic**: redundant, merely anticipating the following Acc. and Inf. clause.

235. doctrina, praeceptis, arte: Abl. of Definite Price. G. 404; A. & G. 416; B. 225; H. 478. Note the meaning of **constare** here. In the sense, *consist of*, it regularly takes **ex.**

238. ille: *well-known.* G. 307, 2; A. & G. 297, *b;* B. 246, 3; H. 507, 4. **quod . . . videantur**: Subjv. of the quoted reason (Partial Obliquity), the thought being that of Ennius, not Cicero. Ennius was the first of the great Roman poets. He was born at Rudiae in Calabria (the "heel" of Italy) in 239 B.C. He is frequently quoted by Cicero.

240. sit: *may it be,* Optative Subjunctive.

241. poetae: Appostional Gen. with **nomen.** G. 361, 1; A. & G. 343, *d;* B. 202; H. 440, 4.

242. saxa et solitudines, etc.: the story ran that Amphion, the son of Jupiter and Antiope, queen of Thebes, became himself king of Thebes, which city he fortified with walls. By playing on the lyre he caused the stones to move of their own accord, and take their places in the walls. Of Orpheus, the son of Apollo and the muse Calliope, it was related that when his wife, the nymph Eurydice, died, he sang such tender strains that he enchanted even wild beasts to follow him like lambs, while rocks and trees also moved from their places.

245. moveamur: see Note on l. 232 above. **Homerum**: the great epic poet of Greece, the honor of whose nativity was claimed by seven cities. Note the variety of words used by Cicero for "claim," **dicunt, vindicant,** etc., arranged in the order of a Climax.

249. inter se: *with one another.* **ergo**: as in l. 221, where see Note. **alienum**: *an alien,* i.e. to six of the seven cities that claimed him.

251. vivum, noster: contrasted with **post mortem** and **alienum** preceding.

254. Cimbricas res: referring to the well-known victory of Marius over the Cimbri (102 B.C.).

255. adulescens: *in his youth;* lit. *a youth,* Predicative Attribution. Archias was about seventeen in 102 B.C. See the Prefatory Note, § 2. **durior**: *somewhat rude (unsympathetic).*

259. patiatur: Subjunctive of Characteristic. **Themistoclem**: the famous Athenian statesman, general and admiral, through whom

Athens became a great naval power, and through whose advice the Long Walls were built. He was the hero of Salamis, where the Persian fleet of Xerxes was routed by the Greeks (480 B.C.).

260. Athenis: Locative. **cum ex eo quaereretur**: *upon being asked;* lit. *when it was asked of him*, impersonal.

261. quod, cuius: interrog. pronouns, hence followed by Subjv. in Indirect Question (**audiret**).

263. Plotium: L. Plotius Gallus, the first Roman to teach rhetoric at Rome.

264. Mithridaticum bellum: see the Prefatory Note to the speech *For the Manilian Law*, §4.

266. ab hoc: that is, by Archias.

269. aperuit Lucullo imperante (Abl. Abs.), etc. : that is, by his military successes against Mithridates, Lucullus threw the Pontic kingdom open to Roman merchants, etc.

270. natura et regione: *by natural situation*, Hendiadys.

271. non maxima: *no very great*, i.e. a rather small band.

272. Armeniorum: they were allies of Mithridates.

273. laus: *the glory.* **Cyzicenorum**: Cyzicus was an important seaport on the southeastern shore of the Propontis (Sea of Marmora). During the war it remained faithful to Rome. The text refers to its siege by Mithridates until relieved by Lucullus (**eiusdem**). The Acc. and Inf. clause (**urbem,** etc.) is the subject of **est.**

275. nostra: Pred. Nom. either with **laus** (understood) or **pugna** further on for subject. The correct reading here is questionable. Translate : (*as*) *ours will it always be spoken of and proclaimed, that marvellous naval fight off Tenedos, when by the efforts of L. Lucullus* (lit. *Lucullus contending*) *the leaders of the enemy were slain and their fleet crushed.* The **et** preceding **incredibilis** may be a mistake for **est.** The fight took place in 73 B.C. in the beginning of Lucullus' campaign against Mithridates.

279. quae quorum: two relatives beginning the same sentence, as often in Latin. The antecedent of the former is what precedes, while that of the latter is (**ab**) **eis** following. **quae** is the subject of **efferuntur,** and should be translated *and . . . these things.*

281. Africano superiori: *to the elder Africanus*, a friend of Ennius. By his victory over Hannibal at Zama (202 B.C.) he brought the Second Punic War to an end, and won the surname **Africanus.**

282. is: i.e. his statue. **ex marmore**: Abl. of Material, regularly with the prep. in classical Latin. G. 396; A. & G. 403; H. 467.

285. huius: referring to the younger Cato (Cato Uticensis), who was present in court. See Note on l. 203.

286. illi: see Note on l. 238. The proper names refer to some of the national heroes, especially Q. Fabius **Maximus**, surnamed Cunctator on account of his successful policy of delay in the struggle with Hannibal in the Second Punic War (218–202 B.C.); **Marcellus**, who took Syracuse in the same war; and **Fulvius** Nobilior, who in his victorious campaign against the Aetolians (189 B.C.) took the poet Ennius along as his companion.

288. ergo: as in l. 221. **illum**: Ennius. **fecerat**: the word "poet" comes from a Greek word meaning "maker." **Rudinum ... Heracliensem**: Rudiae was a rather small place, Heraclia a city of some importance. Hence the contrast in favor of the latter as the city that had given citizenship to Archias.

290. civitatibus: Dat. of Agent.

292. nam: introducing a reason for rejecting the anticipated objection that Ennius was worthier of recognition because he wrote in Latin while Archias wrote in Greek.

294. Graeca: *Greek*, Singular in English, Neut. Plural in Latin. So **Latina**.

297. quo pervenerint: the antecedent of **quo** is **eodem** (*to the same point*, i.e. *as far*) and the verb is Subjv. by Attraction, depending on the Inf. **penetrare**. G. 629; A. & G. 593; B. 324, 2; H. 652.

298. cum ... tum: *while ... at the same time.*

299. populis: Dative after **ampla**, *honorable.* **haec**: that is, **gloria famaque.**

300. de vita dimicant: *fight at the peril of their lives.*

305. qui ... inveniris: *to have found (in) Homer*, etc., Causal relative clause. G. 633; A. & G. 535, *e*; B. 283, 3, H. 592.

307. quid: see Note on l. 126 above.

308. Magnus: the surname of Pompey, conferred by Sulla.

311. milites: (*mere*) *soldiers*, the substantive having adjectival force.

314. credo: ironical, as usual when parenthetical.

315. ut donaretur perficere non potuit: *could not have managed to be presented*, etc. Note the Indic. Apodosis **potuit** according to rule. G. 597, R. 3; A. &. G. 517, *c*; B. 304, 3; H. 583.

317. repudiasset: the Protasis to this Apodosis is contained in **petentem**. G. 593, 2; A. & G. 521, *a*; B. 305; H. 638, 2. **quem**: i.e. Sulla.

318. poëta de (*of*) **populo**: that is, an untrained poet. **subiecisset**: *had passed up to him*, as he sat on the tribunal at an auction

sale of goods confiscated. **quod epigramma**, etc. : *an epigram that he had made about* (*on*) *him ;* incorporation of the appositive (**epigramma**). G. 616, 2 ; A. & G. 201, *d ;* B. 251, 4, *b*.

319. tantummodo . . . longiusculis : *only in longish distichs.* A line of poetry is called a verse ; two lines make a distich (or couplet). The reference here is probably to the elegiac distich, consisting of the dactylic hexameter and pentameter in alternate lines (verses). **longiusculis** is a diminutive formed from the neuter of the comparative degree of **longus**, meaning *a bit longer*, i.e. than the laws of metre allow.

321. ea condicione, etc. : Sulla was a wit as well as a statesman and soldier.

322. mali . . . tamen dignum : *unskilled* (*as he was*), *yet worthy.*

324. expetisset : the Apodosis of an Unreal (cont. to fact) Condition with its Protasis implied in the context. So **impetravisset** further on.

326. qui praesertim : Causal relative = **praesertim cum is. usque eo** : *to such a degree.*

327. de suis rebus scribi : *his exploits to be written about ;* lit. (*it*) *to be written about his exploits*, impersonal.

328. pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum : *who spoke a rather heavy and outlandish dialect ;* lit. *sounding a certain fat and foreign* (*sound*).

331. prae nobis ferendum : *must be candidly admitted ;* lit. *must be borne in front of us.*

332. optimus quisque maxime : *every man in proportion to his merit.* G. 318, 2 ; A. & G. 313, *b ;* B. 252, 5 ; H. 515, 2.

334. in eo ipso . . . volunt : *in the very quarter* (i.e. in their books) *in which they declare-their-contempt-for* (**despiciunt**) *name and fame, they are willing to be named and famed.* **de se** goes only with **praedicari**, which is impersonal, while **nominari** has **se** understood for its subject.

336. Decimus Brutus : as consul in 138 B.C. he conquered the Gallaeci in Spain (hence called Gallaecus), and, according to the custom, built temples, etc., out of the spoils. He was a patron of **Accius**, an early tragic poet.

339. Ennio . . . Fulvius : see the last part of Note on l. 286.

341. imperatores prope armati : contrasted with **togati** (*in the garb of peace*) **iudices** further on.

345. me indicabo : *I will tell you my secret*, lit. *will reveal myself.* The words are said in a spirit of fun, although Cicero was never really disposed to underrate the importance of the events of his consulship referred to in the next sentence.

352. adornavi: *I supplied him with material*, i.e. for his work.

353. hanc laudis: in Latin, neither the demonstrative nor the determinative (**is**) is used in translating the phrase *that of*. G. 308, R. 3; A. & G. 297, *f*, N.; B. 247, 3; H. 508, 1. **hanc** here means something more definite, having an adjectival force rather than a pronominal. Translate: *this* (*meed*) *of praise* (of which I have been speaking).

356. exerceamus: Characteristic Subjunctive. **certe si**, etc.: this sentence contains two Protases followed by three Apodoses (Unreal).

357. quibus regionibus: the antecedent incorporated in the relative clause. G. 616, 1; A. & G. 307, *b*; B. 251, 4, *a*; H. 399, 3.

361. nunc: *as it is*. **optimo quoque**: compare Note on l. 332.

365. parvi animi: Gen. of Quality. **videamur**: *are we to appear*, Deliberative Subjunctive. See Note on l. 232.

369. an statuas, etc.: *or* (*while*) *many eminent men have been careful to leave behind them* (lit. *have carefully left*), etc., *shall not we greatly prefer*, etc. For the translation, compare the Note on *Cat.* 1. 1, 3 (l. 19).

370. imagines: portrait-masks of deceased members of noble families, which only nobles had the right to possess (*ius imaginum*). See Introduction, §68, and footnote.

374. iam tum: *even then*.

377. afutura: *destined to be absent*.

378. mei: Part. Genitive. **nunc quidem certe**: *now indeed at any rate*.

380. eo pudore: Abl. of Quality. So **ingenio** and **causa** with their attributives further on.

381. cum ... tum: meaning ?

382. vetustate: *by the duration* (*of their friendship*). **quantum**: Pred. Acc. after **existimari**.

383. quod ... videatis: Characteristic Subjv. after **tanto**.

388. eum: object of **accipiatis**, six lines below, which with its introductory **ut** depends on **petimus**.

395. de causa: i.e. about the legal question involved, to which he had devoted the first part of his speech. **pro**: *according to*.

397. omnibus: Dat. of the Agent. **autem**: *on the other hand*.

399. ipsius studio: the text here is doubtful, some editors reading **ipso**. It is possible that **ipsius**, as the Gen. of the Distinctive pronoun, was used (if at all) to distinguish Archias the poet from Archias the man of talent in general (**ingenio**).

400. iudicium exercet: *presides over the court*. See Note on **iudices** (l. 1).

SPEECH FOR THE MANILIAN LAW

(*Pro Lege Manilia*, or *De Imperio Pompei*)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. Cicero's speech advocating the Manilian law was made in 66 B.C., the year of his praetorship. It was a *contio* (Intr. §43), and his maiden speech on a political theme. While it purports to be of the deliberative order of oratory, it is in fact rather demonstrative, consisting largely of a panegyric on Pompey (Intr. §85). The object of the proposed law was to place Pompey in command against Mithridates, king of Pontus, in the Third Mithridatic War.

2. Pontus. Pontus, the northeasterly district of Asia Minor, lay along the south and southeast shore of the *Pontus Euxinus* (Black Sea). Its chief towns were Sinope, Amisus, and Trapezus, all on the coast. Neighboring kingdoms were: Paphlagonia on the west, and Bithynia still farther to the west; Galatia on the southwest; Cappadocia on the south; Armenia on the southeast. (See map facing page 86.)

3. Mithridates the Great. The Pontic kingdom reached its greatest height under Mithridates VI., surnamed Eupator, more commonly known as Mithridates the Great. This king is one of the most picturesque characters in ancient history. Of large frame and giant strength, clever, well educated, ambitious, but cruel, treacherous, and bloodthirsty, he is the hero of many romantic stories. We are told that he early began to fortify his body against poison by daily taking a dose; that he could ride a thousand furlongs a day, changing his horses at intervals; that he could converse in twenty odd different languages, etc. However exaggerated these stories may be, certain it is that he was a man of extraordinary ability. He succeeded his father at the age of twelve (120 B.C.), his mother acting as regent. At twenty he killed his mother, and took the reins of government into his own hands. Foreseeing the inevitable struggle with Rome, he entered upon a career of conquest in order to strengthen his power. In a few years he had extended his dominion almost entirely around the Black Sea, and annexed the kingdom of Bosporus (the Crimean Peninsula). Later he won Armenia in alliance by giving his daughter in marriage to its king, Tigranes. He also attacked Cappadocia and Bithynia, and conceived the bold plan of expelling the Romans from their province of Asia (the western part of Asia Minor) in order to make himself master of the entire peninsula. It was the question of

the succession in Cappadocia and Bithynia that first brought Mithridates and Rome into conflict, the two powers favoring different candidates for those thrones. Finally invading the Roman province, he met the Roman forces and defeated them. As a grim commentary on Roman greed, he put a Roman general to death by pouring molten gold down his throat. He also issued an order to all the cities of Asia that every Roman or Italian within its walls should be put to death, and 80,000 persons were thus cruelly butchered (88 B.C.).

4. Mithridatic Wars. Three wars ensued : the First (88–86 B.C.), conducted by Sulla, who defeated Mithridates, and forced him to conclude a peace upon terms of advantage to Rome; the Second (83–82 B.C.), of little importance, conducted by Murena; the Third (74–65 B.C.), conducted at first by L. Licinius Lucullus, a typical aristocrat, who after several years of considerable success saw much of his work undone through his inability to control his mutinous army. This result was no doubt due largely to political intrigue at Rome, the democrats purposely discrediting and weakening his authority. Lucullus was finally recalled, and his successor appointed in the person of M'. Acilius Glabrio (presiding judge at the trial of Verres), who, however, for some reason declined to assume the command.

5. Pompey. At this stage of affairs it was natural for people to think of the general who had just closed a brilliant campaign in another direction. This was Pompey, upon whom by the Gabinian law of the preceding year (67 B.C.) had been conferred extraordinary powers for a period of three years over all the coasts of the Mediterranean and for fifty miles in the interior. This was for the purpose of ridding the seas of the pirates who had long preyed upon the commerce of Rome, cut off her supplies of food, and kidnapped Roman citizens, whom they held for ransom. Although these powers were unconstitutional both in extent and in duration, yet the majority of people said that the law had been justified by the results. In six weeks Pompey had cleared the Mediterranean of pirates, and after capturing their strongholds in Cilicia, had brought their country into subjection to Rome. Hence the tribune C. Manilius now brought forward the law that bore his name (the *Manilian Law*), which added all the countries of the East to the provinces previously committed to Pompey. This is the law concerning which Cicero was now to address the assembled people for the first time. The law was passed, and in two years Pompey conquered Mithridates, and annexed the greater part of his kingdom to the Roman province of Bithynia, which had been bequeathed to the Roman people by its last king (74 B.C.).

6. The Speech. The *Pro Lege Manilia* is by some regarded as Cicero's best political speech. Certainly every circumstance that could have any bearing on its merits was in the orator's favor. At the time of its delivery he was in his prime—just forty years of age—and had had a career of uninterrupted success. As defender of Roscius of Ameria in 80 (footnote, p. xxxvii), as quaestor in 75, as prosecutor in the great state trial of Verres five years later, again as aedile in 69, and now as praetor as well as the unrivalled leader of the Roman bar, he had in each field added fresh laurels to his fame, winning immense popularity with the people in particular. His present theme was thoroughly congenial, affording him an opportunity to display his rare faculty for eulogy. Not only was Pompey of the same origin as himself (equestrian), but he was also the hero of many a field of battle. At this moment fresh from his victories over the dreaded pirates, he was the idol of the people, who were therefore a unit in favor of the law. So were the Knights, who included in their ranks the rich commercial classes and capitalists, and whose interests therefore were injuriously affected by the dangers growing out of the war. Only the conservatives of the Senate, men like Hortensius and Catulus, opposed the measure, not only because they regarded it as unconstitutional, but especially because they hated Pompey as a member of the despised equestrian order, and deemed him unworthy of the repeated honors which the people seemed inclined to heap upon him. Finally, Cicero had in prospect the consulship, for which in three years more he would be of eligible age, and it is quite possible that the thought of this prospect may have colored his views concerning the proposed law. Yet it is not necessary to charge him with insincerity. In the generous enthusiasm of the moment, excited by the recent exploits of Pompey and the present unanimity of the people, Cicero seems to have honestly believed that the provisions of the Manilian law were really necessary to maintain the stability of the Republic.

RHETORICAL OUTLINE

I. **Exordium** (§§1–3), conciliating the good-will of his hearers, and sounding the key-note of his speech (praise of Pompey).

II. **Narratio** (§§4–6), setting forth his main theme, the war with Mithridates (*Propositio*), and dividing it (*Partitio*) into three heads for separate consideration in the **Confirmatio**.

III. **Confirmatio** (§§6–50), discussing the question in detail as follows:

1) The character of the war (§§6–19)—
   a. *a war for the national honor* (§§6–14);
   b. *a war for financial stability* (§§14–17);
   c. *a war for protection to Roman citizens abroad* (§§18, 19).
2) The magnitude of the war (§§20–26)—
   "*Lucullus with all his success has yet proved unequal to the occasion.*"
3) The choice of a commander (§§27–50)—
   the four requisites of a commander of the first rank united in Pompey as follows:
   a. *his military knowledge* (§28);
   b. *his soldierly and other virtues* (§§29–42);
   c. *his prestige* (§§43–46);
   d. *his good fortune* (§§47, 48); to which is added *his proximity with an army to the scene of the war* (§50).

IV. **Refutatio** (§§51–68), answering the objections—
1) *of Hortensius* (§§52–58);
2) *of Catulus* (§§59–63);
3) *of all who oppose the popular will* (§§63–68).

V. **Peroratio** (§§69–71), appealing to Manilius to stand firm in his proposal, and calling the gods to witness the disinterested motives that prompt his own words.

I. EXORDIUM (§§1–3)

Although I appreciate the honor of addressing you from the Rostra, *my fellow-citizens, this is the first time I have ever done so. This circumstance has been due in part to modesty, in part to my engagements hitherto in the courts. But the compliment which you recently paid me by electing me praetor at the head of the polls encourages me to employ whatever of ability or influence I may possess in addressing you on this occasion, especially when I have so inspiring a theme as the merits of Pompey.*

§1. **1. frequens conspectus vester**: *the sight of your throngs*; lit. *your thronging sight.* The possessive **vester** is used here for the Objective Gen. **vestri** of the pronoun; this is rare. **hic locus**: the *Rostra*, from which public speakers addressed the people in the Forum.

2. multo: why Ablative? **autem** (always postpositive): *moreover.* **agendum**: *public discussion;* the technical word applied to a magistrate when addressing the people. Cicero was now praetor. **amplissimus**: *most honorable*, i.e. as compared with debates in the Senate or pleading in the courts—a compliment to his audience.

3. est visus has two subjects, **conspectus** and **locus**, which, however, are not distinct enough to take a Plural verb. **Quirites**: the regular term used in addressing the Roman people.

4. hoc aditu laudis: *from this avenue to fame;* Abl. of Separation after **prohibuerunt.** **optimo cuique maxime**: **quisque** with the superlative implies a proportion. Thus, **optimum quidque rarissimum est,** *every best thing is rarest*, implies *the better a thing, the rarer it is.* G. 318, 2; A. & G. 313, *b;* B. 252, 5, *c;* H. 515, 2. Translate: *has been open to each in proportion to his merit.*

5. rationes: *plans.* **ab ineunte aetate**: *from early manhood;* lit. *from beginning age.*

6. cum . . . auderem statueremque: translate by Pres. part. (*daring*, etc.), as often.

7. per: *owing to.* **huius auctoritatem loci**: the abstract substantive **auctoritatem** is here used with the force of an attribute. Translate: *this august place*, and compare **verni temporis suavitas,** *the sweet springtime.*

8. nihil, etc.: to be translated, *that nothing ought*, etc., but note that the subject of the so-called impersonal verb **oportere** is the Acc. and Inf. clause preceding. G. 535; A. & G. 454; B. 330; H. 615. **perfectum**: *finished;* **elaboratum**: *wrought out, polished.* Observe the Asyndeton (omission of the conjunction **et**).

9. tempus: *time;* **temporibus**: *needs.* Cicero often uses the same word in the same breath in different senses, a practice that would be condemned with us but does not seem to have been regarded as a blemish in Latin. With Cicero it is usually a mark of vivacity.

§2. **10. ita neque**: the two following clauses are grammatically coordinate, but in sense the first is subordinate to the second (*while*, etc.). Notice the self-depreciation implied in the words, as became an orator making his first political speech. **neque**: = **et non.**

11. vacuus ab eis qui . . . defenderent: *free from* (i.e. *without*) *men to advocate*, etc.; Subjunctive of Characteristic.

13. versatus: a favorite word of Cicero's, variously translated. It is the frequentative of **vertor,** *turn*, hence means: *turn oneself frequently* or *habitually* in a certain sphere or place. Translate (with **in**): *engaged with.* In the words **caste integreque,** *honestly and disin-*

terestedly, he probably refers to the practice of taking fees as a lawyer, which was forbidden by statute.

14. dilationem comitiorum: the postponement of the elections may have been due to the non-observance of some formality, to unfavorable omens, or to public disorder, most likely to the last-named cause. **primus**: *leading*, i.e. *at the head of the polls*. How many praetors were there? **centuriis cunctis**: that is, he was not only elected at the head of the polls but received a unanimous vote. Each century had but one vote (Introduction, §§45, 46).

16. iudicaretis, praescriberetis: Subjv. of Indirect Question. He means that his election not only indicated the people's estimate of him (**iudicaretis**) but also their requirements of other candidates (**praescriberetis**) if they wished to succeed.

17. in me sit (= **habeam**): Subjv. after Causal **cum.**

18. honoribus: the regular word for public office, or the magistracies at Rome. **esse**: supply **in me.**

21. certe, etc.: with these words the main sentence begins. **si quid**: *whatever;* lit. *if anything*, modestly put in conditional form.

22. consequi: *attain.*

23. potissimum: *above all.* **qui ei quoque,** etc.: *who have deemed that to that qualification* (**rei**, i.e. the power of ready and skilful speech) *also a reward should be given by their judgment*, i.e. by voting for him at the polls.

§3. **24. atque**: regularly adds something more important: *and further.* **illud**: refers to the **quod**-clause following. Translate: *this.* It is the Acc. of the Inner object with **laetandum.**

25. mihi: why Dative? G. 355; A. & G. 374; B. 189, 1; H. 431. **laetandum**: here passive in sense: *to be rejoiced at, a cause of rejoicing.* **quod**: this word both explains **illud** and gives the ground for his rejoicing. It may be translated, therefore, either: *the fact that*, or *because.* For the latter use, see G. 542; A & G. 572, *b;* B. 286, 1; H. 588, 1.

26. mihi: while this word is strictly the Dat. after **ob** in composition (**oblata**), yet its position makes it clearer who it is that is unaccustomed to this style or manner (**ratione**) of speaking.

27. oratio: *speech, words.* **in qua . . . possit**: Subjv. of Characteristic after **talis.**

28. de Cn. Pompei virtute: the key-note of his speech. For an account of Pompey's exploits, read Introduction, §§24–27. **huius orationis**: *of this theme*, i.e. *on such a theme.*

30. mihi: Dat. of the Agent with **quaerendus.**

II. NARRATIO (§§4, 5, and 6 through line 51).

We are engaged in a war—a serious and perilous war—with two powerful princes in Asia, Mithridates and Tigranes. Every day my friends in the equestrian order are receiving letters, telling of the dangers that threaten Roman tributaries and their friendly neighbors, of villages burned, and of the demoralization in which the Roman army is plunged, and out of which only one man possesses the power to extricate it. (Propositio, §§4, 5.)

I purpose treating the matter under the three heads: (1) *the character of the war;* (2) *its magnitude;* (3) *the choice of a commander.* (Partitio, §6 through l. 51)

§4. **31. proficiscatur**: Subjunctive of Design. **inde . . . unde**: *at* (lit. *from*) *that point from which.*

32. ducitur: *is derived.*

33. vectigalibus: *tributaries.* Compare its meaning here with that in l. 37 below (see Note). See Vocab. under **vectigalis.**

34. alter: why not **alius?** **relictus**: *allowed to escape*, as Mithridates was by Lucullus after defeating him ; **lacessitus**: *provoked,* as Tigranes was by the insolence of the emissary sent by Lucullus, demanding the surrender of Mithridates, Tigranes' father-in-law. Mithridates after his defeat by Lucullus had taken refuge at the court of Tigranes.

35. Asiam: the Roman province of that name, the western part of Asia Minor, bordering on the Mediterranean.

36. equitibus Romanis: what connection had the Roman knights with the provinces? See Introduction, §14.

37. magnae res . . . occupatae: *great interests involved.* **aguntur**: *are at stake.* **vectigalibus**: here *revenues;* compare the Note on this word in l. 33 above. See Vocab. under **vectigal.**

39. necessitudine: *close relations.* Cicero was sprung from the equestrian order. **mihi cum illo ordine**: the combination of the Dative and the Abl. with **cum** is common in Latin.

§5. **40. Bithyniae**: called **vestra provincia**, because it had been bequeathed to the Roman people by the last king, Nicomedes III., in 74 B.C.

41. compluris: Acc. Plural. Note the Acc. and Inf. constructions here following **litterae** of the preceding sentence.

42. regnum Ariobarzanis: Cappadocia. Both Cappadocia and Bithynia were neighboring kingdoms to Pontus. See the Prefatory Note above, §2. The thrones of these countries and Paphlagonia

were in continual dispute, Rome always antagonizing Mithridates in the matter of the succession. Ariobarzanes was the nominee of the Roman Senate for the throne of Cappadocia.

43. Lucullum: see the Prefatory Note, §4.

44. magnis rebus gestis: Ablative Absolute with Concessive force (*although*). **huic qui successerit**: Glabrio, consul the preceding year, now proconsul of Cilicia. **huic** is the Dat. after **successerit**, the latter being the Subjv. because in a dependent clause in Indirect Discourse. Supply **eum** (antecedent of **qui**) as the subject of **esse paratum.**

46. civibus: such as had business abroad, especially the Knights.

§6. **48. causa quae sit**: **quae** is interrogative (adjective form of **quis**), not relative, as is shown by the use of the Subjv. (Indirect Question depending on **videtis**).

III. CONFIRMATIO (§6, line 52, to §50).

1) The Character of the War (§§6–19).

This is a war of far-reaching scope. (Last part of §6.)

a. *It is a war for the honor of Rome. Mithridates has long defied her power, has massacred her subjects, intrigued with her enemies, and set at naught her will in the affairs of the East.* (§§7–13.)

b. *It is a war for financial stability. The revenues derived from Asia are endangered, and the enterprise of the* publicani *is paralyzed, not only by any actual successes which Mithridates may win, but by the interruptions to agriculture, commerce, and grazing caused by the mere fear of his invasions.* (§§14–16.)

c. *It is a war for protection to Roman citizens abroad. Many enterprising citizens, besides the* publicani, *have interests in Asia. To these interests Rome cannot with impunity deny her protection, since such neglect is sure to impair the public credit, and precipitate a panic at home.* (§§17–19.)

52. eius modi quod: *such as*, etc., followed by a Subjv. of Characteristic (**debeat**).

53. ad persequendi studium: *to zeal in prosecuting.*

54. agitur: *is at stake;* here personal, with **gloria** for its subject. **agatur** in l. 149 below is used impersonally with **de** and the Ablative in practically the same sense.

55. cum . . . tum: meaning ?

58. certissima: *surest.*

59. pacis ornamenta: what is meant by the "ornaments of peace"? **requiretis**: *will miss.*

60. quibus (with **consulendum**): *whose interests.* **a vobis**: why not the simple Dat. of the Agent with the Gerundive? G. 355, R.; A. & G. 374, *a*, N. 1; B. 189, 1. *a*; H. 431, 1.

§7. **62. appetentes**: what is the English derivative? **gloriae**: G. 374; A. & G. 349, *a*; B. 204, 1; H. 451. **praeter**: *beyond*, i.e. *more than.*

63. gentis: Acc. Plural. **vobis**: compare **a vobis** above (l. 60) and Note.

64. macula: *stain;* referring to the massacre of Roman citizens by Mithridates' orders. **superiore**: *last*, not counting the unimportant Second Mithridatic War waged by Murena. **penitus insedit**: *has sunk deep.*

66. quod: *in that*, explaining the **macula** mentioned just above. **is**: subject of **suscepit** (l. 69) and **regnat** (l. 70).

67. una significatione litterarum: *by the single intimation of a letter*, i.e. *by one written order.*

68. necandos, trucidandos: Acc. of the Gerundive expressing Design. G. 430; A. & G. 500, 4; B. 337, 7, *b*, 2; H. 622. This is called the "Factitive Predicate."

69. dignam scelere: G. 397; A. & G. 418; B. 226, 2; H. 481. **suscepit**: more commonly in Latin (and Greek) a person suffering punishment is said to *give* (**dare**) or *pay* (**solvere**) the penalty as a fine, while he who inflicts punishment is said to *take* (**sumere**) it.

70. annum iam tertium . . . regnat: *has been ruling* (and is still ruling). Account for this use of the Present tense. So in French, *Depuis quand êtes-vous ici?* means "How long have you been (lit. are you) here?"

73. luce: with what word just above is this contrasted? **versari**: *operate;* see the Note on l. 13 above.

§8. **75. triumphavit . . . de**: *triumphed over.* Both Sulla and Mureña, his lieutenant, enjoyed the honor of triumphs for their exploits against Mithridates, but in neither case, of course, had Mithridates graced the occasion with his presence as a prisoner.

78. regnaret: *continued to rule;* Subjv. after Consecutive **ut**. Note the restrictive force here of **ita . . . ut**, implying that while they triumphed, yet Mithridates went on ruling. G. 552, R. 3; A. & G. 537, *b*. The two participles **pulsus** and **superatus** have a Concessive force (*though*).

79. quod egerunt: *in that they acted*, or *were active*, e.g. they took the field. **quod reliquerunt**: *in that they left something undone*,

e.g. they failed to crush Mithridates. Note the Asyndeton (omission of the conjunction **et** or the like) between the two clauses ; so in l. 81 below, before **Murenam.**

80. res publica : *the public interests.* During his absence in Asia, his democratic enemies had raised a revolt in Rome, thus precipitating the first civil war. See Introduction, §§21, 22.

§9. **83. novi :** *for a new (war).*

84. postea cum : strictly speaking the **cum**-clause explains **postea,** but translate : *after having,* etc. What use of **cum** is this ? G. 585 ; A. & G. 546 ; B. 288, 1, B ; H. 600, II.

87. simularet : note the tense, differing from that of the preceding verbs and expressing contemporaneous action. Translate : *while* (**cum** above) *pretending.*

88. ad eos duces : these words refer to the remnants of the Marian party, led by Quintus Sertorius, in the civil war between the Marians and Sulla. They held Spain. Sertorius made terms with Mithridates against their common enemy (Rome), agreeing to send him Roman troops with a Roman general in return for the ships and money that Mithridates promised to send to Sertorius. Sertorius, however, was shortly after murdered by one of his own officers, Perperna, who then proved no match for Pompey. **ut :** with **dimicaretis** (l. 91).

89. disiunctissimis maximeque diversis : *far separated and distinct* (in character), i.e. Spain and Asia. **cum :** conjunction.

90. binis : why not **duabus** ? G. 97, R. 3 ; A. & G. 137, *b ;* B. 81, 4, *b ;* H. 164, 3. **bellum :** subject of **gereretur.**

91. districti : Nom. Plural of the Perfect Part. passive. **de imperio :** *for supremacy.*

§10. **92. periculum :** subject of **depulsum est.** **alterius partis :** *from* (lit. *of*) *one quarter.*

93. plus firmamenti ac roboris : because Sertorius was a successful commander and was at the head of trained troops. The Genitives are Partitive.

94. Pompei : Cicero credits Pompey with bringing the war to a close, as he did, but only after the murder of Sertorius had removed all effective opposition.

95. virtute : *generalship ;* so **virtuti** below, l. 97. The Ablatives **consilio, virtute** are Ablatives of Means. **in altera parte :** in Asia. Throughout this passage Cicero refers to matters of recent history with much tact. It suited his purpose above to refer to the **consilium** and **virtus** of Pompey in the Spanish campaign notwithstanding the facts (see Note on l. 94) ; he is equally careful now to attribute (**tri-**

buenda) the failures of Lucullus to fortune and his successes to generalship.

96. initia: translate as if it were an adjective agreeing with **gestarum**, and compare the Note on l. 7 (**auctoritatem**) above.

100. vera: *deserved;* **falsa**: *undeserved.* **ei**: Indirect Object. Translate: *from him* with **detracta**; *for him* with **adficta.**

§11. **101. de vestri imperi dignitate**, etc.: *as to the dignity*, etc.

102. exorsus: *first part* (division).

105. mercatoribus . . . tractatis: Abl. Absolute = **cum mercatores tractati essent**; so **milibus . . . necatis.** Note **milibus** (Pl. of **mille**) with the Gen. according to the rule. G. 293; A. & G. 134, *d;* B. 80, 5; H. 168.

107. nuntio: Abl. of Means; **tempore**: Abl. of Time When.

108. quo . . . animo: *what, pray* (**tandem**), *ought to be your feeling*, etc.; lit. *of what mind*, Abl. of Quality. **appellati superbius**: *addressed rather haughtily.* The ambassadors referred to were sent to Corinth to attend a meeting of the Achaean League in 148 B.C. As to the treatment they received, accounts vary: some say that they were merely ejected, others that they were imprisoned. Cicero prefers to represent the case as mildly as possible, to contrast the former vigor of the Romans with their present apathy under supposedly greater provocation.

109. lumen: *eye.* Corinth, at that time the richest and most luxurious city in Greece, was captured and sacked by the Roman consul Mummius (146 B.C.). Soon after, Greece became a Roman province under the name of Achaia.

110. voluerunt: *willed.* For the use of **exstinctum esse** here, see G. 280 (*c*). **eum regem**: Mithridates.

111. legatum consularem: Aquilius, the Roman general whom Mithridates put to death just before the First Mithridatic War (Prefatory Note, §3). He had been sent to Asia on an embassy concerning the succession to the thrones of Bithynia and Cappadocia; hence the word **legatum.** He was consul in 101 B.C.

112. atque (*and even*) . . . **excruciatum necavit**: observe the Climax with which this sentence closes.

113. libertatem imminutam . . . ereptam vitam: Chiasmus, or inversion in the order of words, as in the verse, "*Sweet* is the BREATH of morn, her RISING *sweet.*" Point out an instance of this figure in l. 59 above.

114. ius legationis . . . persecuti sunt: *they punished a mere verbal insult to the rights of ambassadors;* lit. *they punished the right*, etc. *violated by a word*, referring to the case of the Roman envoys at Corinth. For the translation of the participle **violatum**, compare the

phrase **ante urbem conditam**. So in the preceding **libertatem imminutam** and **ereptam vitam** as well as the following **legatum interfectum**. See G. 325, R. 3; A. & G. 497; B. 337, 6; H. 636, 4.

§12. **117. ut**: *as* (of Comparison). **fuit**: Indic. of an individual fact. G. 629, R.; A. & G. 593, *a*; B. 314, 3; H. 652, 1. So **accepistis** further on. **sit**: after **ne** above (negative clause of Design).

122. Ariobarzanes rex: his expulsion by Mithridates for the fourth time had recently occurred. He was restored by Pompey.

123. toti Asiae: G. 346; A. & G. 367; B. 187, II. *a*; H. 426, 2.

125. cuncta Asia: either Local Ablative (G. 388; A. & G. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, *b*; H. 485, 2) or Nom. in apposition to **civitates**.

127. certum: *special* or *particular*.

128. miseritis (from **mitto**): Subjv. after Causal **cum**. **alium**: Glabrio. **audent**: Principal Parts?

§13. **129. hoc idem quod** (all three Acc. of Inner Object): what verb is to be supplied? After **idem** translate the relative *as* or *that*.

130. summa: *highest* (*qualifications*). **sint**: *are united*; why Subjunctive?

131. propter: *near at hand*. Pompey was in Cilicia, dictating to the piratical state which he had just conquered. **quo**: lit. *by which*; Abl. of Measure of Difference with the comparative **aegrius**. Translate: *wherefore they want him all the more sorely* (*the sorer their want of him*).

132. ipso: *mere*. **tametsi . . . venerit**: dependent clause in O. O., hence Subjunctive.

134. libere loqui: the much-cowed provincials were naturally afraid to be candid, Cicero means.

136. dignos quorum . . . commendetis: *worthy that you should commit their safety* (*worthy to have you commit*, etc.). Note the construction after **dignos**. G. 631, 1; A. & G. 535, *f*; B. 282, 3; H. 591, 7.

137. atque hoc, etc.: *and that too all the more, in that* (**quod**), etc The word **atque** has its usual force in adding something more important to what precedes.

138. cum imperio: *with full powers*. For the meaning of **imperium**, see Introduction, §56. **mittimus**: the Indic. shows that the reason is given on Cicero's responsibility (not that of the provincials), and hence the statement is all the more impressive. A Roman general and army when once quartered in a province were usually as costly to the province as the attacks of the enemy had been against whom they had been sent to deliver the province. **eius modi**: these words contain the real predicate idea after **mittimus**: *all the others whom we send*, etc., *are of such a character that*, etc.

139. ipsorum: *their own* (that is, in contrast with that of the enemy). **adventus**: Plural, to represent all instances of the sort.

140. audiebant: *used to hear.*

141. temperantia, mansuetudine, humanitate: *as a man of such moderation*, etc.: Ablative of Quality.

143. diutissime: compare this adverb in the three degrees. **commoratur**: the Indic. because the clause is a mere circumlocution. See Note on l. 117 (**fuit**).

§14. **144. nulla . . . lacessiti**: *without*, etc. **ipsi**: as distinguished from the allies (**socios**).

145. The wars here mentioned were: the three Punic Wars, 264–146 B.C. (**cum Poenis**); the war with Antiochus the Great of Syria (**cum Antiocho**), against whom and his allies, the Aetolians (**cum Aetolis**), Rome took the part of her Greek allies in Asia, 192–190 B.C.; the Second Macedonian War, in which the Roman legion under Flamininus was pitted against the Macedonian phalanx under Philip V. of Macedonia (**cum Philippo**), resulting in the Roman victory at Cynoscephalae in Thessaly, 197 B.C. **quanto studio**: Abl. of Manner.

147. una cum: *together with.*

148. praesertim cum: *especially as;* Causal **cum**. This combination is almost as common in Cicero as **quae cum ita sint** (the Ciceronian formula) or **esse videatur** (a favorite close of the sentence). It is sometimes written **cum praesertim**, as in l. 127.

149. agatur: *it is a question of* (**de**). See Note on l. 37 (**aguntur**). Note the phrases **salus vestra agitur**: *your safety is at stake;* **de salute vestra agitur**: *it is a question of your safety.* **Actum est de** means *it is all over with.*

150. tanta . . . ut: *only so great that* (i.e. *only sufficient*). **eis**: Abl. with **contenti**. G. 401, R. (N.) 6; A. & G. 431, *a;* B. 219, 1; H. 476, 1. **ad . . . tutandas**: *to protect*, i.e. to support the army, etc.

151. vero: *while*, almost = **autem**. It is usually, as here, in the second place in the sentence.

152. agrorum, fructuum, pastionis: see Note on l. 163 below.

154. antecellat: with the Dat. on account of **ante** in composition.

155. belli utilitatem: *resources in war*, lit. *war-usefulness.*

§15. **158. ceteris**: *all other;* the regular meaning of this word. **vēnit**: the Perfect of Iterative (repeated) action. G. 567; A. & G. 548; cf. B. 288, 3; H. 538, 5. **at**: marking a sharp contrast. **in**: *in the case of.*

159. metus ipse: *the mere fear of it.*

161. pecuaria (adj.): supply **res**, and translate: *the grazing indus-*

try. **relinquitur**: *abandoned, neglected;* so quite often in this oration.

163. ex portu (*customs' dues*), **ex decumis** (*tithes*), **ex scriptura** (*land-rent*): three important sources of revenue to the Roman treasury. The first mentioned were duties on exports and imports; the second, tithes of cereals, wines, etc.; the third, rent paid for the privilege of pasturing cattle on the public lands.

165. fructus: *income.*

§16. **167. eos**: subject of **esse** preceding, the predicate being **quo animo** (Abl. of Quality). **exercent**: *farm;* **exigunt**: *collect.* The first refers to the **equites**, or **publicani**; the second, to their agents on the spot.

169. propter: see Note on l. 131.

171. familias: *establishments* (slaves, etc.). **habent**: *maintain.*

172. portubus atque custodiis: *harbors and coast-stations,* at which the officers of the **publicani** prevented smuggling. **periculo**: *risk.*

174. fructui: *a source of profit;* lit. *for a profit,* Dat. of the Object For Which. G. 356; A. & G. 382; B. 191, 2; H. 433. Note the two Datives here. **conservaritis . . . liberatos**: *keep free* (*freed*): the Fut. Perf. of the Protasis (or Perf. Subjv. by attraction, representing the Fut. Perf.). What kind of Condition?

§17. **177. ac ne illud quidem**: referring back to the case of the **multorum civium, quibus est consulendum** at the end of Chap. ii. (ll. 60, 61). Translate: *and that too is not to be overlooked,* etc. This is the last (**extremum**) point in the enumeration of matters touching the stability of the financial world.

179. quod ad multorum, etc.: *a matter that,* etc.

180. quorum . . . ratio diligenter: *due regard for whom.* **pro**: *in accordance with.*

181. et publicani: probably Cicero started with **et,** intending to follow it with a repetition of the word; instead, he uses **deinde** (l. 187). Preserve the spirit by translating *both* followed by *and then* (**deinde**). **homines honestissimi,** etc.: *most worthy and substantial persons.* Odious as the **publicani** were to the oppressed provincials they were indispensable to the Roman government with its system of revenue farming, since they were the only class of citizens rich enough to buy the contracts with the state.

182. rationes et copias: *interests and resources.* **contulerunt**: *have transferred,* for the purpose of investment.

183. ipsorum per se: *in their own right,* as individuals and citizens.

184. curae: (*for*) *a care* = *objects of care;* compare note on l. 174 above (**fructui**).

185. nervos: *sinews.*

186. exercet: as in l. 167, where see Note. **firmamentum**: *prop and stay.* **ordinum**: name the orders of Rome (Introduction, §11 following).

§18. **188. partim ipsi . . . partim eorum**: the word **partim** is an old Accusative, used sometimes as an adverb, sometimes as an indeclinable substantive with a Partitive Genitive. Here the first **partim** is apparently in apposition to the subject (**homines**), while the second is followed by a Partitive Genitive (**eorum**). Translate: *in some cases . . . (while) others of them.* **ipsi**: *in person;* in contrast with these persons the second class of citizens transacted their business through agents. The former were, of course, absent from Rome (**absentibus**).

190. conlocatas: *invested.* **est humanitatis vestrae**: *it is the part of your humanity.* G. 366, R. 1; A. & G. 343, *b;* B. 198, 3; H. 447. So **sapientiae.**

191. eorum civium: not Partitive, but rather Appositive. G. 361, 2; A. & G. 343, *d;* B. 202; H. 440, 4. Translate with **magnum numerum**: a *large class,* CONSISTING OF *those,* etc.

192. videre . . . non posse (not **ne possint**): Cicero states the impossibility as a fact, not as something to be striven for.

193. illud parvi refert: *it makes little difference.* It would be a ruinous policy, he says, to argue that Rome could recover the revenues by victory even if one set of tax-farmers were lost, since the same set would not have the means (**facultas**) to make contracts (**redimendi**) again, and others would be held back from entering upon such contracts through their want of confidence. **parvi**: Gen. of Value. G. 382; A. & G. 417; B. 211, 3; H. 449, 3.

195. isdem, aliis: Datives of Possession.

§19. **197. quod**: relative, its antecedent being **id**, in the next line. **Asia** (Nom.), **Mithridates**: two subjects representing a single experience, hence the singular verb **docuit.**

198. id quidem certe: *that indeed at least* (if nothing else). **calamitate docti**: *taught by disaster.*

200. res: what is the meaning here? **solutione impedita**: *by the suspension of payments;* Ablative Absolute.

201. fidem: *credit.*

202. ut non: *without;* lit. *in such a way as not to,* etc.; so again a few lines below. G. 552, R. 4.

204. id quod ipsi videtis: not to be translated literally, but say: *in a matter which you see for yourselves.* The whole clause is a kind of Inner Object after **credite.**

205. ratio pecuniarum: *financial system.* **in foro**: the banks were situated on the Forum.

206. versatur: *prevails.* **implicata cum**: *inseparable from;* lit. *enveloped with.* **illis,** etc.: *the distant* (**illis**) *finances of Asia;* **illis** is in contrast with the preceding **haec.**

207. ruere: its meaning is suggested by the form of its substantive, **ruina.** **ut non**: see Note on l. 201 above.

208. dubitandum: meaning with the Infinitive ?

211. defendantur: Subjv. of Design after **quo** (= **ut in eo**). The closing words of this paragraph sum up the considerations that make for Cicero's view of the character of the war.

2) The Magnitude of the War (§§20–26).

Having spoken of the character of the war, I shall now speak briefly of its magnitude. This should not be underrated. The experience of Lucullus should be sufficient warning, and Lucullus is surely a man of acknowledged ability. To that commander indeed I am disposed to award full credit for his many successes—and this is more than the opponents of the Manilian Law have done. (§§20, 21.)

"If Lucullus has accomplished so much," some one may ask, "then what remains to be done?" The question is a reasonable one. True, Lucullus routed Mithridates, but in the eagerness of the army to capture the rich treasures which Mithridates had left behind, they allowed the king himself to escape to the sheltering court of Tigranes in Armenia. Then Mithridates, his fallen fortunes reviving, ventured even to renew the war, and with such success in the endeavor that I dare not dwell upon the details. Enough that, in obedience to an old precedent against the prolongation of military commands, you have recalled Lucullus, and the question now is one that concerns the choice of his successor. (§§22–26.)

§20. **213. enim** (not *for*): this word often gives an illustration or explanation of a point. The point Cicero seeks to impress upon his hearers is the magnitude of the war. He begins therefore by anticipating a possible (**potest**) error that others may make in their estimate of the matter. Translate: *now it is possible that it may be said,* etc.

214. gerendum: note the recurrence of forms in **-ndus** (meaning *must, ought*).

216. contemnenda esse videantur: *may appear worthy of contempt.*

218. Lucullo: Cicero to all appearances makes a handsome acknowledgment of the exploits of Lucullus, but his object is to sharpen the attention of his hearers and prepare the way for his glowing eulogy

of Pompey soon to follow, to which this praise of Lucullus is only a foil.

219. debeatur: *is due.* **dico**: introducing a series of sentences in O. O., extending through **esse gesta** (l. 237). **eius adventu**: *upon his arrival;* the Abl. seems to imply something more than mere Time here, indicating the occasion of Mithridates' great preparations.

220. Mithridati: Genitive (usually in **-is**); compare **Tigrani** in l. 267. The participles **ornatas** and **instructas** have the force of adjectives here, as is shown by the use of **fuisse** instead of **esse**. G. 250, R. 1; A. & G. 495; H. 538.

222. Cyzicenorum: *that of the Cyziceni.* Cyzicus was a leading city of Phrygia, on the coast of the modern Sea of Marmora, opposite Byzantium (Constantinople). In relieving this place (**liberavit**) from the siege (**obsidionis**), Lucullus bottled up Mithridates, who escaped only after great losses by famine and sickness. Cyzicus remained loyal to Rome throughout the war.

§21. **226. ducibus Sertorianis**: Dat. of Advantage. The Sertorian leaders were, of course, the followers of Sertorius. See Note on l. 88.

227. studio: merely *party zeal,* **odio** being added as an epithet. Translate: *by the hatred of party zeal* (Hendiadys). **raperetur**: *was being hurried on.*

231. fuisset: observe, not **esset,** because the part. **clausus** has the force of an adjective.

235. se: object of **contulisse** in a common phrase. **alios reges**: Tigranes (Mithridates' son-in-law) and other neighbors.

237. vectigalibus: *tributaries.* **laudis**: Part. Gen. with **satis. atque ita**: some think that the word **dicta** (or the like) has been lost here; otherwise the use of **ita** is strange. For the meaning of the combination, compare the phrase **atque id**: *and that too.* Translate: *and (that it has been said), too, in such a way that you may perceive,* etc.

239. obtrectant: Indic. to give a Circumlocution in O. O. See G. 629, R. (*a*); A. & G. 593, *a;* B. 314, 3; H. 643, 3. **legi, causae**: Datives after **ob-** in composition.

§22. **241. quem ad modum . . . possit**: Indirect question.

244. sic . . . ut: *as* (of Comparison).

245. Medea: referring to the story of her flight from her home in Colchis with Jason, taking her brother Absyrtus with her. When pursued by her father Aeetes, King of Colchis, she killed her brother, cut his body in pieces, and scattered the fragments in the sea in order that her father might be detained while gathering the scattered remains. **quam**: subject of **dissipavisse.**

246. se persequeretur (O. O.): represents her thought as **me persequetur** (Fut. in O. R.). The sequence (Impf. Subjv.) is taken according to the rule from **dissipavisse**, on which it depends (not from **praedicant**).

247. conlectio dispersa: the **membra** were **dispersa**, but here the epithet is transferred to the act itself. Translate: *the act of gathering them here and there.*

248. persequendi: translate as an abstract substantive. **retardaret**: Subjv. of Design, and in the singular because of the close connection between the two subjects, often (as here) indicated by **-que**.

249. maximam vim auri: one story ran that the wily Mithridates purposely had a mule, laden with treasure, placed between him and his pursuers, who in their dispute over the booty missed the main prize, Mithridates himself. Note the meaning here of **vim**.

251. ipse: in contrast with **a maioribus** (l. 250). **superiore**: *former.* **direptas congesserat**: coördinate in translation, as if it were **diripuerat et congesserat.**

252. dum conligunt: the Pres. Indic. is the usual construction with **dum**, *while* (*during*), even of past time. G. 570; A. & G. 556; B. 293, 1; H. 533, 4.

253. diligentius: *rather too carefully* (euphemistic).

254. illum: Aeetes in pursuit of Medea; **hos**: the Romans in pursuit of Mithridates.

§23. **255. timore et fuga**: *panicky flight* (Hendiadys).

256. diffidentem: Prin. Parts? **rebus**: Dat. as always in classical Latin (G. 401, R. 6; A. & G. 431; B. 187, II.; H. 476, 3), while **fidere** and **confidere** usually take the Abl. of Things (Dat. of Persons).

257. adflictum erexit, perditumque recreavit: choose your words with care in translation.

258. plures etiam gentes: **etiam** regularly precedes the word whose meaning it heightens; here it splits the combination, giving the impression that **gentes** is the important word, as opposed to individual cases.

260. nationibus: Dat. after **in-** in composition. **numquam, neque, neque**: *never, either, or;* distribution of the negative. G. 445; A. & G. 327; B. 347, 2; H. 656, 2.

261. lacessandas: *provoked* (by attack); **temptandas**: *tried*, or *put to the test* (to see how much ill-treatment they would stand).

266. concitabantur: the Impf., as the tense that dwells on the process, is used here to describe the panic as it spread from one place to another. Just above (l. 259), the Perfect of the same verb was used to show the coincidence of the action with that of the leading verb, **vēnit** (Pf.).

268. usus erat: not *used*; this word admits of many translations.

§24. **270. fuit enim illud**, etc.: *for this was the upshot* (**extremum**) *of the matter* (namely), *that a timely retreat*, etc. *was sought*, etc. *rather than a further advance* (into the enemy's country). Lucullus had a discontented army, far from any base of operations, in the midst of hostile peoples, who were wrought up to the greatest pitch of excitement through their fears of an invasion. So much Cicero tells us; but Lucullus was further hampered by political intrigue at Rome.

273. eorum: this word goes with **auxiliis** in the next line. Mithridates was helped not only by his own countrymen, but also by troops from other countries (**adventiciis**). **ipsius**: the distinctive pronoun, distinguishing Mithridates from his followers.

276. ut adliciant: Subjv. of Result after **fieri**, a verb of Happening.

278. nomen regale: = **nomen regis**; a frequent use of the adjective.

§25. **279. tantum . . . quantum numquam**: i.e. *more than ever*. Both **victus** and **incolumis** are predicative attributes, and should be translated: *though conquered* (i.e. *in the hour of his defeat*) and, *when safe* (i.e. *in the days of his safety*). **efficere**: *accomplish*.

281. eo (antecedent of **quod**): see Note on **eis**, l. 150. **praeter**: *beyond, more than*.

282. ut illam, etc.: defines what happened. He means that Mithridates was lucky enough to reach his country at all, but not content with his safe return he actually made an attack, etc.

284. hoc loco: *at this point*.

287. ex sermone rumor: *hearsay rumor*. Triarius, the lieutenant of Lucullus, with a division of the army was cut off and overpowered by Mithridates before Lucullus could reach him. Hence the **calamitatem** to which Cicero refers, the news of which reached Lucullus through the natives before the official messenger could arrive.

§26. **289. belli offensione**: *reverse of war*. **tamen**: i.e. *notwithstanding* the reverse. **aliqua ex parte**: *in some measure*.

290. incommodis: Dative with the Intransitive **mederi**. G. 346; A. & G. 367; B. 187, II. *a*; H. 426, 1. **potuisset**: the Subjv. is best taken as Concessive—*although he might in-spite-of-the-defeat* (**tamen**) *have relieved*, etc. G. 634; A. & G. 535, *e*; B. 283, 3; H. 593, 2. Notice at the same time the Unreal (contrary to fact) idea underlying the word, as often the case in Latin with **possum, debeo**, etc. The circumstances that made it impossible for Lucullus to recover lost ground are given in the next clause (**vestro iussu**, etc.). See also the last part of the Note on l. 270 above.

291. vetere exemplo: *according to long-standing precedent*, which he says was opposed to prolonging military commands. The rule had

fallen into neglect, however, Lucullus himself having been in command since the beginning of the war in 74 B.C.

292. stipendiis confecti: *worn out with service*, in the army.

294. consulto: *advisedly.* **vos coniectura**: lit. *see through by putting matters together*, that is, *draw your own conclusions*, from the facts stated, beginning with the words **quod coniungant** further on.

295. coniungant: *are waging in concert* (con-). The Subjunctives are Characteristic. The war, he says, must have been serious to have caused such a stir. With these words he concludes his argument as to the magnitude of the war.

3) The Choice of a Commander (§§27–50).

There is but one man in Rome who unites the four qualifications that every commander of the first rank should possess. In Pompey alone do we find these four requisites: (a) *military knowledge;* (b) *soldierly and personal virtues;* (c) *prestige;* (d) *good fortune* (§27).

(a) His military knowledge (§28).

(b) His soldierly and personal virtues (§§29–42).

(c) His prestige (§§43–46).

(d) His good fortune (§§47, 48), and his present proximity to the scene of the war (§50).

(In §49 Cicero recapitulates all that he has said concerning the character and the magnitude of the war, and the choice of a commander. See Note on lines 569–576.)

§27. **298. fecisse videor, quare esset**: account for the sequence **esset** (*is*). G. 518; A. & G. 485, *f*; B. 268, 2; H. 548. Note the difference of tense in the English translation.

300. restat ut . . . videatur: a literal translation here would not make sense. Say: *it evidently remains that I should speak*, etc. For the construction after **restat**, see G. 553, 4; A. & G. 569, 2; B. 297, 2; H. 571.

301. utinam . . . haberetis: an Unreal Wish in Present Time. G. 261 and the second paragraph under 260; A. & G. 442; B. 279, 2; H. 558, 1. See Note on l. 272 of the First Oration against Catiline.

302. innocentium: *stainless.*

303. deliberatio: *question;* followed by an Indirect Question (**quemnam putaretis**). The tenses should be noted: **esset**: *were* (*would be*); **putaretis**: *you think.* **potissimum**: *above all others.*

304. rebus, bello: account for the case. G. 347; A. & G. 370; B. 187, III.; H. 429.

305. nunc vero: *but as it is.* **unus**: *the only man;* predicate and followed by a Characteristic clause (**qui superarit**).

307. virtute: Abl. of Respect (Specification). **quae res**, etc., is Interrogative, but **quae . . . possit** is a Characteristic relative clause.

308. cuiusquam: in what kind of sentence is this word used ?

§28. **309. sic**: anticipates the following Acc. and Inf. and may be omitted in translation.

310. res: *qualifications;* **rei**: *art.*

(a) His Military Knowledge (§28).

His knowledge of the military art is the result of a life-long and varied experience. Beginning with his boyhood, and continuing in his youth and manhood, this experience has been one of uninterrupted success.

312. homine: why Ablative ? **debuit**: *had a right to be.*

313. e: *from the days of.* **disciplinis**: *training.*

315. extrema pueritia: *at the close of his boyhood.* He was seventeen when he served under his father in the Social War (89 B.C.).

316. ineunte adulescentia: at the age of twenty-three in the first civil war, he fought on the side of Sulla, who honored him with the title of *Imperator.*

318. hoste: *public enemy;* **inimico**: *private foe.*

319. ceteri: *all the rest,* the regular meaning of **ceteri.**

321. alienis: the regular possessive adjective of **alius** and translated: *of others.* The Ablatives in this sentence denote the Means.

324. exercuerit: *has engaged;* Characteristic Subjunctive.

325. civile, etc.: this sentence contains an epitome of Pompey's whole military career up to this time. With its Roman compactness of expression, crowding the events of a quarter of a century within the compass of a few words, it forms a fine close to this chapter, in which it is sought to show that if experience is to count, then Pompey is the man for the present emergency. But it does more than this: it serves also as a transition to the detailed discussion of Pompey's several campaigns (Chap. xi.), leading up to what was in fact the climax of his achievement—his notable success in the war on the pirates (67 B.C.), the memory of which was still fresh in the hearts of his hearers (Chap. xii.). **civile**: Pompey sided with Sulla in the first civil war, and after defeating Carbo in Sicily passed over to Africa (hence **Africanum**), where he routed Ahenobarbus, and reëstablished the authority of the Senate. Later, on his way to fight the Sertorian remnants of the democrats in Spain (hence **Hispaniense**), he met L. Junius Brutus,

whom he defeated in Transalpine Gaul (hence **Transalpinum**). The **servile bellum** refers to the uprising of Spartacus, in suppressing which Pompey also took part. The **navale bellum** was the war which he waged against the pirates of Cilicia.

328. nullam rem . . . militari: *that there is nothing based on military experience;* followed by a Characteristic clause.

(b) His Soldierly and Personal Virtues (§§29–42).

Of Pompey's merits as a commander mere words can give no adequate description. That the ordinary virtues of energy, courage, diligence, promptness, and prudence are his, was shown by his conduct in Italy, in Sicily, in Africa, in Spain, and repeatedly again in Italy. Notably in his recent campaigns against the pirates did he show his ability, whether to relieve the provinces of their fears on account of these marauders, to secure our tributaries, to protect our allies, or to restore the prestige of our navy on the high seas. (§§29–32.)

To come nearer home, our very coasts and highways were long subject to these piratical attacks, so that foreign visitors to our shores and our own citizens fell into the hands of these corsairs. And yet in how incredibly short a time did he clear the seas! Not only did he make secure the three great granaries of Rome—Sicily, Africa, and Sardinia—from these attacks, but he strengthened every section of the empire, and pursuing the pirates to their very strongholds in Cilicia he brought them in subjection to the Roman power. (§§32–35.)

Above all, Pompey is unique among Roman generals in the possession of those rare qualities that go to make the stainless soldier. The soul of honor, he has been singularly free from the usual vices of rapacity and dishonesty, and by his own self-control he has instilled the same virtue in his soldiers. (§§36–39.)

His moderation in other respects must explain his extraordinary success. How else can we account for the rapidity with which he has achieved his own results in contrast with the exploits of others? Neither pleasure nor avarice can allure him from the path of duty: and such are his humanity, his wisdom, and his affability that he is loved even by those whom he conquers. Does it not seem indeed as if he had been born by some special favor of Heaven that he might bring to a close all the wars that his generation has seen? (§§40–42.)

§29. **331. iam vero**: *and again,* introducing, as it often does, a transition. **virtuti**: emphatic position. **oratio**: *words.*

332. illo dignum: consult your grammar (if necessary) and tell (1)

the case construction after **dignus** and (2) its mood construction (with the relative).

333. cuiquam: Dat. of the Agent. In what kind of sentence is this pronoun regularly used ?

337. tanta . . . quanta non: i.e. *greater than*, as we should say in English.

338. audivimus: *heard of.*

§30. **340. L. Sulla**: the events referred to here and in the four sentences following relate to Pompey's service in behalf of the aristocratic party under Sulla in his war against the Marians. This was in the first civil war beginning in 83 B.C. See Note on l. 325. **virtute**: *generalship.*

342. non terrore belli: because when Pompey was sent to Sicily, the democratic leader there (Perperna) offered no resistance but evacuated the island. Pompey, however, met and defeated Carbo, whom he put to death at Lilybaeum. Point out an instance of Chiasmus in this sentence. **explicavit**: *extricated.*

343. oppressa: *when overwhelmed.*

349. ab hoc absente: Pompey was in Spain when the war with Spartacus began.

351. sublatum (from **tollo**) **ac sepultum**: Prin. Parts of these verbs ?

§31. **354. quis . . . locus**: **quis** is used here (as often) for the adjective form of the interrogative pronoun **qui.** **toto mari**: see Note on line 125 (**cuncta Asia**). **per**: *during.*

357. qui non: *without*, introducing a Characteristic Subjunctive.

358. aut hieme aut referto, etc.: he who wished to sail the seas (**navigavit**) had to choose between the bad weather (**hieme**) and the pirates, who were, of course, most active in the summer. **referto praedonum**: for the Genitive here, see G. 374; A. & G. 349, *a*; B. 204, 1; H. 451, 2.

359. hoc tantum bellum, etc.: the object of the sentence, in emphatic position. Preserve the order by translating: *as for this war, so great, so disgraceful*, etc.

360. quis umquam arbitraretur, etc.: *who would ever have dreamed,* etc.; a Potential rhetorical question in Past time. G. 258 and 259; A. & G. 444; B. 277, *a*; H. 552.

361. omnibus annis: i.e. in a life-time.

363. hosce: G. 104, 1, R.; A. & G. 146, N. 1; B. 87, footnote; H. 178, 3.

§32. **364. cui praesidio**: *to whom . . . as a protection*; for the two Datives, see Note on l. 174 (**fructui**).

367. urbis: Acc. Plural.

368. fuit: the Perfect of what is over and gone. G. 236, 1; A. & G. 474; H. 538.

369. proprium (with Gen.): *peculiar to*, that is, *the special privilege of*. **a domo**: the use of the prep. with **domo** is regular with words of measurement, as **longe, procul**, etc. G. (L. Ed.) 390, 2, N. 4.

371. per hos: *all these*.

372. dicam: the interrogative sign is omitted, as is usual in impatient questions. G. 453. For the tense of this word, and also of **querar** (l. 374) and **dicam** (l. 376) below, compare **commemorem** (l. 379), and see Note on **querar** (l. 387).

373. transmiserint: *cross;* here intransitive. The sequence is due to dependence on **dicam**, a Primary tense, rather than on **clausam fuisse**, the Perf. Infinitive. In contrast, observe in the next sentence that **venirent** depends on **captos** (**esse**) and therefore has a Past sequence, while the **cum**-clause depends on **querar** and so has a Primary sequence. **summa**: *the depths of;* the position after the substantive is not usual with such adjectives. G. 291, R. 2; A. & G. 293; B. 241, 1, and 350, 4, *b;* H. 497, 4.

374. captos (sc. **esse**): supply **eos** (antecedent of **qui**) as subject of the Infinitive. **legati**: *envoys;* who they were is not known.

376. duodecim secures: the axes of the lictors as a symbol of power instead of the magistrates who possessed the power (Metonymy). As praetors when outside of Rome were entitled to six lictors, allusion seems to be made here to the capture of two praetors.

§33. **378. innumerabilisque**: according to Plutarch 400 cities fell under the power of the pirates.

380. quibus . . . ducitis: because they were ports of entry for the grain supplies of Rome. These cities are named further on—Caieta, Misenum, and Ostia.

381. vero: *really*. **celeberrimum**: *much frequented*. Caieta was a port of Latium.

382. inspectante praetore: *while a praetor looked on* (helpless); Ablative Absolute. So **inspectantibus vobis** in l. 387.

383. ex Miseno: a town near Naples on the coast of Campania, in later days an important naval station. **liberos**: the Plural is rhetorical, only one child—the daughter of M. Antonius, the orator and grandfather of "Mark Antony"—having been kidnapped by pirates. **eius ipsius**: *the very man*.

385. Ostiense (adj.): *at Ostia*. **Ostia** is from **ostium**, *mouth;* compare Ports*mouth*, Ply*mouth*, etc. It was the harbor of Rome, 16 miles distant, and was at the mouth of the Tiber.

387. querar: not Fut. Indicative. G. 466; A. & G. 444; B. 277;

H. 559, 4. **prope**: see Note on 1, 385 above. **ea**: *such*, followed by a Characteristic relative clause (**cui** = **ut ei**) with the Subjunctive.

391. modo ante: *just at.* **videbatis**: *used to see.*

393. Oceani ostium: to the ancients **Oceanus** meant a river, the mouth of which was the Straits of Gibraltar. **audiatis**: *should be hearing.*

§34. **394. atque haec . . . praetereunda non sunt**: while the main thought of this sentence is the rapidity (**celeritate**) of Pompey's achievements, and we might therefore have expected **praetereundum non est**, yet the deeds themselves must be told to show the manner of their doing; this confusion between two things accounts for the agreement of the predicate **praetereunda** with **haec**, the subject of the dependent clause, instead of its true subject, the dependent clause itself. This dependent clause (**qua . . . sint**) is an Indirect Question dependent on **videtis**.

395. a me: instead of the more usual Dat. of the Agent with the Gerundive, perhaps for clearness; compare Note on l. 60.

397. adire . . . conficere: Asyndeton (both verbs depending on **potuit**). **tam brevi tempore, quam celeriter**, etc.: to translate this literally would not make good English. Say: *who* (*inspired*) *with zeal* (**studio**) *in* (of), etc., *was ever able*, etc., *in so short a time as to equal the speed with which* (**quam celeriter**) *the storm* (**impetus**) *of war crossed the seas when Pompey led?*

399. tempestivo ad, etc.: G. 359, R. 3; A. & G. 385, *a*; B. 192, 2, N; H. 435, 1.

§35. **404. confirmata, missis, adornavit**: coördinate the three clauses in translation as if written, **confirmavit, misit, adornavit.** The two seas were the Mediterranean and the Adriatic.

407. ut: in the rather forced sense of *after*. In its Temporal use **ut** regularly means *as*, *when*, etc.

408. imperium populi Romani: although Rome was at this time a republic, *empire* is the right word here in the wider sense of dominion, power, etc.

411. idem (Nom.): *also.* G. 310; A. & G. 298, *b*; B. 248, 1; H. 508, 3. **Cretensibus**: Q. Metellus had been engaged since 68 B.C. in conquering Crete as one of the nests of piracy. He had shown much severity in the conduct of the war, and the Cretans in desperation had appealed to Pompey to interfere. Pompey being at the time in Pamphylia (in Asia Minor). It is questionable whether Pompey's commission by the Gabinian law included Crete in its terms. Nevertheless he did interfere, ordering Metellus to stop the war. This order

Metellus ignored, and a conflict was imminent between the two Roman generals when Pompey was called away by the troubles in the far East, where the figure of Mithridates began once more to loom up in formidable proportions.

412. legatos deprecatoresque: *envoys as suppliants;* Hendiadys.

413. ita tantum bellum, etc.: *thus a war so great,* etc., *a war in which all nations,* etc., *Cn. Pompeius prepared for at the close of winter,* etc.

§36. **418. haec**: *such,* referring to what precedes. The thought is: "I have now spoken of Pompey's merits as a general: how about his other merits?"

419. quid: a general term = *what do they amount to,* or, simply, *what of his other merits?* It is afterwards split up into **quantae atque quam multae,** more specific terms, relating to magnitude and number. **paulo ante**: in §29.

422. artes eximiae: *splendid qualities.*

423. quanta innocentia: *how stainless,* lit. *of how great innocence;* Abl. of Quality.

425. temperantia: *self-control.* **fide, facilitate, ingenio, humanitate**: *fidelity, affability, address, and refinement.* **ingenium** is inborn character, especially talent or genius; here it seems to mean a natural tact in dealing with others.

426. qualia sint: *what their character is* (*as seen*) *in Pompey;* Indirect Question.

428. ex aliorum contentione: *by contrast with others.*

§37. **430. ullo in numero putare**: *esteem of any account.* With this compare the phrase **in numero nullo esse**: *to be of no reputation.*

431. veneant atque venierint (both from **veneo,** not **venio**): Subjunctive of Characteristic.

432. magnum aut amplum (qualifying **quid,** not **hominem**) **de re publica cogitare**: supply **possumus putare** from the preceding sentence, and translate: *what high or noble thoughts* (*can we suppose*) *the man to have concerning the public weal, who,* etc. **quid**: Acc. of the Inner Object with **cogitare.**

434. propter cupiditatem provinciae: *on account of their lust for a province,* i.e. to retain command in a province. **provinciae**: Objective Genitive.

435. in quaestu: *profitably invested;* lit. *in profit.* Cicero makes the charge that some general or generals had taken money sent by the Senate for military purposes and appropriated it to the purpose of retaining their commands by bribery, or had actually used the money for private investment.

436. facit ut . . . videamini: *makes it apparent that you*, etc.; lit. *causes that you seem*. For the construction, see G. 553; A. & G. 568; B. 297, 1; H. 566. **qui**: interrogative, not relative, introducing an Indirect Question.

438. voluerit: Fut. Perf., but translated loosely as Present.

439. quantas . . . ferant, quis ignorat: the former clause depends on the latter as an Indirect Question, but preserve the order in translation.

§38. **441. itinera**: emphatic position. **quae**: interrogative, not relative.

443. quid . . . existimetis: *what you are to think*, not *what you think*; representing an original Subjv., i.e. a Deliberative Subjv. in the Direct Question. G. 467; A. & G. 575, *b*; B. 300, 2; H. 642, 3.

444. utrum . . . an: a Direct Disjunctive (or Double) Question. G. 458; A. & G. 335; B. 162, 4; H. 380. Cicero intimates that it was more destructive to allied cities to furnish winter-quarters for Roman armies than it was to hostile cities to be attacked by them.

446. neque enim potest, etc.: *for it is not possible for a general either to*, etc.

447. continere: *control*. **se ipse**: G. 311, 2; A. & G. 298, *f*; B. 249, 2; H. 509, 1. **in se** (Acc.): *towards himself*.

§39. **451. non modo**: the second **non** (which is understood here) is omitted when followed by **ne . . . quidem**, provided the two clauses have the same verb. G. 482, R. 1; A. & G. 217, *e*; B. 343, 2, *a*; H. 656, 3. Translate: *not only not*. **cuiquam**: Dat. after **nocuisse**. The thought is, of course, extravagant: the soldiers under Pompey, according to Cicero, not only refrained from wilful violence with their hands, but even marched through the country without leaving any trace of their footsteps.

452. iam vero: *and now*.

453. hibernent: Subjunctive in Indirect Question, depending on **sermones**, etc.

454. sumptum facere in: = *to make an outlay on*. **militem**: *soldiery*, Singular for the Plural.

455. vis adfertur: *is pressure brought to bear*, the phrase being equivalent to a verb of Urging, hence followed by a Complementary Final clause, **ut faciat**.

456. hiemis, non avaritiae perfugium: *a refuge from the winter, not for avarice*. The two Genitives differ in use, the first being the Objective Genitive, the second the Subjective Genitive. **esse**: *that there should be*.

§40. **458. aga vero**: *but again*, lit. *but come*. **quali temperantia**: *how self-controlled*, lit. *of what self-control*; Abl. of Quality.

460. non: the position of the negative at the beginning of the sentence here gives effect to it all through. At the same time, by putting **illum** next to **non**, Cicero emphasizes the pronoun, marking the contrast between Pompey and other generals: "Whatever was true of others, HE was not helped by these extraneous causes."

461. eximia vis: *the extraordinary vigor.*

462. novi: *unusual.*

464. non avaritia, non libido, etc.: note the position of the negative again, emphasizing the absence of these vices in Pompey's case. See Note on l. 460 above.

465. amoenitas: *charm of scenery*, lit. *loveliness.*

466. nobilitas: *fame.* **ad cognitionem**: *to (make) its acquaintance;* **ad** here (as often) with a substantive expressing Design.

467. signa: *statues.*

468. ceteri: supply **imperatores.** **tollenda**: *to be carried off*, that is, as prizes of war.

469. ea: emphatic appositive to **signa**, etc., above.

§41. **472. fuisse . . . homines Romanos**, etc.: *that Romans once really possessed this self-control*, lit. *were of this self-control.*

473. quod: *a fact that;* in apposition to the preceding sentence.

476. maiores suos: subject of **maluisse.** Whose ancestors are meant?

478. iam vero: *and finally*, introducing a Climax, as often.

479. faciles aditus: Pompey, he says, was so easily approached by private persons and so freely gave his attention to their complaints that, while he surpassed princes in true worth, he seemed on a level with the humblest in accessibility. **aliorum**: Subjective Genitive. G. 363, 1; A. & G. 214; B. 199; H. 396, II.

§42. **482. quantum consilio . . . valeat**: *how strong he is in counsel, how strong in the weight and fluency of his speech*, etc.; Indirect Question.

483. imperatoria: *worthy of a commander.*

484. loco: the *Rostra.* He means that they had heard him speak on public questions. **fidem eius**: (*as for*) *his good faith;* emphatic position.

486. omnium generum: qualifies **hostes.** **iudicarint**: Subjv. after the Causal relative, **quam** = **cum eam.** **sanctissimam**: *inviolable.*

487. dictu: explain the use of this form. G. 436; A. & G. 510; B. 340, 2; H. 635. **utrum . . . an**: these words introduce either a Direct or an Indirect Question. Which here? See Note on l. 444, and compare the moods in the two cases. **pugnantes** and **victi** are predicate attributes to **hostes.** Translate: *while fighting* and *after they are conquered.*

489. quin: why used here? G. 555; A. & G. 558; B. 298; H. 595, 1.

491. natus esse: Nominative because only a copulative verb (**videatur**) intervenes between it and the subject. G. 206, R. 1; A. & G. 284; B. 168, 2; H. 393, 8.

(c) His Prestige (§§43–46).

The prestige necessary to the successful conduct of a war Pompey possesses in a preëminent degree. Proof of this was furnished by the unanimity with which you demanded his appointment to the command against the pirates; by the fall in prices that followed immediately upon his appointment; by the happy effect of his mere presence in Asia when the cause of Rome against Mithridates and Tigranes was well-nigh lost. (§§43-45.)

The Cretan affair, in which the inhabitants of that island appealed to Pompey for his intervention, shows what the enemies of Rome think of him. And did not Mithridates himself send an envoy as far as Spain for the purpose of treating with Pompey? (§46.)

§43. **494. multum valet:** *has much weight;* Acc. of Extent. So **plurimum** further on.

495. quin: see Note on l. 489, where an affirmative was questioned, while here we have a negative. **re:** *respect.* **idem:** *also*, not *the same.* See Note on l. 637 below. **imperator:** *as a commander.*

496. vehementer autem, etc.: preserve the order of the clauses. Use the word "it" as the preparatory subject of **pertinere**, the real subject following in the two **quid**-clauses. The Subjv. (**existiment**) indicates an Indirect Question, dependent not on **ignorat** but on the general idea of obliquity inherent in the context. **ignorat** here takes an Acc. (the **quid** clauses) and Inf. (**pertinere**). Translate: *that it has a great deal to do with the conduct of wars, what the enemy, what the allies think,* etc., *who is ignorant,* etc.?

498. ut aut contemnant, etc.: *to despise,* etc.; Complementary Consecutive clause, depending on **commoveri.**

499. opinione: *general impressions;* **fama:** *report* (*gossip*); **ratione certa:** *well-defined reason.*

502. id quod, etc.: *a fact that,* etc. (parenthetic). G. (L. Ed.) 614, R. 2; A. & G. 307, *d;* B. 247, 1, *b;* H. 399, 6.

503. iudicia: as evidenced by the honors which they had conferred on Pompey.

§44. **505. quo (= ut eo):** relative adverb introducing a Characteristic Subjunctive. **illius diei:** when the Gabinian law was passed

507 : unum : construe with **Pompeium.** **commune omnium gentium :** because all were interested in clearing the Mediterranean of the pirates.

509. ut plura non dicam : *to leave more unsaid ;* for the more common **ne** of negative Design. **non** here negatives a single word (**dicam**).

511. rerum egregiarum : *conspicuous events.* With the words **qui quo die,** etc., he begins to enumerate the events that indicated the prestige enjoyed by Pompey. He has already (in the first part of this section) adduced the popularity indicated by the passage of the Gabinian law as one of the signs, and devotes the remainder of this section and §§45, 46 to other evidences that go to prove the point. **sumantur :** *let,* etc. ; Optative Subjunctive.

512. qui quo die = eo die, quo die is : *the day on which he.* Note the two relatives beginning one sentence, not to be reproduced in English. **bello :** Dat. after **prae** in composition.

513. imperator : *as commander.* **ex :** *after.*

515. unius hominis spe ac nomine : *from the hope inspired by one man's name ;* lit. *from the hope and name,* etc. The depredations of the pirates had caused such a panic in Rome that famine prices prevailed in the grain-market, until the appointment of Pompey by the Gabinian law brought reassurance and relief.

516. potuisset : the Apodosis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition, the Protasis being implied in the words **in summa ubertate agrorum = si agri uberrimi fuissent.** See also Note on l. 290.

§45. **517. paulo ante :** in §25 (end) above. To what disaster does he here refer ? See Note on l. 287.

518. cum . . . haberet : observe that three verbs follow this **cum.** What use of **cum** is this ? The main clause begins with the word **amisissetis.**

520. amisissetis : an Apodosis to which **nisi . . . attulisset** is the answering Protasis. What kind of Condition ? **ad ipsum discrimen eius temporis :** *for the very crisis of that occasion ;* that is, *in the nick of time.*

523. continuit : *checked ;* **retardavit :** *arrested.*

525. virtute : *generalship.*

527. ipso (*mere*) **nomine ac rumore :** translate as Hendiadys, and compare Note on l. 515.

§46. **528. age vero :** see Note on l. 458. **illa res :** explained by the following **quod**-clause, (*namely*) *the fact that,* etc. See G. 525, 2 ; A. & G. 572 ; B. 299, 1 ; H. 588, 3.

532. Cretensium : see Note on l. 411. **noster imperator :** Metellus.

533. in ultimas terras: i.e. Pamphylia, which was **ultima** to Rome but not to Crete.

537. eum: subject of **iudicari** below, the two together being the object of **maluerunt,** to which **ei** is subject. But to preserve the emphasis, translate: *a man* (**eum**) *whom Pompey always considered an envoy,* [while] *they to whom it was annoying* (**molestum**) *that he should have been sent to Pompey especially* (**potissimum**), *preferred that he should be considered,* etc. At this time Metellus was in command against Sertorius in Spain, Pompey being a subordinate officer. Cicero means that the friends of Metellus were annoyed because Mithridates had sent his envoy to sound Pompey rather than his ranking officer Metellus.

540. auctoritatem: Prolepsis. G. 468; A. & G. 576; B. 374, 5; H. 649, 4. The subject of the dependent clause (here of **valituram esse**) is treated as the object of the leading clause.

(d) His Good Fortune (§§47, 48).

While it is not becoming in mortals to speak too boldly of such subjects, yet it may be said with truth that the most successful commanders have always been Fortune's favorites. This is so strikingly true in Pompey's case that his successes have been more numerous and more marked than any other general has dared to hope for. You should be glad, therefore, to promote at once the public welfare and the success of one who has been its chief instrument.

§47. **544. reliquum est ut,** etc.: translate in the following order: **de felicitate, quam nemo potest praestare** (*warrant, insure*) **de se ipso,** (supply **sed** or the like) **possumus meminisse et commemorare** (*record*) **de altero, reliquum est ut dicamus, sicut aequum est homines** (supply **dicere**) **de potestate deorum, timide et pauca** (*briefly*).

547. Maximo: Q. Fabius Maximus, whose policy in the Second Punic War against Hannibal gave him the nickname **Cunctator** (from **cunctari:** *to delay*) and to our vocabulary the word "Fabian" (dilatory). **Marcello:** M. Claudius Marcellus, the conqueror of Syracuse in the same war. **Scipioni:** probably P. Scipio Aemilianus, who from his conquest of Africa in the Third Punic War was called **Africanus.** **Mario:** C. Marius, who in Cicero's childhood crushed the Cimbri and the Teutones.

551. fuit, etc.: *for some eminent men, I am sure* (**profecto**), *have had good luck of a sort* (**quaedam**) *providentially conferred* (**adiuncta**), etc. **Quidam** (lit. *certain*) here, as often, tones down what might otherwise seem too bold a statement. **ad:** *for.*

554. hac . . . non ut dicam: *not such . . . as to assert* (implying really a want of moderation); Consecutive Subjunctive.

556. ut . . . videamur: (*such*) *that we shall appear.* In this and the preceding clause the idea of Design necessarily inheres in the context on account of the Future of the first person (**utar**), although both clauses are Consecutive after **hac.** A sentence of pure Design (negative) follows in **ne . . . videatur.**

§48. **559. gesserit**: Subjv. of Indirect Question.

560. ut: *how.*

563. impudentem: *presumptuous.*

564. tacitus: adjective for the adverb. G. 325, R. 6; A. & G. 290; B. 239; H. 497. **auderet**: Subjunctive of Characteristic.

565. quod ut, etc.: *and that this characteristic may*, etc.; lit. *which thing may*, etc.

566. cum . . . tum: G. 588; A. & G. 549, *b*; B. 290, 2; H. 657, 4, N. 1.

567. causa: to be taken with **salutis** and **imperi** as well as **hominis.**

§49. **569–576.** In this section Cicero recapitulates the arguments he has used in the **Confirmatio** under the heads of the character of the war, its magnitude, and the choice of a commander. Such summaries are necessary in any formal argument in order to keep in mind and enforce what has already been said before proceeding to the next stage of the subject. With the transitions with which Cicero passes from one part of an oration to the next, these summaries help to promote the coherence of the whole.

569. cum: Causal.

571. ei = **bello**: Dat. after **prae-** in composition (**praeficere**).

573. quin: used because **dubitatis** is questioned. **hoc tantum boni**: *this great blessing*; Partitive Genitive.

575. conferatis: *ought to bring to bear, avail yourselves of.* The Subjv. is original, representing the Deliberative Subjv. in the direct form. See Note on l. 443.

At this point, as a practical illustration of Pompey's **felicitas**, and as evidence of the will of the gods, Cicero in §50 closes the **Confirmatio** by reminding his hearers that that commander is already in Asia with an army.

A Further Advantage (§50).

In any event, Pompey should be your choice for the command on account of his consummate qualifications; but to all that I have said must be added the further advantage of his presence in Asia, a circumstance that points to the way the gods are leading.

§50. **578. erat deligendus**: *would be the one to choose*; why not

esset? See G. 597, R. 3; A. & G. 517, *c*; B. 304, 3, *b*; H. 582. Note also the Concessive force of the Condition.

579. nunc: *as it is.*

580. opportunitas: *lucky circumstance.* **ut . . . adsit,** etc.: there are three ways in which these Subjunctives might be accounted for—(1) the influence of the preceding demonstrative (**haec**), leading to a Consecutive clause; (2) the fact that the substantive **opportunitas** requires an explanation, also leading to a Consecutive clause; (3) the meaning of the verb **adiungatur** (*is added*), although according to the grammars the third case is applicable only to impersonal verbs. G. 553, 4; A. & G. 569, 2; B. 297, 2; H. 571. It is to be noted, however, that the so-called impersonal verbs have an **ut**-clause for their subject, and in the present passage **opportunitas** only prepares the way for such a clause. In any case the Subjunctives are Consecutive, and perhaps are most naturally accounted for as explanatory of **opportunitas**. G. 557; A. & G. 570; B. 297, 3; H. 571, 4.

581. ab eis, etc.: i.e. from the generals hitherto in command he could get a second army.

584. committamus: *should*, etc.; Potential Rhetorical Question, implying *we should*, etc.

IV. REFUTATIO (§§51–68).

Objections to the Manilian law have been raised by Hortensius and Catulus, two men of unquestionable reputation. Their influence in the present case, however, cannot avail with you, especially as both admit the truth of all that I have said concerning the necessity and the proportions of the war, and the supreme worth of Pompey. (§51.)

1. The objections of Hortensius answered (§§52–58).
2. The objections of Catulus answered (§§59–63).
3. Senatorial objections in general answered, and authorities cited in defence of the proposed law (§§63–68).

§51. **586. at enim**: the usual words employed in introducing objections.

587. vestris beneficiis amplissimis adfectus: *honored with the proudest distinctions at your hands*, lit. *affected*, or *treated*, *with*, etc. The verb **adficere** with the Abl. (**honoribus, laetitia, ignominia, iniuria,** etc.) is a very common circumlocution in Latin in both good and bad senses, and is best translated freely as here. **Q. Catulus**: one of the noblest members of the aristocracy, consul in 78 B.C. **itemque,**

etc.: observe that in each instance Cicero describes the man before naming him. The words **summis . . . praeditus** apply, therefore, to Hortensius, Cicero's rival in oratory, and, until eclipsed by Cicero in the trial of Verres, the leader of the Roman bar. He was consul in 69 B.C.

589. ratione: *view.*

590. auctoritatem: *influence*, but in the next sentence *opinions* (**auctoritates**). In each instance the underlying idea is that of weight derived from rank or position. **plurimum valuisse**: *has had the greatest weight*, lit. *has availed in the greatest measure;* Acc. of Extent.

592. cognoscetis: *will hear of*, i.e. later in his speech. The idea is, that although he could match Catulus and Hortensius in their opposition to the bill with other statesmen who favored it, yet he preferred for the moment to waive this point, and have the matter settled on its merits. In §68 below, he names some of those who advocated the measure.

593. ipsa re ac ratione: *from the very state of the case*, lit. *from the fact itself and reason;* Hendiadys.

595. isti: referring (as often) to the opposite side.

596. et necessarium, etc.: these two clauses (Acc. and Inf.) are in apposition to **ea omnia quae . . . dicta sunt.**

1. The Objections of Hortensius Answered (§§52–58).

Hortensius admits that if all the power granted by the Manilian law is to be conferred on a single person, then Pompey is the man most worthy of appointment; but he opposes on principle a measure that gives so much to one man. An answer to this argument is furnished in the case of the Gabinian law of last year, which conferred like powers on Pompey, and has been amply justified by the glorious results. For we, whose ancestors once ruled the seas, had become as helpless against the pirates as the most insignificant city, and now, thanks to the Gabinian law and to Pompey, we are once more masters of the world. (§§52–56.)

How ungracious too is that opposition which would prevent the appointment of Gabinius as Pompey's lieutenant in the present war! For to Gabinius, as the author of the former law, is due hardly less credit than to Pompey himself. (§§57, 58.)

§52. **600. obsolevit**: *is out of date*, lit. *has grown old.* **oratio**: *argument.* Observe the use here of **iam** as the "now" of experience —*by this time.*

601. refutata: Nom., agreeing with **oratio.** **idem**: meaning?

602. pro: *in accordance with*; that is, *as was to be expected of.*

604. graviter ornateque: *with weight and studied effect*, lit. *weightily and ornately.*

605. promulgasset: *had given notice of*, as required by law, a few days before a measure could be voted on.

606. permulta verba fecisti: *spoke at length.*

§53. **607. plus apud . . . valuisset**: *had weighed more with*; Plupf. Subjv. in an Unreal (contrary to fact) Protasis of Past time, the Apodosis (**teneremus**) denoting opposition to the Present time.

609. vera causa: *their true interests.*

610. an: in the Disjunctive (or Double) Question the second member is regularly introduced with this word. Here, however, as often, the first member of the sentence is only implied in the context. G. 457, 1; A. & G. 335, *b*; B. 162, 4, *a*; H. 380, 3. Translate: *or did this really seem an empire at the time when*, etc?

611. legati: see Note on l. 374.

614. rem transmarinam obire: *conduct business across the sea.*

§54. **618. maritimis rebus**: *sea-power.*

621. tenuis: *insignificant*, lit. *slender* in resources. **tam** in this sentence leads to a Characteristic clause, **quae . . . defenderet.**

623. at: *and yet*, introducing a sharp contrast.

626. permanserit: as denoting a Characteristic, this Subjv. is far more effective here than the simple Indic. of the bare fact would have been. **ac**: *indeed.* **parte**: why Ablative? G. 405; A. & G. 401; B. 214, 1, *c*; H. 458, 2.

627. utilitatis: for the meaning of this word, see Note on l. 155.

§55. **628. Antiochum**: Antiochus the Great, King of Syria, and ally of Philip V. of Macedonia in the Second Macedonian War (200–197 B.C.). **Persen**: Perses, son of Philip V., in the Third Macedonian War (171–168 B.C.).

629. Karthaginiensis: Acc. Plural. Carthage was the last rival Rome had in the struggle for supremacy in the ancient world. At the beginning of the First Punic War (264 B.C.) the naval power of the Carthaginians was so far superior to that of Rome that their ambassadors told the Romans that they could not even wash their hands in the sea without permission from the Carthaginians. But the Romans were quick to learn from others, and after building their ships and developing their own naval tactics they gained a victory in the first naval fight they had with their rivals (260 B.C.). The conquerors soon established their supremacy on the water, and extended their conquests into the enemy's country.

631. ei: in apposition to **nos** (four lines above), but serving to concentrate in one word the force of the preceding relative clauses. The effect may, perhaps, be reproduced by translating: WE, *alas!*

634. salvos praestare: *to warrant safe;* that is, *guarantee the safety of.*

635. quo: *whither;* Terminal adverb.

636. commeabant: *used to resort.* The Imperfects throughout this passage (except **carebamus**) denote Customary Action.

637. eidem: *we also.* **idem** is the regular word to unite two or more attributes or predicates on a person or thing. G. 310; A. & G. 298, *b;* B. 248, 1; H. 508, 3.

639. Appia via: the greatest of Roman roads, extending along the western shore of Italy till it reached Capua, thence running more easterly and ending at Brundisium in the "heel" of Italy. **carebamus:** *were losing, saw ourselves losing.*

640. magistratus . . . escendere: account for the case and also for the Infinitive. G. 377 and R. 3; A. & G. 354, *b* and *c;* B. 209, 1, *a;* H. 457 and 3. **locum:** i.e. the *Rostra,* where the people assembled in the *contio* to hear a question discussed before it came up in the *Comitia* for their votes.

641. exuviis: the name *Rostra* itself was derived from the fact that its platform, from which orators addressed the people, was embellished (**ornatum**) with the bronze prows (**rostra**) of ships captured in the Latin War at Antium (338 B.C.).

§**56. 643. bono animo:** *with good intentions;* Ablative of Manner, qualifying **dicere** below. **te** and **ceteros** are the subjects of **dicere.**

646. dolori: *vexation,* on account of Roman apathy in the face of the depredations of the pirates.

647. vestrae (not **tuae**): referring not only to Hortensius but also to Catulus and all who had the same views (**in eadem sententia**) concerning the Gabinian law. Of course, the **una lex** was the Gabinian law, the **unus vir** Pompey, and the **unus annus** the year 67 B.C.

649. aliquando: *at last,* lit. *at some time.*

650. gentibus: *peoples;* why Dative? G. 346; A. & G. 367; B. 187, II. *a;* H. 426, 1.

§**57. 651. quo . . . indignius:** *wherefore all the more unworthy;* **quo** is Abl. of Measure of Difference (lit. *by which*). **obtrectatum** (*disparaged*) **esse:** intransitive verbs must in the passive become impersonal, the Dative being retained. G. 217; A. & G. 372; B. 187, II. *b;* H. 426, 3. Translate: *that—shall I say Gabinius or Pompey, or both,* etc.*—should have been disparaged in order that Gabinius might*

not be appointed lieutenant, that is, *to keep him from being appointed*, etc.

653. expetenti, postulanti: Concessive participles. G. 664; A. & G. 496; B. 337, 2, *e*; H. 638.

654. utrum: modern English omits *whether* in the Direct Question.

655. velit: *would like;* Potential, or perhaps Subjv. of Partial Obliquity, implying Pompey's thought. **qui impetret**: Subjv. of Characteristic. This is a common construction after **idoneus**, also after **aptus, dignus, indignus.** Translate: *the proper person to obtain his wish.* **cum**: Causal, but may be translated *when.*

656. ad expilandos socios, etc.: if such men as these, says Cicero, might choose their own *legati*, surely Pompey, the model soldier, should be allowed the same privilege.

657. ipse: *the very man*, i.e. Gabinius. The student should be cautioned against confounding the two laws here concerned—the Gabinian law of the preceding year, appointing Pompey in command against the pirates, and the present Manilian law for his appointment to conduct the Mithridatic war.

659. expers (from **ex** and **pars**): *without a share.*

660. qui . . . est constitutus: Singular because of the close connection between the two subjects, both having been created by the same law. **periculo**: *risk*, on account of the excited opposition to the passage of the law, and his responsibility for the consequences after its passage.

§58. **661. an C. Falcidius**, etc.: *or* (*while*) *Falcidius*, etc., *although they had been tribunes of the people, were able to be* legati *the next year, are they* (the opponents of the law) *so careful in the case of* (**in**) *Gabinius alone, who*, etc. The true reason for this opposition to the appointment of Gabinius (a reason of which Cicero says nothing) was possibly found in the old statute (the *lex Aebutia*, 170 B.C.) which prohibited the proposer of a law that created any office or power from active participation in the benefits of the office so created, for the present law, proposed by Manilius, only added to the powers already conferred upon Pompey by the law of Gabinius. According to Cicero's words the opposition was based on the fact that Gabinius had been tribune of the people the preceding year.

662. honoris causa: *with all respect;* a common phrase.

666. etiam praecipuo iure esse: *to enjoy even special rights*, that is, Gabinius had a special claim to such an appointment; Abl. of Quality. **deberet**: Impf. because an Unreal Apodosis in Present time, Subjv. because Concessive (**qui** in l. 664, its subject, being = **cum is**). Verbs of Obligation, etc., in the Apodosis of an Unreal Condition

regularly take the Indic. unless there are other reasons for the use of the Subjunctive. Compare the Note on **potuisset**, l. 290, where the Subjv. was used for a different reason.

667. de quo legando: (*the question*) *of his appointment as* legatus. **relaturos ad**: *will lay before;* the technical term for laying a subject before the Senate. **qui si**: *and if they.*

668. me relaturum: only Magistrates had this right. As praetor, therefore, Cicero had the right unless forbidden by a higher Magistrate.

669. impediet . . . quo minus: G. 549; A. & G. 558, *b;* B. 295, 3; H. 568, 8. This is the regular construction with **impedire**, although, on account of the negative, **quin** might have been used. **Prohibere**, on the other hand, regularly takes the Infinitive.

670. vobis: Abl. with **fretus**. G. 401, R. 6; A. & G. 431, *a;* B. 218, 3; H. 476, 1. **vestrum ius beneficiumque**: *your right and favor*, the right to appoint and the favor to be shown to Gabinius.

671. intercessionem: i.e. of a tribune.

672. quid liceat: *what they are permitted* (*to do*), i.e. *how far they may go* in their opposition; Indirect Question.

673. unus: = **solus**.

674. socius: *as partner* (sharer).

675. alter, uni . . . alter: the first and the third of these words are regularly used of two definite persons, *the one . . . the other;* **uni** seems to be used to avoid too much repetition, although it refers to the same person as the second **alter**, i.e. Pompey. The first **alter**, of course, refers to Gabinius. See G. 319; A. & G. 315; B. 253, 1; H. 516.

2. The Objections of Catulus Answered (§§59–63).

As for the objection raised by Catulus, that if any accident should happen to Pompey he would be without any successor, you made the proper answer in saying as you did that in such an event you would put your faith in Catulus himself. His second objection—that the measure is without precedent—is also untenable, since in a time of war the Roman people are guided less by precedent than by expediency, as you have already shown in the case of Pompey himself. Indeed, Pompey's career throughout has been a contradiction of all precedent, and that too with the assent even of Catulus and his friends.

§59. **679. videatur**: compare Note on l. 300.

680. si . . . ponerētis, etc.: the direct question asked by Catulus was **—si . . . ponētis** (Fut.), **si quid eo factum erit** (Fut. Perf.), **in quo** (interrogative, not relative) **spem habebitis** (Fut.) or **estis habituri** (Fut. peri-

phrastic)? In the indirect form (as in the text) the periphrastic form (**essetis habituri**) is necessary because nothing else in the context shows that the time is future. G. 515; A. & G. 575, *a;* B. 269, 3; H. 649, II. 1. In the direct words given above, however, every verb is either Fut. or Fut. Perf., so that the periphrastic is not needed; if used, it implies that Catulus put the question in the form of a present intention: *in whom are you going to put your faith?* **omnia poneretis**: *made everything depend on.* **si quid eo factum esset**: *if anything should happen to him;* lit. *if anything should have been done with him.* For the use of the Abl. (**eo**) here, see G. (L. Ed.) 401, N. 7; A. & G. 403, *c;* B. 218, 6; H. 474, 3.

682. fructum: *reward.* **cum**: = **quod**: *in that.*

684. res: *enterprise.* **quam**: = **ut eam**; Characteristic relative, hence the Subjv. **possit.**

687. quo . . . hoc: *the . . . the;* Abl. of Measure of Difference. G. 403; A. & G. 414, *a;* B. 223; H. 423.

688. dum per deos, etc.: *so long as the immortal gods permit.* G. 569; A. & G. 328, 2; B. 293, II.; H. 479.

689. viri vita atque virtute: Alliteration.

§60. **689.** '**at enim ne,**' etc.: *but let no innovation be introduced,* etc.: quoting the second and main objection of Catulus. Account for the use here of each of the words—**ne** (why not **non**?), **quid** (kind of pronoun, and used after what words?), **novi** (why Gen.?), and **fiat** (why Subjv.?).

690. non dicam, etc.: an instance of Praeteritio, or pretended suppression of facts really mentioned. See Note on the *First Oration against Catiline,* l. 23.

691. in: *in a time of;* denoting the character of the time. G. 394.

692. utilitati: *expediency;* why Dative?

693. novorum consiliorum rationes: this does not differ in meaning much from the simpler **nova consilia,** the circumlocution being used apparently only to balance the similar form **ad novos casus temporum** preceding. Trans.: *to new emergencies have adapted new measures.*

694. ab uno imperatore: i.e. Scipio Aemilianus, who destroyed Carthage in 146 B.C. and Numantia (in Spain) in 133 B.C. He was twice consul—the first time (147 B.C.) before he was of age, the second (134 B.C.) when there was a law **ne quis consul bis fieret.** His election in both cases, therefore, was **contra exempla atque instituta maiorum** (l. 690).

698. vobis . . . esse visum ut, etc.: note this phrase for *resolve,* followed by an **ut**-clause of Design. For the career of Marius, read Introduction, §18 following.

§61. **701. in**: meaning ? **novi**: Part. Gen. after **nihil.**

702. sint . . . constituta: Indirect Question depending on **recordamini.** **summa voluntate**: *with the full approval.*

704. tam novum, quam adulescentem privatum, etc.: *so unprecedented as that a young man as a private individual,* etc. In his young manhood Pompey had raised (**conficere**) an army for Sulla in the first civil war. The facts here referred to have already been related in the Note on l. 325 above.

709. imperium: trans. *the imperium,* and see Introduction, §56.

710. administrandum: factitive predicate expressing Design. See Note on l. 68.

711. innocentia, etc.: Ablatives of Quality.

712. victorem: *crowned with victory,* part of the predicate.

714. triumphare: the honor of a triumph was reserved by usage for men of either consular or praetorian rank. Pompey had been neither praetor nor consul, so that it required a special dispensation of the Senate to remove the legal restrictions in his case.

§62. **717. ut**: a variation from the more common Acc. and Inf. used in the preceding clauses. There is little appreciable difference between the two constructions, the Acc. and Inf. stating the mere idea, the **ut**-clause emphasizing the condition of things that produced the result. Compare G. (L. Ed.) 558, N.

719. Pompey when a mere knight was sent with proconsular powers to reënforce Metellus in his campaign against Sertorius. What was a proconsul ? See Introduction, §60.

720. non nemo: *some;* lit. *not no one.* With this expression compare **nemo non** = *everybody;* similarly **non nihil** means *somewhat,* but **nihil non** *everything.* See G. 449, 4 ; A. & G. 326, *a;* B. 347, 2 ; H. 656, I. **qui diceret**: *to say;* Subjv. of Characteristic.

721. privatum pro consule: put side by side to make the contrast more striking. **L. Philippus**: a distinguished orator, an ex-consul, and Pompey's friend.

722. non se . . . mittere: a witticism at the expense of the two consuls, quoted by Cicero, of course, to enhance the credit of Pompey.

723. in eo . . . constituebatur: *was built on him.*

724. munus: *official duty.*

726. legibus solutus: *released from the legal restrictions.* The Senate suspended two laws in Pompey's favor to allow him to become consul (70 B.C.). At this time Pompey was thirty-six, and had held no curule office. (1) What was the age of eligibility for the consulship ? (2) What other magistracies must the candidate for the consulship have held previously ? See Introduction, §54.

728. licuisset: Plupf. because prior to **fieret.** **iterum eques Romanus:** when Pompey celebrated his second triumph on the last day of December, 71 B.C., he was only consul-elect (although he entered upon his duties as consul the next day); Cicero, therefore, says that he was still a mere knight.

729. quae . . . nova . . . constituta sunt, ea: *all the unprecedented cases which have occurred, been established.* **in:** meaning ?

§63. **732. atque:** *and what is more;* the regular force of this word. **exempla:** *precedents.*

733. profecta sunt in hominem a . . . auctoritate: *have been created for the same man with the sanction of Catulus,* etc., lit. *have proceeded to the same man from the authority,* etc.

3. Senatorial Objections in General Answered, and Authorities Cited in Defence of the Law (§§63–68).

The Roman people have hitherto seconded the Senate in honoring Pompey: let not the Senate now prove false to the popular cause. In the case of the Gabinian law a year ago you showed more insight than did these same objectors, and thus saved the country. (§§63, 64, ll. 736–750.)

Again, the ill-repute into which the Roman name has fallen in Asia and the neighboring countries by reason of the scandalous conduct of our former generals leaves us no choice in the matter: other generals might conquer the enemy, but only Pompey is proof against temptation. (§§64–68, ll. 751–794.)

And if his appointment needs the sanction of statesmen, it has the approval of such eminent men as Servilius, Curio, Lentulus, and Cassius. (§68, ll. 795–806.)

736. videant: why Subjunctive ? **ne sit:** why Subjunctive ?

737. illorum: i.e. Catulus and other Senators. **a vobis:** i.e. by the people. Observe that this clause, though grammatically coördinate with the next (**vestrum ab illis . . . improbari**), is logically subordinate to it. Translate: *that (while) their opinion concerning the dignity of Pompey,* etc. This placing of two clauses side by side on an equal footing is called Parataxis (coördination). The more common arrangement here would have been Hypotaxis (subordination). See G. 472; A. & G. 268, 4.

738. comprobatam semper esse: as the popular assemblies in Sulla's time had really very little authority and as this was the time to which Cicero is referring in this passage, it will be seen that he overstates the degree of "popular approval" accorded to the measures of the

Senate; this he does in order to claim a return now from the senatorial party (Catulus, etc.) in favor of the people.

740. suo iure: *with full right;* that is, on account of the results that followed the passing of the Gabinian law, as stated in the following clause.

741. vel: *even.*

743. quem . . . praeponeretis: *to place him in charge;* Subjv. of Design. **bello**: why Dative?

§64. **744. rei publicae**: what is the difference in meaning between **consulere** with the Dative and with the Accusative?

745. recte (emphatic position) . . . **conantur**: *they are right to try.*

746. sin autem . . . attulistis: *if on the other hand you then showed more insight* (**plus vidistis**), etc., (*and*) *in spite of their opposition* (**eis repugnantibus**, Abl. Abs.) *brought dignity*, etc. Why is **sin** used here?

749. sibi, ceteris: Dat. of the Agent. On account of the following Dat. (**auctoritati**, Indirect Object of **parendum esse**), we might have expected **ab** with the Abl., but the sense is so clear as to render the preposition unnecessary.

750. parendum esse: *obedience must be rendered;* lit. *it must be obeyed*, impersonal. Observe that intransitive verbs are regularly impersonal in the passive. G. 427, R. 4; A. & G. 500, 3; B. 339, 4; H. 626, 2. **fateantur**: why Subjunctive?

751. atque in hoc, etc.: in this and the three following sections there is an apparent repetition of what has already been said of the soldierly and other virtues of Pompey. Apart from the fact, however, that in oratory repetition is not only a virtue but a necessity, the similarity of thought between this passage and that of §36 following is only general: in the former case he eulogized Pompey as a commander under any circumstances; in the present case he dwells upon his peculiar fitness for the command in Asia, where Roman generals and armies had brought the Roman name into ill-repute and where Pompey alone among Roman commanders enjoyed an unsullied reputation. His appointment was, therefore, a necessity if the people wished to rehabilitate the name of Rome in Asia. **regio**: adjective, but translated as if written **cum rege.**

752. in Pompeio: a common substitute for the Dat. of Possession when speaking of qualities. G. 349, R. 3.

755. ita versari: *so to act*, followed by a sentence of Result. **imperatorem**: Singular for Plural (one standing for all). **nisi**: *except* or *but* (so frequently after negatives).

757. pudore ac temperantia moderatiores: *under better control* (i.e. than is usually the case) *in modesty and self-restraint;* lit. *more*

moderate, etc. **si** here is Concessive, as shown by **tamen** following. **talis** (Acc. Plural) : that is, nobody gives them credit for it on account of the exceptional occurrence.

§65. **759. simus** : Subjv. of Indirect Question.

761. libidines et iniurias (after **propter**) : the former is opposed to **pudore** above, and **iniurias** to **temperantia.** Translate **eorum** : *on the part of those* (Subjective Gen.).

763. quam : interrogative. So **quod** preceding (l. 761).

765. requiruntur : *are in request.* **quibus** (= **ut eis**) **causa belli . . . inferatur** : *that an excuse for war may be brought up against them :* relative clause of Design.

§66. **766. libenter** (emphatic position) . . . **disputarem** : *I should have liked to discuss*, lit. *should gladly have discussed ;* Potential of the Past. G. 258 ; A. & G. 446 ; B. 280 ; H. 554, 3. Avoid the common error of supplying unnecessary words to explain the Potential Subjunctive as an elliptical Condition. **coram** : *face to face.*

770. simulatione : *under the pretence.*

773. capere possit : *can hold, has room for.* Even subordinate officers, he says, were in the habit of putting on high and mighty airs (**animos ac spiritus**) in Asia.

774. conlatis signis : *in a pitched battle ;* Ablative Absolute. **signa conferre** means *to bring standards together, engage in a close fight.*

775. idem (Nom.) : *also.* **qui** : *one who.* Note the rhetorical repetition (called *Anaphora*) of the relative, each having the same predicate **possit.** Observe also that the object of **cohibere** is **se** in each clause except the last, where it is particularized in the words **manus, oculos, animum.** The Subjv. is Characteristic ; so **mittatur.** See Note on l. 655.

§67. **780. pacatam** : *in a state of peace.*

784. pecunia publica : Abl. of Means. He refers to money sent out by the home government for military purposes.

785. neque : split in translation (*and not*). **quicquam** : used on account of the negative. **adsequi** : *gain, accomplish.* **classium nomine** : *on the score of the fleets.* The word **nomen** here is probably used in the commercial sense of *account.* He seems to mean that when these commanders came to balance their accounts, they had nothing to show on the credit side of the navy's account.

786. nisi ut : *except that*, introducing an actual limitation. G. (L. Ed.) 591, R. 3. **detrimentis accipiendis** : the use of the Gerundive (instead of the Perf. Part. **acceptis**) here may be euphemistic, mentioning a disagreeable fact less as a fact than as a prospect or possibility. Compare G. (L. Ed.) 426, N. 2. **adfici** : see Note on l. 587 above.

787. qua . . . quibus . . . quibus : interrogative, not relative.

788. iacturis : *sacrifices*, of various sorts to secure the necessary influence. **condicionibus :** *bargains*, with politicians, creditors, etc.

789. ignorant videlicet isti : *of course they* (the opposite side) *do not know ;* ironical.

790. quasi non . . . videamus : *as if we did not see.* Why not **videremus** (Unreal, or contrary to fact), since he means, of course, we DO see? G. 602, 2d parag.; A. & G. 524, N. 2 ; B. 307, 2 ; H. 584, 3.

791. cum (conj.) **. . . tum :** meaning? Observe the position of **non** to negative all that follows.

§68. **792. nolite dubitare :** a Prohibition, never in prose **ne** with Imperative. **quin credatis :** *that you ought to intrust*, an original Subjv., as if in answer to the Deliberative question **credamus :** *are we to intrust?* See Note on l. 575 above.

793. qui . . . inventus sit : Causal relative, **qui** = **cum is**, *since he.*

794. gaudeant : Subjv. of Characteristic after **unus.**

795. auctoritatibus . . . auctor : in English the word *authority* may be applied either to the person or to his opinion ; hence the same English word may be used here in both cases.

797. P. Servilius : Servilius, Curio, Lentulus, and Cassius, the four authorities cited in this paragraph, were all consulars (ex-consuls) and prominent members of the Senate. They had also had experience in the field.

799. gravior : *weightier.*

801. in quo . . . esse : see Note on l. 752.

802. pro : *in keeping with,* lit. *according to.* **vestris :** *conferred by you*, lit. *your.*

805. orationi : *the argument.*

806. videamur (probably in its orig. sense): *may be looked upon, regarded*, that is, *have the credit of.*

V. PERORATION (§§69, 70).

Wherefore, approving your law, Manilius, as I do, and the sentiments that prompt your course, I call on you to stand firm in your proposal, and to fear the threats of no man. As for me, I pledge my every effort in behalf of this measure, and I call the gods to witness that in doing so I have nothing to gain save the consciousness that I have done my duty to those who have honored me, to my country, and to our provinces and allies.

§69. **809. auctore populo Romano :** *having the approval of the Roman people ;* Abl. Absolute.

810. neve : = **et ne**; why not **neque**? G. 543, 4 (end); B. 282, 1, *d*; H. 568, 6.

811. animi : *courage*; Partitive Gen. with **satis.**

812. cum . . . videamus, quantam . . . videmus : *seeing here present with so much enthusiasm* (that is, *so enthusiastic*) *so large a throng as we do* (*see*) *once more now* (engaged) *in* (the task of) *placing the same person in command*: an awkward sentence, not easily turned into smooth English. **iterum** : alluding to his command under the Gabinian law.

814. quid est quod : *what reason is there to*, leading up to the Characteristic Subjunctive **dubitemus.** **re** : *proposal*, i.e. the proposed law. **perficiendi facultate** : *the power to carry it through.*

816. The second and the third **quicquid** (Inner Object) are taken with **possum.** **hoc . . . praetoria** : *in the favor conferred on me* (**hoc**) *by the Roman people, ay, in my* (**hac**) *official capacity as praetor*; lit. *in this favor of the Roman people*, etc. Note the force of the Demonstrative of the First Person; also, of **atque**, completing the meaning of **hoc beneficio.**

819. polliceor ac defero : *I pledge and proffer.*

§70. **820. loco temploque** : *this consecrated spot*; Hendiadys. The word **templum** primarily meant that which is cut off, especially for a sacred purpose; hence, any space so marked off, whether in the heavens (Introduction, §69) or on the earth, and then the building raised upon such a place and duly consecrated. The term was applied to the Senate house (*curia*) and even, as here, to the *Rostra.*

821. mentis: Acc. Plural. **ad rem publicam adeunt**: *take part in public affairs.*

823. neque quo: *nor because*; a rejected reason. G. 541, R.; A. & G. 540, N. 3; B. 286, 1, *b*; H. 588, II. 2.

825. amplitudine : *advancement.* **periculis** : *against dangers*; Dative. **honoribus** : the regular word for public office, or the magistracies. What office had Cicero probably in view? See Prefatory Note, last part of the last paragraph.

826. ut hominem praestare oportet : *so far as it behooves one* (not *a man*, which would be **virum**) *to do* (or *to warrant*). For the use of **ut** in this limiting sense, see G. (L. Ed.) 642, R. 4.

827. tecti: Perf. Pass. Participle of **tego.**

828. ab uno : *from any individual*; lit. *from a single person.* **ex hoc loco** : the *Rostra*, i.e. by speaking on political issues.

829. ratione : *plan, course.* He means that he intends to continue his practice as a lawyer in the courts.

§71. **832. tantum abest ut . . . ut**, etc. : *so far am I from*, etc., *that I*, etc. Explain this construction. G. 552, R. 1; A. & G. 571, *b*; H. 570, 2.

833. me: subject of **suscepisse**, two lines below.

835. sed ego me, etc.: *but as for me, invested with this office* (**honore**), *honored with such favors at your hands, I have thought that I ought*, etc. Note the emphasis due to the repetition of the personal pronoun and the juxtaposition of the two words.

839. rationibus: *interests*, like **commodis**, Dative after **prae-** in composition (**praeferre**).

VOCABULARY

All the long vowels in this vocabulary are marked.

A

A., abbreviation for **Aulus**, a Roman praenomen or forename.

a. d., for **ante diem**. See **ante**.

ā, ab, abs (**ā** before cons., **ab** before vows. and some cons., always before *h*, **abs** in **abs tē** and **absque**), prep. with abl. *from, away from* (opp. to **ad**). Of place, direction of motion, *from, away from ;* without motion, of separation and distance, with vbs. like **abesse, distāre,** and advs. like **longē, procul, prope.** Esp. of the point of view from which, *in, on, at* (e.g. **ā tergō**, *in the rear*). Of time, *from, since, after.* Of the agent with passive vbs. *by, on the part of.* With vbs. of expecting, fearing, hoping, etc., showing the source, *from.* With many vbs. only implying separation, and with adjs. of kindred meaning.

abdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ab + dicō] 1 tr. *disavow; abdicate, resign, give up.*

abditus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **abdō**] adj. *hidden, concealed ; secret, secluded, remote.*

abdō, -dere, -didī, abditum [ab + dō] 3 tr. *put away, remove ; conceal, hide ;* reflex. **abdere sē,** *betake one's self, hide one's self in, bury one's self in.*

abdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, abductum, [ab + dūcō] 3 tr. *lead away, lead aside, lead off, carry off ; lead astray; draw away, withdraw.*

abeō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, abitum,** fut. part. **abitūrus,** [ab + eō] irr. intr. *go away, go off, depart, leave, go ; pass away, vanish, cease, expire.*

aberrō, -āre, -āvī, ——, [ab + errō] 1 intr. *wander away, go astray, deviate from ; wander* in thought.

abhorreō, -ēre, -uī, ——, [ab + horreō] 2 tr. and intr. *shrink from, have a violent aversion for, shudder at, abhor ; differ from, be inconsistent with, be out of harmony with, be at variance with, be averse to ; be not connected with.*

abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, abiectum [ab + iaciō] 3 tr. *cast away, throw away, throw down ; give up, abandon ;* reflex. **abicere sē,** *throw one's self down, prostrate one's self, abandon one's self, give up in despair.*

abiectus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **abiciō**] adj. *cast down, downcast, dispirited, despondent, overwhelmed, broken ; low, mean ; abject, fallen, worthless, vile.*

abiūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ab + iūdicō] 1 tr. *deprive by judicial decision, adjudge away.*

abiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, abiūnctum, [ab + iungō] 3 tr. *unyoke ; remove, part, detach.*

abnuō, -nuere, -nuī, ——, fut. part. **abnuitūrus,** [ab + nuō] 3 tr. and intr. *refuse by a sign ; refuse, decline, reject ; deny, dissent.*

abripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [ab + rapiō] 3 tr. *take away forcibly, snatch away ; carry off, remove ; drag away, hurry off.*

abrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ab + rogō] 1 tr. *repeal, annul, abrogate ; depose, remove from.*

abrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, abruptum, [ab + rumpō] 3 tr. *break off, break away, sever, tear.*

abs, see **ā.**

abscīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsum, [abs + caedō] 3 tr. *cut off, hew off; separate, divide; tear away.*

absconditus,-a,-um, [pf.p. of abscondō] adj. *hidden, concealed, secret; hard to see* or *to grasp, obscure.*

abscondō, -condere, -condī, absconditum, [abs + condō] 3 tr. *hide, conceal; make a secret of.*

absēns, -entis, [pr.p. of absum] adj. *absent, away; in one's absence, while absent, though absent.*

absimilis, -e, [ab + similis] adj. *unlike, dissimilar.*

absistō, -sistere, -stitī, —, [ab + sistō] 3 intr. *withdraw from, go away; desist from, leave off; keep away from, stand aloof.*

absolūtiō, -ōnis, [absolvō] f. as judicial term, *acquittal; completeness, perfection.*

absolvō, -solvere, -solvī, absolūtum, [ab + solvō] 3 tr. *set free, discharge; acquit, declare innocent; complete, perfect.*

abstergeō, -tergēre, -tersī, -tersum, [abs + tergeō, *wipe off*] 2 tr. *wipe off, wipe away; drive away, banish.*

abstinentia, -ae, [abstinēns, from abstineō] f. *a refraining from, abstinence, self-restraint; integrity.*

abstineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, abstentum, [abs + teneō] 2 tr. and intr. *keep back, hold off, withhold;* reflex. **abstinēre sē,** *keep one's self from, refrain, abstain from, absent one's self.*

abstrahō, -ere, abstrāxī, abstrāctum, [abs + trahō] 3 tr. *drag off, draw away; withdraw, divert; cut off, exclude.*

absum, abesse, āfuī, fut. part. **āfutūrus,** [ab + sum] irr. intr. *be away from, be absent, be far from, be distant; be free from; be disinclined to; be unsuitable, be inappropriate.* **tantum abest ut . . . ut,** *so far from . . . that.*

abundantia, -ae, [abundō] f. *plenty, abundance.*

abundō, -āre, -āvī, —, [ab + undō, from **unda,** *wave*] 1 tr. *overflow; abound in, be rich in, possess in abundance, enjoy.*

abūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus sum, [ab + ūtor] 3 dep. *use up; take advantage of, turn to account; misuse, abuse, outrage.*

āc, see **atque.**

accēdō, -cēdere, -cēssī, accēssum, [ad + cēdō] 3 intr. *move towards, come to, come up, draw near, approach; happen, befall; accede, assent to, approve; come near, resemble, be like; enter upon, undertake; be added.* **accēdit quod,** *there is the additional fact that, moreover, then again.*

accelerō (adc-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + celerō, from **celer**] 1 tr. and intr. *hasten, quicken; make haste, hurry.*

accēssus, -ūs, [accēdō] m. *a coming near, approach.*

accidō, -cidere, -cidī, —, [ad + cadō] 3 intr. *fall upon, fall; reach, come to; come to pass, happen, take place, occur; turn out, result.*

accīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, accīsum, [ad + caedō] 3 tr. *cut, cut into; impair, weaken.*

accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, acceptum, [ad + capiō] 3 tr. *take, receive, accept; admit, welcome; meet with, suffer, undergo, experience; hear, learn, understand; undertake, assume.*

Accius (Attius), -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Accius,** a Latin tragic poet of the second century B.C.

accommodātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of accommodō] adj. *suitable, fit, adapted, suited, appropriate; useful.*

accommodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + commodō, from **commodus**] 1 tr. *fit, adapt, adjust, accommodate to; apply, bring forward;* with reflex. *adapt one's self, conform to.*

accubō, -āre, —, —, [ad + cubō] 1 intr. *lie at* or *near, lie beside; recline* at table.

accūrātē, [accūrātus, *carefully wrought*] adv. *with care, carefully, with painstaking care; precisely, exactly.*

accūsātiō, -ōnis, [accūsō] f. *accusation, prosecution, indictment, arraignment, prosecutor's speech.*

accūsātor, -ōris, [accūsō] m. *accuser, prosecutor, plaintiff.*

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + causa] 1 tr. *blame, find fault with, reproach, accuse; bring to trial, arraign, indict, prosecute.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj. *sharp, piercing; bitter, harsh; shrewd, sagacious; active, eager, keen, brave; spirited, zealous; hasty, passionate, violent, fierce, severe.*

acerbē, [acerbus] adv. *bitterly, harshly, cruelly; sharply, severely; painfully, grievously, with sorrow.*

acerbitās, -ātis, [acerbus] f. *bitterness, harshness; severity;* Pl. *grief, anguish, sufferings, sorrows, affliction.*

acerbus, -a, -um, [ācer] adj. *sharp* to the taste, *bitter; harsh, severe, hard, cruel; vigorous, burdensome, grievous, distressing.*

ācerrimē (**ācerrumē**), superl. of **ācriter.**

acervus, -ī, m. *heap, pile; great number* or *quantity, multitude, mass.*

Achāia, -ae, [Gr. Ἀχαΐα] f. a Roman province including the Peloponnesus and north Greece as far as Thessaly.

Achāicus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀχαϊκός] adj. *of Achaia, Achaean, Grecian.*

Achāīus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀχαΐος] adj. *Achaean, Grecian.*

Achillēs, -is, [Ἀχιλλεύς] m. *Achilles,* the famous Grecian legendary hero of the Trojan war.

aciēs, -ēī, f. *sharp point* or *edge; keenness of glance, sharpness of sight; line of battle, battle array; battle, engagement; acuteness of mind, force, power.*

Acīlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Acīlius Glabriō,** a tribune of the people. See **Glabriō.**

acq-, see **adq-.**

ācriter, [ācer] adv. *sharply, fiercely; keenly, precisely; energetically, vigorously; with spirit, actively, eagerly, zealously; passionately, severely, violently, cruelly.*

acroāma, -atis, [ἀκρόαμα, from ἀκροάομαι, *listen*] n. *entertainment for the ear, entertainment; musician, reader, storyteller, buffoon.*

āctiō, -ōnis, [agō] f. *a doing, performing, action; public acts, official conduct; suit at law, action, prosecution; trial, hearing.*

āctor, -ōris, [agō] m. *doer, performer, actor; plaintiff, prosecutor, pleader.*

āctum, -ī, [agō] n. *deed, act, transaction; decree, law;* pl. *records, proceedings.*

āctus, -ūs, [agō] m. *a driving; act* of a play; *achievement.*

acuō, -uere, -uī, acūtum, 3 tr. *sharpen; stimulate, arouse, excite, spur on.*

acus, -ūs, f. *needle.*

ad, prep. with acc. *to;* of motion and direction, *to, towards, up to, against;* of place, *at, near, in the vicinity of, to the house of* (= **apud**); of time, *at, by, toward, about, till, until, hence;* of purpose, *for, in order to, for the purpose of;* of other relations, *for, with regard to, in respect to, in accordance with; in addition to; about, almost, nearly.*

a. d., see **ante.**

adaequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + aequō] 1 tr. and intr. *make equal to, match; attain to, keep up with.*

adamō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + amō] 1 tr. *fall in love with, take a fancy to, desire greatly, covet; admire exceedingly, approve highly.*

adaugeō, -augēre, -auxī, -auctum, [ad + augeō] 2 tr. *add to, increase, augment.*

adc-, see **acc-.**

addīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, addictum, [ad + dīcō] 3 tr. *give assent; adjudge, assign; devote, give up, sacrifice, betray.*

addictiō, -ōnis, [addīcō] f. *an adjudging, award.*

addictus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **addīcō**] adj.

assigned to one for debt, *given over to, bound; devoted, sacrificed.*

addō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [ad + dō] 3 tr. *put to, attach to, join to, bring to, add; increase, augment.*

addūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [ad + dūcō] 3 tr. *lead to, draw to, bring, lead, conduct; induce, incite, influence, persuade, prevail upon.*

adeō, -īre, -iī or **-īvī, -itum,** [ad + eō] irr. tr. and intr. *go to, come to, approach; enter upon, undertake, take part in, take possession of; undergo, expose one's self to, submit to; encounter, incur.*

adeō, [ad + eō] adv. *to this, thus far; so, so much, so very, to such a degree; even, indeed.* **ūsque adeō,** *even to such a degree, even so far.* **atque adeō,** *and even, and in fact, still further, still more, or rather.* **adeō nōn,** *so little.*

adeps, -ipis, c. *fat;* plur. *corpulence.*

adfabrē (aff-), [ad + **faber,** *artificer*] adv. *in a workmanlike manner, skilfully, cunningly.*

adfectō (aff-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **adficiō**] 1 tr. *strive after, strive to obtain, aim at, pursue.*

adfectus (aff-), -a, -um, [pf.p. of **adficiō**] adj. *furnished, provided, endowed, gifted; impaired, weakened, infirm; affected, disposed, inclined.*

adferō (aff-), -ferre, attulī, allātum or **adlātum,** [ad + **ferō**] irr. tr. *bring to, bring, carry; convey to, introduce; apply, use, exercise; bring word of, announce, report; bring forward, allege, assign; produce, cause, bring about; contribute, offer.*

adficiō (aff-), -ficere, -fēcī, adfectum, [ad + **faciō**] 3 tr. *do to, treat, use, manage; cause to, produce in, fill with; affect, influence; visit with, inflict upon, afflict; impair, weaken, break down.*

adfīgō (aff-), fīgere, -fīxī, -fīxum, [ad + **fīgō**] 3 tr. *fasten, attach, affix; crucify.*

adfingō (aff-), -fingere, -finxī, -fictum, [ad + **fingō**] 3 tr. *attach; bestow, contribute; add falsely, invent besides.*

adfīnis (aff-), -e, [ad + **fīnis**] adj. *adjoining, neighboring, bordering on; connected with, implicated in, accessory to; related* by marriage. As subst. **adfīnis, -is,** c. *relation* by marriage.

adfirmō (aff-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + **firmō**] 1 tr. *strengthen; confirm, encourage; corroborate, assert positively, maintain, declare.*

adflictō (aff-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **adflīgō**] 1 tr. *break to pieces, shatter; crush, suppress, put an end to; trouble, distress, harass, torment.*

adflictus (aff-), -a, -um, [pf.p. of **adflīgō**] adj. *cast down, prostrated, broken, shattered, ruined; dejected, discouraged disheartened, distressed, wretched.*

adflīgō (aff-), flīgere, -flīxī, adflictum, [ad + **flīgō**] 3 tr. *dash upon, overthrow, shatter; ruin, damage, injure; harass, distress; dishearten.*

adfluēns (aff-), -entis, [pr.p. of **adfluō**] adj. *abounding; rich in, replete with, full of; abundant, copious, plentiful.*

adfluō (aff-), -fluere, -fluxī, -fluxum, [ad + **fluō**] 3 intr. *flow to, flow by; abound;* with abl. *flow with, be overflowing, be full of, abound in.*

adg-, see **agg-.**

adhaerēscō, -ere, adhaesī, ——, [inch. of **adhaereō,** *stick to*] 3 intr. *adhere to, cling to.*

adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [ad + **habeō**] 2 tr. *hold to, apply; furnish, offer, render, bestow; summon, consult; employ, use, exercise.*

adhūc, [ad + **hūc**] adv. *up to this time, until now, heretofore, hitherto, as yet; thus far, up to this point.*

adimō, -ere, adēmī, adēmptum, [ad + **emō**] 3 tr. *take away, take from, remove from, deprive of, rob of.*

adipīscor, -ipīscī, adeptus sum, [ad + **apīscor,** *reach*] 3 dep. *arrive at, reach; attain, obtain, get; win, gain, secure.*

aditus, -ūs, [**adeō**], m. *a going to, approach; access, privilege of admittance; way of approach, entrance, avenue, passage.*

adiūmentum, -ī, [for **adiuvāmentum,** from **adiuvō**] n. *help, aid, assistance, support.*

adiungō, -ere, adiūnxī, adiūnctum, [**ad** + **iungō**] 3 tr. *join to, attach to, annex, add; unite to, unite with, associate; win over, gain, secure; apply, confer.*

adiūtor, -ōris, [**adiuvō**] m. *helper, assistant, abettor, confederate, accomplice.*

adiūtrīx, -īcis, [**adiuvō**] f. *female assistant, accomplice, abettor.*

adiuvō, -iuvāre, -iūvī, adiūtum, [**ad** + **iuvō**] 1 tr. *help, assist, aid, help on, be of assistance to; further, support, sustain.*

adlēgō (all-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **lēgō**] 1 tr. *despatch, commission, depute, charge.*

adliciō (all-), -licere, -lexī, -lectum, [**ad** + **laciō**] 3 tr. *allure, entice to; attract, influence, persuade.*

adlinō (all-), -linere, -lēvī, -litum, [**ad** + **linō**, *besmear*] 3 tr. *besmear; cover, attach to, impart to.*

adluō (all-), -luere, -luī, ——, [**ad** + **luō**] 3 tr. *flow near to, wash against.*

administer, -trī, [**ad** + **minister**] m. *attendant, assistant, helper; tool, instrument, hireling.*

administra, -ae, [**administer**] f. *female assistant, servant, handmaid.*

administrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **ministrō**, from **minister**] 1 tr. *manage, conduct, administer, guide, direct, control, regulate.*

admīrābilis, -e, [**admīror**] adj. *worthy of admiration, admirable; wonderful, astonishing, strange.*

admīrandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. of **admīror**] adj. *to be admired, to be wondered at; surprising, strange.*

admīrātiō, -ōnis, [**admīror**] f. *admiration; wonder, astonishment, surprise.*

admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**ad** + **mīror**] 1 dep. *regard with wondering approval, admire, wonder at; wonder, be astonished.*

admittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum, [**ad** + **mittō**] 3 tr. *send to, let go to; let come, admit, receive; give access, grant admittance, grant an audience; let be done, allow, permit; incur the blame of, become guilty of, perpetrate, commit.*

admodum, [**ad** + **modum**] adv. *to the limit; fully, entirely, at least, quite; very, very much, exceedingly.*

admoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [**ad** + **moneō**] 2 tr. *remind, put in mind of, suggest; advise, admonish, urge, warn; enjoin, bid.*

admonitus, -ūs, [**admoneō**] m. only abl. sing. *reminder, suggestion, warning, request.*

admoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, [**ad** + **moveō**] 2 tr. *move to, carry, conduct, lead; approach, draw near; apply, direct to.*

admurmurātiō, -ōnis, [**admurmurō**, *murmur*] f. *murmuring, murmur of approval* or *disapproval.*

adnumerō (ann-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **numerō**] 1 tr. *add to; count out to, pay; count, reckon, consider.*

adnuō (ann-), -nuere, -nuī, ——, [**ad** + **nuō**] 3 intr. *nod to, make a sign to, nod; nod assent, signify approval, assent; promise, grant.*

adolēscēns, see **adulēscēns.**

adolēscentia, see **adulēscentia.**

adolēscō, -ere, adolēvī, adultum, 3 intr. *grow up, come to maturity, mature, ripen; grow, increase, become greater.*

adorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum, [**ad** + **orior**] 4 dep. *rise up against; attack, fall upon, assault, assail; undertake, engage in.*

adōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **ōrnō**] 1 tr. *provide, furnish, fit out, equip, prepare; decorate, adorn.*

adp-, see **app-.**

adquiēscō (acq-), -quiēscere, -quiēvī, -quiētum, [**ad** + **quiēscō**] 3 intr. *become quiet, come to rest, be at rest; rest, have peace, repose; be content* or *satisfied, find pleasure in.*

adquīrō (acq-), -quīrere, -quīsīvī, -quī-

sītum, [**ad** + **quaerō**] 3 tr. *get in addition, obtain* or *get besides, add ; acquire, gain, secure.*

adripiō (arr-), -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [**ad** + **rapiō**] 3 tr. *catch hurriedly, snatch, seize; seize upon, appropriate.*

adrogāns (arr-), -antis, [pr.p. of **adrogō**] adj. *presumptuous, arrogant ; haughty, proud.*

adroganter (arr-), [**adrogāns**, from **adrogō**] adv. *with presumption, presumptuously ; arrogantly, haughtily.*

adrogō (arr-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **rogō**] 1 tr. *associate with ; appropriate, claim* as one's own.

adsc-, see **asc-**.

adsēnsiō (ass-), -ōnis, [**adsentior**] f. *assent, agreement, approval.*

adsentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsum, [**ad**+**sentiō**] 4 intr., also dep. **adsentior, -īrī, adsēnsus sum**, *assent, give assent, approve, agree with* or *to.*

adsequor (ass-), -sequī, -secūtus sum, [**ad** + **sequor**] 3 dep. *follow up, overtake ; come up to, reach, obtain, gain ; effect, accomplish ; comprehend, understand.*

adservō (ass-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad**+ **servō**] 1 tr. *watch over, keep, preserve ; guard carefully, keep under close guard.*

adsīdō (ass-), -sīdere, -sēdī, ——, [**ad** + **sīdō**, *sit down*] 3 intr. *take a seat, sit down.*

adsiduē (ass-), [**adsiduus**] adv. *constantly, continually, unceasingly, uninterruptedly.*

adsiduitās (ass-), -ātis [**adsiduus**] f. *constant attendance ; unremitting service, devotion ; continuance, constancy, repetition.*

adsiduus (ass-), -a, -um, [**adsideō**, *sit near*], adj. *attending, continually present, busied ; constant, continual, unceasing, unremitting, indefatigable.*

adsīgnō (ass-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad**+ **sīgnō**, cf. **sīgnum**] 1 tr. *allot, assign, award ; ascribe, attribute, impute.*

adsp-, see **asp-**.

adstō, see **astō**.

adsuēfaciō (ass-), -facere, -fēcī, -factum, [**adsuētus**, from **adsuēscō**, *accustom*, + **faciō**] 3 tr. *accustom, habituate, inure.* Pass. *be accustomed, be used to.*

adsum, -esse, -fuī, ——, [**ad** + **sum**] irr. intr. *be at* or *near, be by, be at hand, be present ; stand by, aid, assist, support, sustain ; appear, attend ; be close by, be at hand, impend.*

adt-, see **att-**.

adulēscēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **adolēscō**] adj. *young, youthful.* As subst. c. *youth, young man* or *woman.* With proper names, *the younger, junior.*

adulēscentia, -ae, [**adulēscēns**] f. *youth.*

adulēscentulus, -ī, [**adulēscēns**] m. *lad, mere boy.*

adulter, -erī, m. *adulterer, paramour, seducer.*

adulterium, -ī, [**adulter**] n. *adultery.*

adultus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **adolēscō**] adj. *grown up, full-grown, mature, adult; inveterate.*

advena, -ae, [**adveniō**] c. *stranger, foreigner, alien.*

adveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum, [**ad** + **veniō**] 4 intr. *come to, reach, arrive at; arrive, come.*

adventīcius, -a, -um, [**adveniō**] adj. *foreign, imported, external, strange.*

adventus, -ūs, [**adveniō**] m. *a coming, approach; arrival, advent.*

adversārius, -a, -um, [**adversor**] adj. *opposed, opposite; antagonistic, hostile, contrary.* As subst. **adversārius, -ī**, m. *opponent, adversary, antagonist, enemy.*

adversiō, -ōnis, [**advertō**] f. *direction; occupation, employment.*

adversor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**adversus**] 1 dep. *be opposed, oppose, resist.*

adversus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **advertō**] adj. *turned towards, facing, opposite, in front; opposed, in opposition, hostile; adverse, unfavorable, unpropitious.*

rēs adversae, *adversity, misfortune, lack of success, calamity.*

adversus or **adversum,** [**advertō**] adv. and prep.:
1. As adv. *opposite, against; to meet.*
2. As prep. with acc. *toward, against.*

advertō, -vertere, -vertī, adversum, [**ad** + **vertō**] 3 tr. *turn to* or *towards; direct, turn.* **animum advertere** = **animadvertere,** *turn attention to, notice, punish.*

advesperāscit, -ere, -āvit, ——, [**ad** + **vesperāscō,** *become evening*] 3 intr. impers. *it approaches evening, it is twilight, it grows dark.*

advocātus, -ī, [**advocō**] m. *supporter* in a trial, *counsel, adviser.*

advocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **vocō**] 1 tr. *call, summon; call to one's aid, call as a witness.*

advolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **volō**] 1 intr. *fly to, hasten to.*

aedēs, -is, f. *dwelling* of the gods, *temple, sanctuary;* in plural, *dwelling* of men, *house.*

aedificātiō, -ōnis, [**aedificō**] f. *building; structure, edifice.*

aedificium, -ī, [**aedificō**] n. *building, structure, edifice.*

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**aedēs** + **faciō**] 1 tr. *build, erect, construct; build up, establish.*

aedīlis, -is, [**aedēs**] m. *aedile,* an officer at Rome. For the duties and political importance of the aedile, see the Introduction, §62.

aedīlitās, -ātis, [**aedīlis**] f. *office of aedile, aedileship.*

Aegaeus, -a, -um, [Αἰγαῖος] adj. *Aegean, of the Aegean Sea.* **mare Aegaeum,** *the Aegean Sea.*

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj. *sick, ill, suffering, weak, feeble; troubled, distressed, afflicted, sorrowful, sad.*

aegerrimē, superl. of **aegrē.**

aegrē, [**aeger**] adv. *painfully; with difficulty, hardly, scarcely; reluctantly, unwillingly.*

Aegyptus, -ī, [Αἴγυπτος] f. *Egypt.*

Aelius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Tūberō.**

Aemilius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Lepidus, Paulus,** and **Scaurus.**

aemulus, -a, -um, adj. *emulating, vying with, rivalling, emulous; envious, jealous.* As subst. **aemulus, -ī,** m. *rival.*

aēneus, -a, -um, [**aes**] adj. *brazen, bronze.*

aequābiliter, [**aequābilis,** *like*] adv. *equally, equitably, similarly, indiscriminately; uniformly, unvaryingly.*

aequālis, -e, [**aequus**] adj. *equal, consistent, equable, uniform;* of the same age, *contemporary.*

aequālitās, -ātis, [**aequālis**] f. *equality, similarity.*

aequāliter, [**aequālis**] adv. *equally, evenly, equably, uniformly, similarly.*

aequē, [**aequus**] adv. *equally, in like manner, to the same extent, just as, as much; evenly, equitably.*

aequitās, -ātis, [**aequus**] f. *evenness, uniformity; equity, fairness; calmness, absence of passion, equanimity, repose, contentment.*

aequus, -a, -um, adj. *even, level; favorable, advantageous, kind; equal, equitable, fair, impartial, reasonable, just, right; calm, patient, resigned, contented.*

aerārium, -ī, [**aerārius**] n. *the treasury, the public money.*

aerārius, -a, -um, [**aes**] adj. *made of copper, made of bronze; pecuniary; of the public treasury.* **tribūnī aerāriī,** see **tribūnus.**

aerumna, -ae, f. *hardship, toil, trouble, suffering, tribulation.*

aes, aeris, n. *copper, bronze;* anything made of copper or bronze, as *tablets of law, money.* **aes aliēnum,** *debt.*

aestās, -ātis, f. *summer; summer heat.* **media aestās,** *midsummer.*

aestimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *deter-*

mine the value of; estimate, value, rate, appraise, assess.

aestus, -ūs, m. *heat, glow; heaving* of the sea, *surge, tide; ardor* of passion, *warmth, fire; indecision, doubt.* Also = **aestās,** *summer.*

aetās, -ātis, [for **aevitās,** from **aevum,** *eternity*] f. *age, time of life, lifetime; youth, old age, life; time, period, generation, epoch.*

aeternitās, -ātis, [**aeternus**] f. *never-ending time, eternity, immortality; imperishable fame, enduring renown.*

aeternus, -a, -um, [for **aeviternus,** from **aevum,** *eternity*] adj. *lasting, never ending, endless, everlasting, eternal; perpetual, imperishable, immortal.*

Aetōlia, -ae, [Αἰτωλία] f. a province in Greece, south of Thessaly.

Aetōlus, -a, -um, [Αἰτωλός] adj. *Aetolian.* As subst. **Aetōlī, -ōrum,** m. plur. *the Aetolians,* inhabitants of Aetolia.

aff-, see **adf-.**

Āfrica, -ae, f. a Roman province in the northern part of modern Africa.

Āfricānus, -a, -um, [**Āfrica**] adj. *of Africa, African, in Africa.* Esp. as agnomen or surname given for victories in Africa. See **Scīpiō.**

Āfricus, -a, -um, [**Āfrica**] adj. *African, from Africa.*

āfuisse, āfutūrus, see **absum.**

age, see **agō.**

ager, agrī, [cf. English "acre"] m. *field, farm, estate, cultivated* or *productive land; land, territory, district, domain; the country* as opposed to city, *plain.*

aggregō (adg-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **grex**] 1 tr. *attach, join, include; collect, assemble, gather together, bring together.*

agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **agō**] 1 tr. *set in violent motion; drive, impel, urge, agitate; rouse, stir up, excite, vex, trouble; consider, deliberate on; discuss, investigate, sift.*

āgnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, āgnitum, [**ad** + (**g**)**nōscō**], 3 tr. *discern, recognize, identify; recognize as one's own, claim; acknowledge as true* or *right, assent to; understand, perceive the meaning of.*

agō, agere, ēgī, āctum, 3 tr. and intr. *put in motion, drive, lead; direct, guide, conduct, manage; carry off, rob; arouse, excite; prompt, induce, incite, urge; act, do, perform, take part in, carry on, transact; treat, discuss, deal with, confer, plead;* of time, *spend, pass, live through;* pass. sometimes, *be concerned, be at stake.* Imp. **age,** as interjection, *come! come now! well!* **aliquid agere,** *aim at something, work for something.* **cum aliquō agere,** *try to persuade someone, plead with someone.* **grātiās agere,** see **grātia.**

agrāriī, -ōrum, [**ager**] m. plur. *supporters of agrarian laws, agrarian party.*

agrestis, -e, [**ager**] adj. *of the fields* or *country, rural, rustic; uncultivated, wild; rough, rude, coarse, clownish, boorish.* As subst. **agrestis, -is,** m. usually in plural, *countryman, peasant, rustic, boor.*

agricola, -ae, [**ager,** cf. **colō**] m. *husbandman, farmer; rustic, boor.*

agricultūra or **agrī cultūra, -ae,** [**ager** + **colō**] f. *cultivation of the soil, farming.*

Ahāla, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **Gāius Servīlius Ahāla,** master of horse to Cincinnatus, who slew Sp. Maelius for suspected designs on the government.

āiō, 3 def. intr. *say yes, assent; assert, say, tell.*

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj. *lively, brisk, active, quick; eager, energetic, spirited, excited; cheerful, happy, glad.*

alacritās, -ātis, [**alacer**] f. *liveliness, alacrity; eagerness, ardor; cheerfulness, joy, exultation.*

Alba, -ae, [**albus,** *white*] f. name of several cities in Italy. Esp. **Alba Longa,** the legendary mother-city of Rome.

Albānus, -a, -um, [**Alba**] adj. *of Alba, Alban.* As subst. **Albānum, -ī,** n.

estate near Alba, Alban villa; Clodius' estate near Alba, not far from Rome.

Albānus Mōns, a mountain in Latium, on which in early times was situated Alba Longa.

ālea, -ae, f. *game with dice, game of chance; chance, risk, venture.*

āleātor, -ōris, [**ālea**] m. *player with dice, gamester, gambler.*

Alexander, -drī, [Ἀλέξανδρος] m. a common Greek name. Esp. *Alexander the Great,* son of Philip of Macedon, and king of Macdeonia (356–323 B.C.).

Alexandrīa (-ēa), -ae, [Ἀλεξάνδρεια] f. name of several towns founded by Alexander the Great. Esp. the famous Egyptian city at the mouth of the Nile.

aliēnigena, -ae, [**aliēnus,** cf. **gīgnō,** *beget*] adj. m. *foreign-born, foreign.* As subst. **aliēnigena, -ae,** m. *one foreign-born, foreigner, alien.*

aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**aliēnus**] 1 tr. *make another's; transfer, make over; alienate, estrange; deprive of reason, drive mad.*

aliēnus, -a, -um, [**alius**] adj. *of another, another's, of others, other people's; strange, foreign; not suited, unsuitable, inconvenient, unseasonable; unfavorable, unfriendly, hostile.* **aes aliēnum,** see **aes.**

aliquandō, [**alius + quandō**] adv. *at some time or other; at any time, ever; at some time in the past, once, formerly; at some time in the future, hereafter; sometimes, now and then; at last, finally.*

aliquantō, [**aliquantus**] adv. *in a degree, by considerable, considerably, somewhat, rather.* **post aliquantō,** *some time afterwards.*

aliquantum, -ī, [**aliquantus**] n. *a little, considerable part, something.*

aliquantus, -a, -um, [**alius + quantus**] adj. *some, considerable.*

aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, [**alius + quis**] indef. subst. pron (adj. form, **aliquī, aliqua, aliquod**), *somebody or other, someone, somebody, any one, something, anything, some, any;* with and sometimes without **alius,** *some other, something else, any other, anything else; somebody important* or *great, something considerable* or *important.*

aliquō, [**aliquī**] adv. *to some place, somewhere; to some other place, somewhere else.*

aliquot, [**alius + quot**] indef. num. adj. indecl. *some, a few, several, a number.*

aliquotiēns [**aliquot**] adv. *several times, at different times.*

aliter, [**alis,** old form of **alius**] adv. *in another way, otherwise, differently.* **aliter ac,** *otherwise than.*

aliunde, [**alius + unde**] adv. *from another source, from elsewhere, from some other quarter.*

alius, -a, -ud, gen. **alīus** (as poss. usually **aliēnus**), dat. **aliī,** adj. *another, other, some other, different, else.* **alius . . . alius,** *one . . . another, one another, the one . . . the other;* plural **aliī . . . aliī,** *some . . . others.*

allātus, see **adferō.**

allēgō, see **adlēgō.**

alliciō, see **adliciō.**

allinō, see **adlinō.**

Allobrox, -ogis, [Celtic] m. *one of the Allobroges.* Plural **Allobrogēs, -um,** *the Allobroges,* a warlike tribe of Gauls.

alluō, see **adluō.**

alō, alere, aluī, altum, 3 tr. *feed, nourish, sustain, support, maintain; cherish, promote, increase, strengthen.*

Alpēs, -ium, f. plur. *the Alps.*

Alsiēnsis, -e, adj. *of* or *at Alsium,* a coast town of Etruria. As subst. **Alsiēnsis, -e,** (sc. **praedium**) n. villa near Alsium, Pompey's estate.

altāria, -ium, [**altus**] n. plur. *high altar, altar.*

altē, [**altus**] adv. *high, on high; deep, deeply, far; highly, loftily, profoundly.*

alter, -era, -erum, gen. **alterīus,** dat. **alterī,** pron. adj. *one* of two, *one of the two, the one, the other* of two, *another; the second, the next.* **alter . . . alter,**

the one...the other, the former...the latter; plural **alterī...alterī,** *the one party...the other.*

alternus, -a, -um, [**alter**] adj. *one after the other, by turns, alternate; reciprocal, mutual;* of verses, *alternate hexameter and pentameter, elegiac.*

alteruter, -utra, -utrum, gen. **alterutrīus,** dat. **alterutrī,** [**alter** + **uter**] pron. adj. *one or the other, one of the two, either this or that, either.*

altus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **alō**] adj. *nourished, grown great; high, elevated, lofty; deep, profound.* As subst. **altum, -ī,** n. *the deep, the sea.*

alumnus, -ī, [**alō**] m. *foster-son, nursling; pupil, disciple.*

alveolus, -ī, [dim. of **alveus,** *hollow*] m. *little basin, tray; diceboard; gambling, gaming.*

amāns, -antis, [pr.p. of **amō**] adj. *fond, loving, affectionate, devoted.*

ambi-, prep. used only in composition, *round, round about.*

ambitiō, -ōnis, [**ambiō,** *go round*] f. *a going about; canvassing* for votes; *striving for favor, flattery; desire for power, honor,* etc., *ambition.*

ambitus, -ūs, [**ambiō,** *go round*] m. *a going round; canvassing* for votes; *unlawful canvassing, bribery.*

ambō, -ae, -ō, gen. **-ōrum,** [akin to **ambi-**] num. adj. *both,* considered together. Cf. **uterque,** *both,* considered apart, *either.*

ambūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstum [**ambi-** + **ūrō,** *burn*] 3 tr. *burn around, scorch, singe.*

āmēns, -entis, [ā + **mēns**] adj. *out of one's senses, mad, frantic, distracted; foolish, stupid.*

āmentia, -ae, [**āmēns**] f. *want of reason, senselessness, mad folly, madness, frenzy; folly, stupidity.*

amiciō, -īre, amixī or **amicuī, amictum,** [**am-** for **ambi-,** + **iaciō**] 4 tr. *throw around, wrap about,* with outer garments; *cover, clothe, wrap.*

amīcitia, -ae, [**amīcus**] f. *friendship, amity; league of friendship, alliance.*

amīcus, -a, -um, [**amō**] adj. *friendly, amicable, kindly-disposed, favorable.* As subst. **amīcus, -ī,** m. *friend.*

āmissus, pf.p. of **āmittō.**

Amīsus, -ī, f. an important coast town of Pontus.

āmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, āmissum, [**ā** + **mittō**] 3 tr. *send away; part with, let go, let slip; lose.*

amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *love, be fond of, take pleasure in, like.*

amoenitās, -ātis, [**amoenus,** *pleasant*] f. *pleasantness, delightfulness, charm.*

amor, -ōris, [**amō**] m. *love, affection, fondness; eager desire, passion.*

amplē, [**amplus**] adv. *largely, widely, amply, abundantly; liberally, handsomely, magnificently.* See **amplius.**

amplector, -plectī, amplexus sum, [**ambi-** + **plectō**] 3 dep. *twine around, encircle, embrace; comprehend, understand; embrace with love, love, cling to, esteem, honor.*

amplexor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**amplector**] 1 dep. *embrace; love, be fond of, esteem.*

amplificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**amplificus,** from **amplus** + **faciō**] 1 tr. *broaden, extend, enlarge; magnify, increase, amplify.*

amplitūdō, -inis, [**amplus**] f. *breadth, great extent, size, amplitude; consequence, prominence* of position, *dignity.*

amplius, [comp. of **amplus** and **amplē**] indecl. adj. and adv. *more, further, longer; in addition, besides; more than.* See **amplus.**

amplus, -a, -um, adj. *large, wide, great, spacious, ample; grand, magnificent, splendid, glorious; prominent, of consequence, distinguished, illustrious, honorable.*

an, conj. belonging to the second member of a disjunctive question, direct or indirect, *or, or rather, or indeed;* in beginning of sentence, *then, or then.* The first member usually has **utrum** or **-ne,**

which is often unexpressed, though involved. **utrum . . . an,** *whether . . . or.* **haud sciō an, nesciō an,** *I do not know but, I am inclined to think that, I might say, it may be, perhaps, probably.*

anceps, -cipitis, [ambi- + capiō] adj. *double-headed, double, twofold; wavering, uncertain, undecided, doubtful, ambiguous.*

ancilla, -ae, f. *maid-servant, handmaid.*

angiportum, -ī, n. or **angiportus, -ūs,** m. [angustus + portus] *narrow street, lane, alley.*

angō, angere, anxī, ——, 3 tr. *draw tight, throttle; torment, distress, trouble, make anxious, vex, annoy.*

angulus, -ī, m. *angle, corner; nook, lurking place.*

angustiae, -ārum, [angustus] f. pl. *narrowness, straitness; narrow place, defile, strait;* of time, *shortness, brevity;* of circumstances, *difficulty, distress;* of mind, *narrowness, meanness.*

angustus, -a, -um, adj. *narrow, strait, confined, contracted; short, brief; succinct; little, petty, base.*

anhēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [anhēlus, *out of breath*] 1 intr. and tr. *breathe with difficulty, pant, gasp; breathe forth.*

anima, -ae, f. *air, breeze; breath, spirit, soul, life;* plur. often, *souls* of the dead, *departed spirits, shades.*

animadversiō, -ōnis, [animadvertō] f. *observation, notice; reproach, censure; punishment, chastisement.*

animadvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versum, [animum + advertō] 3 tr. *direct one's mind* or *attention to, attend to; notice, observe, consider, perceive, see; censure, blame, punish, chastise.*

animō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [animus] 1 tr. and intr. *quicken, animate; endow* with a particular temperament or disposition.

animōsus, -a, -um, [animus] adj. *spirited, bold, courageous, undaunted.*

animus, -ī, m. *soul, life; mind, reason, intellect; feeling, sensibility, heart; inclination, desire, affection; passion, wrath; courage, spirit, haughtiness, arrogance, pride; purpose, design, intention, resolve; imagination, fancy; attention, thoughts.* **animum advertere,** see **advertō.** **bonō animō esse,** *see* **bonus.**

Annius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Milō** and **Chilō.**

anniversārius, -a, -um, [annus + versō] adj. *returning every year, yearly, annual.*

annōna, -ae, [annus] f. *the year's produce, crop, grain, provisions; grain market, price of grain.*

annus, -ī, m. *year.*

ante, adv. and prep. *before.*

1. As adv., of space, *before, in front;* of time, *before, previously, ago.* **ante quam** or **antequam,** *before, sooner than, until.* **paulō ante,** *a little while ago.*
2. As prep. with acc., of space, *before;* of time, *before, before the time of, previous to.*

In dates, **ante diem (a. d.),** *on* such a day *before;* e.g. **ante diem xii Kal. Nov.,** *on the twelfth day before the Kalends of November,* including both days, or according to our reckoning, on the *eleventh* day before = Oct. 21st.

anteā, [ante + eā] adv. *before, formerly, once; previously, hitherto.*

antecellō, -ere, ——, ——, 3 intr. *be prominent, distinguish one's self, excel, surpass.*

anteferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [ante + ferō] irr. tr. *bear before; place before, prefer.*

antelūcānus, -a -um, [ante + lūx] adj. *before light, before dawn.* **antelūcānae cēnae,** *dinners continued till daylight, all-night feasts.*

antepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum, [ante + pōnō] 3 tr. *set before; prefer, esteem more highly, value above.*

antequam, see **ante.**

antēstor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ambi- + tēstor] 1 dep. *call to witness, appeal to.*

antevertō, -vertere, -vertī, ——, [ante + vertō] 3 tr. *go before, precede; place before, prefer; anticipate.*

Antiochīa (-ēa), -ae, [Ἀντιόχεια] f. *Antioch*, capital of Syria, and birthplace of Archias.

Antiochus, -ī, [Ἀντίοχος] m. king of Syria. Esp.:

1. *Antiochus III.* or *the Great*, at war with Rome, 192-188 B.C.
2. *Antiochus V.*, his grandson, under whose reign Cn. Octavius, a Roman ambassador, was assassinated, 162 B.C.

antīquitās, -ātis, [antīquus] f. *age, antiquity, ancient times.*

antīquus, -a, -um, [ante] adj. *ancient, aged, old; of olden time, old-fashioned; venerable, reverend, authoritative.* As subst. **antīquī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the ancients, men of old, ancient writers.*

Antius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Sp. Antius,** a Roman envoy slain by Lars Tolumnius, king of the Veientes.

Antōnius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **Mārcus Antōnius,** a famous orator, one of Cicero's teachers, and a member of Sulla's party.
2. **Mārcus Antōnius,** surnamed **Crēticus,** elder son of No. 1.
3. **Gāius Antōnius,** younger son of No. 1, and colleague of Cicero in the consulship, 63 B.C.
4. **Mārcus Antōnius** ("Mark Antony"), son of No. 2, consul with Caesar in 44 B.C., and later a triumvir with Octavian and Lepidus.

ānulus (ann-), -ī, m. *ring, finger-ring.*

Ap., abbreviation for **Appius.** See **Appius.**

Āpennīnus, -ī, [Celtic] m. *the Apennines*, mountains in Italy.

aperiō, -īre, aperuī, apertum, 4 tr. *uncover, lay bare; discover, make visible, show, display, reveal; open, render accessible; make known, unfold, explain.*

apertē, [apertus] adv. *openly, manifestly, plainly, clearly; without reserve, unreservedly.*

apertus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **aperiō**] adj. *uncovered; unclosed, open; unobstructed, unprotected; plain, clear, manifest, avowed; frank, candid.*

Apīnius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Pūblius Apīnius,** a young man, a victim of Clodius' greed.

apparātus (adp-), -a, -um, [pf.p. of **apparō**] adj. *prepared, made ready, ready; supplied, furnished; elaborate, magnificent, splendid, sumptuous.*

apparātus (adp-), -ūs, [apparō] m. *preparation; supplies, implements, instruments; magnificence, splendor, pomp, state.*

appāreō (adp-), -pārēre, -pāruī, ——, fut. part. **appāritūrus,** [ad + pāreō] 2 intr. *appear, make an appearance, come in sight; be evident, be plain, be manifest.*

apparō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + parō] 1 tr. *prepare, make ready, arrange, provide, make preparations for.*

appellō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + pellō] 1 tr. *address, accost, speak to; call* by name, *term, name, entitle; apply to, call upon, appeal to, beg.*

appendō (adp-), -pendere, -pendī, -pēnsum, [ad + pendō] 3 tr. *weigh out.*

appetēns (adp-), -entis, [pr.p. of **appetō**] adj. *striving after, eager for, desirous of; covetous, greedy.*

appetō (adp-), -ere, -īvī or **-iī, -ītum,** [ad + petō] 3 tr. and intr. *strive for, reach after; attack, assail; long for, desire, seek to gain, seek, aim at; approach, be at hand.*

Appius, -a, -um, adj. *Appian, of Appius.* **Via Appia,** *the Appian Way*, the most famous of the roads that led to Rome, extending as far as Brundisium (in the "heel" of Italy).

Appius, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename. See **Claudius.**

applicō (adp-), -āre, -āvī or **-uī, -ātum,** 1 tr. and intr. *join, attach, add; bring*

to, apply to; direct to, approach, arrive at.

appōnō (adp-), -pōnere, -posuī, -positum, [**ad** + **pōnō**] 3 tr. *put at, place near, set before; put upon, apply; appoint, assign, set over.*

apportō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **portō**] 1 tr. *bring to, carry.*

appositus (adp-), -a, -um, [pf.p. of **appōnō**] adj. *situated near; bordering upon; suited, suitable, appropriate, fit, proper.*

approbō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **probō**] 1 tr. *assent to, approve of, think well of, sanction, favor.*

approperō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **properō**] 1 tr. and intr. *hasten towards, hasten, accelerate; make haste.*

appropinquō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **propinquō**, from **propinquus**] 1 intr. *come near to, draw nigh to, approach; be at hand.*

aptus, -a, -um, [cf. **apīscor**, *attain to*] adj. *fitted to, joined; depending on; fit, suited, suitable, proper, apt, adapted, appropriate.*

apud, prep. with acc. *with, at, by, near;* of persons, *before, in the presence of, at the house of, to, in relation to, with, among, in the opinion of, in the power* or *possession of, in* (with name of an author), *in the writings of, in the time of;* of place, *at, near, in, in the vicinity of.*

Āpūlia, -ae, f. the eastern coast of Magna Graecia (in Southern Italy, just above "the heel").

aqua, -ae, f. *water.*

aquila, -ae, f. *eagle; the eagle,* a metal eagle upon a staff as the standard of a Roman legion.

Aquilius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M'. Aquilius,** the Roman *legatus* in the Third Mithridatic War, defeated and killed by Mithridates.

āra, -ae, f. *altar.*

arātor, -ōris, m. *ploughman; landholder,* usually one of the Roman Knights or Equites, who cultivated public lands, paying tithes (**decumae**) into the public treasury for the privilege.

arbiter, -trī, m. *witness; umpire, referee, judge, arbitrator.*

arbitrātus, -ūs, [**arbitror**] m. used only in abl. *mediation, arbitration; will, pleasure, decision.*

arbitrium, -ī, [**arbiter**] n. *judgment* of an arbitrator, *decision, opinion; authority, power; free will, will, pleasure, choice.*

arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**arbiter**] 1 dep. *give one's judgment, declare a decision; judge, be of the opinion, believe, think, consider.*

arbor, -oris, f. *tree.*

arca, -ae, [cf. **arceō**] f. *place for safe keeping, chest, box; money-box, safe; small prison, cell.*

arceō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2 tr. *shut up, confine; prohibit access, keep away, ward off, avert; hinder, prevent.*

arcessō, -ere, arcessīvī, arcessītum, [**ad** + caus. of **cieō**] 3 tr. *cause to come, fetch, send for, invite; summon, arraign, accuse.*

Archiās, -ae, ['Αρχίας] m. a Greek poet. citizen of Rome, defended by Cicero in 62 B.C.

architectus, -ī, [ἀρχιτέκτων] m. *master-builder, architect; inventor, contriver, author.*

arcus, -ūs, m. *bow.*

ārdēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **ārdeō**] adj. *glowing, flashing, hot; fiery, ardent, eager.*

ārdeō, -ēre, ārsī, ārsum, 2 intr. *be on fire, burn, blaze; flash, sparkle, shine; be inflamed, be afire, be aglow, be excited.*

ārdor, -ōris, [**ārdeō**] m. *flame, fire, heat; brightness, animation; eagerness, ardor, zeal; excitement, fury.*

argentārius, -a, -um, [**argentum**] adj. *of money.* As subst. **argentārius, -ī,** m. *banker, money-changer.* **rēs argentāria,** *money business, banking business.*

argenteus, -a, -um, [**argentum**] adj. *of silver, made of silver, silver.*

argentum, -ī, n. *silver ;* things made of silver, *silver plate, silver money, money.*

argūmentor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**argūmentum**] 1 dep. *adduce proof of, adduce in proof ; draw a conclusion, reason, argue.*

argūmentum, -ī, [**arguō**] n. *argument, inference, evidence, proof ; sign, indication, mark, token ; subject, theme* in art.

arguō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, fut. part. **arguitūrus,** 3 tr. *make known, disclose, show, make clear, prove ; inform against, accuse, charge, blame, denounce.*

Arīcia, -ae, f. a small town between Lanuvium and Rome on the Appian Way.

āridus, -a, -um, [**āreō,** *be dry*] adj. *dry, parched, arid; meagre, poor.*

Ariobarzānēs, -is, [Persian] m. king of Cappadocia and friend of Rome, frequently dethroned by Mithridates.

arma, -ōrum, n. pl. *implements, instruments, tools; implements of war, arms, weapons ; conflict, war ; side* in a conflict.

armātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **armō**] adj. *armed, under arms, in arms; equipped, furnished, provided.*

Armenia, -ae, f. an Asiatic kingdom ruled by Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates.

Armenius, -a, -um, adj. *of Armenia, Armenian.* As subst. **Armeniī, -ōrum,** m. plur. *people of Armenia, Armenians.*

armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**arma**] 1 tr. *furnish with arms, arm, equip ; move to arms ; excite, stir up.* Pass. often, *arm one's self, take arms.*

arripiō, see **adripiō.**

Arrius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Q. Arrius,** an ex-praetor, friend of Cicero.

arrogāns, see **adrogāns.**

arroganter, see **adroganter.**

arrogō, see **adrogō.**

ars, artis, f. *skill, art; profession; trait, quality, virtue ; learning, knowledge, accomplishment; artifice, stratagem.*

artifex, -icis, [**ars,** cf. **faciō**] c. *master* of an art or profession, *artist, artificer; maker, author; deceiver, trickster, cheat.* **scaenicī artificēs,** *actors.*

artificium, -ī, [**artifex**] n. *profession, trade, art ; workmanship, ingenuity, skill; cunning, artifice, trick.*

arx, arcis, f. *castle, citadel, stronghold ; bulwark, refuge, protection.*

ascendō (ads-), -ere, ascendī, ascēnsum, [**ad** + **scandō,** *climb*] 3 tr. and intr. *climb up, go up, rise, ascend, mount.*

ascēnsus (ads-), -ūs, [**ascendō**] m. a *climbing up, ascent ; rising ; way up, means of ascent, approach.*

ascīscō (ads-), -ere, ascīvī, ascītum, [**ad** + **scīscō,** *accept*] 3 tr. *take to one's self, accept, receive, assume, adopt; take into association, associate with one's self, win over.*

ascrībō (ads-), -scrībere, -scrīpsī, ascrīptum, [**ad** + **scrībō**] 3 tr. *write in addition, add ; enter in a list, enroll, enlist; appoint, assign; impute, ascribe, attribute.*

Asia, -ae, [Ἀσία] f. a Roman province, the extreme western part of Asia Minor.

Asiāticus, -a, -um, [Asia] adj. *of* or *in Asia, Asiatic.*

aspectus (ads-), -ūs, [**aspiciō**] m. *a looking at, look, glance, sight, view ; appearance, aspect, countenance, mien.*

asperē, [**asper,** *rough*] adv. *harshly, roughly, severely, sternly.*

asperitās, -ātis, [**asper,** *rough*] f. *roughness, harshness, severity, cruelty ; rudeness, coarseness.*

āspernor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**ā** + **spernō,** *despise*] 1 dep. *despise, disdain, reject, spurn.*

aspiciō (ads-), -spicere, -spexī, aspectum, [**ad** + **speciō**] 3 tr. and intr. *look upon, look at, behold, look ; observe, see, regard, consider.*

ass-, see **ads-.**

astō (adst-), -stāre, -stitī, ——, [**ad** + **stō**] 1 intr. *stand near, stand by* or *at; stand up, stand.*

astūtus, -a, -um, [**astūs,** *craft*] adj. *crafty, cunning, wily, artful; wary, shrewd, astute.*

at, [form of **ad** = *in addition to*] conj. *but, but on the other hand; but yet, yet, yet at least.* **at enim,** *but you say,* of an objection. **at vērō,** *but assuredly.*

Athēnae, -ārum, [Ἀθῆναι] f. pl. *Athens,* the chief city of Greece.

Athēniēnsis, -e, [**Athēnae**] adj. *of Athens, Athenian.* As subst. **Athēniēnsis, -is,** m. *an Athenian.*

Atilius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **M. Atilius,** convicted of treason, also of taking bribes as juror.
2. **Atilius Gaviānus,** an enemy of Cicero's.

atque, before consonants usually **āc** (fainter than **atque** and not standing before vowel or *h*), [**ad** + **que**] conj. *and, as well as* (generally adding a more important idea to what precedes), *and also, and besides, and even, and especially, and more than that, and moreover, and now; and so, and hence;* with words implying comparison, *as, than.* **atque adeō,** *and even, and in fact, still further, still more, or rather.* **contrā atque (āc),** *different from what, opposite to what.* **prō eō āc (atque),** *according as, in proportion as.* **perinde āc (atque),** *just as.* **simul atque,** *as soon as.* **aliter āc,** *otherwise than.*

atquī, [**at** + **quī** = **quīn**] conj. *but for all that* (stronger than **at,** cf. **sed**), *but in any case, but at any rate; but yet, but somehow, and yet, still.*

ātrium, -ī, n. *hall, the atrium,* the main room of the Roman house; also, of a temple.

atrōcitās, -ātis, [**atrōx**] f. *fierceness, harshness; severity, cruelty, barbarity; atrocity, enormity.*

atrōciter, [**atrōx**] adv. *fiercely, harshly; cruelly, bitterly, indignantly.*

atrōx, -ōcis, [**āter,** *black*] adj. *fierce, harsh; severe, cruel; savage, violent, horrible, atrocious, inhuman, monstrous.*

attendō (adt-), -tendere, -tendī, attentum, [**ad** + **tendō**], 3 tr. and intr, *direct the mind to, direct attention to, attend to; listen, pay attention to, observe carefully, give heed to;* with or without **animum.**

attentus (adt-), -a, -um, [pf.p. of **attendō**] adj. *attentive, intent, engaged; intent on, careful, assiduous.*

attenuō (adt-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **tenuō,** *make thin*] 1 tr. *make thin, thin out; lessen, diminish, reduce; impair, weaken; make less formidable.*

attineō (adt-), -tinēre, -tinuī, attentum, [**ad** + **teneō**] 2 tr. and intr. *hold fast, detain, delay; belong to, pertain to, have to do with, concern, make a difference, be of importance.*

attingō (adt-), -tingere, -tigī, attāctum, [**ad** + **tangō**] 3 tr. and intr. *touch; lay hands on, seize, attack; approach, reach, attain to, aspire to; touch upon, mention, refer to; undertake, engage in; concern, relate to, have to do with.*

Attius (Accius), -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **P. Attius Vārus.** See **Vārus.**

attribuō (adt-), -buere, -buī, attribūtum, [**ad** + **tribuō**] 3 tr. *assign, allot, make over; give in charge, confide, intrust; confer, bestow; attribute, ascribe.*

attulī, see **adferō.**

auctiō, -ōnis, [**augeō**] f. *increase; sale* by increasing bids, *auction, public sale.*

auctiōnārius, -a, -um, [**auctiō**] adj. *of* or *for auction, by auction, by forced sale.*

auctor, -ōris, [**augeō**] m. *producer; father, progenitor; originator, promoter, leader; founder; trustworthy writer, authority; counsellor, adviser.* **auctor esse,** *approve, advise.*

auctōritās, -ātis, [**auctor**] f. *authority, power, supremacy; decision, conviction, opinion, resolve, will; expression of opinion; decree, warrant, assurance;*

influence, dignity, reputation; weight, force, prestige, significance, importance, consequence.

aucupor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**auceps,** *fowler*] 1 dep. *hunt birds; chase, hunt; lie in wait for, strive after, catch.*

audācia, -ae, [**audāx**] f. *daring, reckless daring, boldness, bravery, courage; audacity, insolence, effrontery, impudence, presumption.*

audācter, [**audāx**] adv. *boldly, courageously; rashly, audaciously, with desperation.*

audāx, -ācis, [**audeō**] adj. *daring, bold, courageous; audacious, presumptuous; reckless, rash, foolhardy, desperate.*

audeō, -ēre, ausus sum, 2 semi-dep. *dare, dare to try* or *do, be bold, venture, risk.*

audiō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -ītum,** 4 tr. *hear, hear of; listen to, give attention to; assent to, agree to, approve, grant; heed, obey.*

auferō, -ferre, abstulī, ablātum, [**ab** + **ferō**] irr. tr. *take away, remove, withdraw; carry off, snatch away, rob, steal.*

augeō, augēre, auxī, auctum, 2 tr. and intr. *increase, enhance, enlarge, extend, add to, augment; magnify, exalt, extol; enrich, load; honor, advance.*

augur, -uris, m. *augur, diviner, soothsayer.* See Appendix C, §§14, 15.

augustus, -a, -um, [**augeō**] adj. *consecrated, sacred, reverend; venerable, august, majestic, noble, magnificent.*

Aulus, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

Aurēlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Aurēlius Cotta**; see **Cotta.**

Aurēlius, -a, -um, [**Aurēlius**] adj. *of Aurelius, Aurelian.* **Forum Aurēlium,** a town of Etruria on the Aurelian Way. **Aurēlia Via,** *the Aurelian Way,* the great military road leading from Rome to Pisa, along the coast of Etruria.

aureus, -a, -um, [**aurum**] adj. *of gold, golden, gold; ornamented with gold, gilded.*

auris, -is, [cf. **audiō**] f. *ear.*

aurum, -ī, n. *gold.*

auspicium, -ī, [**auspex,** *diviner*] n. *divination by the flight of birds, augury, auspices; sign, omen.*

ausus, -a, -um, see **audeō.**

aut, conj. *or; or at least, or rather, or else.* **aut . . . aut,** *either . . . or.*

autem, conj. [always postpositive], *but; however, on the other hand, moreover, furthermore, now.*

auxilium, -ī, [cf. **augeō**] n. *help, aid, assistance, relief, support;* plur. often *auxiliary troops, auxiliaries.* **ferre auxilium,** *render assistance, aid.* **adventīcia auxilia,** *reinforcements from without.*

avāritia, -ae, [**avārus**] f. *greed, love of money, avarice, covetousness.*

avārus, -a, -um, adj. *greedy, grasping, avaricious, covetous, miserly.*

aveō, -ēre, ——, ——, 2 tr. *desire, be eager for, long for, crave.*

āversus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **āvertō**] adj. *turned away, turned back; behind, in the rear; unfavorable, indisposed, disinclined, averse, opposed, hostile.*

āvertō, -vertere, -vertī, āversum, [**ā** + **vertō**] 3 tr. *turn away, turn aside; remove, carry off, steal, embezzle; divert, withdraw; ward off, avert; alienate, estrange.*

avidē, [**avidus**] adv. *greedily, eagerly with avidity.*

avidus, -a, -um, [**aveō**] adj. *desirous, eager, longing eagerly; greedy, avaricious, covetous.*

avītus, -a, -um, [**avus**] *of one's grandfather, of one's ancestors, ancestral.*

āvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ā** + **vocō**] 1 tr. *call away, call off; withdraw, remove; divert, turn aside, turn.*

avunculus, -ī, [dim. of **avus**] m. *mother's brother, maternal uncle, uncle.*

avus, -ī, m. *grandfather.*

B

bacchor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**Bacchus,** god of wine] 1 dep. *celebrate the festival of Bacchus; join in a Bacchanalian orgy, hold revelry, revel, rave, exult.*

barbaria, -ae, [**barbarus**] f. *strange land, foreign country; an uncivilized people, barbarians; savageness, barbarism.*

barbarus, -a, -um, [βάρβαρος] adj. *of strange speech, unintelligible; strange, foreign, of foreigners, outlandish, barbarian; barbarous, savage, cruel, rude, uncivilized, uncultivated.* As subst. **barbarus, -ī,** m. *foreigner, barbarian.*

barbātus, -a, -um, [**barba,** *beard*] adj. *bearded, with a beard.*

basis, -is, [βάσις] f. *base, pedestal.*

beātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **beō,** *make happy*] adj. *happy, blessed, fortunate, prosperous; wealthy, rich, well-to-do.*

bellicōsus, -a, -um, [**bellicus**] adj. *warlike, martial.*

bellicus, -a, -um, [**bellum**] adj. *of war, in war, military; warlike.*

bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**bellum**] 1 intr. *wage war, war.*

bellum, -ī, [for **duellum** (from **duo**), *a strife between two*] n. *war.*

bēlua, -ae, f. *wild beast, great beast; brute, beast, monster.*

bene, comp. **melius,** superl. **optimē,** [**bonus**] adv. *well, prosperously, successfully; very, thoroughly, quite.* **bene spērāre,** *have good hope.* **merērī bene dē,** see **mereor.**

beneficium, -ī, [**beneficus**] n. *well-doing, kindness, favor, service, benefit; favors shown, services rendered, services; honor, distinction, promotion.* **in beneficiīs,** *among those recommended to favor.* **meō beneficiō,** *thanks to me.*

beneficus, -a, -um, [**bene,** cf. **faciō**] adj. *beneficent, generous; serviceable.*

benevolentia, -ae, [**bene,** cf. **volō**] f. *good-will, kindness, favor, friendship.*

benevolus, -a, -um, [**bene,** cf. **volō**] adj. *well-wishing, kindly, kind, friendly, devoted.*

benīgnitās, -ātis, [**benīgnus,** *kind*] f. *kindness, friendliness, courtesy, benevolence; favor, liberality, bounty.*

bēstia, -ae, f. *brute, beast, animal.*

bibō, bibere, bibī, bibitum, 3 tr. and intr. *drink, drink in.*

bīduum, -ī, [**bis,** cf. **diēs**] n. *period of two days, two days' time, two days.*

bīnī, -ae, -a, [cf. **bis**] dist. num. adj. plural *two by two, two at a time, two each; two sets of, double.*

bipartītō, [**bipartītus,** from **bi** for **bis** + **partior**] adv. *in two divisions* or *parts, in two parties.*

bis, num. adv. *twice, on two occasions.*

Bīthȳnia, -ae, [βιθυνία] f. a kingdom in Asia on the shores of the Black Sea.

blandus, -a, -um, adj. *of smooth tongue, flattering; coaxing, persuasive, enticing, seductive, charming.*

bonitās, -ātis, [**bonus**] f. *goodness, kindness, kind-heartedness, friendliness, benevolence; honesty, integrity, uprightness.*

bonus, -a, -um, comp. **melior,** superl. **optimus,** adj. *good, sound; kind, worthy, excellent, just.* As subst. **bonum, -ī,** n. *good, good thing, blessing, advantage;* plur. *goods, possessions, property, estate, blessings.* **bonus, -ī,** m. *good man;* plural **bonī, -ōrum,** *good men, the good, honest men, good citizens,* often also in sense of *conservatives, the conservative party, true republicans, true patriots.* **Bona Dea,** the Roman goddess from whose worship men were excluded. **bonō animō esse,** *be well disposed.* **tantum bonī,** *such an advantage, so great an advantage.*

Bosporānus, -a, -um, [Βόσπορος] adj. *of the Bosporus, Bosporan.* As subst. **Bosporānī, -ōrum,** n. plural, *dwellers on the Bosporus, people along the Bosporus.*

brevis, -e, adj. *short, brief, little.*

brevitās, -ātis, [**brevis**] f. *shortness, brevity; conciseness.*

breviter, [**brevis**] adv. *shortly, briefly; in brief, concisely, in a few words; summarily.*

Brocchus, -ī, m. a Roman name. Esp. **Titus Brocchus,** a neutral during the Civil War, uncle of Ligarius.

Brundisīnus (Brundus-), -a, -um, adj. *of Brundisium.* As subst. **Brundisīnī, -ōrum,** m. plur. *people of Brundisium.*

Brundisium (Brundus-) -ī, n. a town in Calabria, the "heel" of Italy, usual port of embarkation for Greece.

Brūtus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **Decimus Brūtus,** called **Gallaecus** for victories over Spanish tribes of that name (138 B.C.).
2. **Mārcus Brūtus,** nephew of Cato Uticensis, and one of Caesar's murderers (44 B.C.).
3. **Decimus Brūtus,** grandson of No. 1, one of Caesar's murderers, governor of Cisalpine Gaul (44–43 B.C.).

C

C., abbreviation for **Gāius,** less correctly **Cāius,** a Roman praenomen or forename.

cadāver, -eris, [**cadō**] n. *dead body, corpse.*

cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsum, 3 intr. *fall, fall down; fall dead, die, be slain, perish; fall out, turn out, happen, fall to the lot of, befall; fall away, fail, come to naught, decline, cease.*

Caecilius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Caecilius Rūfus,** praetor 57 B.C., active in behalf of Cicero's recall that year.

caecus, -a, -um, adj. *blind; vague, uncertain, indiscriminate, aimless; dark, gloomy, dense, obscure.* Esp. **Caecus, -ī,** m. *the Blind,* agnomen of Appius Claudius. See **Claudius.**

caedēs, -is, [cf. **caedō**] f. *killing, slaughter, massacre, butchery; murder, assassination.*

caedō, caedere, cecīdī, caesum, 3 tr. *cut, cut down; strike, beat, strike down; kill, murder, slay.*

Caelius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Caelius Rūfus,** tribune in 52 B.C., and staunch friend of Milo.

caelum, -ī, n. *the sky, the heavens, vault of heaven, heaven; air, atmosphere, weather, climate.* **dē caelō tangī,** *be struck by lightning.* **in caelum tollere,** *extol to the skies.*

caementum, -ī, [cf. **caedō**] n. *rough stone, quarry stone.*

caerimōnia, -ae, f. *religious ceremony, sacred rite; veneration, reverence.*

Caesar, -aris, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **L. Iūlius Caesar,** father of the dictator, and author of a *Lēx Iūlia,* extending the franchise to the Italians (90 B.C.).
2. **L. Iūlius Caesar,** consul 64 B.C., brother-in-law of the conspirator Lentulus.
3. **C. Iūlius Caesar,** praetor 62 B.C., consul 59 B.C., dictator 47–44 B.C.

Caesōnius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Caesōnius,** a juror at the trial of Verres (70 B.C.).

Cāiēta, -ae, f. a coast town of Latium.

calamitās, -ātis, f. *loss, injury, damage; misfortune, adversity, calamity, ruin; disaster, overthrow, defeat.*

calamitōsus, -a, -um, [**calamitās**] adj. *destructive, disastrous, ruinous; unfortunate, unhappy, miserable.*

calceus, -ī, m. *shoe.*

Calidius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Q. Calidius,** condemned (77 B.C.) for extortion as propraetor of Spain the year before.

callidus, -a, -um, [**calleō,** *be skilled*] adj. *experienced, adroit, skilful, shrewd; crafty, cunning, wily, artful; designing, calculating.*

calor, -ōris, m. *heat, warmth, glow.*

calumnia, -ae, f. *trickery, chicanery; pretence, evasion, subterfuge; misrepresentation, false statement; false ac*

cusation or *prosecution, malicious action at law.*

calx, -cis, f. *limestone, lime.*

campus, -i, m. *plain, level field, open country.* Esp. **Campus Mārtius,** "the field consecrated to Mars," a plain just outside of Rome where the Comitia Centuriata met.

candidātus, -a, -um, [**candidus,** *white*] adj. *clothed in white; candidate* for office, who, according to the Roman custom, always appeared clad in white.

canis, -is, c. *dog, hound.*

canō, canere, cecinī, cantum, 3 tr. and intr. *sing, sound, play, make music; sing of, celebrate in song, praise; foretell, warn beforehand, predict, prophesy.*

cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **canō**] 1 tr. and intr. *sing, play* on an instrument.

cantus, -ūs, [**canō**] m. *singing, playing, music, song.*

capessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [med. of **capiō**] 3 tr. *catch at, seize eagerly; take hold of with zeal, undertake, enter upon, engage in.* **rem pūblicam capessere,** *engage in public affairs, engage in politics, serve one's country.*

capillus, -ī, [cf. **caput**] m. *hair* of the head, *the hair.*

capiō, capere, cēpī, captum, 3 tr. *take, take up, lay hold of, seize, grasp; take captive, make prisoner; get possession of, control; captivate, win, allure; mislead, deceive, betray, catch; deprive of, harm; take by force, storm, reduce, capture; receive, accept, get, gain, acquire; enjoy, reap; adopt, cultivate, possess; enter upon, undertake; conceive, entertain; be subjected to, suffer, experience; affect, move, influence, overcome; hold, contain, be large enough for, suffice for; bear, tolerate, endure, suffer; take in, comprehend, grasp.* **mente captus,** *beside one's self, crazy.*

capitālis, -e, [**caput**] adj. *of the head, chief, foremost, principal; involving life, capital; deadly, dangerous, pernicious, baneful; irreconcilable, bitter.*

Capitōlīnus, -a, -um, [**Capitōlium**] adj. *of the Capitol.* **clīvus Capitōlīnus,** see **clīvus.**

Capitōlium, -ī, [**caput**] n. *the Capitoline Hill; the Capitol,* the temple of Jupiter at Rome on the Capitoline Hill.

Cappadocia, -ae, [Καππαδοκία] f. a kingdom in Asia Minor, south of Pontus.

Capua, -ae, f. an important city in Campania, governed by a senate and a duumvirate. (Pompey was a duumvir in 57 B.C.)

caput, -itis, n. *head; life* (physical), *being; life* as a member of society, *civil rights, liberty and citizenship; source, fountain-head; highest point, summit, climax; chief thing, main point; chapter, passage.* **iūdicium dē capite,** *capital trial.*

Carbō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **C. Papīrius Carbō,** at first an adherent of the Gracchi, but after the death of C. Gracchus, 121 B.C., a deserter to the aristocracy.
2. **Cn. Papīrius Carbō,** a partisan of Marius, and thrice consul, 85, 84, 82 B.C.
3. **C. Papīrius Carbō,** the tribune who, with one of his colleagues, M. Plautius Silvanus, in 89 B.C. passed the *Lēx Plautia-Papīria.* See Prefatory Note to the "Pro Archia."

carcer, -eris, m. *prison, jail, place of confinement.*

careō, carēre, caruī, ——, fut. part. **caritūrus,** 2 intr. *be without, not have, be free from; go without, deny one's self, abstain from; hold aloof from, stay away from, be absent; be deprived of, have lost, lack, want, be destitute of.*

cāritās, -ātis, [**cārus**] f. *dearness, high price; fondness, affection, love.*

carmen, -inis, [cf. **canō**] n. *song, strain of music, lay; verse, poem, hymn, poetry.*

cārus, -a, -um, adj. *dear, precious, valued; esteemed, beloved; costly, of high price.*

Cassiānus, -a, -um, [**Cassius**] adj. *of Cassius.*

Cassius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **Lūcius Cassius,** noted for his severity as a judge, author of the saying "Cui bono?"
2. **Lūcius Cassius,** juror at Verres' trial, probably son of No. 1.
3. **Gāius Cassius Longīnus,** consul 73 B.C., defeated by Spartacus in the war of the gladiators, supporter of the Manilian law.

castē, [**castus,** *morally pure*] adv. *purely, without spot, with purity, virtuously; piously, religiously.*

Castōr, -oris, [Κάστωρ] m. the brother of Pollux, son of Leda and Tyndareos (or Jupiter, according to post-Homeric tradition), worshipped as a god in Greece and Thessaly.

castrēnsis, -e, [**castra**] adj. *of the camp, in camp; open, armed.*

castrum, -ī, n. *fortified place, fortress, castle;* plural **castra, -ōrum,** *camp, encampment.*

cāsus, -ūs, [**cadō**] m. *a falling, fall; happening, event, occurrence; chance, accident; vicissitude; emergency, exigency; mischance, mishap, misfortune, calamity.* **cāsū,** *by chance, accidentally, as it happened.*

Catilīna, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Sergius Catilīna,** *Catiline,* the great conspirator, 65–63 B.C.

Catō, -ōnis, [**catus,** *shrewd*] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **M. Porcius Catō** (234–149 B.C.), the Censor, a "lover of strife," rugged but honest, a plebeian who opposed democracy, the founder of Latin prose.
2. **Porcius Catō,** grandson of No. 1, father of No. 3, and friend of Archias.
3. **M. Porcius Catō,** born 94 B.C., great-grandson of the Censor, and called **Uticēnsis** from the occurrence of his death by suicide at Utica, after the defeat of his Pompeian friends by Caesar at Thapsus, 46 B.C.; an incorruptible but obstinate character, a juror at the trial of Milo.

Catulus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **Q. Lutātius Catulus,** consul 102 B.C., when he and his colleague Marius crushed the Cimbri.
2. **Q. Lutātius Catulus,** son to No. 1, consul 78 B.C., with Lepidus; one of the most upright members of the aristocracy, opposed to the Manilian law, 66 B.C.

causa, -ae, f. *cause, reason; occasion, opportunity; motive, purpose; pretext, excuse, claim; case, lawsuit; side, party, faction; condition, situation; commission, business;* abl. **causā,** with preceding gen. or poss. adj. *for the sake of, for the purpose of, for, on account of.*

Causinius, -ī, m. a Roman name. Esp. **C. Causinius Schola,** of Interamna, a friend of Clodius at the trial of Milo.

cautē, [**cautus**] adv. *cautiously, carefully, prudently; securely.*

cautiō, -ōnis, [**caveō**] f. *wariness, watchfulness, precaution; safety, security.*

cautus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **caveō**] adj. *wary, cautious, on one's guard, careful.*

caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautum, 2 intr. and tr. *be on one's guard against, take care, beware of, look out for; provide against, take precautions against, guard against, take heed.* **cavē** with subj., with or without **nē,** *do not, take care not to.*

cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, 3 intr. and tr. *go from, depart, withdraw; retire, retreat; give way, yield, submit to; comply with, conform to, obey; be inferior to; grant, concede, allow, permit; fall to the lot of, happen, turn out.*

celeber, -bris, -bre, adj. *much frequented, crowded, thronged with, populous; celebrated, renowned, famous.*

celebritās, -ātis, [**celeber**] f. *numbers, crowd, throng, concourse, multitude;*

publicity, celebrity, renown, fame; festal celebration, solemnity.

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [celeber] 1 tr. *frequent, throng, crowd, fill; do frequently, repeat, practise, engage in; solemnize, celebrate, keep; make known, spread abroad, proclaim; praise, extol, honor.*

celer, -eris, -ere, adj. *swift, speedy, fast; quick, lively; hasty, rash.*

celeritās, -ātis, [celer] f. *swiftness, speed, quickness, promptness, activity.*

celeriter, [celer] adv. *quickly, speedily, rapidly, promptly; in haste, very soon.*

cēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *hide, keep secret, conceal.*

cēna, -ae, f. *dinner,* the principal meal of the Romans, in ancient times taken at noon, but afterwards at a later hour; *banquet, feast.*

cēnātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **cēnō**] adj. *having dined, after dinner.*

cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cēna] 1 tr. and intr. *dine.*

cēnseō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsum, 2 tr. *assess, rate, estimate; enroll* as a citizen; *be of the opinion, propose, urge, vote; resolve, decree; determine, decide, think it best, advise; imagine, suppose, think, believe.*

cēnsor, -ōris, [cēnseō] m. *censor,* a Roman magistrate. For the duties, etc., of the censor, see the Introduction, §§53 and 65.

cēnsus, -ūs, [cēnseō] m. *registration* of citizens and property, *enrollment, appraisement, census; register of the census, registration list, censor's lists.*

centēsimus, -a, -um, [centum] num. adj. *the hundredth.*

centum, num. adj. indecl. *a hundred.*

centuria, -ae, [centum] f. *a century,* one of the political sections into which the Roman people were divided. See Introduction, §45.

centuriātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **centuriō**] adj. *divided into centuries, according to centuries.* See **centuria** and **comitium.**

centuriātus, -ūs, [centuriō] m. *office of centurion, centurionship.*

centuriō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [centuria] 1 tr. *divide into centuries; assign to companies, organize.*

centuriō, -ōnis, [centuria] m. *commander of a century, centurion,* an officer ranking next below the tribunes of the legion.

Cēpārius (**Cae-**), **-ī,** m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Cēpārius,** a confederate of Catiline.

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, 3 tr. *sift; separate* mentally, *distinguish, discern, make out; see, perceive, behold; comprehend, understand; decide, determine, decree.*

certāmen, -inis, [certō] n. *decisive contest, measuring of forces; dispute, contention, dissension, strife; conflict, struggle, combat, battle; match, trial* of strength or skill; *rivalry, competition, emulation.*

certātim, [certō] adv. *in rivalry, with competition, emulously; eagerly, earnestly.*

certē, [certus] adv. *certainly, surely, no doubt; really, actually, as a fact; at all events, at least, yet surely, but certainly.*

certō, [certus] adv. *with certainty, beyond a doubt, surely, positively, really, in fact.*

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 intr. and tr. *vie with,* in either a hostile or a friendly manner; *fight, contend, struggle, combat; strive; compete, vie, emulate, rival.*

certus, -a, -um, [old pf.p. of **cernō**] adj. *decided, settled, fixed, certain, sure; conclusive, established, true; specified, definite, special, particular; certain* (indefinite), *some; tried, trustworthy, trusty.* **mihi certum est,** *I am determined.*

cervīx, -īcis, f. *neck, nape of the neck;* in plur. only, *shoulders, throat.*

[cēterus], -a, -um, nom. sing. m. not found, adj. *other, the other, the rest of;* plural, *the rest, the remaining, all other, the other.* As subst. **cēterī, -ōrum,** m. plural, *the others, all the others, all the*

rest, everybody else; **cētera, -ōrum,** n. plur. *the rest, everything else.*

Cethēgus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **Cornēlius Cethēgus,** a confederate of Catiline. See **Cornēlius.**

Chīlō, -ōnis, [Χίλων] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **Q. Annius Chīlō,** a confederate of Catiline.

Chīus, -a, -um, [Χῖος] adj. *Chian, of Chios,* an island in the Aegean. As subst. **Chīī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the Chians, the people of Chios.*

cibus, -ī, m. *food, nutriment; nourishment, sustenance.*

Cicerō, -ōnis, [**cicer,** *chickpea*] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **M. Tullius Cicerō,** the orator.
2. **Q. Tullius Cicerō,** his brother, praetor at the trial of Archias.

Cilices -um, [Κίλικες], m. pl. *the people of Cilicia, the Cilicians.*

Cilicia, -ae, [Κιλικία] f. the southern district of Asia Minor on the Mediterranean, the home of pirates till conquered by Pompey and made a Roman province, 66 B.C.

Cimber, -brī, m. a Roman name. Esp. **Gabīnius Cimber,** a confederate of Catiline.

Cimbrī, -ōrum, m. plur. *the Cimbrians,* the German tribe conquered by the consuls Marius and Catulus, 102 B.C.

Cimbricus, -a, -um, [**Cimbrī**] adj. *of the Cimbri, Cimbrian.*

cingō, cingere, cinxī, cinctum, 3 tr. *surround, encompass, enclose; gird, gird on, wreathe, crown; invest, beset, besiege.*

cinis, -eris, m. *ashes, embers; ashes* of the dead, the remains of the body after cremation.

Cinna, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Cornēlius Cinna,** consul with Marius in 86 B.C., and his active partisan against Sulla.

circiter, [**circus,** *circle*] adv., and prep. with acc., of duration or distance, *about, nearly, not far from;* of time, *about, near.*

circum, [acc. of **circus,** *circle*] adv., and prep. with acc. *around, about, among.*

circumclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum, [**circum** + **claudō**] 3 tr. *shut in, enclose, surround, hem in.*

circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datum, [**circum** + **dō**] 1 tr. *put around, place about, set around, surround.*

circumfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsum, [**circum** + **fundō**] 3 tr. *pour around.* Pass. *pour in, rush in on all sides; crowd around, press, throng; surround, envelop.*

circumscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, [**circum** + **scrībō**] 3 tr. *encircle, enclose, bound, limit; circumscribe, hinder, hem in, confine, hold in check; cheat, defraud; cancel, annul, set aside.*

circumscrīptor, -ōris, [**circumscrībō**] m. *defrauder, cheat.*

circumsedeō, -sedēre, -sēdī, -sessum, [**circum** + **sedeō**] 2 tr. *sit around, surround; beset, invest, besiege.*

circumspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectum, [**circum** + **speciō**] 3 tr. and intr. *look about, cast a look around; observe, see; exercise foresight, be cautious; view mentally, survey; think over, ponder, consider.*

circumstō, -stāre, -stetī, ——, [**circum** + **stō**] 1 tr. and intr. *stand around; surround, encircle, encompass; beset, besiege; be at hand, threaten.*

circus, -ī, m. *circus.* Esp. **Circus Māximus,** or simply **Circus,** an oval enclosure between the Palatine and Aventine hills for athletic games.

cito, [**citus,** pf. p. of **cieō,** *put in motion*] adv. *quickly, speedily, soon.* **citius,** comp. *sooner, rather.*

citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intens. of **cieō,** *put in motion*] 1 tr. *set in motion, rouse, excite; call, summon; call to witness, appeal to, cite.*

cīvīlis, -e, [**cīvis**] adj. *of a citizen, of*

citizens, civic, civil; internal, intestine; political, public, state.

cīvis, -is, c. *citizen, fellow-citizen.*

cīvitās, -ātis, [cīvis] f. *state of being a citizen, membership in the community, citizenship; the franchise; community of citizens, the citizens, body-politic, city* (abstractly: cf. **urbs,** *city,* locally, the abode of the **cīvitās**), *state; one's fellow citizens.*

clādēs, -is, f. *damage, disaster, calamity, destruction, ruin; loss, defeat, overthrow.*

clam, [cf. **cēlō**] adv. and prep. *secretly, covertly, in secret; without the knowledge of.*

clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *cry out, exclaim, shout; call upon, invoke; proclaim, declare.*

clāmor, -ōris, [clāmō] m. *loud cry, shout; shouting, outcry, shouts; acclamation, applause; clamor, uproar, din.*

clārus, -a, -um, adj. *clear, bright, shining; distinct, manifest, plain, evident; brilliant, illustrious, distinguished, honored, renowned, famous; notorious, conspicuous.*

clāssis, -is, f. *class, division of the people; army; fleet, naval forces.*

Claudius, -I, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **Appius Claudius Caecus** (ancestor of P. Clodius Pulcher), to whom was due the building of the Appian Way, 312 B.C.
2. **Appius Claudius Pulcher,** elder brother to Clodius and consul in 54 B.C., predecessor of Cicero in the government of Cilicia.
3. **Appius Claudius Pulcher,** prosecutor of Milo in 52 B.C.

claudō, claudere, clausī, clausum, 3 tr. *shut, close; bring to a close, end; shut in, surround, enclose; shut up, confine, imprison; hem in, invest, besiege.*

clēmēns, -entis, adj. *mild, calm, quiet; gentle, kindly, gracious, kind, forbearing, compassionate, merciful.*

clēmenter, [clēmēns] adv. *quietly, calmly; mildly, gently, kindly, graciously, with forbearance, mercifully.*

clēmentia, -ae, [clēmēns] f. *moderation, mildness; kindness, gentleness; forbearance, humanity, mercy, clemency.*

cliēns, -entis, [for **cluēns,** from **clueō,** *hear*] m. *dependant, follower, retainer, client,* one under the protection of a **patrōnus**; *vassal.*

clientēla, -ae, [cliēns] f. *relation of client to patron, clientship;* plur. often *dependants, retainers, clients.*

clīvus, -I, m. *slope, ascent, declivity.* Esp. **clīvus Capitōlīnus,** *Capitol Slope,* leading from the Forum to the Capitol, a part of the **Sacra Via.**

Clōdiānus, -a, -um, [Clōdius] adj. *of Clodius.*

Clōdius, -I, [corrupted form of **Claudius**] m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **P. Clōdius Pulcher,** enemy to Cicero, for whose exile he was responsible; murdered in a brawl with his enemy Milo.
2. **Sex. Clōdius,** a client of P. Clodius Pulcher and ringleader in the riots of 53 and 52 B.C.

Cluvius, -I, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Tullus Cluvius,** a Roman envoy slain by Lars Tolumnius, king of the Veientes.

Cn., abbreviation for **Gnaeus.**

Cnidius (Gn-), -a, -um, [Κνίδος], adj. *of Cnidus.* As subst. **Cnidiī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *people of Cnidus.*

Cnidus or **Cnidos (Gn-), -I,** [Κνίδος] f. *Cnidus,* a city in Caria.

coāctus -a -um, see **cōgō.**

coarguō, -arguere, -arguī, ——, [com- + arguō] 3 tr. *overwhelm with proof, refute, silence, expose, prove guilty; prove, demonstrate, establish.*

coëō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itum,** [com- + eō] irr. intr. *go together, come together, assemble; be united, unite, form* by uniting; *combine, agree.*

coepī, coepisse. def. tr. and intr. *have begun, began, commenced, have started, have undertaken.* Passive forms **coeptus sum,** etc., in combination with a passive infinitive, have same meanings as active.

coeptus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **coepī**] adj. *commenced, begun, undertaken.*

coerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, coercitum, [**com-**+**arceō,** *enclose*], 2 tr. *enclose* on all sides, *confine; restrain, repress, hold in check, curb, control.*

coetus, -ūs, [**coĕō**] m. *meeting, assemblage, company, concourse, crowd.*

cōgitātē, [**cōgitātus,** from **cōgitō**] adv. *after mature reflection, with reflection, thoughtfully; purposely, designedly.*

cōgitātiō, -ōnis, [**cŏgitō**] f. *meditation, reflection, consideration; faculty of thought, reasoning power; thought, reasoning, idea, imagination; resolution, plan, project.*

cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-**+**agitō**] 1 tr. *consider thoroughly, ponder, weigh, reflect upon, think over, think of; have in mind, meditate, intend, design, plan, plot.*

cōgnātiō, -ōnis, [**cōgnātus,** *sprung from the same stock*] f. *blood-relationship, connection* by birth, *kinship; relationship, connection, resemblance, affinity.*

cōgnitiō, -ōnis, [**cōgnōscō**] f. *a becoming acquainted with, learning, knowledge, acquaintance;* in law, *investigation, examination, hearing, trial.*

cōgnitor, -ōris, [**cōgnōscō**] m. *attorney, advocate; defender, protector, supporter; witness, voucher, sponsor.*

cōgnōmen, -inis, [**com-**+(g)**nōmen**] n. *surname, family name; name.*

cōgnōscō, -ere, cōgnōvī, cōgnitum, [**com-**+(g)**nōscō**] 3 tr. *become acquainted with, learn; learn about; become aware, find out, discover, ascertain, perceive, understand; inquire into, investigate, examine; recognize, identify, acknowledge;* in perfect tenses often (cf. **nōscō**) *be aware, know.*

cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctum, [**com-**+**agō**] 3 tr. *drive together; bring together, get together, gather, assemble, convene; urge, constrain, oblige, compel, force.*

cohaereō, -ēre, cohaesī, cohaesum, [**com-**+**haereō**] 2 intr. *cling together, be united, cohere; hold together, exist; be closely connected with, be in harmony with.*

cohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [**com-**+**habeō**] 2 tr. *hold together, contain, confine; keep from, hold in check, restrain, repress, subdue, control.*

cohors, -hortis, f. *cohort,* the tenth part of a legion; *company, train, throng, band.* **cohors praetōria,** the *bodyguard* of a general.

cohortātiō, -ōnis, [**cohortor**] f. *exhorting, inciting, exhortation, encouragement; an encouraging address.*

cohortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**com-**+**hortor**] 1 dep. *encourage, cheer, animate, rally; incite, urge on, admonish, exhort; address.*

collēctiō, see **conlēctiō.**

collēga, see **conlēga.**

collēgium, see **conlēgium.**

colligō, see **conligō.**

collīnus, -a, -um, [**collis**] adj. *of the hill.* **Collīna** (sc. **tribus**), f. *the Colline* (*tribe*), the least reputable of the four city tribes.

collis, -is, m. *hill, height, elevation.*

collocō, see **conlocō.**

colloquium, see **conloquium.**

colloquor, see **conloquor.**

colluviō, see **conluviō.**

colō, colere, coluī, cultum, 3 tr. and intr. *till, tend, cultivate; stay at, frequent, abide in, dwell in, inhabit* (cf. **incolō**); *cherish, esteem, love, honor, pay homage to;* of religious service, *observe, reverence, revere, worship, worship at;* of abstract objects in general, *cultivate, court, follow, seek, devote one's self to, practise, adhere to, cherish.*

colōnia, -ae, [**colōnus**] f. *colony, settlement; colonists.*

colōnus, -ī, [**colō**] m. *tiller of the soil,*

husbandman, farmer; settler, colonist, citizen of a colony.

Colophōn, -ōnis, [Κολοφών] m. a city in Lydia.

Colophōnius, -a, -um, [**Colophōn**] adj. *of Colophon.* As subst. **Colophōniī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the people of Colophon, the Colophonians.*

color, -ōris, m. *color, hue, tint; natural color, complexion; outward show, appearance; coloring, character.*

columen, -inis, n. *pillar, column; summit, height, chief; prop, stay, support.*

columna, -ae, f. *column, pillar, post.*

com-, prep., old form of **cum,** used only in composition. See **cum.**

coma, -ae, [κόμη] f. *hair of the head, hair, locks*

combūrō, -būrere, -būssī, -būstum, 3 tr. *burn up, consume; ruin.*

comes, -itis, [**com-,** cf. **eō**] c. *companion, comrade, mate, intimate; partner, associate, adherent; attendant, follower, retainer, dependant.*

cōmissātiō, -ōnis, [**cōmissor,** *revel*] f. *Bacchanalian revel, carousal, revel; revelry.*

comitātus, -ūs, [**comitor**] m. *escort, train, following, retinue; company, band, crowd, swarm.*

comitium, -ī, [**com-, eō**] n. *the Comitium,* a part of the Forum. Plural, **comitia, -ōrum,** *the Assembly* of the people for political business (election of magistrates, etc.); *election.* Esp. **comitia centuriāta** and **comitia tribūta;** see Introduction, §§43–49.

comitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**comes**] 1 dep. *accompany, attend, escort, follow.*

commeātus, -ūs, [**commeō**] m. *a going to and fro,* a *passing back and forth, trip; leave of absence, furlough; supplies, provisions, market.*

commemorābilis, -e, [**commemorō**] adj. *memorable, worth mentioning, noteworthy, notable, praiseworthy, remarkable.*

commemorandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. pass. of **commemorō**] adj. *to be remembered, memorable, noteworthy.*

commemorātiō, -ōnis, [**commemorō**] f. *a calling to mind, reminding, suggesting; remembrance, reminder, mention; commemoration.*

commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **memorō,** *call to mind*] 1 tr. *call to mind, keep in mind, be mindful of, remember, recall; relate, recount, speak of, mention.*

commendātiō, -ōnis, [**commendō**] f. *a commending, recommendation; that which recommends, excellence, worth.*

commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **mandō**] 1 tr. *commit* for protection, *intrust, confide; commend* for favor or protection, *ask favor for, recommend.*

commeō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **meō,** *go*] 1 intr. *go and come, go back and forth, go about; make frequent visits, resort to.*

commercium, -ī, [**com-** + **merx**] n. *commercial intercourse* or *dealings, trade, traffic, commerce; right to trade; connection, communion, fellowship.*

commīsceō, -mīscēre, -mīscuī, -mīxtum or **-mīstum,** [**com-** + **misceō**] 2 tr. *mingle together, intermingle, mingle, mix; unite, join.*

committō, -mittere, -mīsī, commissum, [**com-** + **mittō**] 3 tr. *bring together; join, unite, attach, put together, combine;* of a fight or struggle, *set together, join, begin, engage in, fight, carry on, wage; intrust, trust, yield, resign, expose, abandon; commit* an offence, *perpetrate, do, be guilty of, be at fault, act so as that, allow* (with **ut**); *incur.*

commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**commodus**] 1 tr. and intr. *accommodate, adapt; grant, supply, furnish; loan, lend; please, favor, serve.*

commodum, -ī, [**commodus**] n. *convenience, convenient opportunity, opportune moment; advantage, interest, profit; reward, emolument, pay; loan.*

commodus, -a, -um, [**com-** + **modus**] *with due measure; suitable, fitting, appropriate, opportune, convenient, favor-*

able, advantageous; serviceable, agreeable, pleasant, obliging.

commoneō, -monēre, -monuī, -monitum, [**com-** + **moneō**] 2 tr. *remind, put in mind.*

commoror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**com-** + **moror,** *delay*] 1 dep. *tarry, sojourn, remain, stay; linger, dwell, insist.*

commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, [**com-** + **moveō**] 2 tr. *put in violent motion, shake, move, stir; agitate, disturb, disquiet, trouble; affect, influence; excite, rouse, stir up.*

commūnicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**commūnis**] 1 tr. *divide with, share; communicate, impart; join, add.*

commūniō, -ōnis, [**commūnis**] f. *a sharing,* mutual *participation; fellowship, communion.*

commūnis, -e, [**com-** + **mūnus**] adj. *common, in common; general, universal, public; affable, courteous.* As subst. **commūne, -is,** n. *community, state.*

commūniter, [**commūnis**] adv. *in common, together, jointly, generally.*

commūtābilis, -e, [**commūtō**] adj. *subject to change, changeable; inconstant, fickle.*

commūtātiō, -ōnis, [**commūtō**] f. *a changing, change, alteration.*

commūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **mūtō**] 1 tr. *change entirely, alter wholly; exchange, interchange, substitute, change; barter, traffic.*

1. comparātiō, -ōnis, [**comparō,** from **com-** + **parō**] f. *a preparing, preparation.*

2. comparātiō, -ōnis, [**comparō,** from **compār,** *equal to*] f. *a comparing, comparison.*

1. comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **parō**] 1 tr. *make ready, get ready, prepare, provide; organize, arrange, appoint, ordain, establish; get, obtain, procure, get together, collect.*

2. comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**compār,** *equal to*] 1 tr. *bring together as equals, match, join; regard as equal, rank with; compare.*

compellō, -pellere, -pulī, compulsum, [**com-** + **pellō**], 3 tr. *drive together, collect, assemble; drive, impel, compel, force; incite, move, urge, constrain.*

comperendinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **perendinus,** *after to-morrow*] 1 tr. and intr. *adjourn* (of a court) over an entire day; *reach the end of the pleading, close the case.*

comperiō, -perīre, -perī, -pertum, 4 tr. *obtain knowledge of, find out, discover, ascertain, learn.*

competītor, -ōris, [**competō,** *strive together*] m. *rival, competitor, opposing candidate, opponent.*

complector, -plectī, complexus sum, [**com-** + **plectō,** *braid*] 3 dep. *clasp, embrace; encircle, surround, enclose, include; seize, comprehend, understand; explain, describe, sum up, express concisely; care for, value, love, honor.*

compleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, [**com-** + **pleō,** *fill*] 2 tr. *fill full, fill up, fill; fill* with men, *man; complete, fulfil, accomplish, finish.*

complexus, -ūs, [**complector**] m. *embracing, embrace, clasp; bosom, affection, love.*

complūrēs, -a or **-ia,** gen. **complūrium,** [**com-** + **plūrēs**] adj. pl. *several, quite a number of, a number of, many, very many, a great many.*

compōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, compositum, [**com-** + **pōnō**] 3 tr. *put together; join, unite, collect; compare, contrast; compose, write; put away, lay aside, lay at rest, bury; pacify, reconcile, quiet, settle, make a settlement; dispose, arrange, set in order, prepare.*

comportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **portō**] 1 tr. *bring together, bring in, gather, collect, accumulate.*

compos, -otis, [**com-,** cf. **potis**] adj. *in possession of, possessing, master of; participating in.*

compositus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of **compōnō**] adj. *well-ordered, arranged, orderly, regular; fitly disposed, prepared, ready, fit, qualified.*

comprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, comprehēnsum, [com- + prehendō, *seize*] 3 tr. *take hold of, seize, catch; lay hold of, lay hands on, apprehend, capture, arrest, take into custody; take in, grasp, comprehend, understand; recount, describe, set forth.*

comprimō, -primere, -pressī, compressum, [com- + premō] 3 tr. *press together, press closely, compress; keep in, restrain, repress, check, curb; suppress, put down, subdue, keep under.*

comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + probō] 1 tr. *approve, sanction, assent to, acknowledge; attest, confirm, establish, prove.*

cōnātus, -ūs, [cōnor] m. *attempt, endeavor, effort; undertaking, enterprise.*

concēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, concessum, [com- + cēdō] 3 tr. and intr. *go away, depart, withdraw, retire; give place to, give precedence, yield the palm, yield, defer, submit; grant, concede, allow, permit; give up, forgive, pardon.*

concelebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + celebrō] 1 tr. *attend in throngs, frequent; solemnize, celebrate; publish, proclaim.*

concertātiō, -ōnis, [concertō] f. *dispute, controversy, contention, wrangling; rivalry.*

concertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + certō] 1 intr. *contend warmly, dispute hotly, wrangle.*

concidō, -cidere, -cidī, ——, [com- + cadō] 3 intr. *fall together, collapse, fall down, tumble* to the earth; *fall dead, fall; decline, fail, be defeated, be destroyed, go to ruin.*

concīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsum, [com- + caedō] 3 tr. *cut to pieces, cut up; cut down, kill, destroy; beat severely.*

conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [concilium] 1 tr. *bring together; obtain, procure, acquire, win, gain; cause, bring about, make, win over, win the favor of, conciliate.*

concilium, -ī, n. *meeting, assembly; conference, council.*

concipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, conceptum, [com- + capiō] 3 tr. *take up, take in, receive, incur; imagine, conceive, think; understand, comprehend; harbor, entertain, plan, devise.*

concitātiō, -ōnis, [concitō] f. *a quickening; excitement, violent passion; agitation, tumult.*

concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of conciō, *move violently*] 1 tr. *set in motion, agitate; stir up, arouse, excite; move, influence, stimulate, spur, urge, incite, instigate.*

conclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, conclūsum, [com- + claudō] 3 tr. *shut up, enclose, confine; include, restrict; condense, comprise; close, conclude, finish; infer, argue.*

concordia, -ae, [concors] f. *harmony, unanimity, union, concord.* Esp. personified, **Concordia, -ae,** f. *Concord, the goddess of Concord.*

concors, -ordis, [com- + cor, *heart*] adj. *of the same mind, united, concordant; harmonious, amicable.*

concupīscō, -cupīscere, -cupīvī, -cupītum, [com- + inch. of cupiō] 3 tr. *be very desirous of, earnestly desire, eagerly desire, long for, covet; aspire to, strive after.*

concurrō, -currere, -cucurrī or **-curri, concursum,** [com- + currō] 3 intr. *run together, flock together, assemble; rush up, rush in, rush together, engage in combat, fight; coincide, happen.*

concursō, -āre, ——, ——, [freq. of concurrō] 1 intr. *run to and fro, run about, rush hither and thither; ramble about, traverse.*

concursus, -ūs, [concurrō] m. *a running together; concourse, assembly, throng, crowd, mob; tumultuous assembling, tumult; charge, onset, attack, assault; a meeting, dashing together, collision, shock.*

condemnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + damnō] 1 tr. *prove guilty, convict, find guilty, sentence, condemn.*

condiciō, -ōnis, [condīcō, *agree*] f. *agreement, terms of agreement, terms,*

condition, stipulation; bargain, compact; position, rank; situation, lot, circumstances.

conditiō, see **condiciō.**

condō, -dere, -didī, conditum, [com- + dō] 3 tr. *put together, form; build, found, establish; be the author of, compose, write; lay by, store up, treasure up; lay* in the tomb, *inter, bury; conceal, secrete, hide.*

condōnātiō, -ōnis, [condōnō] f. *a giving away, giving up, donation.*

condōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + dōnō] 1 tr. *give, present; give up, sacrifice, devote; overlook, forbear to punish, pardon.*

condūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, conductum, [com- + dūcō] 3 tr. *draw together, bring up, gather together, assemble; hire, employ, bribe; be of use, profit, serve.*

cōnfectiō, -ōnis, [cōnficiō] f. *a finishing, completing; composing, preparing.*

cōnferō, -ferre, -tulī, conlātum or **collātum,** [com-+ferō] irr. tr. *bring together, collect, gather, bring in; join, unite; set together, match against, oppose; compare, contrast; consult, confer, consider, deliberate over; carry, convey, bring; bring upon; put, set upon, direct; apply, employ, devote; bestow upon, contribute, grant, lend; refer, attribute, ascribe, lay the blame on; assign, set, appoint; put off, defer, postpone; remove, transfer; establish;* reflex. **sē cōnferre,** *betake one's self, take refuge, turn, go, devote one's self.*

cōnfertus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **cōnferciō,** from **com-+farciō,** *stuff*] adj. *closely crowded, crowded, dense; close, compact, in close array; stuffed, filled full, crammed, gorged.*

cōnfessiō, -ōnis, [cōnfiteor] f. *confession, acknowledgment.*

cōnfēstim, [com-, cf. **fēstīnō,** *hasten*] adv. *immediately, at once, speedily, in haste, forthwith, suddenly.*

cōnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, cōnfectum, [com-+faciō] 3 tr. *make ready, bring about; carry out, accomplish, execute, perform, do; make, draw up; complete, finish; finish up, exhaust, wear out, consume, overcome, kill, destroy; bring together, prepare, provide, procure.*

cōnfictiō, -ōnis, [cōnfingō] f. *a making up, invention, fabrication.*

cōnfīdō, -fīdere, cōnfīsus sum, [com- + fīdō] 3 semi-dep. intr. *have confidence in, confide, trust, rely on; be confident, believe, be assured.*

cōnfingō, -fingere, -finxī, cōnfictum, [com-+fingō] 3 tr. *make up, manufacture, invent; feign, pretend.*

cōnfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + firmō] 1 tr. *make firm, make strong, strengthen, reinforce; confirm, establish; encourage, cheer, animate, make bold; corroborate, support, prove; assert, declare, protest, assure solemnly.*

cōnfīsus, -a, -um, see **cōnfīdō.**

cōnfiteor, -fitērī, cōnfessus sum, [com-+fateor] 2 dep. *confess, make confession; admit, own, acknowledge; grant, allow, concede.*

cōnflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-+ flagrō] 1 tr. and intr. *burn, be on fire; burn up, be consumed, be destroyed; be consumed by the fires of, be condemned.*

cōnflīgō, -flīgere, -flīxī, cōnflīctum, [com-+flīgō] tr. and intr. *dash together, dash against, collide; be in conflict, contend, fight; be engaged, be at war, be at variance.*

cōnflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-+flo], 1 tr. *blow up; kindle, excite, inflame; get together, gather, raise, compose; bring about, effect, accomplish; cause, occasion; unite, fuse.*

cōnfluō, -fluere, cōnfluxī, ——, [com-+ fluō] 3 intr. *flow together, run together; flock together, crowd, throng, assemble.*

cōnfōrmātiō, -ōnis, [cōnfōrmō] f. *forming, shaping, form, shape, conformation; training, culture; idea, notion.*

cōnfōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-+ fōrmō, *shape*] 1 tr. *form, mould, shape, fashion; train, cultivate, educate.*

cōnfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctum, [com-+frangō] 3 tr. *break in pieces, shatter; crush, destroy.*

cōnfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [com-+fugiō] 3 intr. *flee, run for succor, take refuge; have recourse, resort.*

congerō, -gerere, -gessī, congestum, [com-+gerō] 3 tr. *bring together, collect, heap together, heap up, pile up, accumulate; build, construct; heap upon, load.*

congredior, -gredī, congressus sum, [com-+gradior, *advance*] 3 dep. *come together, meet; meet in strife, contend, fight, engage, join battle.*

congregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-, cf. grex] 1 tr. *collect in a flock; gather together, collect, assemble; associate, join, unite;* reflex. or in pass. *assemble, gather.*

congressus, -ūs, [congredior] m. *a meeting, assembly; conference, interview; encounter, onset, fight.*

congruō, -ere, congruī, —, 3 intr. *coincide, agree; be suited, be adapted, suit, fit; harmonize, be in harmony, accord, correspond.*

coniciō, -icere, -iēcī, coniectum, [com-+iaciō] 3 tr. *throw together, unite; throw, cast, hurl, thrust; put, place, station; urge, force, drive, turn, direct, aim; guess, conjecture, infer; foretell, prophesy, interpret;* reflex. **sē conicere,** *rush, rush out.*

coniectūra, -ae, [coniciō] f. *guess, conjecture, inference.*

coniūnctiō, -ōnis, [coniungō] f. *a uniting, connection, union, agreement; intimacy, friendship.*

coniūnctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of coniungō] adj. *closely connected, united; adjoining, bordering on; in conjunction with, allied; intimate, friendly; pertaining, accordant, conformable.*

coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, coniūnctum, [com-+iungō] 3 tr. *fasten together, join, connect, unite; associate, ally; unite to wage, wage in concert.*

coniūnx (coniux), ugis. [cf. coniungō] c. *married person, consort, spouse; husband* or *wife.*

coniūrātiō, -ōnis, [coniūrō] f. *union under oath, conspiracy; confederacy, band of conspirators.*

coniūrātus, -ī, [pf.p. as subst. of coniūrō] m. *conspirator.*

coniūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-+iūrō] 1 intr. and tr. *swear together, plot together, conspire, form a conspiracy.*

cōnīveō, -ēre, cōnīvī or **cōnīxī,** —, [com-+nīveō] 2 intr. *shut the eyes, blink; wink at, overlook, connive.*

conlātus (coll-), -a, -um, see **cōnferō.**

conlēctiō (coll-), -ōnis, [conlēctus, from conligō] *f. a collecting, gathering; summing up.*

conlēga (coll-), -ae, m. *associate in office, colleague; associate, companion.*

conlēgium (coll-), -ī, [cf. conlēga], n. *association in office, colleagueship; body of colleagues, official body, board, college, corporation, association, guild, society, union.*

conligō (coll-), -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctum, [com-+legō] 3 tr. *bring together, gather together, collect, assemble; acquire, incur; gather, deduce, infer;* reflex. **sē conligere,** *collect one's self, recover, compose.*

conlocō (coll-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-+locō] 1 tr. *set right, set to rights, arrange, order; set up, erect; set, place, put, lay, station, quarter; settle, locate; establish* in marriage, *give in marriage, marry; lay out, invest; occupy, employ.*

conloquium (coll-), -ī, [conloquor] n. *conversation, conference, discourse.*

conloquor (coll-), -loquī, -locūtus sum, [com-+loquor] 3 dep. *hold a conversation, converse, hold an interview, parley, confer.*

conluviō (coll-), -ōnis, [conluō, *wet*] f. *washings, sweepings, offscourings, dregs.*

connīveō, see **cōnīveō.**

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *undertake.*

conqueror, -querī, -questus sum, [com- + queror] 3 dep. *complain.*

conquiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī, -quiētum, [com- + quiēscō] 3 intr. *rest, repose, find rest; be quiet, be idle, be inactive; pause, stop, cease; be at rest, be at peace, enjoy tranquillity.*

conquīsītor, -ōris, [conquīrō, *search out*] m. *recruiting officer.*

conrōborō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + rōborō, *strengthen*] 1 tr. *strengthen, give strength to, encourage.*

cōnscelerātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of cōnscelerō, *stain with guilt*] adj. *defiled with crime, wicked, depraved, villanous, criminal.*

cōnscientia, -ae, [cōnsciēns, from cōnsciō, *be conscious*] f. *knowledge in common, common knowledge, cognizance, privity; consciousness, knowledge, sense, feeling; sense of right, conscience, good conscience; sense of guilt, consciousness of guilt.*

cōnscius, -a, -um, [com- + sciō] adj. *knowing in common, conscious with, privy; participant, accessory; knowing, conscious.* As subst. **cōnscius, -ī,** m. *partaker, accomplice, witness, confidant.*

cōnscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, cōnscrīptum, [com- + scrībō] 3 tr. *write together; enroll, enlist, conscribe, levy; draw up, compose, write.*

cōnscrīptus, -ī, [pf.p. as subst. of cōnscrībō] m. *one enrolled.* **patrēs cōnscrīptī,** *conscript fathers,* the regular term for addressing the Senate.

cōnsecrātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of cōnsecrō] adj. *consecrated, hallowed, sacred, holy.*

cōnsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + sacrō] 1 tr. *dedicate, devote, consecrate, hallow; consecrate* to the gods below, *execrate, curse, doom; deify, place among the gods, immortalize, make immortal.*

cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis, [cōnsentiō] f. *an agreeing together, agreement, unanimity; combination, plot, conspiracy.*

cōnsēnsus, -ūs, [cōnsentiō] m. *agreement, unanimity, concord, harmony; harmonious action, unanimous action; plot, conspiracy.*

cōnsentāneus, -a, -um, [cōnsentiō] adj. *agreeing with, suited to, becoming, meet, fit, proper.*

cōnsentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, cōnsēnsum, [com- + sentiō] 4 intr. *agree together, be in accord; unite upon, determine in common, resolve unanimously, decree; act with, make common cause; plot together, conspire.*

cōnsequor, -sequī, cōnsecūtus sum, [com- + sequor] 3 dep. *follow up, follow close upon, press upon, pursue; follow, succeed, come after; copy after, imitate, adopt; ensue, result, be in consequence of; reach, come up with, overtake; arrive at, attain, obtain, secure, reap, get; perceive, learn, understand.*

cōnservātiō, -ōnis, [cōnservō] f. *a keeping, preserving, preservation.*

cōnservātor, -ōris, [cōnservō] m. *preserver, defender, saviour.*

cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + servō] 1 tr. *keep safe, preserve, maintain, keep; save, spare; keep intact, preserve inviolate, guard; regard, observe.*

cōnsessus, -ūs, [cōnsīdō] m. *session, convention, assembly.*

cōnsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *look at closely, inspect, examine; consider maturely, reflect upon, contemplate.*

Cōnsidius, -ī, m. a Roman name. Esp. **C. Cōnsidius Longus,** the propraetor of Africa, who left his *legatus* Ligarius in charge in 49 B.C.

cōnsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, cōnsessum, [com- + sīdō, *sit down*] 3 intr. *sit down, be seated; take one's seat, take one's place; sit, be in session; settle, make one's home; encamp, halt; sink down, subside.*

cōnsilium, -ī, [cf. cōnsulō] n. *body of counsellors, deliberative assembly, council; considering together, deliberation, consultation; conclusion, determination, resolution; intention, plan, purpose, de-*

sign; plan of action, course, policy, measure; device, stratagem; counsel, advice; wise counsel, wisdom, judgment, sense, discretion, prudence.

cōnsistō, -sistere, cōnstitī, ——, [com- + sistō] 3 intr. *stand still, stand; halt, stop; take a stand, take a position, stand forth; stand unshaken, be firm, be steadfast; continue, endure; remain, stay; consist of, consist in, depend upon, rest on.*

cōnsobrīnus, -ī, [com- + soror] m. *son of a mother's sister; first-cousin, cousin-german, cousin.*

cōnsōlātiō, -ōnis, [cōnsōlor] f. *a consoling, consolation, comfort, solace.*

cōnsōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [com- + sōlor, *comfort*] 1 dep. *encourage, cheer, comfort, console; alleviate, relieve, soothe.*

cōnsors, -sortis, [com- + sors] adj. *having a common lot, sharing.* As subst. **cōnsors, -sortis,** m. *sharer, partner, colleague, associate, comrade.*

cōnspectus, -ūs, [cōnspiciō] m. *sight, range of sight, look, view; presence.*

cōnspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, cōnspectum, [com- + speciō] 3 tr. and intr. *look at, see, observe; catch sight of, descry; face towards; look at attentively, gaze upon.* Pass. *be conspicuous, be a mark for, attract attention, be distinguished.*

cōnspīrātiō, -ōnis, [cōnspīrō] f. *agreement, unanimity, harmony; union, combination, plot, conspiracy.*

cōnspīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + spīrō] 1 intr. *sound together; harmonize, be in accord; unite, combine; plot, conspire, league together.*

cōnstāns, -antis, [pr.p. of **cōnstō**] adj. *firm, steady, unchangeable, invariable, constant; consistent, harmonious; steadfast, faithful, trustworthy.*

cōnstanter, [cōnstāns] adv. *firmly, with firmness, resolutely, with constancy; consistently, with consistency, uniformly, steadily, evenly; calmly, tranquilly.*

cōnstantia, -ae, [cōnstāns] f. *firmness, steadiness, perseverance; fixedness of purpose, strength of character; consistency, harmony; steadfastness, constancy, self-possession.*

cōnstituō, -stituere, -stituī, cōnstitūtum, [com- + statuō] 3 tr. *put, place, set; station, post, form, set up, erect, construct, build, found; make, prepare, establish, constitute; designate, mark out, select, appoint; set in order, arrange, regulate, manage, organize; fix, agree upon, determine upon, settle; decide upon, determine, resolve, decree.*

cōnstō, -stāre, -stitī, ——, fut. part. **cōnstātūrus, [com- + stō]** 1 intr. *be consistent, agree, correspond, tally; stand firm, be unmoved, be unchanged, last; be agreed upon, be settled, be established; be known, be clear, be evident; be extant, exist; be dependent upon, depend upon, consist of; stand at, cost.* Impers. *be clear, be evident, be well known, be notorious; be agreed, be resolved.*

cōnstringō, -stringere, -strinxī, cōnstrictum, [com- + stringō, *bind tight*] 3 tr. *bind fast, bind hand and foot, fetter; hold fast, hold in check, curb, restrain.*

cōnsuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvī, cōnsuētum, [com- + suēscō, *accustom one's self*] tr. and intr. *accustom, inure; accustom one's self, form a habit;* in perfect tenses, *be accustomed, be wont.*

cōnsuētūdō, -inis, [cōnsuētus] f. *custom, habit, way, usage; practice, precedent; habits, customs, manners; social intercourse, close friendship, intimacy, familiarity.*

cōnsul, -ulis, [cf. **cōnsulō**] m. *consul,* one of the two chief executives under the Roman republic. For the powers and duties of the consul, see Introduction, §§58–60; also §57.

cōnsulāris, -e, [cōnsul] adj. *of a consul, of the consuls, consular; of consular rank, who has been consul.* As subst. **cōnsulāris, -is,** m. *ex-consul, man of consular rank.*

cōnsulātus, -ūs, [cōnsul] m. *consulship, office of consul, consulate.*

cōnsulō, -sulere, -suluī, cōnsultum, 3 intr. and tr. *reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult; have regard, look out, be mindful, take care; decide upon, determine, resolve;* with acc. *consult, counsel with, ask the advice of, apply to, refer to;* with dat. *take counsel for, consult for the welfare of, consult the interests of, look out for.*

cōnsultō, [**cōnsultum**] adv. *with deliberation, deliberately; with a purpose, purposely, designedly, on purpose.*

cōnsultum, -ī, [**cōnsultus,** from **cōnsulō**] n. *deliberation; decree, order, resolution, decision.*

cōnsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, cōnsūmptum, [**com-** + **sūmō**] 3 tr. *use up, devour; consume, destroy; waste, exhaust, waste away; use, employ, spend;* of time, *spend, pass, consume.*

contāminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**contāmen,** collat. form of **contāgiō,** *touching*] 1 tr. *bring into contact, mingle; contaminate, stain, defile, pollute; dishonor, disgrace.*

contegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctum, [**com-** + **tegō**] 3 tr. *cover over, cover; bury; conceal* by covering, *hide.*

contemnō, -temnere, -tempsī, contemptum, [**com-** + **temnō**] 3 tr. *esteem lightly, disdain, despise, hold in contempt, contemn; speak contemptuously of, disparage; make light of, disregard, defy.*

contemptus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **contemnō**] adj. *despised, despicable, contemptible, vile.*

contendō, -tendere, -tendī, contentum, [**com-** + **tendō**] 3 tr. and intr. *stretch, strain; strive for, endeavor, try earnestly, exert one's self, be zealous; march, press on, press towards, hasten; compare, contrast; contend, vie, strive, struggle; fight, dispute; ask, demand, entreat; persuade, induce; maintain, insist, protest.*

contentiō, -ōnis, [**contendō**] f. *straining, strain, struggle, exertion, effort, efforts; contest, contention, fight; dispute, controversy; comparison, contrast.*

1. contentus, -a, -um, [**contendō**] adj. *stretched, strained, tense, tight; eager, intent.*

2. contentus, -a, -um, [**contineō**] adj. *contented, content, satisfied, pleased, happy.*

conticēscō, -ere, conticuī, ——, [**com-** + inch. of **taceō**] 3 intr. *become silent, cease to speak, be still; be silenced, be hushed; cease, stop.*

continēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **contineō**] adj. *bordering, contiguous, adjacent; connected, continuous, uninterrupted, continual; consecutive;* of character, *self-restrained, of self-restraint, of self-control, temperate, moderate.* As subst. **continēns, -entis,** f. the *continuous land, continent, mainland.*

continenter, [**continēns**] adv. *continuously, without interruption, continually; temperately, moderately.*

continentia, -ae, [**continēns**] f. *restraint, continence; self-restraint, self-control, moderation, temperance.*

contineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, contentum, [**com-** + **teneō**] 2 tr. and intr. *hold together, contain; bound, limit, enclose, surround; hold fast, retain; hold, keep, detain, shut in; hold back, hold in check, curb, stay, subdue, rule; comprehend, embrace, include,* (in pass.) *consist in.*

contingō, -tingere, -tigī, contāctum, [**com-** + **tangō**] 3 tr. and intr. *touch, take hold of; reach to, extend to, adjoin; reach, attain; happen, be the case, befall, fall to the lot of, take place, turn out, occur.*

continuō, [**continuus**] adv. *immediately, straightway, forthwith.*

continuus, -a, -um, [cf. **contineō**] adj. *continuous, unbroken, uninterrupted; in succession, successive.*

cōntiō, -ōnis, [for **conventiō,** from **conveniō**] f. *a contio,* an informal meeting of the people, *mass-meeting; oration, harangue,* delivered to a mass-meeting. **cōntiōnem habēre,** *hold a meeting*

or *deliver an oration*. See Introduction, §43.

cōntiōnātor, -ōris, [cōntiōnor] m. *haranguer, agitator, demagogue.*

cōntiōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cōntiō] 1 dep. *meet, convene; deliver an oration, address, harangue.*

contrā, adv. and prep.:

1. As adv. *opposite, over against, in front of; face to face, in opposition, on the other side; in answer, in reply; in return, in turn; on the contrary, on the other hand, conversely.* **contrā atque** (**ac**), *contrary to what, different from what, otherwise than.*
2. As prep. *against, before, facing, over against, opposite to, contrary to; in answer to, in reply to; in opposition to, in hostility to, as the enemy of, to the disadvantage of, unfavorable to.*

contrāctiō, -ōnis, [cf. **contrahō**] f. *a drawing together, contraction.*

contrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, contrāctum, [**com-** + **trahō**] 3 tr. *draw together, bring together, collect, assemble; draw in, contract, shorten, narrow, bring into smaller compass, diminish; bring about, execute, cause, produce; check, restrain;* of business, *transact, contract.*

contrārius, -a, -um, [**contrā**] adj. *lying over against, opposite; contrary, opposed, conflicting, contradictory.*

contremīscō, -ere, contremuī, ——, [**com-** + **tremīscō**, inch. of **tremō**] 3 intr. *begin to shake, tremble, shudder; waver.*

contrōversia, -ae, [**contrōversus,** *disputed*] f. *dispute, controversy, contention, quarrel.*

contrūcīdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **trūcīdō**] 1 tr. *cut to pieces, put to the sword, massacre.*

contubernālis, -is, [**contubernium,** *companionship in a tent*] c. *tent-companion, messmate; companion, comrade, associate, colleague.*

contumēlia, -ae, [cf. **contemnō**] f. *insult, affront, outrage, reproach, abuse, invective, contumely; injury.*

convalēscō, -ere, convaluī, ——, [**com-** + inch. of **valeō**] 3 intr. *grow strong, gain strength; get better, regain health, recover.*

convehō, -vehere, -vēxī, convectum, [**com-** + **vehō**] 3 tr. *carry together, bring together, collect, store.*

conveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, conventum, [**com-** + **veniō**] 4 tr. and intr. *come together; meet together, assemble, come in a body; come in, arrive; address, meet, visit, go to see, call on; come to a decision, be agreed upon, be settled, agree; be fitting, be suitable, be appropriate; apply, correspond, belong.* Impers. *be agreed, be agreed upon, be settled; be suitable, be appropriate, be fitting, ought.*

conventus, -ūs, [**conveniō**] m. *meeting, assembly, throng; corporation, association of merchants.*

convertō, -vertere, -vertī, conversum, [**com-** + **vertō**] 3 tr. and intr. *turn about, turn around; turn back, reverse, invert, throw back; turn, direct;* of the sight, *fix, rivet, attract; convert, change, alter, transform; divert, pervert, misuse; undergo a change, be changed.*

convīcium, -I, [**com-**, cf. **vōx**] n. *loud noise, outcry, clamor; wrangling, altercation, wrangle; abuse, insult, reviling.*

convincō, -vincere, -vīcī, convictum, [**com-** + **vincō**] 3 tr. *convict, prove guilty, refute; show clearly, expose, demonstrate beyond question, prove incontestably; make good* a charge or claim.

convīvium, -I, [**com-**, cf. **vivō**] n. *a meal in company, social meal, banquet, feasting together, feast, carousal.*

convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **vocō**] 1 tr. *call together, convoke, summon together, summon, call.*

cōpia, -ae, [**com-** + **ops**] f. *abundance, ample supply, plenty; multitude, throng, quantity, number; fulness, copiousness; ability, power, opportunity,*

facilities, means; facility, fluency; usually in plural *resources, wealth, riches, prosperity, luxury, forces, troops, supplies.*

cōpiōsē, [**cōpiōsus**] adv. *fully, abundantly; in great abundance, plentifully, copiously.*

cōpiōsus, -a, -um, [**cōpia**] adj. *well-supplied, furnished abundantly, abounding in, rich, plentiful; full of resources, wealthy, well-to-do; copious, eloquent.*

cōram, [**com-** cf. **ōs**] adv., and prep. with abl. *before:*

1. As adv. *before the eyes, in the presence, face to face, openly; present, in person, personally.*
2. As prep. with abl. *before, in the presence of, in the face of.*

Corduba, -ae, f. *Cordova,* a city in Spain.

Cōrfidius, -I, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Cōrfidius,** a friend of Ligarius.

Corinthius, -a, -um, [Κορίνθιος] adj. *of Corinth, Corinthian.* As subst. **Corinthiī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the people of Corinth, Corinthians.*

Corinthus, -I, [Κόρινθος] f. *Corinth,* the famous Greek city on the isthmus of Corinth, the "light of all Greece," which was utterly destroyed by the Roman consul, L. Mummius, 146 B.C.

Cornēlius, -I, m. a very distinguished Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **C. Cornēlius Cethēgus,** who as a confederate of Catiline disgraced his name.
2. **L. Cornēlius Cinna,** prominent adherent of Marius in his struggle with Sulla. See **Cinna.**
3. **L. Cornēlius Sulla,** the brilliant aristocrat and cold-blooded enemy of Marius. See **Sulla.**
4. **Cn. Cornēlius Lentulus Clōdiānus,** consul B.C. 72, censor B.C. 70, supporter of the Manilian law.
5. **P. Cornēlius Lentulus Sura,** consul 71 B.C., Catiline's most notable confederate 63 B.C. He had previously been expelled from the senate on account of his dissolute life.
6. **P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinther,** consul 57 B.C., who zealously strove for Cicero's recall from exile.
7. **L. Cornēlius Lentulus,** a praetor referred to in the "Pro Archia."

Cornificius, -I, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Q. Cornificius,** a juror at the trial of Verres.

corōna, -ae, f. *garland, wreath; ring, circle of spectators, audience, crowd.*

corpus, -oris, n. *body; dead body, trunk, corpse; person, individual; mass, frame, structure, system.*

corrigō (conr-), **-rigere, -rēxī, corrēctum,** [**com-** + **regō**] 3 tr. *make straight, set aright; improve, change* for the better, *amend, reform, correct.*

corripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, correptum, [**com-** + **rapiō**] 3 tr. *seize, snatch up, seize upon, lay hold of, carry off.*

corrōborō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **rōborō,** from **rōbur**] 1 tr. *strengthen, encourage, fortify; confirm, corroborate.*

corrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, corruptum, [**com-** + **rumpō**] 3 tr. *destroy, ruin, waste, spoil; seduce, mislead, corrupt, buy over, bribe; falsify, pervert, tamper with.*

corruō, -ere, corruī, ——, [**com-** + **ruō**] 3 tr. and intr. *fall together, fall down, fall in ruins; fall, sink down, fail.*

corruptēla, -ae, [**corruptus**] f. *means of corruption, enticement, allurement; corruption, seduction, bribery.*

corruptor, -ōris, [**corruptus**] m. *corrupter, seducer, briber.*

corruptus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of **corrumpō**] adj. *spoiled, corrupted; corrupt, bad, profligate.*

cotīdiānus, -a, -um, [**cotīdiē**] adj. *of every day, daily, every day.*

cotīdiē, [**quot** + **diēs**] adv. *every day, daily.*

Cotta, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Aurēlius Cotta,** consul B.C. 65, with L. Manlius Torquatus.

crās, adv. *to-morrow.*

Crassus, -I, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **M. Licinius Crassus,** "the richest man in Rome," a member of the First Triumvirate with Caesar and Pompey 60 B.C., consul 55 B.C. with Pompey.
2. **P. Licinius Crassus,** censor 89 B.C. with L. Julius Caesar.

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj. *thick, close, numerous, frequent, repeated; crowded, abundant, abounding.*

crēbrō, [**crēber**] adv. *in rapid succession, at short intervals, repeatedly, frequently, often, oftentimes.*

crēdibilis, -e, [**crēdō**] adj. *to be believed, worthy of belief, likely, credible.*

crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditum, 3 tr. and intr. *give as a loan, lend; consign, commit, intrust; trust, have confidence in, confide in, believe in, give credence; be of opinion, believe, think, suppose, imagine;* often parenthetically, *I dare say, perhaps, to be sure, of course, forsooth* (ironical).

cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *burn, consume* by fire (esp. of the dead).

creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *bring forth, produce, cause, beget, create; make, choose, elect.*

Creperēius, -I, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Creperēius,** a juror in Verres' trial.

crepitus, -ūs, [**crepō,** *rattle*] m. *a rattling, clashing, rustling; a noise.*

crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētum, [inch. of **creō**] 3 intr. *spring up; grow, increase, wax, swell, be swelled, be enlarged; be strengthened, grow strong; increase in influence, rise, prosper, attain honor.*

Crētēnsis, -e, [**Crēta**] adj. *of Crete, Cretan.* As subst. **Crētēnsēs, -ium,** m. pl. *the Cretans, the inhabitants of Crete.*

crīmen, -inis, [cf. **cernō**] n. *judgment, accusation, charge; offence, fault, crime.*

crīminor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**crīmen**] 1 dep. *accuse of crime; complain of, find fault with, charge with, denounce, charge.*

crīminōsē, [**crīminōsus**] adv. *reproachfully, slanderously.*

crīminōsus, -a, -um, [**crīmen**] adj. *accusatory, reproachful, calumniating, slanderous.*

cruciātus, -ūs, [**cruciō**] m. *a torturing, execution; torture, torment, anguish, agony.*

cruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**crux**] 1 tr. *put to the rack, torture; torment, afflict.* Pass. *be afflicted, be in anguish.*

crūdēlis, [**crūdus,** *unfeeling*] adj. *rude, unfeeling, hard-hearted, merciless, cruel; pitiless, harsh, bitter.*

crūdēlitās, -ātis, [**crūdēlis**] f. *harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity.*

crūdēliter, [**crūdēlis**] adv. *harshly, fiercely, cruelly, with cruelty, in a cruel manner.*

cruentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**cruentus**] 1 tr. *make bloody, stain with blood, spot with blood; cause to bleed, wound.*

cruentus, -a, -um, [cf. **cruor**] adj. *blood-stained, spotted with blood, smeared with blood, bloody, gory.*

cruor, -ōris, m. *blood, stream of blood, gore; bloodshed, murder.*

crux, crucis, f. *gallows, tree, cross; death on the cross, torture, misery.*

cubīle, -is, [cf. **cubō**] n. *resting place, couch, bed, bedroom; nest, lair, den.*

cubō, -āre, -uī, -itum, 1 intr. *lie down, recline; lie asleep, sleep.*

culpa, -ae, f. *fault, defect, error, offence, crime; blame, guilt.*

cultūra, -ae, [**colō**] f. *a cultivating, care, cultivation; agriculture, tillage, husbandry; culture, training, education, refinement.*

cum, prep. with abl. *with;* of association, *with, together with, in company with, along with;* of comparison, *with, as compared with;* of time, *together with, at the same time with, at the time of;* of manner and attendant circumstance, *with, to, at, having, possessing, holding,*

wearing, armed with. In composition the form **com-** is used.

cum, conj. *when;* of time, *when, at the time when, at the moment when, on the occasion that, after, while, as long as, whenever, as often as, at times when* (often best translated by Eng. verbal in *-ing;* as, **cum vidēret,** *seeing;* **cum vīdisset,** *having seen*); of coincident actions, *in that, by the fact that;* of cause and concession, *since, seeing that, as, inasmuch as, whereas, although, though, notwithstanding.* **cum . . . tum,** *not only . . . but also, not only . . . but . . . as well, while . . . besides, both . . . and especially.* **cum prīmum,** *as soon as,* **tunc . . . cum,** see **tunc.**

cumulātē, [**cumulātus,** from **cumulō**] adv. *in rich abundance, copiously, in full measure, fully.*

cumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**cumulus**] 1 tr. *heap up, pile up; fill full, load; add to, augment, increase, amass, accumulate; complete, crown.*

cumulus, -ī, m. *heap, pile, mass, accumulation; increase, accession, addition; surplus, extra weight, finishing touch.*

cūnctus, -a, -um, [**coniūnctus**] adj. *all together, the whole, all, entire.*

cupidē, [**cupidus**] adv. *eagerly, zealously, earnestly, passionately, ardently.*

cupiditās, -ātis, [**cupidus**] f. *longing, desire, eagerness, passion; greed of gain, avarice, greed, cupidity, covetousness, lust.*

cupīdō, -inis, f. *desire, longing, eagerness; excessive desire, greed, passion, lust.* Personified, **Cupīdō, -inis,** m. *Cupid,* the god of love.

cupidus, -a, -um, [**cupiō**] adj. *longing, longing for, eagerly desirous, desirous, eager; fond, loving; excessively desirous, greedy, avaricious, covetous; passionate, lustful; prejudiced, partisan; partial.*

cupiō, -ere, -īvī or **-iī, -ītum,** 3 tr. *long for, be eager for, be anxious, desire, wish; be well disposed, wish well, favor; be zealous for, be devoted to, be at the service of.*

cūr, [for older **quōr,** from old dat. **quoī** + **reī**] adv., interrog. and rel. *why, for what reason, for what purpose, wherefore.*

cūra, -ae, f. *care, attention, pains, diligence; charge, office, administration; business, pursuit; anxiety, solicitude, concern; disquiet, trouble, sorrow, grief.*

cūria, -ae, f. *curia, association, court; senate-house, place of meeting of the senate.* Esp. the **cūria Hostīlia,** north of the Forum, built by Tullus Hostilius, *the Senate-house.*

Cūriō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **C. Scrībōnius Cūriō,** consul 76 B.C., a friend of Cicero, and a supporter of the Manilian law.

cūriōsus, -a, -um, [**cūra**] adj. *careful, painstaking, thoughtful, attentive; curious, prying, inquisitive, meddlesome, officious.*

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**cūra**] 1 tr. *care for, look to, look after, attend to, regard; preside over, govern, command; heal, cure;* with gerundive, *cause, have done, order.*

curriculum, -ī, [dim. of **currus**] n. *small car, chariot; race; race-course; course, career.*

currō, currere, cucurrī, cursum, 3 intr. *run, hasten, move rapidly.*

currus, -ūs, [cf. **currō**] m. *chariot, car; triumphal chariot.*

cursō, -āre, ——, ——, [freq. of **currō**] 1 intr. *rush hither and thither, run constantly.*

cursus, -ūs, [**currō**] m. *a running; course, passage, march, voyage, journey; direction, way; a race; speed; course, career, progress.*

curūlis, -e, [**currus**] adj. *of a chariot; curule.* **sella curūlis,** *curule chair, official chair.*

cūstōdia, -ae, [**cūstōs**] f. *a watching, guarding; care, protection; guard, watch, sentinel; custody, confinement; guard-house, prison.*

cūstōdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**cūstōs**] 4 tr. *guard, watch, defend, protect; keep, preserve, hold back, restrain; keep in custody, hold captive.*

cūstōs, -ōdis, c. *guard, watchman, keeper; guardian, protector, defender.*

Cȳrus, -ī, [Κῦρος] m. a common Grecian name. Esp. the Greek architect at Rome who died in 52 B.C.

Cȳzicēnus, -a, -um, [Κυζικηνός] adj. *of Cyzicus* (**Cȳzicum**), a famous city in Mysia on the Propontis (Sea of Marmora). As subst. **Cȳzicēnī, -ōrum,** m. *the inhabitants of Cyzicus.*

D

d., see **a. d.**

D, numeral sign, short for IↃ = 500.

D., abbrev. for **Decimus.**

damnātiō, -ōnis, [**damnō**] f. *conviction, condemnation.*

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**damnum,** *loss*] 1 tr. *inflict loss upon; adjudge guilty, find guilty, convict, condemn.*

dē, prep. with abl. *from;* of place and motion, *from, down from, off from, away from, out of;* of time, *after, during, in the course of, at, by, in;* of origin or source, *from, out of, of, proceeding from, sprung from;* of the whole *from* which a part is taken, *from among, of, out of;* of cause, *on account of, because of, by reason of, through, for, by;* of measure or standard, *according to, in accordance with;* of reference, *of, concerning, about, in respect to, with reference to, in the matter of.* **dē imprōvīsō,** *unexpectedly.* **dē industriā,** *deliberately, on purpose, intentionally.*

dea, -ae, [**deus**] f. *goddess.* **Bona Dea,** see **bonus.**

dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitum, [for **dēhibeō,** from **dē** + **habeō**] 2 tr. *withhold, keep back; owe, be in debt to; ought, should, be bound to, must; be indebted, be under obligations, have to thank for.*

dēbilis, -e, [**dē** + **habilis,** *easily handled*] adj. *weak, feeble, infirm, frail; disabled, crippled, helpless.*

dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dēbilis**] 1 tr. *disable, cripple, debilitate, unnerve, dishearten; weaken, break, crush.*

dēbitus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **dēbeō**] adj. *due, owing, deserved, appropriate, becoming.*

dēcēdō, -cēdere, -cēssī, -cēssum, [**dē** + **cēdō**] 3 intr. *go away, depart, withdraw, retire; retreat, leave, abandon; give way, give up, resign, yield; abate, cease, die.*

decem, num. adj. indecl. *ten.*

December, -bris, -bre, [**decem**] adj. *of December.*

decempeda, -ae, [**decem** + **pēs**] f. *ten-foot pole, measuring rod.*

dēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, dēcrētum, [**dē** + **cernō**] 3 tr. and intr. *decide, think it best, determine, resolve, vote, decree.*

dēcerpō, -cerpere, -cerpsī, dēcerptum, [**dē** + **carpō,** *pluck*] 3 tr. *pluck off, break off, pluck, gather; tear away, take away; enjoy.*

dēcertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dē** + **certō**] 1 tr. and intr. *go through a contest, fight it out, decide the issue; contend, dispute, strive, vie.*

dēcēssus, -ūs, [**dēcēdō**] m. *a going away, departure; withdrawal, retirement.*

decet, decēre, decuit, 2 impers. intr. and tr. *be seemly, be becoming, become, behoove, be proper, be fitting, be appropriate.*

decimus (**decu-**), **-a, -um,** [**decem**] adj. *tenth.* **decuma** (sc. **pars**), *tenth part, tithe, land rent.*

Decimus, -ī, [**decimus**] m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dē,** cf. **clārus**] 1 tr. *make evident, make plain, disclose, reveal; declare, announce, proclaim; show, prove; express, signify, mean.*

dēclīnātiō, -ōnis, [**dēclīnō**] f. *a bending aside, turning away, movement to one side, avoiding.*

dēclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *bend aside, turn away; avoid, evade, shun; turn aside, deviate, digress.*

dēcoctor, -ōris, [dēcoquō, *boil away*] m. *spendthrift, ruined man, bankrupt.*

decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [decus] 1 tr. *adorn, decorate, embellish, beautify; honor, distinguish.*

dēcrētum, -ī, [dēcernō] n. *decision, decree, ordinance, resolution, vote; resolve, determination, plan.*

decuma, see **decimus.**

decuria, -ae, [decem, cf. **centuria**] f. *division of ten, decuria; division, company, class.*

decuriō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [decuria] 1 tr. *divide into decuriae; divide into companies, enroll in clubs.*

decus, -oris, n. *grace, beauty, splendor; dignity, honor, glory; ornament, adornment, embellishment, decoration; moral dignity, worth, virtue; deed of honor, honorable achievement, exploit.*

dēdecus, -oris, [dē + decus] n. *disgrace, shame, infamy, dishonor; cause of shame, stain, blemish, reproach; deed of shame, outrage.*

dēdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + dicō] 1 tr. *dedicate, devote, consecrate, set apart.*

dēditiō, -ōnis, [dēdō] f. *a giving up, surrender, capitulation.*

dēditus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **dēdō**] adj. *giving up, addicted to, devoted to, diligent.*

dēdō, dēdere, dēdidī, dēditum, [dē + dō] 3 tr. *give up, surrender, yield, give over, deliver up; devote, dedicate, apply; submit, consign, abandon.*

dēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, dēductum, [dē + dūcō] 3 tr. *lead down, draw down; lead away, lead off, draw off, withdraw; bring out, remove; lead, conduct, bring; take away, deduct; bring down, reduce, deduce, derive; mislead, seduce, induce;* of a colony, *lead forth, conduct, plant;* of ships, *draw out, drag down, launch.*

dēfatīgātiō (dēfet-), -ōnis, [dēfatīgō] f. *a wearying, tiring out; weariness, fatigue, exhaustion.*

dēfatīgō (dēfet-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + fatīgō, *tire out*] 1 tr. *weary, fatigue, tire out, exhaust; wear out, make weary.*

dēfendō, -fendere, -fendī, dēfēnsum, [dē + fendō] 3 tr. *ward off, avert, keep off, repel; defend, guard, protect; allege in defence, maintain, insist.*

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, [dēfendō] f. *a defending, defence.*

dēfēnsor, -ōris, [dēfendō] m. *averter, protector against; defender, protector, advocate.*

dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [dē + ferō] irr. tr. *bear* or *carry away, carry down, carry off, remove; bear, bring, carry, lead; confer, grant, offer, transfer, allot; bring before, lay before, report, give account of, announce, state, depose; register, enter for registry, return.*
nōmen dēferre, *accuse, indict, impeach.*

dēfessus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **dēfetīscor**] adj. *worn out, tired out, wearied, weary, exhausted.*

dēfetīgātiō, see **dēfatīgātiō.**

dēfetīgō, see **dēfatīgō.**

dēfetīscor, -fetīscī, dēfessus sum, [cf. **dēfatīgō**] 3 dep. *become tired, grow weary, become exhausted, faint.*

dēficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, dēfectum, [dē + faciō] 3 intr. and tr. *withdraw, fall off, fall away, desert, revolt; be wanting, fall short, run out, fail, be lost, cease; give out, faint, sink; leave, forsake, abandon.*

dēfīgō, -fīgere, -fīxī, -fīxum, [dē + fīgō] 3 tr. *fasten, fix, set; drive, drive down, thrust; set up, plant; turn intently, centre, direct.*

dēfīniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [dē + fīniō, *limit*] 4 tr. *set limits to, limit, bound; bring to a close; define, explain; fix, determine, establish, appoint.*

dēflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + flagrō] 1 intr. *burn down, burn up, be consumed by fire; be destroyed* by fire, *perish.*

dēfluō, -fluere, -fluxī, -fluxum, [dē + fluō] 3 intr. *flow down, flow; glide down, fall, descend; pass away, disappear, cease, be lost.*

dēfore, see **dēsum.**

dēfōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + fōrma] 1 tr. *deform, disfigure; mar, spoil, disgrace, dishonor.*

dēfungor, -fungī, dēfūnctus sum, [dē + fungor] 3 dep. *have done with, acquit one's self of, discharge, perform, finish.*

dēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, dēiectum, [dē + iaciō] 3 tr. *throw down, hurl down, cast down; tear down, destroy; drive out, dislodge, expel, eject, oust; strike down, lay low, kill, slay; turn aside, ward off, avert, divert; deprive of, rob of, defeat* by trickery.

deinde (dein), [dē + inde] adv. *thence, then, next; from that time on, after that, thereafter, afterwards; then again, besides.*

dēlābor, -lābī, dēlāpsus sum, [dē + lābor] 3 dep. *slip down, glide down; come down, slide, sink, fall, descend; stoop, condescend.*

dēlātus, see **dēferō.**

dēlectātiō, -ōnis, [dēlectō] f. *delight, pleasure, enjoyment; gratification, satisfaction.*

dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of dēliciō, *entice*] 1 tr. *delight, charm, entertain, give pleasure to, please; take delight, delight in.*

dēlēctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of dēligō] adj. *picked, chosen, select, choice.*

dēlēctus, -ūs, m. see **dīlēctus.**

dēlēniō (dēlīn-), **-īre -īvī, -ītum,** [dē + lēniō] 4 tr. *soothe, soften, mollify; charm, fascinate, captivate.*

dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, 2 tr. *erase, efface, obliterate, blot out; put an end to, abolish, extinguish, destroy, annihilate.*

dēlīberātiō, -ōnis, [dēlīberō] f. *deliberation, consideration, consultation.*

dēlīberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē, cf. lībra, *balance*] 1 tr. and intr. *weigh well, consider maturely, ponder, deliberate, take counsel; consult* an oracle; *resolve, determine.*

dēlicātus, -a, -um, [cf. dēliciae] adj. *alluring, charming, delightful; given to pleasure, luxurious, effeminate, voluptuous.*

dēliciae, -ārum, [dēliciō] f. plural *delight, pleasure, charm, allurement; voluptuousness, luxury, luxurious pleasures; favorite, darling, sweetheart.*

dēlictum, -ī, [dēlinquō] n. *fault, wrongdoing, transgression, offence; wrong, crime.*

dēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, dēlēctum, [dē + legō] 3 tr. *pick out, choose, select, elect, single out, designate.*

dēligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + ligō, *bind*] 1 tr. *bind down, bind together, tie up, make fast, fetter.*

dēlinquō, -linquere, -līquī, dēlictum, [dē + linquō, *leave*] 3 intr. *fail, be wanting, fall short; err, do wrong, transgress, offend.*

Dēlos, -ī, [Δῆλος] f. an island in the Aegean Sea.

dēlūbrum, -ī, [dē, cf. luō] n. *place of cleansing; temple, shrine, sanctuary.*

dēlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, dēlūsum, [dē + lūdō, *play*] 3 tr. and intr. *play false, deceive, delude; make sport of, mock.*

dēmēns, -entis, [dē + mēns] adj. *out of one's senses, distracted, mad, raving, crazy, insane; foolish, reckless, wild.*

dēmenter, [dēmēns] adv. *senselessly, foolishly, recklessly, blindly, madly.*

dēmentia, -ae, [dēmēns] f. *insanity, madness, utter folly.*

dēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersum, [dē + mergō, *dip*] 3 tr. *dip, sink, immerse, submerge; plunge, overwhelm.*

dēmigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + migrō, *depart*] 1 intr. *move away, remove, migrate, emigrate; go away, depart.*

dēminuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtum, [dē + minuō] 3 tr. *make smaller, lessen,*

diminish ; take away, detract from, reduce, abate, impair, curtail.

dēminūtiō, -ōnis, [dēminuō] f. *diminution, abatement, decrease ; loss, sacrifice.*

dēmissus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **dēmittō**] adj. *hanging down, low-hanging, drooping, bowed ; downcast, dispirited ; lowly, humble, unassuming, modest, reserved.*

dēmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, dēmissum, [dē + mittō] 3 tr. *send down, let down, lower, sink ; cast, thrust, drive, plunge ; cast down, depress, let fall ;* reflex. **sē dēmittere,** *let one's self down, descend, march down.* **se animō dēmittere,** *despond, be discouraged.*

dēmōnstrātiō, -ōnis, [dēmōnstrō] f. *a pointing out, indication, showing, description.*

dēmōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + mōnstrō, *point out*] 1 tr. *point out, indicate, show ; prove, demonstrate, establish ; mention, speak of, describe.*

dēmoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, [dē + moveō] 3 tr. *move away, remove, dislodge, drive out ; turn away, divert, shake* one in an opinion, etc.

dēmum, [dē] adv. *at last, at length, not till then, only, just, then.*

dēnegō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + negō] 1 tr. and intr. *deny, refuse, reject.*

dēnī, -ae, -a, [for **decnī,** cf. **decem**] num. adj. pl. *ten each, ten at a time, by tens.*

dēnique, adv. *and thereafter ; at last, at length, finally ; not until, only ; besides ; in a word, in short, to sum up, briefly.* **tum dēnique,** *then at last, not till then, then only.* **nunc dēnique,** *now at length, not until now, only now.*

dēnotō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + notō] 1 tr. *mark out, point out, designate, specify.*

dēnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + nūntiō] 1 tr. *announce, declare, pronounce, proclaim ; direct, order, command ; warn, threaten one with, menace, denounce ; intimate, make known, give to understand, give notice.*

dēpecūlātor, -ōris, [dēpecūlor] m. *plunderer, embezzler.*

dēpecūlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + pecūlor, cf. **pecūlium,** *property*] 1 dep. *plunder, rifle, despoil, strip ; acquire by fraud, embezzle.*

dēpellō, -pellere, -pulī, dēpulsum, [dē + pellō] 3 tr. *drive out, drive away, dislodge, expel ; drive off, ward off, turn aside, avert, remove ; deter, dissuade, drive, force.*

dēpendō, -pendere, -pendī, -pēnsum, [dē + pendō] 3 tr. and intr. *pay, render.*

dēpingō, -pingere, -pinxī, dēpictum, [dē + pingō] 3 tr. *paint, depict ; portray, represent, describe, imagine.*

dēplōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + plōrō, *wail*] 1 intr. and tr. *weep bitterly, wail ; bewail, lament, mourn for, deplore ; give up for lost, abandon.*

dēpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, dēpositum, [dē + pōnō] 3 tr. *lay down, set, place ; lay away, put aside, lay up, deposit ; give in charge, commit, confide, intrust ; give up, resign, abandon, get rid of.*

dēpopulātiō, -ōnis, [dēpopulor] f. *a laying waste, ravaging, marauding, pillaging, plundering.*

dēpopulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + populor] 1 dep. *lay waste, ravage, pillage, plunder.*

dēportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + portō] 1 tr. *carry down, carry off, take away ; bring home, bring back.*

dēpōscō, -pōscere, -popōscī, ——, [dē + pōscō] 3 tr. *demand, require, request earnestly, call for ; request, claim.*

dēprāvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + prāvus] 1 tr. *distort ; pervert, corrupt, tamper with, seduce, deprave, spoil.*

dēprecātor, -ōris, [dēprecor] m. *averter ; intercessor, mediator, advocate.*

dēprecor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + precor] 1 dep. *avert by prayer, pray to avert, pray to be spared, beg to escape, beg off, seek to avoid, plead against ; plead with, solicit, offer a plea ; pray for, intercede in behalf of.*

dēprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsum, [dē+**prehendō,** *lay hold of*] 3 tr. *take away; seize upon, catch, capture; overtake, surprise; detect, discover, find out; grasp, comprehend, understand.*

dēprimō, -primere, -pressī, dēpressum, [de + **premō**] 3 tr. *press down, sink down; sink; depress, overwhelm.*

dēprōmō, -prōmere, -prōmpsī, -prōmptum, [dē+**prōmō,** *take out*] 3 tr. *draw out, draw forth, bring out, fetch; draw, derive, obtain.*

dēpūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē+**pūgnō**] 1 intr. *fight decisively, fight out; combat, contend, quarrel.*

dērelinquō, -linquere, -līquī, dērelictum, [dē+**relinquō**] 3 tr. *forsake entirely, desert, abandon, leave behind.*

dērīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē+**rīvus**] 1 tr. *draw off; draw, derive; turn aside, divert, transfer, shift.*

dērogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē+**rogō**] 1 tr. of legislation, *repeal in part, restrict, modify; take away, diminish, detract from, impair; withdraw, withhold.*

dēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, dēscēnsum, [dē+**scandō,** *climb*] 3 intr. *climb down, come down, go down, descend; lower one's self, stoop, resort to, agree to.*

dēscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, dēscrīptum, [dē+**scrībō**] 3 tr. *copy off, transcribe, write out; depict, describe, represent, delineate; define, map out, fix, assign.*

dēserō, -serere, -seruī, dēsertum, [dē+**serō,** *join*] 3 tr. *leave, give up, abandon, forsake, desert, leave in the lurch; forfeit.* **vadimōnium dēserere,** see **vadimōnium.**

dēsertus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **dēserō**] adj. *deserted, solitary; desert, lonely, waste.*

dēsīderium, -ī, [**dēsīderō**] n. *a longing for, ardent desire, wish, want; regret* or *grief* for the loss of something.

dēsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **cōnsīderō**] 1 tr. *long for, desire ardently, wish for, want; desire, call for, demand, require, expect; regret the loss of, miss, lack, feel the want of, lose.*

dēsidia, -ae, [**dēsēs,** *idle*] f. *a sitting idle, inactivity, idleness, sloth.*

dēsignātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **dēsignō**] adj. *elected, chosen, elect,* used of officials elected and not yet in office.

dēsignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē+**signō,** *mark out*] 1 tr. *mark out, point out, designate; indicate, denote, mean; appoint, choose, elect.*

dēsiliō, -silīre, -siluī, dēsultum, [dē+**saliō,** *leap*] 4 intr. *leap down, leap* down; *dismount, jump out* of a vehicle.

dēsinō, -sinere, dēsīvī or **dēsiī, dēsitum,** [dē+**sinō**] 3 tr. and intr. *leave off, desist, cease, forbear; have done, make an end, stop, close.*

dēsistō, -sistere, -stitī, dēstitum, [dē+**sistō**] 3 intr. *leave off, give up, desist from, cease.*

dēspērandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. pass. of **dēspērō**], adj. *to be despaired of, desperate.*

dēspērātiō, -ōnis, [**dēspērō**] f. *hopelessness, desperation, despair.*

dēspērātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **dēspērō**] adj. *despaired of, given up, beyond hope; desperate, reckless, abandoned.*

dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē+**spērō**] 1 tr. and intr. *give up hope of, cease to hope, despair of, lose all hope of; have no hope, be hopeless, give up.*

dēspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectum, [dē+**speciō**] 3 tr. and intr. *look down upon; despise, disdain; express contempt for.*

dēstringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictum, [dē + **stringō,** *strip off*] 3 tr. *strip off; uncover, unsheathe, draw.*

dēsum, deesse, dēfuī, ——, fut. inf. **dēfutūrum esse** or **dēfore,** [dē+**sum**] irr. intr. *be away, be absent; be wanting, be lacking, be missing, fail; fail to do one's duty by, be neglectful, be at fault, desert, abandon;* often (translating dat. as subject) *be without, not have.*

dēterreō, -terrēre, -terruī, dēterritum, [dē+**terreō**] 2 tr. *frighten off, deter, discourage, prevent; keep off, avert.*

dētēstor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + tēstor] 1 dep. *curse, execrate; call down upon, denounce; avert by entreaty, ward off.*

dētrāctō, see **dētrectō.**

dētrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, dētrāctum, [dē + trahō] 3 tr. *draw off, draw away, drag away, remove, withdraw; take from, deprive, strip, rob; lower in one's estimation, disparage, detract.*

dētrectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + trāctō] 1 tr. *decline, refuse, reject, shirk; lower in one's estimation, disparage, depreciate.*

dētrīmentum, -ī, [dēterō, *rub away*] n. *loss, damage, injury, harm, detriment; defeat, disaster, overthrow.*

deus, -ī, m. *god, deity; divine being.*

dēvehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectum, [dē + vehō] 3 tr. *carry down, carry off, take away, convey.*

dēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versum, [dē + vertō] 3 tr. and intr. *turn away, turn aside, turn off, turn in; betake one's self, go to lodge, put up.*

dēvinciō, -īre, dēvinxī, dēvinctum, [dē + vinciō] 4 tr. *bind fast, tie up, fetter; unite closely, attach firmly, lay under obligation, oblige.*

dēvincō, -vincere, -vīcī, dēvictum, [dē + vincō] 3 tr. *conquer completely, subdue; overthrow, overpower, supersede.*

dēvītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + vītō] 1 tr. *avoid, shun.*

dēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + vocō] 1 tr. *call away, recall; call off, allure, call down.*

dēvorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + vorō, *swallow whole*] 1 tr. *swallow up, devour, gulp down, swallow; seize greedily, devour eagerly.*

dēvoveō, -vovēre, -vōvī, dēvōtum, [dē + voveō] 2 tr. *vow, devote, consecrate; sacrifice, offer.*

dexter, -tera or **-tra, -terum** or **-trum,** adj. *to the right, on the right, right; dexterous, skilful.* As subst. **dextera** or **dextra, -ae,** f. (sc. **manus**), *the right hand.*

dī-, see **dis-.**

dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictum, 3 tr. and intr. *say, tell, speak, utter; relate, speak of, mention; state, declare, assert, affirm, maintain; pronounce, deliver, rehearse; appoint, fix upon, set apart, settle, fix; bid, warn.* **iūs dīcere,** *administer justice, hold court.* **causam dīcere,** *plead one's cause, defend one's self, be tried.* **diem dīcere,** *bring a charge.* **dīxī,** at conclusion of a speech, *I have done.*

dictātor, -ōris, m. *dictator,* a Roman magistrate possessing absolute authority, at first appointed only in great emergencies for a limited time. For the duties, etc., of the dictator, see the Introduction, §66.

dictātūra, -ae, [dictātor] f. *office of dictator, dictatorship.*

dictiō, -ōnis, [dīcō] f. *a saying, speaking, pleading; delivery, style, diction.* **iūris dictiō,** *administration of justice.*

dictitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intens. of dictō, from dīcō] 1 tr. *say repeatedly, repeat often, keep saying; declare, assert, maintain, insist; allege, pretend.*

dictum, -ī, [dīcō] n. *saying, word, remark, expression; maxim, proverb; order, command.*

diēs, -ēī, c. in sing., m. in pl. *day; set day, appointed time; time, space of time, period, interval; daylight, daybreak.* **in diēs,** *from day to day, day by day.* **diem dīcere,** see **dīcō.**

differō, differre, distulī, dīlātum, [dis- + ferō] irr. tr. and intr. *bear apart, separate, scatter, disperse; spread abroad, circulate; put off, defer, delay, postpone; differ, be different from, vary.*

difficilis, -e, [dis- + facilis] adj. *not easy, difficult, hard; laborious, troublesome, perilous; hard to manage, obstinate, surly.*

difficultās, -ātis, [difficilis] f. *difficulty, trouble, embarrassment; poverty, distress, want; difficult* or *distressed circumstances.*

diffīdō, -fīdere, -fīsus sum, [dis- + fīdō] 3 semi-dep. *distrust, be distrustful of, have no confidence in, despair of.*

diffluō, -fluere, -flūxī, ——, [dis- + fluō] 3 intr. *flow in different directions, flow away; be dissolved, become loose, become lax, run wild, be out of joint.*

dignitās, -ātis, [dignus] f. *worth, merit, character; reputation, distinction, eminence, prestige; rank, position; greatness, majesty, dignity; personal dignity, self-respect, honor.*

dignus, -a, -um, adj. *worthy, deserving, meritorious; suitable, fitting, becoming, proper.*

diiūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dī- + iūdicō] 1 tr. and intr. *distinguish, know apart, perceive the difference, discern; decide, settle, determine.*

diiūnctiō, see **disiūnctiō.**

diiūnctus, -a, -um, see **disiūnctus.**

diiungō, see **disiungō.**

dīlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus sum, [dī- + lābor] 3 dep. *fall asunder, go to pieces, melt away; disperse, scatter, flee; go to ruin, perish, be lost.*

dīlacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dī- + lacerō] 1 tr. *tear asunder; tear to pieces, waste.*

dīlaniō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dī- + laniō, *tear to pieces*] 1 tr. *tear to pieces, mutilate.*

dīlātiō, -ōnis, [dī- + lātiō, *bearing*] f. *a putting off, postponement, adjournment.*

dīlēctus (dēl-), **-ūs,** [dēligō] m. *a choosing, selection, choice; levy, recruiting, conscription, draft.*

dīligēns, -entis, [pr.p. of dīligō] adj. *diligent, industrious; painstaking, careful, attentive; scrupulous, faithful.*

dīligenter, [dīligēns] adv. *diligently, industriously; with painstaking, carefully, with care, with exactness, attentively; scrupulously, faithfully.*

dīligentia, -ae, [dīligēns] f. *carefulness, attentiveness, pains, care; diligence, industry; faithfulness.*

dīligō, -ligere, -lēxī, dīlēctum, [dī- + legō] 3 tr. *single out; value, prize, esteem, be fond of, love; be content with, appreciate.*

dīlūcēscō, -ere, dīlūxī, ——, [inch. of dīlūceō, *be clear*] 3 intr. *grow light, dawn.*

dīlūculum, -ī, [dīlūceō, *be clear*] n. *daybreak, dawn.*

dīluō, -luere, -luī, dīlūtum, [dī- + luō] 3 tr. and intr. *wash away, dissolve, dilute; weaken, impair, lessen, extenuate, remove.*

dīmicātiō, -ōnis, [dīmicō] f. *a fighting, fight, combat, struggle; contest, rivalry.*

dīmicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dī- + micō, *brandish*] 1 intr. *fight, struggle, contend; be in conflict, be in peril, be in danger, run a risk, risk.*

dīminuō, see **dēminuō.**

dīmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, dīmissum, [dī- + mittō] 3 tr. *send in different directions; send out, send forth, despatch, detail; send about, scatter, distribute; dismiss, adjourn, break up, disband; let go, release, discharge; let go away, let slip, lose; give up, relinquish, renounce, forego; leave, forsake, desert, abandon.*

dīreptiō, -ōnis, [dīripiō] f. *a plundering, pillaging, plunder.*

dīreptor, -ōris, [dīripiō] m. *plunderer, robber, marauder.*

dīripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, dīreptum, [dī- + rapiō] 3 tr. *tear asunder, tear in pieces; lay waste, ravage, pillage, plunder, rob.*

dis- or **dī-,** inseparable prep. *asunder, apart, away, in different directions; between, among; not, un-; exceedingly, entirely, utterly.*

discēdō, -cēdere, -cēssī, discēssum, [dis- + cēdō] 3 intr. *go apart, separate, disperse; go away, withdraw, retire, depart, leave.*

disceptātiō, -ōnis, [disceptō] f. *dispute, contention, discussion, debate.*

disceptātor, -ōris, [disceptō] m. *umpire, arbiter, judge.*

disceptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dis-+captō, *strive to seize*] 1 tr. *decide, judge, arbitrate, sit as umpire; dispute, contend, debate, discuss.*

discernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētum, [dis-+cernō] 3 tr. *separate, divide, set apart; know apart, distinguish, discern.*

discēssiō, -ōnis, [discēdō] f. *separation, division; division, formal vote.*

discēssus, -ūs, [discēdō] m. *a going asunder, parting; going away, departure, removal, withdrawal.*

dīscidium, -ī, [dīscindō, *tear asunder*] n. *a parting, separation; disagreement, dissension, discord.*

dīsciplīna, -ae, [for dīscipulīna, from dīscipulus, *learner*] f. *instruction, teaching, training, education; course of instruction; learning, culture, knowledge, science; discipline, skill.*

dīscipulus, -ī, [dīscō] m. *learner, scholar, student; pupil, disciple, follower.*

disclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum, [dis-+claudō] 3 tr. *shut apart, keep apart, shut off, separate, divide.*

dīscō, dīscere, didicī, ——, [inch. of dīcō] 3 tr. and intr. *learn, acquire knowledge; learn to know, become acquainted with; learn to, learn how to,* with inf.

discolor, -ōris, [dis- + color] adj. *of another color; particolored, of different colors.*

discordia, -ae, [discors, *discordant*] f. *disunion, discord, disagreement, dissension.*

dīscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, dīscrīptum, [dī- + scrībō] 3 tr. *distribute, divide off, apportion, assign.*

discrīmen, -inis, [discernō] n. *intervening space, interval, distance; division, separation; distinction, difference, discrimination; decision, decisive moment, turning point, critical moment, crisis; critical condition, danger, risk, peril.*

disiūnctiō (dīi-), -ōnis, [disiungō] f. *separation; alienation, estrangement.*

disiūnctus (dīi-), -a -um, [pf.p. of disiungō] adj. *separated, parted; distant, remote; separate, apart, different, disconnected.*

disiungō (dīi-), -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctum, [dis-+iungō] 3 tr. *unyoke; disunite, separate, divide; part, estrange, alienate.*

dīspergō, -spergere, -spersī, dīspersum, [dī-+spargō] 3 tr. *scatter, spread abroad, disperse.*

dīspersē, [dīspersus, from dīspergō] adv. *here and there, in different places, occasionally.*

dispertiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [dis-+partiō] 4 tr. *distribute, divide, apportion.*

displiceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [dis-+placeō] 2 intr. *displease, be unsatisfactory.*

disputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [dis-+putō] 1 tr. and intr. *weigh, examine, investigate; discuss, treat; argue, maintain, insist; dispute, controvert.*

dissēminō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, [dis-+sēminō, *sow*] 1 tr. *scatter broadcast, sow widely, spread abroad, scatter, disseminate.*

dissēnsiō, -ōnis, [dissentiō] f. *difference of opinion, disagreement; dissension, discord, strife.*

dissentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, dissēnsum, [dis-+sentiō] 4 intr. *differ in opinion, differ, disagree, dissent; be at variance, quarrel.*

dissideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessum, [dis-+sedeō] 2 intr. *sit apart; be at variance, disagree, differ; be unlike, be dissimilar.*

dissimilis, -e, [dis-+similis] adj. *unlike, dissimilar, different.*

dissimilitūdō, -inis, [dissimilis] f. *unlikeness, dissimilarity, difference.*

dissimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dis-+simulō] 1 tr. and intr. *dissemble, disguise the fact that, pretend not to; hide, conceal, keep secret.*

dissipō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dis-+supō, *throw*] 1 tr. *scatter, disperse, strew; demolish, destroy, squander; spread abroad, circulate, disseminate.*

dissolūtiō, -ōnis, [**dissolvō**] f. *a dissolving, dissolution; abolition, destruction; looseness, effeminacy, dissoluteness.*

dissolūtus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **dissolvō**] adj. *loose; lax, negligent, remiss, careless; profligate, dissolute, abandoned.*

dissolvō, -solvere, -solvī, dissolūtum, [**dis-**+**solvō**], 3 tr. *unloose, relax, take apart, separate; discharge, pay; free from debt; dissolve, abolish, annul, destroy; refute, answer.*

distineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentum, [**dis-**+**teneō**] 2 tr. *keep apart, separate; hold back, detain, put off, hinder, prevent, cut off; occupy, engage; divide, distract, perplex.*

distrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, distractum, [**dis-**+**trahō**] 3 tr. *pull asunder, tear in pieces; divide, distract, perplex; tear away, part, separate; alienate, estrange.*

distribuō, -tribuere, -tribuī, distribūtum, [**dis-** + **tribuō**] 3 tr. *divide off, apportion, assign, distribute.*

dīstrictus, -a, -um, [pf.p of **dīstringō**] adj. *hesitating, vacillating; distracted, harassed, busy.*

dīstringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictum, [**dī-**+**stringō**, *stretch tight*] 3 tr. *stretch apart; distract the attention of, occupy.*

disturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dis-**+ **turbō**, *make an uproar*] 1 tr. *drive asunder, throw into disorder, break up, disturb; ruin, frustrate, thwart.*

dītissimus, -a, -um, superl. of **dīves.**

diū, [cf. **diēs**] adv. *for a long time, a long time, a long while, long; too long.* **tam diū,** *so long.* **quam diū,** *how long; as long as.* **diūtius,** *any longer.* **satis diū,** *long enough.*

diurnus, -a, -um, [for **dius-nus,** cf. **diēs**] adj. *of the day, by day, daily.*

dīus, -a, -um, [for **dīvus,** *of a deity*] adj. *godlike, divine;* frequently used as epithet of Jupiter in the oath, **mē dīus (medius) fidius,** = **ita mē dīus (medius) fidius iūvet,** *so help me the All-faithful One, by the god of truth, so help me God, by Heaven, as sure as I live.*

diūturnitās, -ātis [**diūturnus**] f. *length of time, long duration, long continuance.*

diūturnus, -a, -um, [**diū**] adj. *of long duration, long-continued, long, prolonged, lasting.*

dīvellō, -vellere, -vellī, dīvulsum, [**dī-**+**vellō**, *tear away*] 3 tr. *tear apart, rend asunder, tear in pieces; tear away, sever, part, separate, remove.*

dīversus, -a, -um, [pf.p of **dīvertō**] adj. *turned different ways; opposite, contrary, conflicting; apart, separate, widely separated, distant, remote; different, diverse, unlike, distinct.*

dīvertō, see **dēvertō.**

dīves, -itis, adj. *rich, wealthy, opulent; sumptuous, splendid, costly.*

dīvidō, -videre, -vīsī, dīvīsum, 3 tr. *divide, part, separate; distribute, arrange; apportion, share; break up, scatter; distinguish.*

dīvīnitus, [**dīvīnus**] adv. *from heaven, by the gods, by divine influence, divinely, providentially, by inspiration.*

dīvīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dīvīnus**] 1 tr. *foresee, divine; foretell, predict, prophesy; conjecture, expect, dread.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um, [**dīvus,** *of a deity*] adj. *of a god, divine; godlike, superhuman, more than human; religious, sacred;* divinely *inspired, prophetic.*

dīvīsor, -ōris, [cf. **dīvidō**] m. *one who distributes, distributer; one hired to bribe electors, agent for bribery.*

dīvīsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **dīvidō**] adj. *divided, separated, distributed.*

dīvitiae, -ārum, [**dīves**] f. plur. *riches, wealth, treasures.*

dō, dare, dedī, datum, 1 tr. *give, hand over, deliver; present, make a present of, confer, bestow, award; grant, vouchsafe, concede; furnish, afford; give up, yield, resign, surrender, abandon; forgive, spare; put, place, cause, produce,*

excite ; impose, inflict, assign, appoint ; give expression to, announce ; ascribe, attribute. **poenās dare,** *suffer* or *undergo punishment, pay the penalty.* **operam dare,** *devote one's self, make an effort, take pains, take care.*

doceō, docēre, docuī, doctum, 2 tr. *cause to know, inform, teach, instruct, train ; explain, show, convince, represent, state, tell.*

docilitās, -ātis, [**docilis,** from **doceō**] f. *teachableness, docility.*

doctrīna, -ae, [**doceō**] f. *teaching, instruction, training ; learning, erudition, science.*

doctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **doceō**] adj. *learned, educated, cultivated ; trained, experienced, versed, skilled, skilful.*

documentum, -ī, [**doceō**] n. *lesson, example, warning; evidence, proof.*

Dolābella, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **Cn. Dolābella,** proconsul of Cilicia 80 B.C., afterwards betrayed by his *legatus* Verres and condemned for extortion.

doleō, dolēre, doluī, fut.part. **dolitūrus,** 2 tr. and intr. *feel pain, be in pain, suffer ; grieve, deplore, lament; be pained, feel hurt, be sorry; give pain, afflict.*

dolor, -ōris, [**doleō**] m. *pain, smart, pang; suffering, distress, grief, sorrow, anguish ; trouble, affliction, woe; vexation, mortification, chagrin ; indignation, anger, resentment, animosity.*

domesticus, -a, -um, [**domus**] adj. *of the house; of one's home, of the family, household, at home ; domestic, private, personal, one's own; internal, intestine, civil.*

domicilium, -ī, [**domus**] n. *habitation, dwelling, abode ; dwelling-place, home, legal residence.*

domina, -ae, [**dominus**] f. *she who rules, mistress; dame, lady.*

dominātiō, -ōnis, [**dominor**] f. *rule, dominion, lordship ; tyranny, despotism; mastery, supremacy, control.*

dominor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**dominus**] 1 dep. *be master, have dominion, be in power ; lord it over, domineer ; be supreme, reign, govern.*

dominus, -ī, m. *master, lord, possessor, owner; ruler, commander, chief; despot, tyrant.*

Domitius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Domitius Ahēnobarbus,** consul 54 B.C., presiden (**quaesītor**) of the court that tried Milo.

domitor, -ōris, [**domō**] m. *tamer, breaker ; subduer, vanquisher, conquerer.*

domō, -āre, -uī, -itum, 1 tr. *domesticate, tame, break, master ; subdue, overcome, conquer, reduce.*

domus, -ūs, f. *household, family ; house, dwelling, residence, home.* Loc. **domī,** *at home.* Acc. **domum,** *homewards, home.* Abl. **domō,** *from home.* **domō exīre,** *emigrate.*

dōnātiō, -ōnis, [**dōnō**] f. *a presenting, giving; gift, donation.*

dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dōnum**] 1 tr. *give* as a present, *present, grant, bestow, confer; endow, invest; forgive, pardon.*

dōnum, -ī, [**dō**] n. *gift, present ; gift to the gods,* votive *offering, sacrifice.*

dormiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4 intr. *sleep.*

Drūsus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **M. Līvius Drūsus,** tribune 91 B.C., the reformer whose assassination helped to precipitate the Social War (90-83 B.C.).

dubitātiō, -ōnis, [**dubitō**] f. *a wavering* in opinion, *hesitation; doubt, perplexity, uncertainty ; question ; hesitancy, irresolution.*

dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dubius**] 1 tr. and intr. *waver* in opinion, *be uncertain, be in doubt, be perplexed ; have doubts about, doubt, call in question, question ; deliberate, consider ; be irresolute, hesitate, delay.* **dubitō an,** *I am inclined to think, perhaps.*

dubius, -a, -um, adj. *wavering* in opinion, *undecided, uncertain, doubtful, dubious; precarious, critical, dangerous.* **dubium est,** *it is doubtful, there is a doubt.* **nōn dubium est quīn,** *there*

is no doubt that. **sine dubiō,** *without a doubt, undoubtedly, beyond question, certainly.*

ducentī, -ae, -a, [duo + centum] num. adj. *two hundred.*

dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, 3 tr. *lead, conduct, guide, direct; draw, bring, take along; lead away, drag off, arrest; lead forth, march; be leader of; inhale, drink in; make, construct, erect; deduce, derive; incite, induce, allure; drag out, protract, prolong; calculate, compute; consider, regard.* **uxōrem dūcere, in mātrimōnium dūcere,** *marry* a woman.

ductus, -ūs, [dūcō] m. *a leading, conducting; lead, command, generalship.*

dūdum, [diū + dum] adv. *a little while ago, not long since, but now; before, formerly, once.* **iam dūdum,** see **iam.**

duint, for **dent;** see **dō.**

dulcēdō, -inis, [dulcis] f. *sweetness; pleasantness, agreeableness, charm.*

dulcis, -e, adj. *sweet; pleasant, agreeable, delightful, charming; dear, kind.*

dum, conj. *while, so long as, all the time that; while yet, during; up to the time when, until, till; if only, provided only.* **dum modo,** *if only, provided only, if it be that, provided that.*

dummodo, see **dum.**

dumtaxat, adv. *to this extent, so far; strictly speaking, simply, only, merely; at least, at all events, at any rate.*

duo, -ae, -o, num. adj. *two.*

duodecim, [duo + decem] num. adj. indecl. *twelve.*

duodecimus, -a, -um, [duodecim] num. adj. *twelfth.*

duplicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [duplex, *twofold*] 1 tr. *double, increase twofold; repeat.*

dūrē, [dūrus] adv. *hardly; stiffly, awkwardly; harshly, roughly, sternly.*

dūrus, -a, -um, adj. *hard; rough, rude, uncultivated; harsh, stern, unfeeling, pitiless, cruel, inexorable; oppressive, distressing, burdensome, adverse.*

duumvirātus, -ūs, [duo + vir] m. *duumvirate,* the office of duumvir, or chief executive in the municipia and colonies.

dux, ducis, [cf. dūcō] c. *leader, guide; master, adviser, counsellor; commander, chief; head, ringleader, promoter.*

E

ē, see **ex.**

eā, [abl. f. of **is,** sc. **viā**] adv. *on that side, that way, there.*

ēbriōsus, -a, -um, [ēbrius] adj. *given to drink, who is a toper* or *sot; drunk, intoxicated.*

ēbrius, -a, -um, adj. *drunk.*

ebur, -oris, n. *ivory; works in ivory.*

ecce [ec- (cf. **en,** *lo!*) + **-ce** (cf. **hīc**)] interj. *lo! behold!*

ecf-, see **eff-.**

ecquis, ecquid, interrog. subst. pron. (adj. form **ecquī, ecqua** or **ecquae, ecquod**), *is there anyone who, anything that, any, anybody, anyone, anything.*

eculeus (equu-), **-ī,** [dim. of **equus**] m. *little horse; torture-horse, rack.*

ēdīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, ēdictum, [ē + dīcō] 3 tr. *declare, make known, announce, proclaim, issue a proclamation; issue an edict, decree, order, ordain.*

ēdictum, -ī, [ēdīcō] n. *proclamation, manifesto, edict, order.*

ēditus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **ēdō**] adj. *elevated, raised, high, lofty.*

ēdō, ēdere, ēdidī, ēditum, [ē + dō] 3 tr. *give out, put forth; raise, set up; bring forth, beget, produce; set forth, relate, tell, disclose, utter; declare, publish, proclaim, promulgate; show, display; perform, perpetrate, cause, inflict.*

ēdoceō, -docēre, -docuī, ēdoctum, [ē + doceō] 2 tr. *teach thoroughly, instruct, inform, show forth, show.*

ēdūcātiō, -ōnis, [ēdūcō] f. *a bringing up, rearing, training, education.*

ēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, ēductum, [ē + dūcō] 3 tr. *lead forth* or *away, lead out, draw out* or *away, draw forth; march*

out, take away; bring, summon; bring up, rear.

ēducō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē, cf. **dūcō**] 1 tr. *bring up, rear, train, educate.*

effēminātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **effēminō**] adj. *womanish, effeminate, unmanly.*

effēminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ex** + **fēmina**] 1 tr. *make feminine; make effeminate, enervate, weaken.*

efferō (ecf-) **efferre, extulī, ēlātum,** [**ex** + **ferō**] irr. tr. *carry out, bring out, take away, remove; carry out* for burial, *bear to the grave, bury; bring forth, bear, produce; lift up, elevate, raise; exalt, laud, extol; set forth, spread abroad, publish, proclaim; carry away, transport; elate, puff up, inspire.*

efficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, effectum, [**ex** + **faciō**] 3 tr. *work out, bring about, bring to pass, effect, cause, make, accomplish; produce, bear, yield; make out, show, prove.*

effigiēs, -ēī, [cf. **effingō**] f. *copy, imitation, semblance, likeness, representation; image, effigy; ideal, symbol.*

effingō, -fingere, -finxī, -fictum, [**ex** + **fingō**] 3 tr. *form, mould; represent, portray.*

efflāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ex** + **flāgitō**] 1 tr. *demand urgently, request earnestly, demand importunately, clamor for, insist.*

efflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ex** + **flō**, *blow*] 1 tr. and intr. *blow out, breathe out.*

effrēnātē, [**effrēnātus**] adv. *unrestrainedly, violently.*

effrēnātus, -a, -um, [**ex** + **frēnātus,** from **frēnō**] adj. *unbridled, unrestrained, ungoverned, uncontrolled.*

effugiō (ecf-), **-fugere, -fūgī,** ——, [**ex** + **fugiō**] 3 tr. and intr. *flee away, get away, escape; flee from, avoid, shun; escape the notice of.*

effugium, -ī, [cf. **effugiō**] n. *a fleeing, flight, escape; way of escape, means of flight.*

effundō (ecf-), **-fundere, -fūdī, effūsum** [**ex** + **fundō**] 3 tr. *pour out, pour forth, shed; lavish, squander; empty, exhaust; give up, resign, abandon.*

effūsē, [**effūsus**] adv. *far spread, far and wide; profusely, lavishly, extravagantly.*

effūsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **effundō**] adj. *poured out, spread out, extensive, vast; straggling, scattered, dispersed; unrestrained, profuse, lavish.*

egēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **egeō**] adj. *needy, in want, destitute, very poor.*

egeō, egēre, eguī, ——, 2 intr. *be in want, be poor; be in want of, need, lack, want, be without, not to have, be destitute of.*

egestās, -ātis, [**egēns**] f. *want, penury, need, poverty, destitution.*

ego, meī, pers. pron. *I.* Pl. **nōs,** gen. **nostrum** or **nostrī,** *we.*

egomet, [**ego** + **met**] pers. pron. emphatic form of **ego,** *I myself.* See **-met.**

ēgredior, ēgredī, ēgressus sum, [**ē** + **gradior,** *go*] 3 dep. *go out, go forth, go away, depart; march out; disembark, land; go up, ascend; go beyond, pass out of.*

ēgregiē, [**ēgregius**] adv. *excellently, surpassingly, eminently, splendidly, singularly.*

ēgregius, -a, -um, [**ē** + **grex**] adj. *extraordinary, out of the ordinary, uncommon, remarkable; excellent, eminent, distinguished, very fine, noble.*

ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectum, [**ē** + **iāciō**] 3 tr. *cast out, thrust out, put out; drive forth, drive away, expel; drive into exile, banish.* **sē ēicere,** *rush out, rush forth.*

ēiusmodī, or **ēius modī,** [gen. sing of **is modus**] adj. phrase, *of that kind, of such a kind, of such a character* or *nature, such.*

ēlābor, -lābī, ēlāpsus sum, [**ē** + **lābor**] 3 dep. *slip away, slip off, escape.*

ēlaborātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **ēlabōrō**] adj. *highly wrought, labored, elaborate.*

ēlabōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ē** + **labōrō**] 1 tr. and intr. *labor, strive diligently,*

struggle, make an effort, take pains; take pains with, work out, elaborate.

ēlēctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **ēligō**] adj. *picked, select, choice, excellent.*

ēlegāns, -antis, [for **ēligēns,** pr.p. of **ēligō**] adj. *accustomed to select, nice, fastidious; select, choice, tasteful, finished, elegant.*

elephantus, -ī, m. *elephant.*

ēliciō, ēlicere, ēlicuī, ēlicitum, [ē + **laciō,** *entice*] 3 tr. *draw out, entice out, lure forth.*

ēligō, ēligere, ēlēgī, ēlēctum, [ē + **legō**] 3 tr. *pick out; choose, select, single out.*

ēloquentia, -ae, [**ēloquēns,** pr.p. of **ēloquor,** *speak out*] f. *eloquence.*

ēlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, ēlūsum, [ē + **lūdō,** *play*] 3 tr. and intr. *stop playing; parry, elude, escape, avoid, shun; baffle, thwart, frustrate; delude, deceive; mock, make sport of, trifle with, insult.*

ēluō, -luere, -luī, ēlūtum [ē + **luō**] 3 tr. *wash out; wash away, wash off, blot out, get rid of.*

ēmānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + **mānō**] 1 intr. *flow out; spring out, arise, emanate; leak out, become known, spread abroad.*

ēmentior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [ē + **mentior**] 4 dep. *lie, make up a falsehood, falsify; feign, pretend.*

ēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, ēmersum [ē + **mergō,** *immerse*] 3 tr. and intr. *bring forth, raise up; come forth, come out of, emerge, rise; extricate one's self, free one's self, get clear, escape.*

ēmigrō, -āre, -āvī, ——, [ē + migrō, *depart*] 1 intr. *move, depart, emigrate.*

ēmineō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2 intr. *stand out, project; be conspicuous, be prominent; be eminent, distinguish one's self.*

ēmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, ēmissum, [ē + **mittō**] 3 tr. *send out, send forth; drive out, expel; drive, cast, hurl; let out, let loose, let go, let slip, allow to escape.*

emō, emere, ēmī, ēmptum, 3 tr. *buy, purchase.*

ēmolumentum, -ī, [cf. **ēmolior,** *work out*] n. *gain, profit, advantage.*

ēmorior, -morī, -mortuus, [ē + **morior**] 3 dep. *die off, die.*

ēmptiō, -ōnis, [**emō**] f. *a buying, purchase.*

ēmptor, -ōris, [**emō**] m. *a buyer, purchaser.*

ēnārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + **nārrō**] 1 tr. *recount in detail, explain fully, describe.*

enim, conj. postpositive, *for; as for instance, for instance, namely; indeed, in fact, now really; because, for naturally, for of course, but; really, to be sure, of course.* **at enim,** *but you say,* of an objection. **neque enim,** *and yet...not, for of course...not.* **et enim,** see **etenim.**

ēnītor, ēnītī, ēnīxus or **ēnīsus sum,** [ē + **nītor**] 3 dep. *struggle up* or *out, climb, ascend; exert one's self, make an effort, struggle, strive.*

Ennius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name, belonging to **Quīntus Ennius,** the father of Roman poetry, born 240 B.C.

ēnumerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + **numerō**] 1 tr. *count up, count over, count out; tell at length, set forth in detail, relate, describe.*

eō, īre, īvī or **iī, itum,** irr. intr. *go* in any way (*walk, ride, sail,* etc.); *go forth, depart; come; move on, march, advance, proceed, pass.*

eō, [**is**] adv. *to that place, thither, there; to that degree, so far, to such an extent, to such a point.*

eōdem, [**idem**] adv. *to the same place, there also; in the same place.*

epigramma, -atis, [ἐπίγραμμα] n. *inscription; epigram.*

epistula (epistola), -ae, [ἐπιστολή] f. *letter, epistle.*

eques, -itis, [**equus**] m. *horseman, rider; cavalryman, trooper* (plural, *cavalry*); *knight, member of the equestrian order* ranking next below the senatorial order.

magister equitum, see **magister.** See Introduction, §66.

equester, -tris, -tre, [**eques**] adj. *of a horseman, equestrian.*

equidem, [interj. **e**+**quidem**] adv. *truly, certainly, indeed, at least, at all events, surely; for my part, as far as I am concerned; to be sure, of course, by all means.*

equitātus, -ūs, [**equitō**] m. *cavalry, horsemen.*

equitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**eques**] 1 intr. *ride, be a horseman, serve in the cavalry.*

equus, -ī, m. *horse.*

ērēctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **ērigō**] adj. *upright, elevated, high; roused, animated, encouraged.*

ergā, prep. with acc. *towards, to, for, with respect to, in regard to.*

ergō, adv. *therefore* (more emphatic than **igitur**), *consequently, accordingly, then;* with preceding gen. *in consequence of, because of, on account of, for the sake of.* **quid ergō,** see **quid.**

ērigō, ērigere, ērēxī, ērēctum, [**ē**+**regō**] 3 tr. *set up straight, raise up, elevate, erect; stir up, rouse, excite; animate, encourage, cheer.*

ēripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [**ē**+**rapiō**] 3 tr. *tear out, tear away, snatch away, wrest; rescue, save, set free, free; take away, deprive, rob.*

errātum, -ī, [**errō**] n. *error, mistake, fault.*

errō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *wander, stray; go astray, go wrong, mistake, make a mistake, err, be in error.*

error, -ōris, [**errō**] m. *a wandering, straying; doubt, uncertainty, ambiguity; mistake, error, delusion.*

ēructō, -āre, ——, ——, [**ē**+**ructō,** *belch*] 1 tr. *belch forth, throw up, vomit.*

ērudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**ē**+**rudis**] 4 tr. *polish; educate, train, instruct, teach.*

ērudītus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **ērudiō**] adj. *highly educated, learned, cultured; skilled, versed, accomplished.*

ērumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, ēruptum, [**ē**+**rumpō**] 3 intr. and tr. *break out, burst forth, sally forth, make a sally; be disclosed; hurl forth, pour forth, wreak.*

ēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, ēscēnsum, [**ē**+**scandō,** *climb*] 3 tr. and intr. *climb up, mount, ascend; go up, come up.*

et, adv. and conj.:

1. As adv. *also, too, as well, besides.*
2. As conj. *and.* **et... et,** *both... and.*

etenim, [**et**+**enim**] conj. *for truly, for really, for naturally.*

etiam, [**et**+**iam**] adv. and conj. *now too, even yet, even now, yet, still; and also, and furthermore, also, likewise, besides; and even, even.* **etiam atque etiam,** *again and again, over and over again, persistently.* **etiam sī,** *even if, although.* **etiam nunc,** *even to this time, even now, still.* **etiam tum,** *even to that time, even then, still.* **quīn etiam,** see **quīn.**

etiam sī, see **etiam.**

Etrūria, -ae, f. the country on the western coast of Italy, north of Latium and west of the Apennines.

Etrūscus, -a, -um, [cf. **Etrūria**] adj. *of Etruria, Etruscan, Etrurian.* As subst. in plural, **Etrūscī, -ōrum,** m. *the Etruscans.*

etsī, [**et**+**sī**] conj. *even if, though, although, albeit.*

ēvādō, -vādere, -vāsī, ēvāsum, [**ē**+**vādō,** *go*] 3 tr. and intr. *go out, come out, go forth; get away, get off, escape; turn out, come to, prove to be, end in.*

ēvellō, -vellere, -vellī, ēvolsus or **ēvulsus,** [**ē**+**vellō,** *pull*] 3 tr. *tear out, pluck out, extract; root out, eradicate, erase.*

ēveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, ēventum, [**ē**+**veniō**] 4 intr. *come out; turn out, result, come to pass, happen, befall.*

ēventus, -ūs, [**ēveniō**] m. *occurrence,*

accident, event; fortune, fate, lot; outcome, issue, result.

ēversor, -ōris, [ēvertō] m. *subverter, destroyer.*

ēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, ēversum, [ē + vertō] 3 tr. *overturn; overthrow, subvert, ruin, destroy; turn out, drive out, expel.*

ēvocātor, -ōris, [ēvocō] m. *summoner, recruiter, one who drums up.*

ēvocātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of ēvocō] adj. *called out.* As subst. in pl. **ēvocātī, -ōrum,** m. *veterans,* discharged from service, but again enlisted.

ēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + vocō] 1 tr. *call out, call forth, summon, evoke; elicit, stir, raise.*

ēvolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + volō, *fly*] 1 intr. *fly out, fly away; rush forth, hasten out; escape, flee; ascend, rise.*

ēvomō, -vomere, -vomuī, ēvomitum, [ē + vomō, *vomit*] 3 tr. *vomit forth, disgorge, cast out, expel; throw off, vent.*

ex, before consonants often **ē,** prep. with abl. *out of, from;* of place, *out of, from;* of time, *from, since, after;* of the whole *from* which a part is taken, *from, of, out of, from among;* of source or material, *from, out of, of;* of cause, *from, in consequence of, on account of, by reason of, by;* of reference, *according to, in accordance with, in pursuance of;* of other relations, *from, by, with, in, on.* **ex aliquā parte,** see **pars.**

exaggerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + aggerō, *bring*] 1 tr. *heap up, pile up, accumulate; amplify, magnify, exaggerate.*

exāminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [exāmen, *tongue of a balance*] 1 tr. *weigh; ponder, consider; try, test, examine.*

exanimātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **exanimō**] adj. *out of breath, exhausted, unnerved, prostrated, half dead.*

exanimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [exanimus, *lifeless*] 1 tr. *put out of breath, fatigue, exhaust, wear out; deprive of life, kill; terrify, unnerve, prostrate, stun.*

exārdēscō, -ere, exārsī, exārsum, [ex + ārdēscō, inch. of ārdeō] 3 intr. *blaze out, blaze up; break out, be inflamed, be kindled; be exasperated, become enraged, rage.*

exaudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [ex + audiō] 4 tr. *hear* under difficulties, *distinguish, hear.*

excēdō, -cēdere, -cēssī, excēssum, [ex + cēdō] 3 tr. and intr. *go out; leave, depart, withdraw, retire; go beyond, pass beyond, exceed, pass.*

excellēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **excellō**] adj. *towering, eminent; prominent, surpassing, superior, distinguished.*

excellō, -cellere, ——, (excelsus), 3 tr. and intr. *be eminent; rise above, be superior, surpass, excel.*

excelsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **excellō**] adj. *elevated, high, lofty; commanding, noble.* As subst. **excelsum, -ī,** n. *high position, elevation; height.*

excidō, -cidere, excidī, ——, [ex + cadō] 3 intr. *fall out, fall away; slip out, escape; pass away, disappear, be lost, perish.*

excīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, excīsum, [ex + caedō] 3 tr. *cut out, cut off, hew down; raze, demolish, destroy.*

excipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, exceptum, [ex + capiō] 3 tr. *take out; release, exempt, except, make an exception of; take up, receive, capture, take; catch up, intercept, obtain, be exposed to, incur, meet; take up eagerly, listen to; follow, come next, succeed.*

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **exciō,** *call out*] 1 tr. *call forth, summon, rouse; raise up, revive; comfort, stimulate, inspire; stir up, kindle, rouse, excite, incite.*

exclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + clāmō] 1 tr. and intr. *cry out, cry aloud, exclaim.*

exclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, exclūsum, [ex + claudō] 3 tr. *shut out, exclude, cut off; except, hinder, prevent.*

excōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + cōgitō] 1 tr. *think out, contrive, devise, invent.*

excolō, -colere, -coluī, excultum, [ex + colō] 3 tr. *cultivate, improve, refine, ennoble.*

excruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + cruciō] 1 tr. *torture, torment, rack; distress, harass, trouble, afflict.*

excubiae, -ārum, [cf. excubō, *keep watch*] f. pl. *a lying out on guard, keeping watch; watch, watchman, guards, sentinels.*

excursiō, -ōnis, [excurrō, *run out*] f. *a running out; sally, onset, attack; raid, inroad, invasion, expedition.*

excūsātiō, -ōnis, [excūsō] f. *an excusing, excuse, plea.*

excūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex+causa] 1 tr. *excuse, make an excuse for; allege in excuse, plead as an excuse, excuse one's self with.*

exemplum, -ī, [cf. eximō] n. *sample, specimen; imitation, copy; pattern, model; example, case, precedent; warning, lesson; way, manner, kind.*

exeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [ex + eō] irr. intr. *go out, go forth, go away, depart; withdraw, retire; move out, march out; come out, escape;* of lots, *fall out, be drawn;* of time, *run out, end, expire.*

exerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, exercitum, [ex + arceō] 2 tr. *drive, keep busy, keep at work; engage busily, occupy, employ; train, discipline; practise, follow, exercise, administer; disturb, vex, harass, plague.*

exercitātiō, -ōnis, [exercitō] f. *exercise, practice; training, discipline, experience.*

exercitātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of exercitō, freq. of exerceō] adj. *practised, trained, disciplined; versed, experienced.*

exercitus, -ūs, [exerceō] m. *a disciplined body of men, army.*

exhauriō, -īre, exhausī, exhaustum, [ex+hauriō] 4 tr. *draw out, drain off; take out, empty, exhaust; take away, carry off.*

exhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [ex + habeō] 2 tr. *hold out, tender, present, give up, produce; show, display, exhibit.*

exigō, -ere, exēgī, exāctum, [ex+agō] 3 tr. *drive out, thrust out, expel; require, demand, exact, collect; spend, pass, finish, complete; examine, estimate, consider.*

exiguus, -a, -um, [cf. exigō] adj. *exact; small, little, scanty, meagre; poor, petty, mean, paltry.*

eximiē, [eximius] adv. *exceedingly, very much, uncommonly.*

eximius, -a, -um, [eximō] adj. *taken out, excepted; select, choice, distinguished, excellent; exceptional, extraordinary, uncommon, remarkable.*

eximō, -imere, -ēmī, exēmptum, [ex+emō] 3 tr. *take out, take off, take away, remove; free, release, deliver.*

exīstimātiō, -ōnis, [exīstimō] f. *judgment, opinion, estimate, decision, verdict; reputation, good name, honor.*

exīstimātor, -ōris, [exīstimō] m. *appraiser, judge.*

exīstimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + aestimō] 1 tr. *estimate, reckon; appreciate, esteem; think, suppose, believe; consider, regard, judge.*

exitiōsus, -a, -um, [exitium] adj. *destructive, ruinous, pernicious, deadly.*

exitium, -ī, [exeō] n. *destruction, ruin; hurt, mischief.*

exitus, -ūs, [exeō] m. *a going out, exit, departure; way out, outlet, passage; end, close, conclusion; end* of life, *death; issue, result, event.*

exolētus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of exolēscō, *grow up*] adj. *full grown, mature.* As subst. **exolētus, -ī,** m. *an abandoned youth, young debauchee.*

exoptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + optō] 1 tr. *wish earnestly, desire greatly, long for.*

exorior, -īrī, exortus sum, [ex+orior] 4 (and 3), dep. *spring up, rise up, appear; take origin, arise, be caused.*

exōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + ōrnō] 1 tr. *fit out, equip, furnish, supply, provide; deck out, array, adorn, embellish.*

exōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + ōrō] 1 tr. and intr. *persuade* by entreaty, *prevail upon, induce.*

exōrsus, -ūs, [exōrdior, *begin*] m. *beginning, commencement.*

expediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [ex + pēs] 4 tr. *extricate, disencumber, let loose, set free, free; bring out, get ready, prepare; arrange, set to rights, adjust, settle; be advantageous, be profitable, be expedient.*

expeditus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of expediō] adj. *unfettered, unimpeded, unencumbered; free, unembarrassed, easy, prompt; ready, convenient.*

expellō, -pellere, -pulī, expulsum, [ex + pellō] 3 tr. *drive out, thrust out, cast forth, expel, banish.*

experior, -īrī, expertus sum, 4 dep. *try, prove, test, find* from experience. *learn.*

expers, -tis, [ex + pars] adj. *having no part in; destitute of, devoid of, free from, without.*

expetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [ex + petō] 3 tr. *seek after, aim at, strive for; ask earnestly, demand; wish, desire, long for.*

expīlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + pīlō] 1 tr. *pillage, plunder, rob.*

expiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + piō, *propitiate*] 1 tr. *atone for, purify, expiate; make amends, make good, compensate.*

expleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, [ex, cf. plēnus] 2 tr. *fill up, fill full, fill; make up, complete, finish; satiate, satisfy, appease; fulfil, discharge, do.*

explicō, -āre, -āvī or **-uī, -ātum** or **-ītum,** [ex + plicō, *fold*] 1 tr. *unfold, undo; disclose, display; disentangle, set free, release; explain, set forth, express.*

explōrātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of explōrō] adj. *ascertained, settled, certain, assured, sure.*

explōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + plōrō, *cry out*] 1 tr. *search out, seek to discover, investigate, explore; spy out, reconnoitre, examine.*

expōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, expositum, [ex + pōnō] 3 tr. *put out, set out; land, disembark; exhibit, expose; set forth, relate, explain.*

exportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + portō] 1 tr. *carry out, bring out, carry away; send away, export.*

expōscō, -pōscere, -popōscī, ——, [ex + pōscō] 3 tr. *ask earnestly, request, beg, implore, demand.*

exprimō, -ere, expressī, expressum, [ex + premō] 3 tr. *press out, force out; wring out, elicit, wrest from, extort; represent, portray, describe, express.*

exprōmō, -ere, exprōmpsī, exprōmptum, [ex + prōmō] 3 tr. *show forth, exhibit, display; utter, declare, state.*

expūgnātiō, -ōnis, [expūgnō] f. *a taking by storm, storming.*

expūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + pūgnō] 1 tr. *take by storm, storm, capture.*

exquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, exquīsītum, [ex + quaerō] 3 tr. *search out, seek diligently; inquire into, inquire, ask.*

exsanguis, -e, [ex + sanguis] adj. *without blood, bloodless, lifeless, nerveless.*

exscindō, -scindere, -scidī, exscissum, [ex + scindō, *cut*] 3 tr. *extirpate, annihilate, destroy.*

exsecrātiō, -ōnis, [exsecror, *curse*] f. *execration, curse; oath, imprecation.*

exsequiae, -ārum, [exsequor, *follow to the grave*] f. pl. *funeral procession; funeral rites* or *obsequies.*

exsiliō, -īre, exsiluī, ——, [ex + saliō, *leap*] 4 intr. *spring up, jump up, start up.*

exsilium, -ī, [exsul] n. *exile.*

exsistō, -sistere, -stitī, exstitum, [ex + sistō] 3 intr. *stand out, come forth; grow out, arise, spring, be produced, ensue; become, come to be, turn into; appear, be visible, be manifest; exist, be.*

exsolvō, -solvere, -solvī, exsolūtum, [ex + solvō] 3 tr. *unloose, release, deliver; free, set free; discharge, pay.*

exspectātiō (exp-), -ōnis, [exspectō] f. *an awaiting, expecting, expectation, anticipation; longing for, desire.*

exspectō (exp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ex** + **spectō**] 1 tr. *look out for, wait for, await; wait, wait to see; expect, anticipate; long for, desire; apprehend, dread.*

exspoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ex** + **spoliō**] 1 tr. *strip of, despoil, rob; pillage, plunder.*

exstinctor, -ōris, [cf. **exstinguō**] m. *extinguisher; destroyer, suppresser.*

exstinguō (ext-), -ere, exstinxī, exstinctum, [**ex**+**stinguō**, *quench*] 3 tr. *put out, extinguish; kill, destroy; put an end to, abolish, blot out, destroy, annihilate.*

exstō, -stāre, ——, ——, [**ex**+**stō**] 1 intr. *stand out, stand forth; appear, be found, be extant, exist.*

exstrūctiō, -ōnis, [**exstruō**] f. *a building up, erecting, structure.*

exstruō, -ere, exstrūxī, exstrūctum, [**ex**+**struō**, *heap up*] 3 tr. *heap up, pile up; build up, rear, erect, construct.*

exsul (exul), -ulis, c. *exile.*

exsulō (exulō), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**exsul**] 1 intr. *be an exile, be in exile, live in exile.*

exsultō (exultō), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **exsiliō**] 1 intr. *leap up; exult, rejoice, delight in, revel.*

extenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ex**+**tenuō**, *make thin*] 1 tr. *make small* or *thin; diminish, lessen, extenuate; belittle, detract from, disparage.*

exter or **exterus, -tera, -terum,** [**ex**] adj. used only in pl. *on the outside, outer, outward; foreign, strange.* See **extrēmus, -a, -um.**

exterminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ex** + **terminus**] 1 tr. *drive out* or *away, expel, drive into exile, banish; put aside, remove.*

externus, -a, -um, [**exter**] adj. *outward, outside, external; foreign, strange.*

extimēscō, -ere, extimuī, ——, [**ex** + **timēscō**, inch. of **timeō**] 3 tr. and intr. *be greatly afraid, fear greatly, await with fear, dread; show fear.*

extollō, -ere, ——, ——, [**ex**+**tollō**] 3 tr. *lift up, raise up, elevate; extol, laud, exalt.*

extorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, extortum, [**ex**+**torqueō**, *twist*] 2 tr. *wrench out, wrest out* or *away; force from, extort, obtain by force.*

extrā, [**exter**] adv. and prep.:

1. As adv. *on the outside, without.*
2. As prep. with acc. *outside of, without, beyond; apart from, aside from, except.* **extrā causam,** *outside of the case, apart from the legal question involved.*

extrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, extrāctum, [**ex**+**trahō**] 3 tr. *draw out, drag out; protract, prolong.*

extrēmus, -a, -um, [superl. of **exter**] adj. *outermost, uttermost, farthest; latest, last, last part of, end of; utmost, greatest, extreme.* As subst. **extrēmum, -ī,** n. *end; last degree, extreme.*

exuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtum, 3 tr. *draw out, pull off, put off, divest; strip, despoil; lay aside, cast off.*

exūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, exūstum, [**ex**+**ūrō**, *burn*] 3 tr. *burn up, burn down, consume.*

exuviae, -ārum, [**exuō**] f. pl. *clothing, equipments, arms; spoils, trophies;* lit. *things stripped off.*

F

Fabiānus, -a, -um, adj. *of Fabius, Fabian.*

Fabricius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Q. Fabricius,** tribune B.C. 57, who favored Cicero's recall from exile.

fābula, -ae, f. *tale, story, fable; drama, play.*

facētē, [**facētus**, *fine*] *gracefully, neatly; wittily, humorously, facetiously.*

facile, [**facilis**] adv. *easily, with ease, conveniently, without difficulty; readily, willingly, promptly.*

facilis, -e, [faciō] adj. *easy to do, easy, not difficult; good-natured, accessible, willing, courteous, affable; favorable, prosperous.*

facilitās, -ātis, [facilis] f. *ease, readiness, facility; good-nature, accessibility, willingness; easy manners, courteousness, affability.*

facinorōsus, -a, -um, [facinus] adj. *criminal, villanous, vicious.* As subst. **facinorōsus, -ī,** m. *criminal, malefactor.*

facinus, -oris, [cf. faciō] n. *deed, act, action; bad deed, misdeed, deed of crime, crime, criminal conduct, outrage, villany.*

faciō, facere, fēcī, factum, 3 tr. and intr. *make, fashion, build; construct, compose; do, perform, carry on, execute; produce, cause, occasion, bring about; see to it, take care; render, give, grant, confer; obtain, gain, accumulate; incur, suffer; celebrate, hold, conduct; assume, admit; choose, appoint; make of, value, esteem, regard.* **verbum** or **verba facere,** *speak.* See **fīō.**

factum, -ī, [faciō] n. *deed, act, exploit, achievement.*

facultās, -ātis, [facilis] f. *capability, ability, skill; means, resources, power, opportunity, possibility; abundance, supply, stock; goods, riches, property.*

Faesulae, -ārum, f. pl. modern *Fiesole,* a city of Etruria, headquarters of Catiline's forces.

Faesulānus, -a, -um, adj. *of Faesulae, Faesulan.*

falcārius, -ī, [falx] m. *sickle-maker, scythe-maker.*

Falcidius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Falcidius,** a tribune.

fallāx, -ācis, [fallō] adj. *deceitful, deceptive, fallacious.*

fallō, fallere, fefellī, falsum, 3 tr. and intr. *deceive, trick, dupe, cheat; fail, disappoint; violate, break, betray; escape one's notice, remain undiscovered, elude;* pass. often, *be deceived, deceive one's self, be mistaken, be wrong, err.*

falsō, [falsus] adv. *falsely, unfaithfully, untruly, erroneously.*

falsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of fallō] adj. *deceptive, delusive, misleading, unfounded; feigned, pretended; spurious, false, undeserved.*

falx, falcis, f. *curved blade; sickle, scythe, bill-hook.*

fāma, -ae, [for, *speak*] f. *report, rumor, common talk, saying, tradition; public opinion, the popular voice; fame, renown; fair fame, good repute, reputation.*

famēs, -is, f. *hunger; want, famine, starvation.*

familia, -ae, [famulus, *servant*] f. *the slaves* in a household, *family servants, domestics; household, family; family connection, kindred; estate, family property.* Old gen. **familiās,** frequent with **pater** and **māter: pater familiās,** *master of a household, householder, head of a family, father;* **māter familiās,** *mistress of a household, matron, mother.*

familiāris, -e, [familia] adj. *of a household, belonging to a family, household, family, private; familiar, intimate, friendly.* **rēs familiāris,** *family property, estate.* As subst. **familiāris, -is,** m. *intimate friend, friend, companion.*

familiāritās, -ātis, [familiāris] f. *familiarity, intimacy, friendship, friendly relations.*

familiāriter, [familiāris] adv. *familiarly, intimately, on intimate terms.*

fānum, -ī, [cf. for, *speak*] n. *shrine, sanctuary, temple.*

fās, found only in nom. and acc. sing. [for, *speak*] *divine law, the dictates of religion; right* according to divine law or conscience, *justice, equity.* **fās est,** *it is lawful, it is right* or *proper, it is permitted* or *allowed.*

fascis, -is, m *bundle, fagot;* in plur. *the fasces,* the bundle of rods with an axe,

carried before the highest magistrates as an emblem of authority.

fāstīdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**fāstīdium,** *nausea*] 4 tr. and intr. *feel disgust, loathe, shrink, take offence; be disdainful, disdain, despise, scorn; be critical.*

fāstus, -a, -um, [**fās**] adj. *business* or *court day* (with **diēs** or absolutely as subst. in m.); more commonly as subst. **fāstī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *calendar, almanac,* an enumeration of all the days of the year, with their festivals, magistrates, events, etc.

fātālis, -e, [**fātum**] adj. *of fate, ordained* or *decreed by fate, fated, destined; fatal, destructive, deadly, dangerous.*

fateor, fatērī, fassus sum, [**for,** *speak*] 2 dep. *confess, acknowledge, own, admit, grant.*

fātum, -ī, [**for,** *speak*] n. *utterance* (prophetic), *prophecy, oracle; destiny, fate, doom, lot; bad fortune, ill fate, fatality, calamity, destruction, ruin; death.* **fāta Sibyllīna,** see **Sibyllīnus.**

faucēs, -ium, f. pl. *pharynx, gullet, throat; the jaws; narrow inlet, entrance, defile, pass.*

fautor, -ōris, [**faveō**] m. *favorer, partisan, promoter, patron.*

faveō, favēre, fāvī, fautum, 2 intr. *be favorable, be well disposed, be propitious, favor; be kind to, befriend, promote, protect.*

Favōnius, -ī, [**faveō**] m. *the west wind.* Also a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Favōnius,** an admirer and imitator of the upright Cato Uticensis, and opponent of Clodius.

fax, facis, [cf. **faciō**] f. *torch, firebrand; fiery meteor, ball of fire, shooting star, comet; fire, flame, incitement, stimulus; cause of ruin, destruction.*

febris, -is, f. *fever.*

Februārius, -a, -um, [**februa,** *expiatory rites*] adj. *of February, February.*

fēlīcitās, -ātis, [**fēlīx**] f. *good fortune, good luck; happiness, felicity.*

fēlīciter, [**fēlīx**] adv. *fortunately, auspiciously; happily, successfully.*

fēlīx, -īcis, adj. *fruitful; propitious, favorable; fortunate, lucky, prosperous.*

fēmina, -ae, f. *woman.*

fera, -ae, [**ferus**] f. *wild beast, wild animal.*

ferē, adv. *quite, entirely; usually, in general, generally, for the most part, almost always; almost, nearly, well-nigh, about;* with negatives, *hardly, scarcely.*

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, irr. tr. and intr. *bear, carry; bring, lead, conduct; bear away, carry off, win, take, get, obtain; bring forth, produce, yield; prompt, impel, urge, carry away; tolerate, put up with, stand, suffer, endure; disclose, show, exhibit; report, relate, tell, say, celebrate; require, demand, allow, permit;* of votes, *cast, give in, record;* of a law or resolution, *bring forward, move, propose, promote;* pass. and reflex. often, *be borne, betake one's self, proceed, hasten, rush.* **ferre graviter, ferre molestē,** *take it ill, be annoyed, be vexed.* **ferre indignē,** *feel indignant.* **prae sē ferre,** *profess, show, display, boast, make no secret of.* **sententiam ferre,** *cast a vote.* **ferunt,** *they say,* or **fertur, feruntur,** *it is said, it is reported.*

ferōcitās, -ātis, [**ferōx,** *wild*] f. *wildness, fierceness; courage, spirit; savageness, fury, ferocity.*

ferrāmentum, -ī, [**ferrum**] n. *implement of iron, tool, weapon.*

ferreus, -a, -um, [**ferrum**] adj. *made of iron, of iron, iron; hard, hard-hearted, unfeeling, cruel.*

ferrum, -ī, n. *iron; iron implement, sword, axe; the sword,* a symbol of war or destruction.

fertilis, -e, [**ferō**] adj. *fertile, fruitful, productive.*

ferus, -a, -um, adj. *wild, untamed; savage, barbarous, fierce, cruel; uncultivated, rude.*

fēstīnātiō, -ōnis, [**fēstīnō,** *hasten*] f. *a hastening; haste, hurry, despatch, speed.*

fēstus, -a, -um, adj. *of holidays, festal, solemn; festive, joyful, merry.*

fictus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **fingō**] adj. *feigned, false, fictitious, imaginary.*

fidēlis, -e, [**fidēs**] adj. *that may be trusted, trusty, faithful, true; trustworthy, reliable, safe.*

fidēs, fideī, [**fīdō**] f. *trust, faith, confidence, reliance, credence, belief;* as a mercantile term, *credit; trustworthiness, fidelity, good faith, honesty, honor; credibility; promise, engagement, word; promise of protection, pledge of safety, assurance, guaranty, protection.*

fidius, -ī, [**fidēs**] m. *the god of faith, the All-faithful One,* a surname of Jupiter. **mē dīus (medius) fidius,** see **dīus.**

fīdō, fīdere, fīsus sum, 3 semi-dep. *trust, have confidence in, rely upon; put confidence in, confide.*

fīdūcia, -ae, [**fīdus**] f. *trust, confidence, reliance; self-confidence, courage, boldness.*

fīdus, -a, -um, [**fīdō**] *trusty, trustworthy, faithful; credible.*

fīgō, fīgere, fīxī, fīxum, 3 tr. *fix, fasten, attach, set, place; drive, plunge, nail.*

figūra, -ae, [cf. **fingō**] f. *form, shape, figure.*

fīlia, -ae, [**fīlius**] f. *daughter.*

fīlius, -ī, m. *son.*

fingō, fingere, finxī, fictum, 3 tr. *touch gently, handle; form, fashion, mould, model, shape; compose, make; represent in thought, sketch out, imagine, suppose, think; contrive, devise, invent; feign, pretend.*

fīnis, -is, m. *boundary, limit, border; end, termination, close, stop;* in plur. *borders, territory, land, country.* **quem ad fīnem,** *to what lengths, how far.*

fīnitimus (-tumus), -a, -um, [**fīnis**] adj. *bordering on, on the borders of, neighboring, neighbors of, adjoining, adjacent.*

īō, fierī, factus sum, irr. used as passive of **faciō,** which see, and intr. *become; happen, occur, come to pass, result, be the case.*

firmāmentum, -ī, [**firmō**] n. *a strengthening; support, prop, stay, corner-stone.*

firmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**firmus**] 1 tr. *make firm* or *strong, strengthen, reinforce, fortify, secure, sustain; encourage, reassure, animate; confirm, establish, prove, show, declare.*

firmus, -a, -um, adj. *strong, powerful; firm, fast, steadfast, trusty, true, faithful.*

fiscus, -ī, m. *wicker basket; money-bag, purse; state treasury, public revenues.*

Flaccus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **M. Fulvius Flaccus,** see **Fulvius.**
2. **L. Flaccus,** praetor 63 B.C.
3. **L. Valerius Flaccus,** consul with Marius 100 B.C., taking an active part in suppressing the insurrection of Saturninus.

flāgitiōsē, [**flāgitiōsus**] adv. *shamefully, basely, infamously.*

flāgitiōsus, -a, -um, [**flāgitium**] adj. *shameful, disgraceful, base, infamous; profligate, dissolute.*

flāgitium, -ī, [cf. **flāgitō**] n. *deed of passion, disgraceful deed, shameful act, outrage; burning shame, shame, disgrace.*

flāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **flagrō**] 1 tr. *ask with eagerness, entreat, cry for, demand urgently, require; press earnestly, importune.*

flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 intr. *blaze, burn, flame, glow; be inflamed, be on fire, be excited, be stirred; be consumed in a fire of, suffer.*

flāmen, -inis, [cf. **flagrō**] m. *one who burns* offerings; *priest* of a particular divinity, *flamen.*

flamma, -ae, f. *blazing fire, fire, blaze, flame; fire* of love, *flame* of passion; *glow, rage, passion, wrath; devouring flame, destructive fire, danger, ruin.*

flectō, flectere, flexī, flexum, 3 tr. and intr. *bend, turn, turn round, direct;*

sway, change; change the mind of, prevail upon, persuade, move, influence; soften, appease.

fleō, flēre, flēvī, flētum, 2 tr. and intr. *weep, cry, be in tears, wail; weep for, lament, bewail.*

flētus, -ūs, [**fleō**] m. *weeping, crying, lamentation, tears.*

flexibilis, -e, [**flectō**] adj. *pliant, flexible; yielding, tractable; inconstant, changeable.*

flōrēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **flōreō**] adj. *blooming, flowering, in bloom; flourishing, prosperous, in the prime, highly favored, successful, distinguished.*

flōreō, -ēre, -uī, ——, [**flōs**] 2 intr. *bloom, blossom; flourish, prosper, be prosperous; be eminent, be distinguished.*

flōrēscō, -ere, ——, ——, [inch. of **flōreō**] 3 intr. *begin to bloom, blossom; begin to flourish, rise, be distinguished.*

flōs, flōris, m. *blossom, flower; bloom, freshness, prime, promise, crown, ornament.*

fluctuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**fluctus**] 1 intr. *move in waves, undulate, be tossed on the waves; waver, hesitate, vacillate.*

fluctus, -ūs, [cf. **fluō**] m. *flood, tide, wave, billow; turbulence, commotion.*

fluito, -āre, -āvī, ——, [freq. of **fluō**] 1 intr. *float, drift, swim, sail about, flow.*

flūmen, -inis, [**fluō**] n. *a flowing; flowing stream, river; flow, fluency, flood.*

fluō, fluere, fluxī, (fluxus), 3 intr. *flow; pass away, fall away, vanish.*

focus, -ī, m. *fire-place, hearth; fireside, home, family.*

foederātus, -a, -um, [cf. **foedus,** subst.] adj. *leagued, allied, confederate.*

foedus, -a, -um, adj. *foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, horrible; ugly, unseemly, disgraceful, shameful; vile, base, infamous.*

foedus, -eris, [cf. **fīdō**] n. *league, treaty, compact, alliance; covenant, agreement, contract; conditions* of a treaty or contract, *stipulation.*

fōns, fontis, m. *spring, fountain, well; fountain-head, source, origin, cause.*

forās, [cf. **foris,** *door*] adv. *out of doors, out, forth, away.*

fore, see **sum.**

forēnsis, -e, [**forum**] adj. *of the market, of the Forum, in the Forum; forensic, public, of daily life, ordinary.*

forīs, [cf. **foris,** *door*] adv. of place where, *out of doors, without, abroad; in public life; from without.*

fōrma, -ae, f. *form, shape, appearance, features, looks; figure, image, likeness; nature, manner, kind.*

formīdō, -inis, f. *fear, terror, dread, awe.*

formīdolōsus, -a, -um, [**formīdō**] adj. *dreadful, fearful, terrible, terrific.*

fors, fortis, f. *chance, luck, accident.*

forsitan, [**fors sit an**] adv. *perhaps, perchance, it may be, possibly.*

fortāsse, [for **fortāssīs** = **forte an sī vīs**] adv. *perhaps, perchance, it may be, possibly.*

forte, [abl. of **fors**] adv. *by chance, by accident, casually, accidentally; perhaps, perchance.*

fortis, -e, adj. *strong, powerful; vigorous, firm, steadfast; sturdy, stout, staunch, brave, of courage, bold, fearless, dauntless, valiant, manly; spirited, impetuous.*

fortiter, [**fortis**] adv. *strongly; bravely, boldly, with courage, valiantly, intrepidly, manfully; steadily, firmly.* See **fortis.**

fortitūdō, -inis, [**fortis**] f. *strength; courage, bravery, intrepidity; fortitude, firmness, steadiness.* See **fortis.**

fortūna, -ae, [**fors**] f. *chance, luck, fate, fortune; position, rank, condition, lot, circumstances; good luck, good fortune, prosperity, success; ill-fortune; possessions, property;* personified, *Goddess of Fortune, Fortune.*

fortūnātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **fortūnō,** *prosper*] adj. *prospered, prosperous, fortunate, lucky, happy.*

forum, -ī, n. *market-place, forum; the Forum,* a large open area, in which public meetings were held and judicial and commercial business was transacted, surrounded by public buildings, courts of justice, state offices, places of worship, as well as colonnades of one or more stories in which bankers, merchants, and tradesmen had their places of business. **Forum Aurēlium,** see **Aurēlius.**

fragilis, -e, [cf. **frangō**] adj. *easily broken, fragile; weak, frail, delicate; fickle, transitory.*

fragilitās, -ātis, [**fragilis**] f. *weakness, frailty.*

frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctum, 3 tr. *break, break in pieces, dash to pieces, shatter; break down, dishearten, subdue, overcome, crush; break the force of, weaken, soften.*

frāter, -tris, m. *brother.*

frāternē, [**frāter**] adv. *in a brotherly manner, like a brother, affectionately.*

frāternus, -a, -um, [**frāter**] adj. *of a brother, brotherly, fraternal.*

fraudātiō, -ōnis, [**fraudō**] f. *cheating, deceit, deception, fraud.*

fraudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**fraus**] 1 tr. *cheat, defraud; steal, embezzle.*

fraus, fraudis, f. *cheating, deceit, fraud, treachery; crime; delusion, mistake; injury, harm, damage.*

fremitus, -ūs, [**fremō,** *roar*] m. *confused noise, murmuring, roaring, din, loud noise.*

frēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**frēnum**] 1 tr. *bridle, curb, check; hold in check, restrain.*

frēnum, -ī, n. in pl. usually m. *bridle; curb, check, restraint.*

frequēns, -entis, adj. *often, repeated, regular; frequent, common, usual; in great numbers, in crowds, crowded, full;* translated as adv. of time, *often, frequently.*

frequenter, [**frequēns**] adv. *often, frequently; in great numbers, by many.*

frequentia, -ae, [**frequēns**] f. *assembly in great numbers, numerous attendance, concourse;* great *numbers, multitude, crowd, throng.*

frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**frequēns**] 1 tr. and intr. *visit frequently* or *often, frequent, resort to; assemble in throngs, crowd together; celebrate.*

frētus, -a, -um, adj. *leaning upon, supported by, relying on; depending, trusting, confident.*

frīgus, -oris, n. *cold, coolness, chilliness.*

frōns, frontis, f. *forehead, brow; face, expression, look; forepart, front, van.*

frūctus, -ūs, [cf. **fruor**] m. *enjoyment, pleasure, delight; produce, fruit, crops; proceeds, yield, income, profit; consequence, fruits, advantages, return, reward.* **frūctuī esse,** *be an advantage, be profitable.*

frūgālitās, -ātis, f. *economy, thrift, frugality; worth, excellence.*

frūmentārius, -a, -um, [**frūmentum**] adj. *of corn, of grain, of provisions, grain-.* **rēs frūmentāria,** *grain supply, provisions, grain.*

frūmentum, -ī, [**fruor**] n. *corn, grain.*

fruor, fruī, frūctus sum, 3 dep. *enjoy, take pleasure in, delight in; reap the fruits* or *benefits of.*

frūstrā, [**fraus**] adv. *in error; without effect, to no purpose, uselessly, in vain, for nothing; without reason, groundlessly.*

frūx, frūgis, [cf. **fruor**] f. *fruit, produce.*

fuga, -ae, [cf. **fugiō**] f. *a fleeing, flight; exile, banishment; escape, avoidance, shunning.*

fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitum, 3 tr. and intr. *flee, fly, take to flight, make off; avoid, shun; escape the notice of; escape, elude.*

fugitīvus, -a, -um, [**fugiō**] adj. *fugitive, runaway.* As subst. **fugitīvus, -ī,** m. *fugitive, runaway slave, deserter.*

fugitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **fugiō**] 1 tr. and intr. *flee eagerly, flee in haste, fly from; avoid, shun.*

Fulcīnius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Fulcīnius,** a Roman envoy slain by Lars Tolumnius, king of the Veientes.

fulgeō, fulgēre, fulsī, ——, 2 intr. *flash, lighten; gleam, glisten, glitter, shine.*

fulmen, -inis, [**fulgeō**] n. *lightning flash, stroke of lightning, thunderbolt.*

Fulvius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **M. Fulvius Flaccus,** consul 125 B.C., grandfather of L. Caesar, and partisan of the Gracchi.
2. **M. Fulvius Nōbilior,** consul 189 B.C., a patron of the poet Ennius.

fūmō, -āre, ——, ——, [**fūmus**] 1 intr. *smoke, reek.*

fūmus, -ī, m. *smoke.*

fundāmentum, -ī, [**fundō**] n. *foundation; basis, ground, support.*

funditus, [**fundus**] adv. *from the bottom, from the foundation; utterly, entirely, totally.*

fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, 3 intr. *pour, pour out, pour forth, shed; scatter, spread, diffuse; bring forth, bear; overthrow, vanquish, rout, put to flight.*

fundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**fundus**] 1 tr. *lay the foundations of, found, establish.*

fundus, -ī, m. *bottom; piece of land, farm, estate.*

fūnestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**fūnestus**] 1 tr. *pollute, defile.*

fūnestus, -a, -um, [**fūnus**] adj. *deadly, fatal, destructive; filled with mourning, mournful, sad, dismal.*

fungor, fungī, fūnctus sum, 3 dep. *be engaged in, perform, do; execute, administer, discharge, fulfil.*

fūnis, -is, m. *rope, cord.*

fūnus, -eris, n. *funeral procession, funeral; funeral rites, obsequies, interment.*

fūr, fūris, m. *thief.*

Furfānius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **T. Furfānius,** a juror at the trial of Milo, and a victim of Clodius.

furia, -ae, f. usually in pl. *rage, madness, fury; scourge, curse; tormenting spirits;* personified, *the Furies,* the three goddesses of vengeance.

furibundus, -a, -um, [cf. **furia**] adj. *raving, mad, furious, crazy.*

furiōsus, -a, -um, [**furia**] adj. *full of madness, mad, raging, furious, crazy.*

Furius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **P. Furius,** a confederate of Catiline.
2. **L. Furius Philus,** consul 136 B.C., a man of literary attainments.

furō, furere, furuī, ——, 3 intr. *rage, rave, be furious, be mad, be crazy.*

furor, -ōris, [**furō**] m. *a raging, rage, raving, fury, frenzy, madness.*

fūrtim, [**fūrtum**] adv. *by stealth, stealthily, secretly, clandestinely, furtively.*

fūrtum, -ī, [cf. **fūr**] n. *theft, robbery; thing stolen; stratagem.*

fūstis, -is, m. *cudgel, club.*

futūrus, -a, -um, [fut. part. of **sum**] adj. *going to be, likely to be, yet to be, to come, future.*

G

Gabīnius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **A. Gabīnius,** the tribune, author of the law giving Pompey the command against the pirates, 67 B.C.; consul 58 B.C., the year of Cicero's banishment.
2. **P. Gabīnius,** praetor 89 B.C., whose official records were untrustworthy.
3. **P. Gabīnius Cimber,** a confederate of Catiline, 63 B.C.

Gabīnius, -a, -um, [**Gabīnius**] adj. *of Gabinius, Gabinian.* **lēx Gabīnia,** see **Gabīnius,** 1.

Gāius, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

Gallia, -ae, f. *Gaul.* **Gallia Cisalpīna,** *Cisalpine Gaul,* that part of Gaul south of the Alps. **Gallia Trānsalpīna,** *Transalpine Gaul,* that part of Gaul north of the Alps.

Gallicānus, -a, -um, adj. *Gallic.*

Gallicus, -a, -um, adj. *of the Gauls, Gallic.*

Gallus, -a, -um, adj. *of Gaul, Gallic.* As subst. **Gallus, -ī,** m. *a Gaul.*

gāneō, -ōnis, [**gānea,** *low tavern*] m. *glutton, debauchee, profligate.*

gaudeō, gaudēre, gāvīsus sum, 2 semidep. *rejoice, be glad, be delighted, take pleasure, be pleased, delight in.*

gaudium, -ī, [**gaudeō**] n. *joy, gladness, delight; expression of delight,* etc.

gāvīsus, see **gaudeō.**

gaza, -ae, f. *treasure, riches, wealth.*

gelidus, -a, -um, [**gelū,** *ice*] adj. *ice-cold, very cold, icy.*

gemitus, -ūs, [**gemō**] m. *a sighing, sigh, groan, lamentation.*

gemō, gemere, gemuī, ——, 3 tr. and intr. *sigh, groan, cry out* in pain; *sigh over, bewail, lament.*

gener, -erī, [cf. **gīgnō**] m. *daughter's husband, son-in-law.*

gēns, gentis, [cf. **gīgnō**] f. *clan, house; people, nation, race.* **ubinam gentium?** *where in the world?*

genus, -eris, [cf. **gīgnō**] n. *race, stock, family, nation; birth, origin, descent; class, sort, variety, kind, character, nature; rank, order; way, manner.*

germānitās, -ātis, [**germānus**] f. *brotherhood,* relation between children of the same parents.

germānus, -a, -um, adj. *full, own,* of brother or sister; *real, true.*

gerō, gerere, gessī, gestum, 3 tr. *bear, carry, have, hold; wear; entertain, cherish; carry out, accomplish, perform, do; administer, manage, rule, govern; conduct, carry on, wage, transact.* **sē gerere,** *bear one's self, conduct one's self, act, behave.* **rēs gestae,** *deeds, exploits, achievements, operations.*

gestiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**gestus,** *bearing*] 4 tr. and intr. *express strong feeling, leap for joy, exult, be delighted; desire eagerly, yearn, thirst, long.*

gīgnō, gīgnere, genuī, genitum, 3 tr. *give birth to, beget, bear; produce, cause, begin.*

Glabriō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **M'. Acīlius Glabriō,** author of a **lēx Acīlia dē repetundīs.**
2. **M'. Acīlius Glabriō,** son of No. 1, presiding judge at the trial of Verres, consul 67 B.C., and successor to Lucullus in the Third Mithridatic War, himself superseded by Pompey 66 B.C. through the Manilian law.

gladiātor, -ōris, [**gladius**] m. *swordsman, fighter* in the public games, *gladiator; cut-throat, ruffian.*

gladiātōrius, -a, -um, [**gladiātor**] adj. *of gladiators, gladiatorial.*

gladius, -ī, m. *sword.*

glaeba (**glē-**), **-ae,** f. *clod* of earth, *lump.*

Glaucia, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Especially **C. Servīlius Glaucia,** associate of Saturninus in the outbreak of 100 B.C.

glōria, -ae, f. *glory, fame, renown; honor, praise; thirst for glory, ambition; vainglory, pride, vanity, boasting.*

glōrior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**glōria**] 1 dep. *glory in, boast of, brag, pride one's self.*

glōriōsē, [**glōriōsus**] adv. *magnificently, gloriously; boastfully, vauntingly, pompously.*

glōriōsus, -a, -um, [**glōria**] adj. *glorious, famous, renowned; to be proud of, honorable; vainglorious, boastful, conceited.*

Gnaeus, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

gnāvus (**nāv-**), **-a, -um,** [cf. **nōscō**] adj. *busy, active, energetic, diligent.*

Gracchus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus,** tribune and reformer, killed by a mob of senators under the leadership of P. Scipio Nasica, 133 B.C.
2. **C. Semprōnius Gracchus,** younger brother of No. 1, also tribune and

reformer, killed with M. Fulvius in a tumult by the senatorial forces under the leadership of the consul Opimius.

gradus, -ūs, m. *step, pace, gait; station, position, ground; approach, advance, march; degree, grade, rank, stage;* in pl. often, *steps, stairs.*

Graecia, -ae, f. *Greece.*

Graeculus, -ī, [dim. of **Graecus**] m. *petty Greek, affected Greek, Greekling.*

Graecus, -a, -um, [Γραῖκός] adj. *of the Greeks, of Greece, Grecian, Greek.* As subst. **Graecī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the Greeks.* **Graeca, -ōrum,** n. pl. *Greek writings, Greek.*

grandis, -e, adj. *full-grown, large, great, full; advanced in years, aged, old.*

grātia, -ae, [**grātus**] f. *favor, esteem, regard, friendship; kindness, courtesy; thanks, gratitude; return, recompense;* abl. **grātiā,** with preceding genitive, *for the sake of, on account of.* **grātiās agere,** *give thanks, express one's thanks, thank.* **grātiam** (**grātiās**) **habēre,** *be* or *feel grateful* or *thankful.* **grātiam referre,** *make a grateful return, requite, repay.*

grātiōsus, -a, -um, [**grātia**] adj. *in favor, enjoying favor, popular, agreeable.*

Grātius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Grātius,** the accuser of Archias 62 B.C.

grātuītō, [**grātuītus,** *without pay*] adv. *without recompense, for nothing, gratuitously; for no particular reason.*

grātulātiō, -ōnis, [**grātulor**] f. *manifestation of joy, rejoicing, congratulation; joyful festival, public thanksgiving.*

grātulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**grātus**] 1 dep. *manifest* or *show joy, be glad, rejoice; congratulate.*

grātus, -a, -um, adj. *agreeable, acceptable, pleasing, dear; thankful, grateful, appreciative, deserving.*

gravis, -e, adj. *heavy; loaded, burdened; weighty, of weight, momentous, important, grave, influential, dignified, potent, strong, deep; steadfast, sterling, solid; hard to bear, oppressive, severe, rigid, austere.*

gravitās, -ātis, [**gravis**] f. *weight, heaviness; oppressiveness, severity, harshness; importance, power, influence, force, dignity, seriousness, gravity.* See **gravis.**

graviter, [**gravis**] adv. *weightily; vehemently, violently, severely, harshly; strongly, forcibly, deeply, sadly, grievously; with dignity, impressively, seriously, gravely.*

gravō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**gravis**] 1 tr. *weigh down, burden.* Pass. as dep. *regard as a burden, be reluctant, be vexed, be indignant.*

grex, gregis, m. *flock, herd, swarm; band, troop, gang, company, clique, set.*

gubernāculum (**-clum**), **-ī,** [**gubernō**] n. *helm, rudder; guidance, direction, control,* usually in plur.

gubernātiō, -ōnis, [**gubernō**] f. *a piloting, steering; guidance, direction, management.*

gubernātor, -ōris, [**gubernō**] m. *pilot, helmsman.*

gubernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. κυβερνάω] 1 tr. *steer, pilot; direct, guide, manage, control.*

gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**gustus,** *tasting*] 1 tr. *taste, partake of, enjoy.*

gymnasium, -ī, [γυμνάσιον] n. *gymnasium, high-school, college.*

H

H, see **HS.**

habeō, habēre, habuī, habitum, 2 tr. and intr. *have, hold, carry, wear; contain; keep, retain, detain; own, possess; have possessions, own property; occupy, inhabit; pronounce, deliver, utter, make; have in mind, entertain, cherish, be actuated by; mean, know; purpose, intend; think, believe, look upon; accept, bear, endure; render.* **sē habēre** often, *feel, be, be situated, be off.* **ratiōnem habēre,** *take account of,*

have regard for, take into consideration, consider. **grātiam (grātiās) habēre,** see **grātia.**

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **habeō**] 1 tr. and intr. *dwell, have one's abode, reside, live; inhabit; be habitually, stay.*

habitus, -ūs, [habeō] m. *condition, habit, deportment, appearance; nature, character, quality.*

haereō, haerēre, haesī, haesum, 2 intr. *hang fast, stick, cleave, cling; be fixed, adhere, abide; be caught, hesitate, be at a loss, be brought to a standstill.*

haesitō, -āre, -āvī -ātum, [freq. of **haereō**] 1 intr. *stick fast, be caught, hesitate, be at a loss.*

Hannibal, -alis, m. the great Carthaginian general in the Second Punic War

haruspex, -icis, m. *soothsayer, diviner.*

hasta, -ae, f *staff, pole; spear, lance, pike, javelin.*

haud, adv. *not, not at all, by no means.*

hauriō, haurīre, hausī, haustum, 4 tr. *draw up* or *out, drain off, drain, exhaust; drink in, imbibe, take in, draw, derive.*

hebēscō, -ere, ——, ——, [inch. of **hebeō**, *be dull*] 3 intr. *grow blunt, become dull.*

Hēraclīa (-clēa), -ae, [Ἡράκλεια] f. a city in Magna Graecia (Southern Italy).

Hēraclīēnsis, -e, [**Hēraclīa**] adj. *of Heraclea.* As subst. **Hēraclīēnsis, -is,** m. *an Heraclīot, citizen of Heraclea.*

hercule, [voc. of **Herculēs**] interj. *by Hercules, heavens, assuredly!* **mē hercule,** *in the name of Hercules, my heavens, most assuredly, in sooth!*

hērēditās, -ātis, [**hērēs**] f. *heirship, inheritance; an inheritance.*

Hērennius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Hērennius,** a senator, condemned for embezzlement.

hērēs, -ēdis, c. *heir, heiress.*

hesternus, -a, -um, [**herī**, *yesterday*] adj. *of yesterday, yesterday's.* **hesternō diē,** *on yesterday.*

heus, interj. *ho! look you here! ho there! holloa!*

hībernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**hībernus**] 1 intr. *pass the winter, winter, have one's winter quarters, keep in winter quarters.*

hībernus, -a, -um, [**hiems**] adj. *of winter, wintry, winter.* As subst. **hīberna, -ōrum** (sc. **castra**), n. pl. *winter quarters, winter encampment.*

hīc, haec, hōc, gen. **hūius,** dem. pron. *this* (referring to that which is nearer the speaker), *this...here, this...of mine* or *of ours, like this, the present; this man* or *woman, this thing, he, she, it, this...here present, my client* (legal); *the following;* of time often, *this last, the next.* **haec,** n. pl. often (with a sweep of the hand), *these institutions, this country, our country, the government, the world.* **hīc...ille,** *this...that* or *the other, the latter...the former.* Abl. **hōc,** *all the.* **hūius modī,** see **modus.**

hīc, adv. *in this place, here; in this, herein, on this point, in this particular; now, at this time, at this juncture, on this occasion.*

hīcine, [**hīce** (**hīc,** adv.) + **-ne**] interrog. adv. *here.*

hiems (hiemps), -emis, f. *winter, winter time; stormy weather, storm, tempest.*

hinc, [**hīc**] adv. *from this place, from here, hence; from this source, from this, on this account.* **hinc...illinc,** *on one side...on the other, on this side ...on that, here...there.*

Hīrtius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Aulus Hīrtius,** consul with C. Vibio Pansa, 43 B.C.

Hispānia, -ae, f. *Spain.*

Hispāniēnsis, -e, adj. *of Spain, Spanish, in Spain.*

Hispānus, -a, -um, adj. *of Spain, Spanish.* As subst. **Hispānī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the Spaniards.*

hodiē, [**hōc** + **diē**] adv. *to-day; at the present day, in these times, to this day, at this time, now.*

hodiernus, -a, -um, [**hodiē**] adj. *of today, to-day's.* **hodiernus diēs,** *today, this day.*

Homērus, -ī, [Ὅμηρος] m. *Homer.*

homŏ, -inis, c. *human being, man, person; human race, mankind.* **novus homŏ,** see **novus.**

honestās, -ātis, [**honōs**] f. *honor* received from others, *repute, reputation; honorable position, good standing; uprightness, integrity, respectability.*

honestē, [**honestus**] adv. *honorably, with honor, creditably, virtuously; becomingly, with decency, decently.*

honestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**honestus**] 1 tr. *honor, crown with honor, dignify, grace, decorate, adorn.* **sē honestāre,** *cover one's self with honor, gain honor.*

honestus, -a, -um, [**honōs**] adj. *regarded with honor, honored, respected, esteemed; honorable, worthy of respect, respectable, creditable; worthy, noble.*

honor, see **honōs.**

honōrificus, -a, -um, [**honōs,** cf. **faciō**] adj. *that does honor, honorable.*

honōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**honōs**] 1 tr. *honor, respect; decorate, embellish, adorn.*

honōs (honor), -ōris, m. *honor, repute, esteem; source of honor, glory, praise; public honor, official dignity, high position* or *office, post of honor, preferment, mark of honor.* **honōris causā,** *out of respect, with due respect, to show honor.*

hōra, -ae, [cf. ὥρα] f. *hour.* The Roman hour was a twelfth part of the day from sunrise to sunset.

Horātius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Horātius,** one of the three Roman brothers, champions of Rome in the combat with three Curiatii, champions of the Albans.

horreō, horrēre, horruī, ——, 2 tr. and intr. *bristle; shiver* or *shudder* with cold or fright; *shudder at, tremble at, dread.*

horribilis, -e, [**horreō**] adj. *dreadful, frightful, terrible, horrible.*

horridus, -a, -um, [cf. **horreō**] adj. *bristly; rough, rude, rugged, wild; horrible, dreadful.*

hortātiō, -ōnis, [**hortor**] f. *encouragement, exhortation.*

hortātus, -ūs, [**hortor**] m. used only in the abl. *encouragement, incitement, admonition, exhortation.*

Hortēnsius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Q. Hortēnsius Hortalus,** Cicero's early rival in oratory, regularly identified with the aristocratic party, consul 69 B.C.

hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *encourage, cheer, urge, exhort; urge on, incite, instigate, prompt; address.*

hortus, -ī, m. *garden.*

hospes, -itis, m. *entertainer, host; guest, visitor, stranger; guest-friend, friend.*

hospitium, -ī, [**hospes**] n. *hospitable reception, entertainment; hospitality, tie of hospitality; relation of host* or *guest, friendly relation, friendship.*

hostīlis, -e, [**hostis**] adj. *of an enemy, enemy's; inimical, hostile.*

hostis, -is, c. *stranger; enemy, foe; public enemy.*

HS, see **sēstertius.**

hūc, [**hīc**] adv. *hither, here, to this place; to this point, so far; to this, besides.*

hūcine, [**hūc**+**-ne**] interrog. adv. *hitherto, to this, so far.*

hūius modī, see **modus.**

hūmānitās, -ātis, [**hūmānus**] f. *human nature, humanity; kindliness, kindness, sympathy, good nature, politeness; civilization, culture, refinement.*

hūmānus, -a, -um, [**homŏ**] adj. *of man, human; humane, kind, courteous, polite; civilized, cultivated, cultured, refined.*

humerus, see **umerus.**

humilis, -e, [**humus**] adj. *low, lowly; slight, small; base, abased, mean, of low origin, obscure, poor, humble.*

humilitās, -ātis, [**humilis**] f. *lowness; insignificance, humble position; meanness, baseness.*

humus, -ī, f. *ground, soil, earth.* Loc. **humī,** *on the ground.*

I

iaceō, iacēre, iacuī, ——, 2 intr. *lie, lie prostrate; lie dead; be low, be level; fall to the ground, be overthrown, be disproved.*

iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactum, 3 tr. *throw, cast, fling, hurl; lay, construct, establish; throw up, bring* as an accusation, *charge; throw out, let fall, intimate; mention, declare, utter.*

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **iaciō**] 1 tr. *throw, cast, hurl; throw about, toss about, toss, shake, flourish; utter, speak, say.* **sē iactāre,** *boast, show one's self off, make a display.*

iactūra, -ae, [**iaciō**] f. *a throwing away; lavish expenditure, expense, cost, sacrifice; loss, damage.*

iactus, -ūs, [**iaciō**] m. *a throwing; throw, cast, stroke.*

iam, adv. *at present, now, at this time; still; at last, at length; already, by this time, ere now, so soon; just, a moment ago, just now; forthwith, straightway, immediately; presently, soon;* of assurance, *now, then, then surely, no doubt;* with comp. *from time to time, gradually.* **iam dūdum,** *long before, a long time ago, for a long time, this long time.* **iam prīdem,** *long since, long ago, for a long time.* **iam tum,** *at that very time, even then.* **iam vērō,** *moreover, again, but further, now finally.* **sed iam,** *now however.* **nōn iam,** *no longer, not any more.*

Iāniculum, -ī, n. *the Janiculum,* one of the hills on which Rome was situated.

iānua, -ae, f. *door, gate, entrance.*

Iānuārius, -a, -um, [**iānua**] adj. *of January, January.* As subst. **Iānuārius, -ī,** m. *January.*

ibĭ, adv. *there, in that place; thereupon; in that case, on that occasion.*

ibĭdem, [**ibĭ,** cf. **īdem**] adv. *in the same place, there also, in that very place, just there, on the spot.*

īcō, īcere, īcī, ictum, 3 tr. *strike, hit, smite;* of treaties, *make, enter into.*

ictus, -ūs, [**īcō**] m. *blow, stroke, thrust, stab, wound.*

idcircō, [**id** + abl. of **circus**] adv. *therefore, on that account, for that reason.*

īdem, eadem, idem, gen. **ēiusdem,** [**is**] dem. pron. *the same;* often translated adverbially, *at the same time, also, as well, too, likewise, furthermore;* in comparisons, *the same as, identical with.*

identidem, [**idem** + **et** + **idem**] adv. *again and again, repeatedly, constantly; ever and anon, now and then.*

ideō, [**id** + **eō**] adv. *for that reason, on that account, therefore.*

idōneus, -a, -um, adj. *fit, suitable, proper, adapted, convenient, deserving; capable, sufficient.*

Īdūs, Īduum, abbreviated **Īd.,** f. pl. *the Ides,* the 15th day (of March, May, July, October) or the 13th (of other months).

iēiūnus, -a, -um, adj. *fasting, hungry; poor, barren, insignificant, meagre, contemptible.*

igitur, conj. *then, therefore* (cf. **ergō**), *accordingly, consequently; then, tell me, say;* in summing up an argument, *I say then, so then, you see, in short.* **quid igitur,** see **quid.**

īgnārus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **gnārus,** cf. **nōscō**] adj. *not knowing, ignorant, unacquainted with, unaware; unskilled in, inexperienced.*

īgnāvia, -ae, [**īgnāvus**] f. *laziness, idleness, shiftlessness, worthlessness; cowardice.*

īgnāvus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **gnāvus**] adj. *lazy, slothful, sluggish, shiftless; cowardly, dastardly.*

īgnis, -is, m. *fire.*

īgnōbilis, -e, [**in-** + (g)**nōbilis**] adj. *not famous, obscure; of low birth, base-born, ignoble.*

īgnōminia, -ae, [**in-** + (**g**)**nōmen**] f. *disgrace, dishonor, ignominy, infamy;* as a legal or military term, *degradation.*

īgnōrātiō, -ōnis, [**īgnōrō**] f. *want of knowledge, lack of acquaintance, ignorance.*

īgnōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **īgnārus**] 1 tr. and intr. *not know, be unaware, be unacquainted with, fail to notice, be ignorant of.*

īgnōscō, -ere, īgnōvī, īgnōtum, [**in-** + (**g**)**nōscō**] 3 tr. and intr. *pardon, forgive, excuse; overlook, make allowances for.*

īgnōtus, -a, -um, [**in-** + (**g**)**nōtus,** from **nōscō**] adj. *unknown, unfamiliar, strange; without repute, obscure, mean.*

Ilias, -ados, [Ἰλιάς] f. *the Iliad,* the Greek epic poem by Homer.

illātus, see **inlātus.**

ille, illa, illud, gen. **illīus,** dem. pron. *that* (referring to that which is more remote from the speaker); *he, she, it; the, the great, the famous, the well-known.* **hīc . . . ille,** see **hīc.**

illecebra, see **inlecebra.**

illinc, [**illim,** *thence,* + **ce**] adv. *from that place, from there, thence; from that quarter, on that side, there.* **hinc . . . illinc,** see **hinc.**

illū-, see **inlū-.**

illūc, [**illic,** cf. **ille**] adv. *to that place, thither, there.*

Illyricus, -a, -um, adj. *of Illyria, Illyrian.*

imāgō, -inis, [cf. **imitor**] f. *imitation, copy, representation, likeness, image; statue, bust, effigy; picture* in imagination, *idea, conception, thought; empty form, semblance, shadow.*

imbēcillitās (inb-), -ātis, [**imbēcillus**] f. *weakness, feebleness, imbecility; helplessness.*

imbēcillus (inb-), -a, -um, adj. *weak, feeble.*

imber, imbris, m. *rain, shower; pouring rain, rainstorm.*

imberbis (inb-), -e, [**in-** + **barba,** *beard*] adj. *without a beard, beardless.*

imbibō (inb-), -ere, imbibī, ——, [**in** + **bibō**] 3 tr. *drink in, imbibe; take in* or *conceive* a notion.

imbuō (inb-), -ere, imbuī, imbūtum, 3 tr. *wet, moisten; steep, stain, taint, touch, affect, tinge, imbue.*

imitātiō, -ōnis, [**imitor**] f. *a copying, imitation.*

imitātor, -ōris, [**imitor**] m. *imitator, copier.*

imitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *imitate, act like, copy.*

immānis (inm-), -e, adj. *monstrous, enormous, huge, vast; inhuman, brutal; fierce, wild, savage.*

immānitās, -ātis, [**immānis**] f. *monstrous size; monstrousness, enormity, barbarity, brutality, savageness, cruelty.*

immātūrus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **mātūrus**] adj. *unripe, immature; premature, untimely.*

immineō, -ēre, ——, ——, [**in,** cf. **minor**] 2 intr. *project over, overhang; threaten, menace; be near, be at hand, impend.*

imminuō (inm-), -ere, -uī, ūtum, [**in** + **minuō**] 3 tr. *lessen, diminish; reduce, weaken, impair, destroy; encroach upon, infringe, violate.*

immittō (inm-), -ere, immīsī, immissum, [**in** + **mittō**] 3 tr. *send in, let in, admit, introduce; send against, let loose, set on, incite; throw, discharge.*

immō, adv. *nay, on the contrary, no indeed.* **immō vērō,** *nay on the contrary, nay rather, nay even.*

immoderātus (inm-), -a, -um, [**in-** + **moderātus**] adj. *beyond bounds; unrestrained, unbridled, excessive.*

immortālis (inm-), -e, [**in-** + **mortālis**] adj. *undying, immortal; imperishable, endless, eternal.*

immortālitās (inm-), -ātis, [**immortālis**] f. *immortality, endless life; imperishable fame, undying renown.*

imparātus (inp-), -a, -um, [in- + parātus] adj. *not ready, unprepared; off one's guard.*

impedīmentum, -ī, [impediō] n. *hindrance, impediment;* pl. *travelling equipage, luggage, baggage.*

impediō (inp-), -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [in, cf. **pēs**] 4 tr. *entangle, hamper; embarrass; interfere with, hinder, impede, obstruct, check, prevent.*

impedītus (inp-), -a, -um, [pf.p. of **impediō**] adj. *entangled, hampered, embarrassed, encumbered, impeded; impassable, inaccessible; busy, preoccupied, embarrassing, difficult, troublesome.*

impellō (inp-), -pellere, -pulī, impulsum, [in + pellō] 3 tr. *strike against; drive forward, move, impel; urge on, instigate, induce, incite, persuade.*

impendeō (inp-), -ēre, ——, ——, [in + pendeō] 2 tr. and intr. *overhang; be near, be at hand, be imminent; hang over, threaten, impend.*

imperātor, -ōris, [imperō] m. *commander-in-chief, general; imperator; commander, leader, director, ruler.*

imperātōrius, -a, -um, [imperātor] adj. *of a commander, of a general.*

imperītus (inp-), -a, -um, [in- + perītus] adj. *inexperienced, unversed, unfamiliar with, unacquainted with, ignorant.*

imperium, -ī, [imperō] n. *command, order, orders; authority, control, supreme authority; supreme power, sovereignty, dominion, empire, supremacy, sway.*

imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + parō] 1 tr. and intr. *command, order, give orders; exercise authority over, rule, govern, control, be master of.*

impertiō (inp-), -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [in + partiō] 4 tr. *share with, impart; bestow upon, confer, give; assign, attribute.*

impetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + patrō, *perform*] 1 tr. *gain one's end, carry one's point, accomplish, succeed in getting, get, obtain one's request, procure* by request or influence. **impetrāre ā (ab),** *obtain one's request from, prevail upon, persuade.*

impetus, -ūs, [in, cf. **petō**] m. *attack, onset, charge, assault; rush, impetus; impulse, excitement; violence, vehemence, fury.*

impietās, -ātis, [impius] f. *disloyalty, irreverence, ungodliness, impiety.*

impius, -a, -um, [in- + pius] adj. *undutiful, irreverent, ungodly, abandoned; impious, wicked, shameless.*

impleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, [in + pleō, *fill*] 2 tr. *fill up, fill full, fill; fill out, finish; fulfil, discharge.*

implicō, -āre, -āvī or **-uī, -ātum** or **-itum,** [in + plicō] 1 tr. *infold, envelop; entangle, involve, embarrass, implicate; interweave, connect intimately, unite, associate.*

implōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + plōrō, *cry out*] 1 tr. and intr. *cry to* for help, *beseech, entreat, beg earnestly, implore.*

impōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, impositum, [in + pōnō] 3 tr. *place upon, set on* or *over, put in, place; put on board, embark; impose, saddle upon; impose upon, cheat.*

importō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + portō] 1 tr. *bring in, introduce, import; bring upon, bring about, occasion, cause.*

importūnus, -a, -um, adj. *unsuitable, untimely; rude, harsh, unfeeling, cruel, unrelenting, savage, inhuman.*

imprīmīs or **in prīmīs,** [in, **prīmus**] adv. *among the first, especially, particularly, chiefly, principally.*

imprimō, -primere, -pressī, impressum, [in + premō] 3 tr. *press upon; impress, imprint, stamp, mark, engrave.*

improbē, [improbus] adv. *wickedly, wrongly, recklessly.*

improbitās, -ātis, [improbus] f. *wickedness, rascality, dishonesty, want of principle, depravity.*

improbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in- + probō] 1 tr. *disapprove, blame, condemn, reject.*

improbus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **probus**] adj. *wicked, bad, unprincipled, depraved, abandoned; shameless, outrageous, base.* As subst. **improbus, -ī,** m. *unprincipled man, rascal;* in pl. often, *the dangerous, the seditious, revolutionists, anarchists.*

improvidus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **prōvidus,** cf. **prōvideō**] adj. *not foreseeing; thoughtless, careless, heedless, reckless.*

improvīsus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **prōvīsus,** from **prōvideō**] adj. *unforeseen, unexpected.* **improvīsō,** adv., or **dē** (**ex**) **improvīsō,** *unexpectedly, on a sudden, unawares.*

imprūdēns, -entis, [**in-** + **prūdēns**] adj. *not foreseeing, not expecting, not being aware, off one's guard, unsuspecting; inconsiderate, heedless.*

imprūdentia, -ae, [**imprūdēns**] f. *want of foresight, thoughtlessness, lack of consideration, inadvertence, ignorance.*

impūbēs, -eris, [**in-** + **pūbēs**] adj. *beardless, under age, youthful, mere boy.*

impudēns, -entis, [**in-** + **pudēns,** from **pudeō**] adj. *shameless, impudent.*

impudenter, [**impudēns**] adv. *shamelessly, indecently, impudently.*

impudentia, -ae, [**impudēns**] f. *shamelessness, impudence.*

impudīcus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **pudīcus,** *chaste*] adj. *unchaste, immodest, indecent, shameless.*

impūne, [**impūnis,** *unpunished*] adv. *unpunished, with impunity.*

impūnitās, -ātis, [**impūnis,** *unpunished*] f. *freedom from punishment, safety, impunity.*

impūnītus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **pūnītus,** from **pūniō**] adj. *unpunished, unrestrained, without restraint, free from danger, secure.*

impūrus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **pūrus**] adj. *unclean, filthy; impure, defiled, abandoned, vile.*

īmus, -a, -um, contraction for **īnfimus,** superl. of **īnferus.**

in, prep. with acc. and abl.:

1. With acc.: of place, with verbs of motion, *into, to, toward, against, into the midst of, among;* of direction and disposition, *to, towards, against;* of time, *into, till, to, for;* of purpose, *for, with a view to;* of result, *to, unto, so as to produce;* of manner, *according to, after, in, on;* of other relations, *into, to, in, with respect to, concerning, about, according to, for.*
2. With abl.: of place, *in, within, on, upon, over, under, among;* of time, *in, during, in the course of, within, while;* of other relations, *in, involved in, engaged in, under the influence of, in respect to, in the case of, in the matter of, on the condition.*

in-, inseparable prefix [cf. Eng. UN-, *not*]; prefixed to adjectives, it negatives or reverses their meaning.

inānis, -e, adj. *empty; empty-handed, stripped, deserted, unoccupied, vacant; useless, idle, worthless, profitless, vain.*

inaudītus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **audītus,** from **audiō**] adj. *unheard of, unusual, strange, incredible.*

inaurātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **inaurō,** *gild*] adj. *gilded, golden.*

incautus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **cautus**] adj. *incautious, off one's guard, thoughtless, reckless; improvident.*

incēdō, -cēdere, -cēssī, incēssum, [**in-** + **cēdō**] 3 intr. *advance, proceed, march, walk; come, arrive, attack; happen, befall, occur.*

incendium, -ī, [**incendō**] n. *burning, fire, conflagration; heat, flame, glow.*

incendō, -ere, incendī, incēnsum, 3 tr. *set fire to, kindle, burn; rouse, excite, inflame, incense.*

incēnsiō, -ōnis, [**incendō**] f. *a burning.*

inceptum, -ī, [**incipiō**] n. *beginning; attempt, undertaking.*

incertus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **certus**] adj. *not determined, unsettled, vague, obscure; unproved, doubtful, dubious, un-*

certain: undecided, wavering, irresolute; untrustworthy, fickle.

incēssus, -ūs, [incēdo] m. *walk, pace, gait.*

incestus, -a, -um, [in- + **castus,** *morally pure*] adj. *impure, defiled, sinful; unchaste, lewd, lustful, incestuous.*

incestus, -ūs, [incestus] m. *incest.*

inchoō, see **incohō.**

incidō, -cidere, -cidī, incāsum, [in + **cadō**] 3 intr. *fall in, fall, strike; fall in with, happen upon, meet; fall into, incur, become involved; fall upon, befall, happen, occur.*

incīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, incīsum, [in + **caedō**] 3 intr. *cut into, cut through, cut open; cut in, engrave, inscribe.*

incipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, inceptum, [in + **capiō**] 3 tr. and intr. *take in hand, undertake; begin, commence.*

incitāmentum, -ī, [incitō] n. *incentive, stimulus, inducement.*

incitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + citō] 1 tr. *set in rapid motion, hasten, quicken; urge on, spur on, incite, stimulate, encourage, rouse, excite.*

inclīnātio, -ōnis, [inclīnō] f. *a leaning; inclination, tendency, bias.*

inclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *lean, bend, turn; incline, be inclined, be favorably disposed.*

inclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, inclūsum, [in + **claudō**] 3 tr. *shut in, shut up in, enclose, confine; stop up, obstruct; include, embrace, comprehend.*

incōgnitus, -a, -um, [in- + cōgnitus, from **cōgnōscō**] adj. *not examined, untried, unheard, unknown.*

incohō (inchoō), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *begin, commence.*

incola, -ae, [incolō] c. *inhabitant.*

incolō, -colere, -coluī, ——, [in + colō] 3 tr. and intr. *have one's home* or *abode, dwell, live; dwell in, inhabit.*

incolumis, -e, adj. *unharmed, unhurt, uninjured, safe, sound, whole.*

incommodum, -ī, [incommodus] n. *inconvenience, trouble, disadvantage; harm, misfortune, disaster, loss, defeat.*

incommodus, -a, -um, [in- + **commodus**] adj. *unsuitable, unfit; disagreeable, troublesome.*

incōnsīderātus, -a, -um, [in- + cōnsīderātus, from **cōnsīderō**] adj. *not considered; thoughtless, heedless, inconsiderate.*

incorruptē, [incorruptus] adj. *uncorruptly, justly, fairly, without bias.*

incorruptus, -a, -um, [in- + **corruptus,** from **corrumpō**] adj. *unspoiled, uncorrupted; unbribed, incorruptible.*

incrēbrēscō (-bēscō), **-ere, incrēbruī** (-buī), ——, [in + **crēbrēscō,** cf. **crēber**] 3 intr. *become frequent; grow, rise, increase, spread.*

incrēdibilis, -e, [in- + **crēdibilis**] adj. *incredible, beyond belief, extraordinary, marvellous, unparalleled.*

increpō, -āre, -uī, -itum, [in + **crepō,** *rattle*] 1 intr. and tr. *make a noise, sound, rattle; be noised abroad, transpire.*

incultus, -a, -um, [in- + **cultus,** from **colō**] adj. *uncultivated; neglected, unpolished, uncouth, rude.*

incumbō, -ere, incubuī, incubitum, [in, cf. **cubō**] 3 intr. *lie upon, lean* or *recline upon, bend to; bend one's energies to, make an effort, exert one's self.*

incurrō, -currere, -cucurrī or **-currī, incursum,** [in + **currō**] 3 tr. and intr. *run into, run on, rush at, make an attack.*

indagō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + agō] 1 tr. *trace out, track; seek out, investigate.*

inde, adv. *from that place, thence; from that point, from that, consequently, therefore; from that time, thenceforward, after that, thereafter; thereupon, then.*

indemnātus, -a, -um, [in- + **damnātus,** from **damnō**] adj. *uncondemned, unsentenced.*

index, -icis, [cf. **indicō**] c. *discloser, informer, witness.*

indicium, -ī, [indicō] n. *disclosure, in-*

formation, evidence, testimony; sign, mark, indication, proof.

indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**index**] 1 tr. *point out, show, make known, inform, give information, disclose, reveal; inform against, betray, accuse.*

indīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, indictum, [**in** + **dicō**] 3 tr. *declare publicly, proclaim, announce, declare.*

1. indictus, -a, -um, see **indīcō.**

2. indictus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **dictus,** from **dicō**] adj. *unsaid; unpleaded, untried, unheard.* **indictā causā,** *without a hearing.*

indignē, [**indignus**] adv. *unworthily, undeservedly, dishonorably, shamefully; angrily, indignantly.* **indignē ferre,** see **ferō.**

indignus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **dignus**] adj. *unworthy, undeserving, not fit; unbecoming, shameful, intolerable, outrageous.*

indomitus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **domitus,** from **domō**] adj. *untamed, unsubdued, indomitable; unrestrained, unbridled.*

indūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, inductum, [**in** + **dūcō**] 3 tr. *lead in, bring in, introduce, bring forward; lead on, move, excite, instigate, persuade, induce.* **animum indūcere,** *determine, resolve.*

industria, -ae, [**industrius**] f. *diligence, activity, zeal, industry.* **dē industriā,** *deliberately, on purpose, intentionally.*

industrius, -a, -um, adj. *diligent, painstaking, active, zealous, industrious.*

ineō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itum,** [**in** + **eō**] irr. tr. and intr. *go into, enter; enter upon, undertake, engage in; come on, begin; enter into, get into, gain, secure, adopt.* **iniēns aetās** or **adulēscentia,** *early youth.*

inermis, -e, [**in-** + **arma**] adj. *unarmed, without weapons, defenceless.*

iners, -ertis, [**in-** + **ars**] adj. *unskilful, awkward, incompetent; idle, indolent, sluggish, lazy, shiftless, worthless.*

inertia, -ae, [**iners**] f. *unskilfulness; idleness, indolence, laziness, shiftlessness.*

inexpiābilis, -e, [**in-,** cf. **expiō**] adj. *not to be atoned for, inexpiable; implacable, irreconcilable.*

īnfāmia, -ae, [**īnfāmis**] f. *ill-fame, bad repute, dishonor, disgrace, infamy.*

īnfāmis, -e, [**in-** + **fāma**] adj. *of ill repute, disreputable, notorious, infamous.*

īnfēlīx, -īcis, [**in-** + **fēlīx**] adj. *unfruitful, barren; unfortunate, unlucky, ill-starred, wretched, ill-omened, ill-fated.*

īnferior, -ius, see **īnferus.**

īnferō, -ferre, intulī, inlātum (**ill-**), [**in** + **ferō**] irr. tr. *bring in, introduce, carry in, take to, carry, bring; move, bring against, wage, direct, put upon; bring forward, adduce, allege; cause, excite, inflict;* of fire, *throw upon, apply, set.*

īnferus, -a, -um, adj. *below, beneath, lower; of the lower world.* As subst. in pl. **īnferī, -ōrum,** m. *inhabitants of the lower world, the dead, the shades.* **ab īnferīs,** *from the dead.* Comp. **īnferior, -ius,** *lower, inferior.* Superl. **īnfimus** (**-umus**) or **īmus, -a, -um,** *lowest, last, the bottom of, at the bottom; basest, most degraded, meanest.*

īnfēstus, -a, -um, adj. *unsafe, in danger; hostile, troublesome, dangerous.*

īnfidēlis, -e, [**in-** + **fidēlis**] adj. *not to be trusted, unfaithful, faithless, perfidious.*

īnfidēlitās, -ātis, [**īnfidēlis**] f. *unfaithfulness, faithlessness, infidelity, treachery.*

īnfimus, -a, -um, see **īnferus.**

īnfīnītus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **fīnītus,** from **fīniō,** *limit*] adj. *unlimited, unbounded, boundless; endless, infinite; countless, numberless.*

īnfīrmitās, -ātis, [**īnfīrmus**] f. *weakness, feebleness, infirmity; instability, inconstancy.*

īnfīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**īnfīrmus**] 1 tr. *weaken; invalidate, disprove, refute, annul.*

īnfīrmus, -a, -um, [in- + fīrmus] adj. *not strong, weak, feeble, infirm; inconstant, superstitious, timorous.*

īnfitiātor, -ōris, [īnfitior] m. *denier, repudiator, shuffler.* **lentus īnfitiātor,** *bad debtor.*

īnfitior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [in- + fateor] 1 dep. *not acknowledge* or *confess, deny, disavow, disown; repudiate.*

īnflammō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + flammō] 1 tr. *set fire to, set on fire, light up; kindle, inflame, excite, arouse.*

īnflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + flō, *blow*] 1 tr. *blow into, blow on; inspire, encourage; puff up, inflate.*

īnfōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + fōrmō, *shape*] 1 tr. *shape, mould, form; inform, instruct, educate, train.*

īnfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, īnfrāctum, [in + frangō] 3 tr. *break off, bruise; break down, overcome, destroy; weaken, impair, check.*

īnfumus, -a, -um, see **īnferus.**

ingemīscō, -ere, ingemuī, ——, [inch. of **ingemō,** *groan over*] 3 intr. *utter a groan, heave a sigh, groan.*

ingenerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in, cf. gīgnō] 1 tr. *implant; engender, generate, create.*

ingenium, -ī, [in, cf. gīgnō] n. *innate quality, nature; natural disposition, temperament, character; bent, talent; talents, capacity, mental ability, intellect, genius.*

ingēns, -entis, adj. *unnatural; huge, enormous, vast, prodigious, very great, remarkable.*

ingenuus, -a, -um, [in, cf. gīgnō] adj. *native; free-born, born of free parents.* As subst. **ingenuus, -ī,** m. *free-born person, freeman;* pl. *the freeborn.*

ingrātus, -a, -um, [in- + grātus] adj. *unpleasant, disagreeable, unacceptable; thankless, ungrateful.*

ingravēscō, -ere, ——, ——, [inch. of **ingravō,** *weigh down*] 3 intr. *grow burdensome; increase, be aggravated, grow worse.*

ingredior, -gredī, ingressus sum, [in + gradior, *go*] 3 dep. *go forward, advance, proceed, go; go into, march into, enter; enter upon, engage in, undertake, begin.*

ingressus, -ūs, [cf. **ingredior**] m. *a going into, entrance; walking, going.*

inhaereō, -haerēre, -haesī, -haesum, [in + haereō] 2 tr. and intr. *stick fast, fasten itself, be fastened upon, cling, adhere.*

inhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -ītum, [in + habeō] 2 tr. *hold in, hold back, restrain, curb.*

inhiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + hiō, *gape*] 1 tr. and intr. *gape, hold the mouth open to.*

inhūmānus, -a, -um, [in- + hūmānus] adj. *inhuman, brutal, barbarous, cruel.*

iniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [in + iaciō] 3 tr. *throw into, cast into, put in; throw on* or *around, put on; inspire, infuse, suggest, bring upon, cause.*

inimīcitia, -ae, [inimīcus] f. *enmity, hostility; feud.*

inimīcus, -a, -um, [in- + amīcus] adj. *unfriendly, hostile, inimical; hurtful, injurious, damaging.* As subst. **inimīcus, -ī,** m. *personal enemy, opponent, rival, enemy, foe.*

inīquitās, -ātis, [inīquus] f. *inequality, unevenness; unfavorableness, difficulty; unfairness, injustice.*

inīquus, -a, -um, [in- + aequus] adj. *uneven, slanting, steep; unfavorable, disadvantageous, dangerous; unfair, unjust; hostile, adverse, unkind.*

initiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [initium] 1 tr. *initiate* into sacred mysteries, *consecrate.*

initium, -ī, [ineō] n. *a going in, entrance; beginning, commencement, the first of.*

iniūrātus, -a, um, [in- + iūrātus] adj. *unsworn, not on oath.*

iniūria, -ae, [iniūrius, from in- + iūs] f. *injustice, wrong, injury, outrage; unlawful violence, assault, trespass; insult, affront;* abl. **iniūriā,** *unjustly, wrongfully, undeservedly.*

iniūriōsē, [**iniūriōsus**, *unjust*] adv. *unjustly, unlawfully, injuriously, with outrage.*

iniūstus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **iūstus**] adj. *unfair, unreasonable, severe, excessive, oppressive, unjust, wrongful.*

inlātus, -a, um, see **īnferō.**

inlecebra (**ill-**), **-ae**, [**in** + **laciō**, *entice*] f. *enticement, allurement, seduction, charm, bait.*

inlūcēscō (**ill-**), **-ere, inlūxī**, ——, [**in-** + inch. of **lūceō**] 3 tr. and intr. *begin to shine, dawn, break.*

inlūstris (**ill-**), **-e**, [**in**, cf. **lūstrō**] adj. *bright, lighted, shining, brilliant; clear, manifest, self-evident, clear* or *plain as day; distinguished, noble, famous, illustrious.*

inlūstrō (**ill-**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum**, [**in-** + **lūstrō**] 1 tr. *light up, illuminate; bring to light, make clear, elucidate, disclose, clear up, explain; make famous, make illustrious.*

innocēns, -entis, [**in-** + **nocēns**] adj. *harmless, inoffensive; blameless, guiltless, innocent; disinterested, free from corruption, upright.* As subst. m. *innocent man;* pl. *the innocent.*

innocentia, -ae, [**innocēns**] f. *blamelessness, innocence; blameless conduct, uprightness, integrity, disinterestedness.*

innumerābilis, -e, [**in-**, cf. **numerō**] adj. *countless, innumerable, numberless; immeasurable.*

inopia, -ae, [**inops**] f. *want, lack, scarcity, dearth; need, poverty, destitution, privation.*

inops, -opis, [**in-** + **ops**] adj. *without resources, helpless, weak; poor, needy, destitute, in poverty, without.*

inquam, inquis, inquit, def. intr. always parenthetic, *I say, say I, quoth I.*

inquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, inquīsītum, [**in** + **quaerō**] 3 tr. and intr. *seek after, search for; inquire into, examine, investigate; make investigations, seek grounds of accusation.*

inquīsītor, -ōris, [**inquīrō**] m. *examiner, inspector; investigator, collector of evidence.*

inrēpō (**irr-**), **-rēpere, -rēpsī**, ——, [**in** + **rēpō**, *creep*] 3 intr. *creep in, slip in, steal in; be stealthily inserted.*

inrētiō (**irr-**), **-īre, -īvī, -ītum**, [**in** + **rēte**, *net*] 4 tr. *catch in a net, ensnare; entrap, entangle, involve.*

inrītō (**irr-**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum**, 1 tr. *incite, instigate; excite, provoke, exasperate, irritate.*

inrogō (**irr-**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum**, [**in** + **rogō**] 1 tr. *propose; impose, inflict.*

inrumpō (**irr-**), **-rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptum**, [**in** + **rumpō**] 3 intr. *break in, force one's way in, burst into, fall upon; break in upon, interrupt, intrude.*

inruō (**irr-**), **-ruere, -ruī**, ——, [**in** + **ruō**] 3 intr. *rush into, rush upon, make an attack; force one's self into, incur, enter upon eagerly.*

inruptiō (**irr-**), **-ōnis**, [**inrumpō**] f. *a breaking in; incursion, inroad, invasion, raid.*

īnsānia, -ae, [**īnsānus**] f. *unsoundness of mind, madness; mad folly, frenzy, craze, mad outbreak.*

īnsāniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**īnsānus**] 4 intr. *be of unsound mind, be without reason, be insane, be mad, rave.*

īnsānus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **sānus**] adj. *of unsound mind, mad, insane; frantic, violent, foolish, absurd, crazy; outrageous, monstrous, extravagant.*

īnsciēns, -entis, [**in-** + **sciēns**] adj. *not knowing, without knowledge, unaware;* often translated adverbially, *unwittingly, without one's knowledge, without knowing it, unawares.*

īnscientia, -ae, [**īnsciēns**] f. *want of knowledge, ignorance, lack of acquaintance with, inexperience.*

īnscītia, -ae, [**īnscītus**, from **in-** + **sciō**] f. *ignorance, inexperience, clumsiness, stupidity.*

īnscius, -a, -um, [**in-**, cf. **sciō**] adj. *not knowing, unaware, ignorant;* often translated adverbially, *unwittingly,*

without one's knowledge, without knowing it, unawares.

īnscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, īnscrīptum, [in + scrībō] 3 tr. *write upon, inscribe; assign, attribute, ascribe.*

īnsector, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. of īnsequor] 1 dep. *follow up, pursue; attack, rail at, inveigh against.*

īnsepultus, -a, -um, [in- + sepultus] adj. *unburied, without burial.*

īnsequor, -sequī, īnsecūtus sum, [in + sequor] 3 dep. *follow after, succeed, follow; follow up, pursue, press upon, hunt down; censure, reproach.*

īnserviō, -īre, ——, -ītum, [in + serviō] 4 tr. and intr. *serve, be submissive to, be a slave to; devote one's self, be devoted to.*

īnsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, īnsessum, [in + sedeō] 2 tr. and intr. *sit upon, settle, have one's seat* or *place in, dwell; be inherent in, inhere; take possession of, hold.*

īnsidiae, -ārum, [cf. īnsideō] f. plural, *snare, trap; ambush, ambuscade; trick, stratagem, artifice, plot, treachery.*

īnsidiātor, -ōris, [īnsidior] m. *one who lies in wait* or *in ambush, lurker, waylayer, highwayman, secret assassin.*

īnsidior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [īnsidiae] 1 dep. *lie in wait* or *in ambush for, watch for, plot against.*

īnsidiōsē, [īnsidiōsus] adv. *cunningly, deceitfully, treacherously, insidiously.*

īnsidiōsus, -a, -um, [īnsidiae] adj. *cunning, deceitful, treacherous; dangerous.*

īnsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessum, [in + sīdō, cf. sedeō] 3 tr. and intr. *sit upon, settle on; occupy, keep possession of; fasten itself upon, be fixed in, be rooted in, remain, adhere to.*

īnsīgne, -is, [īnsīgnis] n. *mark, sign, token, signal; badge, decoration;* pl. often, *insignia, regalia, costume, uniform.*

īnsīgnis, -e, [in + sīgnum] adj. *marked, remarkable, signal, notable, conspicuous, distinguished, extraordinary.*

īnsimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + simulō] 1 tr. *charge, accuse, blame; bring as a charge.*

īnsolēns, -entis, [in- + solēns, from soleō] adj. *unwonted, unusual; immoderate, haughty, arrogant, insolent.*

īnsolenter, [īnsolēns] adv. *in an unusual manner; immoderately, haughtily, insultingly, insolently.*

īnsolentia, -ae, [īnsolēns] f. *strangeness, novelty; want of moderation, extravagance, haughtiness, arrogance, insolence.*

īnsolitus, -a, -um, [in- + solitus, from soleō] adj. *unwonted, unaccustomed, unusual, uncommon, strange.*

īnspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of īnspiciō, *look into*] 1 tr. and intr. *look at, look on, observe, view.* **īnspectante aliquō,** *under the eyes of some one, before some one's eyes.*

īnspērāns, -antis, [in- + spērāns, from spērō] adj. *not hoping, beyond one's hope, not expecting, contrary to one's expectations.*

īnspērātus, -a, -um, [in- + spērātus, from spērō] adj. *unhoped for, unexpected, unlooked for, unforeseen.*

īnstaurō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in, cf. stō] 1 tr. *establish; renew, repeat, resume.*

īnstituō, -ere, īnstituī, īnstitūtum, [in + statuō] 3 tr. and intr. *put in place, set; set up, plant, found, establish; draw up, arrange, array; make, build, construct; get ready, prepare, provide, procure; constitute, appoint, designate; set about, undertake, begin, start; purpose, determine, decide, resolve upon; teach, instruct, train up.* **ab īnstitūtō cursū,** *from one's purposed course.*

īnstitūtum, -ī, [īnstituō] n. *purpose, intention, design; practice, habit, custom, precedent; institution, ordinance, regulation; established principle.*

īnstō, -stāre, -stitī, ——, fut. part. **īnstātūrus,** [in + stō] 1 intr. *stand on; be close at hand, be at hand, draw nigh, approach; press upon, pursue, harass; threaten, menace, impend; persist, insist upon, urge, demand earnestly.*

īnstrūctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **īnstruō**] adj. *furnished, supplied, equipped; arranged, ready; instructed, versed.*

īnstrūmentum, -ī, [**īnstruō**] n. *implement, tool, instrument; appliances, stock, furniture, supplies; means, assistance, furtherance.*

īnstruō, -ere, īnstrūxī, īnstrūctum, [**in**+**struō**, *pile up*] 3 tr. *build in; prepare, make ready, fit up, furnish, provide, fit out, equip;* of troops, *draw up, array.*

īnsula, -ae, f. *island, isle.*

īnsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **īnsiliō**, *leap at*] 1 intr. *leap on, leap, bound; scoff at, revile, abuse, taunt, insult, outrage.*

īnsum, inesse, īnfuī, [**in**+**sum**] irr. intr. *be in, be upon; be found, exist in, be present, belong to.*

integer, -gra, -grum, [**in-**, cf. **tangō**] adj. *untouched, entire, whole; unimpaired, uninjured, unbroken, unwearied, fresh, vigorous, sound; undecided, undetermined, open, new; unbiassed, impartial; uncorrupted, irreproachable, blameless, of integrity, spotless, pure.*

integrē, [**integer**] adv. *purely, irreproachably, blamelessly, honestly, without prejudice.*

integritās, -ātis, [**integer**] f. *soundness; blameless conduct, honesty, uprightness, integrity.*

intellegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctum, [**inter** + **legō**] 3 tr. *see into, perceive, observe, notice; come to know, be able to see, see plainly, be aware, understand, comprehend.*

intendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentum, [**in** +**tendō**] 3 tr. and intr. *stretch out, extend; spread out, fasten; strain, bend; direct, turn, aim, bring; urge, incite; give attention to, purpose, intend.*

intentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intens. of **intendō**] 1 tr. *stretch threateningly, wield in hostility, brandish, aim.*

inter, prep. with acc. *between, among;* of position, *between, among, amid, in the midst of;* of time, *between, during, in the course of, for the last, within, in, while.* **inter sē,** *among themselves, each other, one another, from* or *to* or *with each other.*

Interamna, -ae, f. a town in Umbria surrounded by the river Nar; now *Terni.*

Interamnās, -ātis, [**Interamna**] adj. *of Interamna.*

intercēdō, -cēdere, -cēssī, intercēssum, [**inter**+**cēdō**] 3 intr. *come between, intervene, come to pass, happen, occur; exist between, be between, be; interpose, stand surety; oppose, veto, protest against;* of time, *intervene, pass.*

intercēssiō, -ōnis, [**intercēdō**] f. *suretyship; intervention, protest, veto.*

intercēssor, -ōris [**intercēdō**] m. *mediator, surety; interferer, protester against, adversary;* often used of a vetoing tribune.

interclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum, [**inter**+**claudō**] 3 tr. *shut out, cut off, intercept; shut off, separate; block up, stop, put a stop to, prevent.*

interdum, [**inter**+**dum**] adv. *sometimes, at times, now and then, occasionally.*

intereā, [**inter**+**eā**] adv. *meanwhile, in the meantime, in the interim.*

intereō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [**inter**+**eō**] irr. intr. *go among; be lost, go to ruin, be destroyed, decay, perish, die.*

interfector, -ōris, [**interficiō**] m. *slayer, murderer, assassin.*

interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [**inter** + **faciō**] 3 tr. *put out of the way, destroy; put to death, slay, kill, murder.*

intericiō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [**inter** +**iaciō**] 3 tr. *throw between, intersperse, join, intermix;* pass. *be interspersed, be intermingled, intervene, be intermediate.*

interim, adv. *meanwhile.*

interimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptum, [**inter**+**emō**] 3 tr. *take from the midst, do away with, put an end to; kill, slay, murder; overwhelm, intolerably distress.*

interior, -ius, gen. **-ōris,** adj. *inner, interior, farther inland, middle; more hidden, more profound; more intimate, closer.* Superl. **intimus (intumus) -a, -um,** *inmost, innermost, deepest, profound; intimate, close;* as subst. **intimus, -I,** m. *intimate friend.*

interitus, -ūs, [**intereō**] m. *overthrow, fall, destruction, ruin; death.*

intermortuus, -a, -um, [**intermorior,** *die out*] adj. *dead, half-dead, lifeless.*

interneciō, -ōnis, [**inter,** cf. **nex**] f. *massacre, slaughter, annihilation, extermination.*

interpellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**inter,** cf. **appellō**] 1 tr. *interrupt, break in upon; interfere with, molest, hinder.*

interpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, interpositum, [**inter + pōnō**] 3 tr. *put in between, place among, interpose; introduce, insert; allege, put forward, use as a pretext.* **sē interpōnere,** *interfere, act as go-between, intermeddle, engage in.*

interpres, -etis, c. *middleman, mediator, negotiator, agent.*

interpretor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**interpres**] 1 dep. *explain, expound, interpret; understand, conclude, decide.*

interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**inter + rogō**] 1 tr. *ask, inquire of, question.*

intersum, -esse, -fuī, [**inter + sum**] irr. intr. *be between, lie between; intervene, elapse; be different, differ; be present, take part in, assist.* Impers. *it concerns, it interests, it is of importance, it is important, it makes a difference.*

intervāllum, -I, [**inter + vāllum,** *palisades*] n. *space between palisades; intermediate space, distance apart, distance, interval; intermission, respite.*

interventus, -ūs, [**interveniō,** *come between*] m. *a coming between, intervention, interposition; coming in, appearance.*

intestīnus, -a, -um, [**intus**] adj. *internal, intestine.*

intimus, -a, -um, see **interior.**

intolerābilis, -e, [**in- + tolerābilis**] adj. *unendurable, intolerable.*

intolerandus, -a, -um, [**in- + tolerandus**] adj. *not to be borne, unendurable, intolerable.*

intrā, [cf. **interior**] adv., and prep. with acc. *within, inside; in, into; during, in the course of, in less than.*

introdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, introductum, [**intrō** (cf. **intrā**) + **dūcō**] 3 tr. *lead in, conduct in, march in, bring in, introduce.*

introitus, -ūs, [**intrō** (cf. **intrā**), cf. **eō**] m. *a going in, entering, entrance; way of entrance, approach, passage.*

intueor, -ērī, intuitus sum [**in + tueor**] 2 dep. *look upon, cast one's eyes upon, look closely upon, gaze at; regard, contemplate, consider, study; admire, wonder at.*

intus, [**in**] adv. *on the inside, within.*

inultus, -a, -um, [**in- + ultus,** from **ulciscor**] adj. *unavenged, unrevenged; unpunished; safe, with impunity.*

inūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, inūstum, [**in + ūrō,** *burn*] 3 tr. *burn in; brand upon, brand, imprint, fix indelibly.*

inūsitātus, -a, -um, [**in- + ūsitātus,** from **ūsitor**] adj. *unusual, uncommon, extraordinary, very rare.*

inūtilis, -e, [**in- + ūtilis**] adj. *useless, of no use, unserviceable, unprofitable; inexpedient, unavailing, prejudicial, hurtful.*

invādō, -vādere, -vāsī, invāsum, [**in + vādō,** *go*] 3 tr. and intr. *go into, enter; rush upon, make a rush upon, make a charge, attack, assail, fall upon; lay hold of, seize, take possession of, usurp.*

invehō, -vehere, -vexī, invectum, [**in + vehō**] 3 tr. *carry in, carry to.* Pass. as dep. *be borne, ride into; fall upon, attack; attack with words, inveigh against.*

inveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, inventum, [**in + veniō**] 4 tr. *come upon, find, meet with; invent, originate, contrive, devise; find out, discover, ascertain, learn.*

inventor, -ōris, [**inveniō**] m. *author, originator, discoverer, inventor.*

invēstīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**in** + **vēstīgō,** cf. **vēstīgium**] 1 tr. *track, trace out; search into, investigate, find out, discover.*

inveterāscō, -ere, inveterāvī, ——, [inch. of **inveterō,** cf. **vetus**] 3 intr. *grow old; become fixed* or *established, become fastened on, be fixed, be deeply seated, be rooted.*

invictus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **victus,** from **vincō**] adj. *unconquered, unsubdued; unconquerable, invincible.*

invideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, invīsum, [**in** + **videō**] 2 tr. and intr. *look askance at; be prejudiced against, be jealous; be envious, envy, grudge; look down on, look with contempt on.*

invidia, -ae, [**invidus**] f. *envy, jealousy; dislike, ill-will, grudge, hatred; odium, unpopularity.*

invidiōsē, [**invidiōsus**] adv. *enviously, invidiously, hatefully; in a manner to cause unpopularity.*

invidiōsus, -a, -um, [**invidia**] adj. *full of envy, invidious; exciting hatred, hated, hateful, causing odium, odious.*

invidus, -a, -um, [cf. **invideō**] adj. *envious, jealous, ill-disposed.*

inviolātus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **violātus,** from **violō**] adj. *unhurt, unharmed, uninjured, inviolate; inviolable.*

invīsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **invideō**] adj. *hated, hateful, detested, odious.*

invītātiō, -ōnis, [**invītō**] f. *invitation; incitement, challenge.*

invītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *invite, ask; entertain, feast; summon, challenge; attract, allure.*

invītus, -a, -um, adj. *unwilling, reluctant, on compulsion;* often translated adverbially, *against one's will, unwillingly, reluctantly.*

ipse, -a, -um, gen. **ipsīus,** determ. pron. *self; myself, yourself, himself,* etc.; *I myself,* etc.; *I myself* etc. *and none other, I* etc. *personally, I* etc. *of my own accord, I am* etc. *the very man that; I* etc. (emphatic); *very, just, mere, precisely, exactly, own.*

īra, -ae, f. *anger, wrath; indignation, passion, rage, fury.*

īrācundia, -ae, [**īrācundus**] f. *proneness to anger, irascibility; anger, passion, wrath, rage, violence.*

īrācundus, -a, -um, [**īra**] adj. *prone to anger, easily provoked, irritable, irascible; of a violent temper, passionate, angry, wrathful.*

īrāscor, īrāscī, īrātus sum, [**īra**] 1 dep. *get angry, be angry, fly into a passion, be in a rage.*

īrātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **īrāscor**] adj. *angered, angry, in anger, enraged, furious, violent.*

irr-, see **inr-.**

is, ea, id, gen. **ēius,** determ. pron. *that; this; he, she, it; the, the one, the man; such, such a man.* Abl. **eō** with comparatives, *all the, the.* **atque is, et is, isque,** *and that too, and he too,* etc. **id temporis,** *at that time, just at that time, at that particular time.* **prō eō āc,** see **atque.** **ēius** with **modī,** see **ēiusmodī.**

iste, -a, -ud, gen. **istīus,** dem. pron. *that* (referring to that which belongs to the second person), *that of yours, that by* or *near you; he, she, it; your client* (legal); *this; such, of such a kind.*

ita, adv. *so, in this way, in such a way, thus, under such circumstances, as follows; such, of this nature; to such an extent, so far.*

Ītalia, -ae, [Ἰταλός] f. *Italy.*

Ītalicus, -a, -um, [**Ītalia**] adj. *of Italy, Italian.*

itaque, [**ita** + **-que**] conj. *and so, accordingly, consequently, therefore* (cf. **ergō**).

item, adv. *likewise, also, too, besides, moreover; in like manner, just so, so also.*

iter, itineris, [cf. **eō**] n. *a going; way, route, journey, march; path, road, course, passage.*

iterum, adv. *again, a second time, once more; on the other hand.* **iterum et saepius,** *again and again.*

iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussum, 2 tr. *order, give orders, bid, tell; command, direct; think it best; decree, enact, ratify, approve; appoint, assign.*

iūcunditās, -ātis, [**iūcundus**] f. *pleasantness, charm; delight, enjoyment.*

iūcundus, -a, -um, adj. *pleasant, pleasing, agreeable, delightful.*

iūdex, -icis, [**iūs,** cf. **dīcō**] c. *judge; juror* (pl. *jurors, gentlemen of the jury*); *arbiter, umpire.*

iūdiciālis, -e, [**iūdicium**] adj. *of a court, of courts, judicial.*

iūdicium, -I, [**iūdex**] n. *trial, investigation, legal process; court; judgment, verdict, sentence; decision, opinion, conviction.*

iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**iūdex**] 1 tr. *examine judicially, judge, be a juror, pass judgment, adjudge, hold an opinion, decide; judge of, form an opinion of, pass judgment upon; declare, proclaim.*

iugulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**iugulum**] 1 tr. *cut the throat of, kill, murder, assassinate.*

iugulum, -I, [dim. of **iugum,** *yoke*] n. *collar bone; throat, neck.*

Iugurtha, -ae, m. *Jugurtha,* king of Numidia, conquered by Marius and his lieutenant Sulla, 105 B.C.

Iūlius, -I, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Caesar.**

iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctum, [cf. **iugum,** *yoke*] 3 tr. *join, unite, connect, fasten; yoke, harness, attach; bring together, associate, ally.*

Iūniānus, -a, -um, [**Iūnius**] adj. *of Junius, Junian, presided over by Junius.*

Iūnius, -I, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Brūtus.**

Iunius, -a, -um, adj. *of June, June.*

Iuppiter (Iūp-), Iovis, m. *Jupiter, Jove,* the Roman god, supremely good and great (**Optimus Māximus**), the Stayer (**Stator**) of Rome, whose temple was situated on the Capitoline Hill.

iūrātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **iūrō**] adj. *sworn, on oath, bound by an oath.*

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**iūs**] 1 tr. and intr. *swear, take an oath.*

iūs, iūris, n. *justice, right, law, duty; legal right, rights, power, authority, prerogative; court* of justice. Abl. **iūre,** often as adv. *by right, rightfully, with justice, justly.*

iūsiūrandum, iūrisiūrandī, n. *oath.*

iūssus, -ūs, [**iubeō**] m. used only in abl. sing. *order, orders, command.*

iūstē, [**iūstus**] adv. *rightly, justly, fairly, equitably.*

iūstitia, -ae, [**iūstus**] f. *justice, equity; uprightness; sense of justice.*

iūstus, -a, -um, [**iūs**] adj. *just, upright, righteous; in accordance with the law, lawful, right; fair, equitable, reasonable, proper, suitable, sufficient, complete.*

iuvenis, -is, adj. *young.* As subst. c. *young person, youth, young man.*

iuventūs, -ūtis, [**iuvenis**] f. *age of youth, youth; the youth, young people, young men, the young.*

iuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtum, 1 tr. and intr. *help, assist, aid, benefit, support; gratify, please, delight.*

K

Kal., abbreviation for **Kalendae.**

Kalendae, -ārum, f. pl. *the Calends,* the first day of the month.

Karthāginiēnsis, -e, [**Karthāgō**] adj. *of Carthage, Carthaginian.* As subst. **Karthāginiēnsēs, -ium,** m. pl. *people of Carthage, the Carthaginians.*

Karthāgō, -inis, f. *Carthage,* a city on the north coast of Africa, long the rival of Rome until destroyed by Scipio, 146 B.C.

L

L., abbreviation for **Lūcius.**

labefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, [**labō** + **faciō**] 3 tr. *cause to totter, shake, loosen; weaken, overthrow.*

labefactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **labefaciō**] 1 tr. *cause to totter, shake; undermine, weaken, overthrow, shatter, destroy.*

lābēs, -is, [**lābor**] f. *a sinking in; fall, ruin; stain, spot, blemish, disgrace, scandal; scourge, pest.*

labō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **lābor**] 1 intr. *totter, waver, give way; go to pieces, go to ruin.*

lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, 3 dep. *glide, slip; sink, fall; begin to fall, go to ruin, perish; fall into error, err, commit a fault.*

labor, -ōris, m. *labor, toil, exertion, effort; hardship, trouble, distress.*

labōriōsus, -a, -um, [**labor**] adj. *laborious, toilsome, wearisome, difficult; industrious; troubled, harassed.*

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**labor**] 1 tr. and intr. *labor, toil, strive, take pains; labor under, suffer, be afflicted; be in trouble, trouble one's self, be in distress, be hard pressed.*

lacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**lacer,** *mangled*] 1 tr. *tear to pieces, rend, lacerate, mangle, mutilate.*

lacessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [**laciō,** *entice*] 3 tr. *provoke, challenge, irritate, exasperate, harass; excite, stimulate, urge.*

lacrima, -ae, f. *tear.*

lacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**lacrima**] 1 tr. and intr. *shed tears, weep; weep for, bewail.*

lactēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **lacteō,** from **lāc,** *milk*] adj. *taking milk, suckling.*

lacus, -ūs, m. *lake, pool.*

Laeca, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **M. Porcius Laeca,** the senator at whose house the Catilinarians met to formulate the plans of the conspiracy, 63 B.C.

laedō, laedere, laesī, laesum, 3 tr. *hurt, wound, injure; vex, grieve, offend, insult; violate, betray, break.*

Laelius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Laelius,** consul 140 B.C., a lover of literature and philosophy, whose intimacy with the younger Scipio is celebrated in Cicero's treatise, "De Amicitia."

laetē, [**laetus**] adv. *joyfully, gladly, cheerfully.*

laetitia, -ae, [**laetus**] f. *joy, gladness, delight, rejoicing, exultation.*

laetor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**laetus**] 1 dep. *rejoice, be joyful, be glad, take delight.*

laetus, -a, -um, adj. *joyful, joyous, glad, full of joy, delighted; charming, grateful, prosperous.*

lāmentātiō, -ōnis, [**lāmentor**] f. *a wailing, weeping, lamentation.*

lāmentor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**lāmentum**] 1 dep. *wail, moan, weep; bewail, lament, bemoan.*

lāmentum, -ī, n. usually plural, *a wailing, weeping, lamentation.*

languidus, -a, -um, adj. *weak, dull, sluggish, languid; feeble, inactive, listless, spiritless.*

Lānuvīnus, -a, -um, [**Lānuvium**] adj. *of Lanuvium.* As subst. **Lānuvīnī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the people of Lanuvium, the Lanuvians.*

Lānuvium, -ī, n. a town of Latium, about twenty miles from Rome, the birthplace of Milo, who was its chief magistrate in 52 B.C.

lapidātiō, -ōnis, [cf. **lapis**] f. *a throwing of stones, stoning.*

lapis, -idis, m. *stone; milestone; statue.*

laqueus, -ī, [cf. **laciō,** *entice*] m. *noose, snare, trap; meshes.*

Lār, Laris, m. a household god, a guardian spirit whose altar was the domestic hearth; *hearth and home, fireside, home;* usually plural.

largē, [**largus,** *lavish*] adv. *abundantly, bountifully, liberally, lavishly.*

largior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [**largus,** *lavish*] 4 dep. *give lavishly, lavish upon, bestow upon, supply with; give largesses, bribe; grant, concede.*

largītiō, -ōnis, [**largior**] f. *lavish giving, dispensing freely, lavishing; bribery, corruption.*

largītor, -ōris, [**largior**] m. *lavish giver, dispenser; spendthrift, prodigal; giver of bribes, briber.*

Lārs (Lār), Lārtis, m. a praenomen or forename of Etruscan origin. See **Tolumnius.**

lātē, [**lātus**] adv. *broadly, widely, extensively; on all sides, far and wide.*

latebra, -ae, [**lateō**] f. *hiding-place, lurking-place, retreat; subterfuge, pretence.*

lateō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2 intr. *lie concealed, lie hid, be hidden, be concealed, lurk; escape notice, remain unknown.*

Latiāris, -e, [**Latium**] adj. *of Latium;* a surname of Jupiter as the protecting divinity of Latium.

Latīniēnsis, -e, [**Latium**] adj. *of Latium, Latin.* As subst. a Roman surname. Esp. **Q. Caelius Latīniēnsis,** a tribune of the people.

Latīnus, -a, -um, [**Latium**] adj. *Latin.*

Latium, -ī, n. the district on the western coast of Italy in which Rome is situated, between Etruria on the north and Campania on the south.

lātor, -ōris, [**lātus**] m. *bringer; mover* of a law, *proposer.*

latrō, -ōnis, m. *freebooter, highwayman, robber, bandit, brigand.*

latrōcinium, -ī, [**latrōcinor**] n. *freebooting, highway-robbery, brigandage, robbery; band of robbers* or *marauders.*

latrōcinor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**latrō**] 1 dep. *practise freebooting* or *brigandage, rob on the highways, plunder.*

1. lātus, -a, -um, pf.p. of **ferō.**

2. lātus, -a, -um, adj. *broad, wide, extensive.*

latus, -eris, n. *side, flank; the lungs; the person, life.*

laudātiō, -ōnis, [**laudō**] f. *praise, commendation; funeral oration, eulogy, panegyric, laudatory address.*

laudātor, -ōris, [**laudō**] m. *praiser, panegyrist; eulogizer, approving witness; eulogist of the dead, funeral orator.*

Laudicēa, -ae, f. a town in Syria.

laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**laus**] 1 tr. *praise, extol, eulogize, applaud, commend, approve.*

laureātus, -a, -um, [**laurea,** *laurel-wreath*] adj. *crowned with laurel, laurelled.*

laus, laudis, f. *praise, commendation; glory, fame, renown; esteem, credit; praiseworthy thing, ground for praise, laudable action, glorious deed, merit, desert.*

lectulus, -ī, [dim. of **lectus**] m. *small couch, sofa, bed.*

lectus, -ī, m. *couch, bed, sofa, lounge.*

lēctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **legō**] adj. *chosen, picked, selected; choice, superior, excellent.*

lēgātiō, -ōnis, [**lēgō**] f. *office of legatus* or *ambassador, embassy, legation.*

lēgātus, -ī, [**lēgō**] m. *ambassador, legate; deputy, lieutenant; legatus.*

legiō, -ōnis, [cf. **legō**] f. *chosen number, levy; legion,* consisting of ten cohorts of infantry and three hundred of cavalry, in all between 4,200 and 6,000 men.

lēgitimus, -a, -um, [**lēx**] adj. *according to law, of* or *at law, legal, lawful, legitimate; right, just, proper.*

lēgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**lēx**] 1 tr. *appoint legally; send as ambassador, commission, despatch; appoint as deputy, commission as lieutenant* or *legatus; bequeath, leave by will.*

legō, legere, lēgī, lēctum, 3 tr. *gather together, collect; pick out, single out, choose, select; elect, appoint; read, peruse.*

Lemonia, -ae, (sc. **tribus**) f. name of one of the country tribes of Rome.

lēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**lēnis**] 4 tr. *soften, mollify, soothe, assuage; appease, mitigate, pacify, calm.*

lēnis, -e, [cf. **lentus**] adj. *soft, mild, smooth, calm; gentle, moderate, favorable, kind.*

lēnitās, -ātis, [**lēnis**] f. *softness, mildness; gentleness, tenderness.*

lēniter, [**lēnis**] adv. *softly, mildly, gently; quietly, calmly, leniently.*

lēnō, -ōnis, m. *pimp, pander, procurer; seducer.*

lentē, [**lentus**] adv. *slowly, leisurely; calmly, dispassionately, indifferently.*

Lentulus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **Cn. Cornēlius Lentulus Clōdiānus,** see **Cornēlius** 4.
2. **P. Cornēlius Lentulus Sura,** see **Cornēlius** 5.
3. **L. Lentulus,** a praetor.
4. **P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinther,** see **Cornēlius** 6.
5. **P. Cornēlius Lentulus,** see **Cornēlius** 7.

lentus, -a, -um, [cf. **lēnis**] adj. *pliant, flexible, tough, tenacious; slow, sluggish, backward; easy, indifferent, phlegmatic.*
lentus īnfitiātor, see **īnfitiātor.**

lepidus, -a, -um, adj. *pleasant, agreeable; elegant, graceful; nice, effeminate.*

Lepidus, -ī, [**lepidus**] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **M. Aemilius Lepidus,** the consul in 78 B.C. who tried to overthrow the Sullan constitution, and was defeated and killed by his colleague Q. Catulus.
2. **M'. Aemilius Lepidus,** consul 66 B.C.
3. **M. Aemilius Lepidus,** son of No. 1, the interrex whose house was attacked by the mob after the murder of Clodius, 52 B.C.; later a member of the Second Triumvirate with Octavian (Augustus) and Mark Antony.

Leptines, -is, m. the assassin of Cn. Octavius, ambassador to the court of Antiochus V., king of Syria.

levis, -e, adj. *light; swift, fleet, nimble; of no weight, unimportant, trivial, slight, petty; capricious, fickle, inconstant, untrustworthy, false; mild, gentle.*

levitās, -ātis, [**levis**] f. *lightness; fickleness, inconstancy, unsteadiness, levity.*

leviter, [**levis**] adv. *lightly; slightly, not much, somewhat; easily, with equanimity.*

levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**levis**] 1 tr. *lift up, raise; lighten, relieve, ease; console, refresh, support; lessen, diminish, alleviate, mitigate; free from the burden of, free, release, discharge.*

lēx, lēgis, f. *motion* for a law, *bill; law, statute; rule, regulation, precept, principle; contract, agreement; condition, stipulation.*

libellus, -ī, [dim. of **liber**] m. *little book, pamphlet, manuscript, writing, paper; notice, placard.*

libēns (lub-), -entis, [pr.p. of **libet**] adj. *willing, with good will, with pleasure, glad;* often rendered adverbially, *gladly,* etc.

libenter, [**libēns**] adv. *willingly, cheerfully, with pleasure, gladly.*

līber, -era, -erum, [cf. **libet**] adj. *free, unrestricted, unrestrained, unimpeded, unembarrassed; unbridled, licentious.*

liber, librī, m. *inner bark* of a tree; *book.*

līberālis, -e, [**līber**] adj. *of freedom; befitting a freeman, dignified, noble, honorable; gracious, kind; generous, munificent, liberal.*

līberālitās, -ātis, [**līberālis**] f. *noble disposition* or *character, kindness; generosity, liberality.*

līberāliter, [**līberālis**] adv. *nobly; graciously, kindly; generously, liberally, profusely.*

līberātiō, -ōnis, [**līberō**] f. *a setting free, releasing from, liberation; acquittal.*

līberātor, -ōris, [**līberō**] m. *freer, deliverer, liberator.*

līberē, [līber] adv. *freely, without restraint; openly, frankly, boldly.*

līberī, -ōrum or **-ūm**, [līber] m. pl. *free persons; children of a family, children.*

līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [līber] 1 tr. *set free, liberate; free, release, extricate, relieve; absolve, acquit.*

lībertās, -ātis, [līber] f. *freedom, liberty, freedom from restraint; independence;* personified, *Goddess of Liberty, Liberty.*

lībertīnus, -a, -um, [lībertus] adj. *of the condition of a freedman, of the class of freedmen.* As subst. **lībertīnus, -ī**, m *freedman.*

lībertus, -ī, [līber] m. *one made free, freedman.*

libet (lub-), -ēre, libuit or **libitum est**, 2 intr. impers. *it pleases, it is pleasing* or *agreeable, one is pleased.*

libīdinōsē (lub-), [lībīdinōsus] adv. *at pleasure, wilfully, arbitrarily; wantonly, licentiously.*

libīdinōsus (lub-), -a, -um, [libīdō] adj. *wilful, arbitrary; passionate, sensual, licentious, wanton.*

libīdō (lub-), -inis, [libet] f. *pleasure; desire, inclination, longing; wilfulness, arbitrary conduct, caprice, lawless fancy; passion, sensuality, lust, wantonness.*

librārium, -ī, [librārius, cf. liber] n. *place in which to keep books, bookcase.*

licentia, -ae, [cf. licet] f. *freedom, liberty; license, lawlessness, wantonness.*

licet, -ēre, licuit or **licitum est**, 2 intr. impers. *it is lawful, it is allowed, it is permitted, one may;* introducing a concession, *although, though, notwithstanding, even if, granted that.*

Licinius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Lūcullus.**

līctor, -ōris, m. *lictor*, the official attendant upon a Roman magistrate.

Ligārius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **Q. Ligārius**, the Pompeian in Africa during the Civil War, afterwards defended for his conduct by Cicero before the dictator Caesar, 46 B.C.
2. **T. Ligārius**, brother of No. 1.

lignum, -ī, n. *piece of wood, log.*

līmen, -inis, n. *threshold, sill; door, entrance.*

lingua, -ae, f. *tongue; utterance, speech; dialect, language.*

linter (lunt-), -tris, f. *trough; boat, skiff.*

līnum, -ī, [λίνον] n. *flax; thread, line; fastening* of a letter; *linen-cloth, linen; net.*

liquefaciō, -facere, ——, -factum, pass. **liquefīō, -fierī, -factus sum**, [liqueō, *be fluid* + faciō] 3 tr. *make fluid, melt, dissolve, liquefy.*

liquidō, [liquidus, *liquid*] adv. *clearly, plainly, evidently; with certainty.*

līs, lītis, f. *strife, dispute, quarrel; suit* at law, *action, process, litigation; subject of an action, matter in dispute, amount in dispute, damages.*

lītera (līter-), -ae, f. *letter* of the alphabet; *writing, document, record;* pl. *letter, epistle, literature, letters.*

lītterātus (līter-), -a, -um, [lītera] adj. *lettered; learned, liberally educated, cultivated.*

litūra, -ae, [linō, *smear*] f. *a smearing* of the wax on a writing-tablet, *erasure, blotting out; correction.*

Līvius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Drūsus.**

locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [locus] 1 tr. *put, place, station; dispose, arrange; fix, establish; place by contract, let, have done by contract, contract for.*

Locrēnsis, -e, adj. *of Locri*, a city of Magna Graecia in Southern Italy. As subst. **Locrēnsēs, -ium**, m. pl. *the Locrians, people of Locri.*

locuplēs, -ētis, [locus, cf. **pleō**, *fill*] adj. *rich in lands, rich, wealthy, opulent; well stored, richly supplied; responsible, trustworthy.*

locuplētō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**locuplēs**] 1 tr. *make rich, enrich.*

locus, -ī, m. (pl. **loca, -ōrum,** n. *localities.* **locī, -ōrum,** m. usually *passages* in books), *place, spot; position, station, post; rank, degree; locality, region, country; space, room; situation, condition, state of things; topic, subject, point; opportunity, occasion.*

longē, [**longus**] adv. *a long way off, far, far off, at a distance; away, distant; for a long time, long; greatly, much, by far;* with superl. *far, by far, by all odds.*

longinquitās, -ātis, [**longinquus**] f. *distance, remoteness; duration, length.*

longinquus, -a, -um, [**longus**] adj. *far removed, far off, remote, distant; living at a distance, foreign; long, long-continued, prolonged, lasting.* As subst. **longinqua, -ōrum,** n. pl. *remote events.*

longiusculus, -a, -um, [**longior,** from **longus**] adj. *rather long.*

longus, -a, -um, adj. *long, extended; of long duration, lasting, prolonged, tedious; distant, remote.*

loquor, loquī, locūtus sum, 3 dep. *speak, say, talk, converse; tell, mention, declare; talk of, have ever on the lips; show, indicate.*

lubet, see **libet.**

lubīdō, see **libīdō.**

lūceō, lūcēre, lūxī, ——, [cf. **lūx**] 2 intr. *be light, shine, beam; shine forth, be clear, be evident, be conspicuous.*

lūctuōsus, -a, -um, [**lūctus**] adj. *full of sorrow, sorrowful, mournful, doleful, lamentable.*

lūctus, -ūs, [**lūgeō**] m. *mourning, sorrow, grief, lamentation; affliction, distress; mourning garments* or *apparel.*

Lūcullus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **L. Licinius Lūcullus,** the Roman commander in the Third Mithridatic War until superseded through the Manilian Law by Pompey. Later his name became proverbial for luxury and extravagance.
2. **M. Licinius Lūcullus,** brother of No. 1.

lūcus, -ī, m. *sacred grove, grove.*

lūdificātiō, -ōnis, [**lūdificō,** *make sport of*] f. *jeering, derision, mockery.*

lūdus, -ī, m. *game, play, sport, pastime; jest, joke, fun; place for exercise, training-school;* pl. often, *public games* or *spectacles.* **lūdī vōtīvī,** *votive games,* held in pursuance of some vow.

lūgeō, lūgēre, lūxī, lūctum, 2 tr. and intr. *mourn, bewail, lament, deplore; be in mourning, wear mourning.*

lūmen, -inis, [cf. **lūceō**] n. *light; eye, sight; brightest light, ornament, glory; clearness, perspicuity; celebrity.*

lunter, old form for **linter.** See **linter.**

luō, luere, luī, lūtum or **luitum,** 3 tr. *loose; pay, suffer, undergo; atone for, expiate.*

lupa, -ae, [**lupus,** *wolf*] f. *she-wolf, prostitute.*

lupīnus, -a, -um, [**lupus,** *wolf*] adj. *of a wolf, wolf's.*

lūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**lūstrum**] 1 tr. *light up, illuminate; go round, wander over, traverse; purify, cleanse* by propitiatory offering.

lustrum, -ī, n. *slough, bog; den of beasts; house of ill-fame, brothel; debauchery.*

lutum, -ī, n. *mud, mire.*

lūx, lūcis, f. *light, brightness; light of day, daylight; day; life; sight of men, public view, the public; encouragement, help, succor.*

lūxuria, -ae, and **lūxuriēs,** ——, acc. **-em,** [**lūxus,** *excess*] f. *luxuriance, extravagance, riotous living, excess, luxury.*

M

M., abbreviation for **Mārcus.**

M'., abbreviation for **Mānius.**

Macedonia, -ae, [Μακεδονία] f. a country in Europe, north of Greece.

māchinātor, -ōris, [**māchinor**] m. *contriver, designer; deviser, originator, inventor.*

māchinor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**māchina,** *devise*] 1 dep. *contrive, devise, invent; contrive artfully, scheme, plot.*

māctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**māctus,** *glorified*] 1 tr. *glorify, honor; sacrifice, devote* in honor of the gods; *slaughter, kill, put to death; afflict, punish, pursue* with punishment.

macula, -ae, f. *spot, stain; blot, blemish, fault, disgrace.*

maculō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**macula**] 1 tr. *spot, stain, pollute; defile, dishonor, disgrace.*

Maelius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Spurius Maelius,** a rich plebeian who was slain by Servilius Ahala, master of horse to the dictator Cincinnatus, in 439 B.C.

maereō, -ēre, ——, ——, 2 tr. and intr. *be in sorrow, mourn, grieve, show grief; mourn over, grieve for, bewail, lament.*

maeror, -ōris, [**maereō**] m. *mourning, sorrow, grief, sadness.*

maestitia, -ae, [**maestus**] f. *sorrow, grief, sadness, dejection, melancholy.*

maestus, -a, -um, [cf. **maereō**] adj. *full of sadness, sorrowful, sad, dejected, melancholy, gloomy.*

magis, [cf. **māgnus**] adv. *more, in a higher degree, more completely, far more, better, rather, in preference.*

magister, -trī, [cf. **māgnus**] m. *master, director, commander; teacher, instructor.* **magister equitum,** *master of the horse,* chief of the cavalry, appointed by the dictator. See Introduction, §66.

magistrātus, -ūs, [**magister**] m. *office of magistrate, magisterial office, magistracy; magistrate.*

māgnificē, [**māgnificus**] adv. *nobly, generously, grandly, gloriously; splendidly, handsomely, magnificently.*

māgnificus, -a, -um, [**māgnus** + **faciō**] adj. *noble, glorious, distinguished; splendid, rich, magnificent, grand, sublime.*

māgnitūdō, -inis, [**māgnus**] f. *greatness, great size, size, magnitude; great quantity, abundance; great extent, vastness; importance.*

māgnopere, see **opus.**

māgnus, -a, -um, comp. **māior,** superl. **māximus,** adj. *great* in any sense, of size, quantity, or degree; *large, spacious, vast, extensive; abundant, considerable; grand, noble, lofty, mighty; important, serious, momentous; powerful, eminent; severe, deep, intense, violent; proud; boastful.* **māior** with or without **nātū,** *older, elder;* as subst. **māiōrēs, -um,** m. pl. *elders, fathers, ancestors.*

Māgnus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen. Esp. **Cn. Pompēius Māgnus,** see **Pompēius.**

māiestās, -ātis, [**māior**] f. *greatness, grandeur, dignity, majesty; sovereign power* or *authority; treason.*

māior, see **māgnus.**

male, comp. **pēius,** superl. **pessimē,** [**malus**] adv. *badly, ill, wretchedly; wickedly, maliciously, cruelly, injuriously; awkwardly, unsuccessfully, unfortunately; excessively, extremely, greatly; imperfectly, scarcely, not at all.*

maledictum, -ī, [**maledīcō,** from **male** + **dīcō**] n. *foul saying, insult, abuse.*

maleficium, -ī, [**maleficus,** from **male** + **faciō**] n. *evil deed, misdeed, offence, wickedness, crime; mischief, wrong, hurt, harm.*

malitia, -ae, [**malus**] f. *badness, ill-will, spite, malice; roguery.*

malitiōsē, [**malitiōsus,** from **malitia**] adv. *wickedly; knavishly, by trickery, perfidiously.*

malleolus, -ī, [dim. of **malleus,** *hammer*] m. *small hammer; fire-dart, firebrand.*

mālō, mālle, māluī, [**magis** + **volō**] irr. tr. *wish rather, choose rather, would rather, prefer.*

malum, -ī, [**malus**] n. *evil, mischief, misfortune, calamity; punishment, hurt, harm, trouble.*

malus, -a, -um, comp. **pēior,** superl. **pessimus,** adj. *bad; wicked, evil,*

depraved; unfortunate, injurious, destructive, pernicious, dangerous.

mancus, -a, -um, adj. *maimed, crippled, infirm; defective, imperfect.*

mandātum, -ī, [**mandō**] n. *charge, commission; order, command, instructions; trust.*

mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**manus** + **dō**] 1. tr. *put into one's hands, hand over, deliver, intrust, commission; commit, consign; enjoin, order, command.*

māne, adv. *in the morning, early in the morning.*

maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsum, 2 tr. and intr. *stay, remain, tarry; continue, last, endure, persist in, abide by; be a settled principle; wait for, expect; await, be destined to.*

manicātus, -a, -um, [**manicae,** *sleeve*] adj. *long-sleeved, with long sleeves.*

manifēstō, [**manifēstus**] adv. *palpably, clearly, plainly, manifestly; in the act, red-handed.*

manifēstus, -a, -um, [**manus,** cf. **fendō**] adj. *palpable, clear, plain, evident, manifest; open, overt; exposed, proved by direct evidence.*

Mānīlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Mānīlius,** the tribune of 66 B.C., whose law giving Pompey the command in the Third Mithridatic War was advocated in the speech "Pro Lege Manilia."

Mānius, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

Mānliānus, -a, -um, [**Mānlius**] adj. *of Manlius, Manlian.*

Mānlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **Q. Mānlius,** a juror at the trial of Verres, 70 B.C.
2. **C. Mānlius,** the officer in charge of Catiline's forces at Faesulae, 63 B.C.
3. **L. Mānlius Torquātus,** consul 65 B.C. with L. Aurelius Cotta.

mānō, -āre, -āvī, ——, 1 tr. and intr. *flow, drip, overflow; extend, be diffused, spread abroad.*

mānsuētē, [**mānsuētus**] adv. *gently, mildly, calmly, quietly.*

mānsuētūdō, -inis, [**mānsuētus**] f. *gentleness, mildness, clemency.*

mānsuētus, -a, -um, [**mānsuēscō,** *grow tame*] adj. *tame; gentle, mild, quiet.*

manubiae, -ārum, [**manus**] f. pl. *booty, spoils; money derived from booty, prize-money.*

manūmittō or **manū mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum,** [**manus** + **mittō**] 3 tr. *set free, manumit, emancipate.*

manus, -ūs, f. *hand; handwriting, style; work, skill; band, body, company, troops, forces.*

Mārcellus, -ī, [dim. of **Mārcus**] m. a distinguished Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **M. Claudius Mārcellus,** five times consul, who conquered Syracuse in 212 B.C.
2. **M. Claudius Mārcellus,** consul 51 B.C., an uncompromising enemy to Caesar, by whom he was nevertheless pardoned, 46 B.C.
3. **C. Claudius Mārcellus,** brother of No. 2, consul 49 B.C.
4. **C. Claudius Mārcellus,** cousin of Nos. 2 and 3, consul 50 B.C.
5. **M. Claudius Mārcellus,** a friend of Catiline's.

Mārcius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Mārcius,** a Roman knight, the friend of Ligarius.

Mārcus, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

mare, -is, n. *sea.*

maritimus (**-tumus**), **-a, -um,** [**mare**] adj. *of the sea, sea-, on the sea, maritime, naval.*

marītus, -ī, [cf. **mās,** *male*] m. *married man, husband.*

Marius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Marius,** Roman general and democratic leader against the aristocracy under Sulla; conqueror of the Teutones and the Cimbri (105–101 B.C.); six times consul, in his last consulship leading the senatorial forces

that crushed the outbreak under L. Appuleius Saturninus and C. Servilius Glaucia, 100 B.C.

marmor, -oris, [μάρμαρος] n. *marble, block of marble; marble monument, statue.*

marmoreus, -a, -um, [**marmor**] adj. *of marble, marble-.*

Mārs, Mārtis, m. *Mars,* the Roman god identified with the Greek Ares, god of war.

Mārtius, -a, -um, [**Mārs**] adj. *of Mars.*

Massilia, -ae, f. *Marseilles,* a Greek city in Gaul on the coast of the Mediterranean.

Massiliēnsis, -e, [**Massilia**] adj. *of Massilia.* As subst. **Massiliēnsēs, -ium,** m. pl. *people of Massilia, Massilians.*

māter, -tris, f. *mother, parent.*

māter familiās, see **familia.**

māteria, -ae, or **māteriēs, -ēī,** [**māter**] f. *stuff, material, timber; subject, matter; cause, source, opportunity; natural abilities, capacity, disposition.*

māternus, -a, -um, [**māter**] adj. *of one's mother, maternal.*

mātūrē, [**mātūrus**] adv. *seasonably, opportunely; betimes, early, speedily.*

mātūritās, -ātis, [**mātūrus**] f. *ripeness, full development, maturity.*

mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**mātūrus**] 1 tr. and intr. *ripen; make haste, hasten; quicken, accelerate, expedite.*

mātūrus, -a, -um, adj. *ripe, mature; fit, seasonable, proper; of mature years; early, speedy.*

māximē, [**māximus**] adv. *in the highest degree, excœdingly, very; especially, particularly.*

māximus, see **māgnus.**

Māximus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **Q. Fabius Māximus,** the celebrated opponent of Hannibal, whose army he harassed and wore out by his policy of delay; hence surnamed **Cunctātor,** *the Delayer.*

Mēdēa, -ae, [Μήδεια] f. the daughter of Acëtes, king of Colchis, who eloped with Jason, leader of the Argonautic expedition in quest of the Golden Fleece.

medeor, -ērī, ——, 2 dep. *heal, cure; remedy, apply a remedy, relieve, correct, restore.*

medicīna, -ae, [**medicus,** *healing*] f. *the art of healing, medicine; remedy, relief, antidote.*

mediocris, -e, [**medius**] adj. *medium, middling, moderate, ordinary; mean, inferior, insignificant, small, trifling.*

mediocriter, [**mediocris**] adv. *moderately, tolerably, ordinarily; not very, slightly, somewhat.*

meditātiō, -ōnis, [**meditor**] f. *a thinking over, contemplation; study, preparation, practice.*

meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *think over, reflect upon, consider; meditate, plan, devise, study, prepare, exercise one's self, practise.*

medius, -a, -um, adj. *middle, in the middle, in the midst, mid-, the middle of; between, among.* **media aestās,** see **aestās.**

medius fidius, see **dīus.**

mehercule, see **hercule.**

melior, see **bonus.**

membrum, -ī, n. *limb, member; part, branch, division.*

meminī, -isse, ——, dep. intr. and tr. *remember, recollect, recall; be mindful of, keep in mind, bear in mind.*

Memmius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Memmius,** a democrat in 111 B.C., who later changed sides, and as a candidate for the consulship was murdered by Saturninus and Glaucia, 100 B.C.

memor, -oris, adj. *mindful, remembering, heedful.*

memoria, -ae, [**memor**] f. *memory; remembrance, recollection; time; tradition, narration, record.* **post hominum memoriam,** *since* or *within the memory of man.*

mendācium, -ī, [**mendāx,** *false*] n. *lie, falsehood.*

mendīcitās, -ātis, [**mendicus,** *beggarly*] f. *beggary, destitution, pauperism.*

mēns, mentis, f. *mind, intellect, reason; heart, feeling, disposition; thought, intention, purpose, design, plan; spirit, courage.* **venīre in mentem,** *come into one's mind, occur to one.* **mente captus,** *beside one's self, crazy.*

mēnsa, -ae, f. *table.*

mēnsis, -is, m. *month.*

mentiō, -ōnis, f. *a calling to mind, mentioning, mention.*

mentior, -ītī, -ītus sum, 4 dep. *lie, speak falsely, assert falsely; deceive, mislead; invent.*

mercātor, -ōris, [**mercor,** *trade*] m. *trader, merchant, dealer.*

mercennārius (mercēnārius), -a, -um, [**mercēs**] adj. *serving for pay, paid, hired, hireling, mercenary.*

mercēs, -ēdis, f. *hire, price, pay, wages; reward, recompense; revenue, income.*

mereor, -ērī, -itus sum, 2 dep. *deserve, merit, be entitled to; earn, win, gain; deserve reward, behave.* **bene merērī dē,** *deserve well of, serve well, do good service to, be useful to.* **merērī dē** sometimes, *treat.*

meretrīcius, -a, -um, [**meretrīx,** *prostitute*] adj. *of a prostitute, of harlots, meretricious.*

meritō, [**meritum**] adv. *deservedly, justly.*

meritum, -ī, [**meritus**] n. *merit, desert; service, favor, kindness.*

meritus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **mereor**] adj. *deserving; deserved, due, just, proper.*

merx, mercis, f. *goods, wares, commodities, merchandise.*

-met, enclitic suffix added to personal pronouns with intensive force, *self, own.* Cf. **egomet.**

Metellus, -ī, m. a distinguished Roman cognomen or family name in the Caecilian gens. Esp.:

1. **Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus** (so called for his successes against Jugurtha, king of Numidia), consul 109 B.C., an exile 100 B.C. through the machinations of the demagogue Saturninus, but recalled 99 B.C.
2. **Q. Caecilius Metellus,** son of No. 1, called **Pius** on account of his devoted service in procuring his father's recall from exile; consul with Sulla 80 B.C., a friend and patron of poets.
3. **Q. Caecilius Metellus,** grandnephew of No. 1, surnamed **Crēticus** for his services in the war against Crete, 68 B.C.; tribune 75 B.C. and legatus the next year; consul with Hortensius in 69 B.C. and a friend of Verres.
4. **L. Caecilius Metellus,** brother to No. 3, successor and friend to Verres as propraetor in Sicily, and consul in 68 B.C.
5. **M. Caecilius Metellus,** brother to Nos. 3 and 4, juror in Verres' trial (70 B.C.), friend to Verres, and praetor urbanus 69 B.C.
6. **Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer,** the praetor in 63 B.C. who levied forces to suppress Catiline's conspiracy; consul 60 B.C.
7. **Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepōs,** brother to No. 6, as tribune (from December, 63 B.C.) hostile to Cicero and creature of Pompey, but later reconciled to Cicero, whose recall in 57 B.C. he did not oppose when consul with P. Lentulus Spinther.

metō, metere, messuī, messum, 3 tr. *reap, mow, gather; mow down, destroy.*

metuō, metuere, metuī, ——, [**metus**] 3 tr. and intr. *fear, be afraid, stand in fear, be apprehensive, dread.*

metus, -ūs, m. *fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety.*

meus, -a, -um, [**mē,** *me*] poss. pron. adj. *of me, my, mine, of mine, my own.*

mīles, -itis, m. *soldier; foot-soldier; the soldiers, the soldiery.*

mīlitāris, -e, [**mīles**] adj. *of a soldier, of war, warlike, military.* **rēs mīlitāris,** *military affairs, war, the art of war.* **sīgna mīlitāria,** *military ensigns, battle-standards.*

mīlitia, -ae, [**mīles**] f. *military service, service, warfare, war.*

mīlle, indecl. in sing., pl. **mīlia,** num. adj. *a thousand;* in pl. generally used as subst. with gen. Cf. **passus.**

mīlliēs (mīliēns), [**mīlle**] adv. *a thousand times.*

Milō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **T. Annius Milō,** tribune 57 B.C., Cicero's friend, the bitter enemy of Clodius, whom he killed in 52 B.C.; when brought to trial, defended by Cicero.

minae, -ārum, f. pl. *projecting points* of a wall; *threats, menaces, threatening words.*

minimē, [**minimus**] superl. of **parum,** adv. *in the smallest degree, least of all, least, very little; not at all, by no means, not in the least.* **minimē vērō,** *not in the least, by no means, assuredly not.*

minimus, -a, -um, see **parvus.**

minister, -trī, m. *servant, assistant; promoter, helper, tool, instrument.*

minitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. of **minor**] 1 dep. *threaten, menace, threaten with danger* or *vengeance.*

minor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**minae**] 1 dep. *project; threaten, threaten with danger, menace.*

minor, see **parvus.**

Minucius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. —— **Minucius,** a friend of Catiline.

minuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, [cf. **minus**] 3 tr. and intr. *make small, lessen, diminish; lower, reduce, weaken.*

minus, adj. neut. of **minor.** See **minor.**

minus, comp. of **parum,** adv. *less, not so; not at all, by no means, not.*

mīrandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. of **mīror**] adj. *wonderful, marvellous, strange.*

mīrificē, [**mīrificus,** from **mīrus** + **faciō**] adv. *wonderfully, marvellously, prodigiously, exceedingly.*

mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**mīrus**] 1 dep. *wonder, marvel, be astonished, be amazed; wonder at, marvel at; admire, look on with admiration.*

mīrus, -a, -um, adj. *wonderful, marvellous, amazing, surprising; strange, extraordinary.* **nī mīrum,** see **nīmīrum.**

misceō, miscēre, miscuī, mixtum, 2 tr. *mix, mingle, blend; unite, associate; throw into confusion, embroil; stir up; concoct, brew.*

Misēnum, -ī, [Μισηνόν] n. a town on the coast of Campania.

miser, -era, -erum, adj. *wretched, miserable, pitiable, unfortunate, unhappy; sad, deplorable, distressing; poor, worthless.*

miserābilis, -e, [**miseror**] adj. *pitiable, miserable, wretched, deplorable, sad.*

miserandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. of **miseror**] adj. *to be pitied, pitiable, deplorable, touching.*

miseret, -ēre, miseruit, ——, [**miser**] 2 intr. impers. *it distresses, it excites pity in, one pities* or *feels sorry for.*

miseria, -ae, [**miser**] f. *wretchedness, unhappiness; affliction, distress, misery.*

misericordia, -ae, [**misericors**] f. *tender-heartedness, compassion, pity; clemency, mercy.*

misericors, -cordis, [**misereor** + **cor,** *heart*] adj. *tender-hearted, compassionate, pitying, merciful.*

miseror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**miser**] 1 dep. *lament, bewail, deplore; feel compassion, pity.*

Mithridātēs (Mithradātēs), -is, [Μιθριδάτης] m. *Mithridates,* king of Pontus, with whom the Romans waged three wars called after his name. See Prefatory Note to the Oration for the Manilian Law.

Mithridāticus (Mithradāticus), -a, -um, [Greek] adj. *of Mithridates, Mithridatic.*

mītis, -e, adj. *mellow, ripe; soft, mild, gentle, lenient, kind.*

mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, 3 tr. *send, despatch; let go, dismiss; discharge, shoot.*

mīxtus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **mīsceō**] adj. *mixed, motley.*

moderātē, [**moderātus**] adv. *with moderation, with self-control, moderately.*

moderātiō, -ōnis, [**moderātus**] f. *controlling, regulation, guidance; moderation, temperateness, self-control, self-restraint.*

moderātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **moderor**] adj. *within bounds, moderated, moderate; self-restrained, self-controlled, well-balanced.*

moderor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**modus**] 1 dep. *keep within bounds, regulate, moderate; restrain, control, govern, guide, direct.*

modestia, -ae, [**modestus**] f. *moderation; self-control, discretion, sobriety; shame, modesty; sense of honor, dignity.*

modestus, -a, -um, [**modus**] adj. *keeping due measure, moderate; modest, gentle, forbearing, temperate, discreet.*

modo, [**modus**] adv. and conj. *only, merely, simply, but, just, even; just now, lately, recently; if only, provided that, on condition that.* **nōn modo . . . sed** or **vērum,** see **sed** and **vērum. dum modo,** see **dum.**

modus, -ī, m. *measure, extent, quantity; bounds, limit, end; way, manner, fashion, style.* **hūius modī,** *of this sort, of such a kind, such.* **ēius modī,** see **ēiusmodī. prope modum,** see **prope.**

moenia, -ium, n. pl. *walls* (defensive), *city walls, ramparts; walled town, city.*

moer-, see **maer-.**

moes-, see **maes-.**

mōlēs, -is, f. *mass, huge bulk, weight; massive structure, pile, foundation, dam, dike; greatness, might, power; great quantity, heap.*

molestē, [**molestus**] adv. *with trouble, with vexation.* **ferre molestē,** see **ferō.**

molestia, -ae, [**molestus**] f. *trouble, vexation, annoyance, distress.*

molestus, -a, -um, [**mōlēs**] adj. *troublesome, irksome, annoying, disagreeable.*

mōlior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [**mōlēs**] 4 dep. *exert one's self, struggle, strive, toil; labor upon, set in motion; pile up, build; strive to accomplish, undertake, attempt, set about; perform, effect* (with difficulty).

mollis, -e, adj. *pliant, flexible, supple; soft, tender, delicate, sensitive; gentle, mild, pleasant; effeminate, weak.*

mōmentum, -ī, [**moveō**] n. *movement, motion; brief space of time, moment; cause, circumstance; weight, influence, importance.*

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2 tr. *remind, admonish, warn, advise, teach; predict, foretell.*

mōns, montis, m. *mountain.*

mōnstrum, -ī, [**moneō**] n. *divine omen, portent; wonder, miracle, prodigy; monster, monstrosity, abomination.*

monumentum (monim-), -ī, [**moneō**] n. *reminder; memorial, monument; tradition, chronicle, record.*

mora, -ae, f. *delay, procrastination; obstruction, hindrance, cause of delay.*

mōrātus, -a, -um, [**mōs**] adj. *mannered, of morals, constituted, circumstanced.*

morbus, -ī, [**morior**] m. *sickness, disease, illness, malady.*

morior, morī (earlier also **morīrī**), **mortuus sum,** fut. part. **moritūrus,** [cf. **mors**] 3 dep. *die, expire; die away, decay, pass away.*

mors, mortis, f. *death; dead body, corpse.*

mortālis, -e, [**mors**] adj. *mortal; of mortals, human; temporary, transitory.* As subst. **mortālis, -is,** m. *mortal, man.*

mortuus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **morior**] adj. *dead.* As subst. **mortuus, -ī,** m. *dead person, dead man.*

mōs, mōris, m. *will, way, habit, custom, usage, practice, precedent; caprice, humor;* pl. also, *conduct, behavior, manners, morals, character.*

mōtus, -a, -um, pf.p. of **moveō.**

mōtus, -ūs, [**moveō**] m. *motion, movement; artistic movement, gesture, gesticulation; emotion, impulse, affection, passion; agitation, disturbance, uprising, commotion.* **terrae mōtus,** *earthquake.*

moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum, 2 tr. and intr. *move, set in motion, stir, disturb, remove; stir up, cause, produce, promote; shake, change; have an effect upon, affect, influence.*

mūcrō, -ōnis, m. *sharp point* or *edge* of a sword; *sword; sharpness, edge, point.*

mulct-, see **mult-.**

muliebris, -e, [**mulier**] adj. *of a woman, womanly, feminine; womanish, effeminate.*

mulier, -eris, f. *woman, female; wife.*

muliercula, -ae, [dim. of **mulier**] f. *little woman; a mere woman, a helpless woman.*

multa (mulcta), -ae, f. *fine, penalty.*

multitūdō, -inis, [**multus**] f. *great number* or *numbers, multitude, crowd, throng; the common people, the masses.*

multō, [abl. n. of **multus**] adv. *by much, much, a great deal, by far, far, greatly, very.*

multō (mulctō), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**multa**] 1 tr. *punish.*

multum, [**multus**] adv. *much, very much, greatly, far; often, frequently.*

multus, -a, -um, comp. **plūs,** superl. **plūrimus,** adj. *much;* pl. *many, a great number of, in great numbers, numerous;* of time, *late.* As subst. **multum, -ī,** n. *much;* **multa, -ōrum,** n. pl. *many things, much;* **multī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *many people, many men, many.* Comp. **plūs, plūris,** *more.* As subst. **plūrēs, -ium,** m. pl. *more, the majority, many, a great number.* **plūris,** gen. of price, *of more value, dearer, higher.* Superl. **plūrimus,** *most, very many, very much.* **quam plūrimī,** *as many as possible.*

Mulvius (Mil-), -a, -um, adj. *Mulvian.* **pōns Mulvius,** *the Mulvian bridge* across the Tiber near Rome.

mūniceps, -ipis, [**mūnia,** *official duties,* +**capiō**] c. *inhabitant of a free town, citizen; fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman.*

mūnicipium, -ī, [**mūniceps**] n. *free town* or *city, municipality,* a town governed by its own laws while possessing Roman citizenship.

mūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**moenia**] 4 tr. *defend by a wall; fortify, defend, protect; guard, secure, strengthen;* of roads, *make open, make passable, pave.*

mūnītiō, -ōnis, [**mūniō**] f. *a fortifying; defence, protection, fortification.*

mūnītus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **mūniō**] adj. *fortified, defended, protected; secure, safe.*

mūnus, -eris, n. *duty, service, function, office, employment; present, gift; spectacle, entertainment, show* of gladiators.

Mūrēna, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Licinius Mūrēna,** the Roman commander in the Second Mithridatic War (83–81 B.C.).

mūrus, -ī, m. *wall.*

Mūsa, -ae, [Μοῦσα] f. *Muse,* one of the goddesses of music, poetry, and other liberal arts.

mūtātiō, -ōnis, [**mūtō**] f. *change, alteration; exchange.*

Mutina, -ae, f. *Modena,* chief town in Cisalpine Gaul, where Mark Antony besieged Decimus Brutus, 43 B.C.

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **moveō**] 1 tr. and intr. *move, remove; alter, vary, change, transform; change for the better; interchange, exchange.*

mūtus, -a, -um, adj. *dumb, speechless; voiceless, mute; silent, still.*

Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um, adj. *of Mytilene,* a city in Lesbos.

N

nam, conj. *for, now* (explanation); *for instance; for certainly, for assuredly.*

nancīscor, -ī, nactus or **nanctus sum,** 3 dep. *get, get hold of, obtain, receive; meet with, light on, find.*

nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *make known, tell, relate, recount, set forth; say, speak.*

nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, 3 dep. *be born, be produced, be begotten; be naturally adapted; arise, spring up, grow.*

Nāsīca, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō Nāsīca Serāpiō,** chiefly known as leader of the Senate in the murder of the tribune Ti. Gracchus in 133 B.C.

nātālis, -e, [**nātus**] adj. *of one's birth, birth-, natal.*

nātiō, -ōnis, [cf. **nātus**] f. *birth; breed, kind, race; race of people, people, nation.*

nātūra, -ae, [cf. **nāscor**] f. *birth; natural character, character, nature; disposition, inclination, temper; natural course of things, law of nature.*

nātūrālis, -e, [**nātūra**] adj. *natural, by birth, innate; of nature, according to nature.*

nātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **nāscor**] adj. *born, made; produced by nature, designed, destined; constituted by nature;* of time, *old.*

[nātus, -ūs,] [cf. **nāscor**] m. used only in abl. sing. *birth, age.* **māiōrēs nātū,** *elders, fathers, ancestors.*

naufragium, -ī, [**nāvis,** cf. **frangō**] n. *shipwreck; ruin, loss, destruction; shattered remains, wreck.*

naufragus, -a, -um, [**nāvis,** cf. **frangō**] adj. *shipwrecked, wrecked; of broken fortunes, ruined.* As subst. **naufragī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *shipwrecked persons; wrecked and ruined men, ruined men.*

nauta, -ae, [for **nāvita,** from **nāvis**] m. *sailor, seaman, boatman.*

nauticus, -a, -um, [ναυτικός] adj. *of ships, ship-, of sailors, naval, nautical.*

nāvālis, -e, [**nāvis**] adj. *of ships, ship-, naval, nautical.*

nāviculārius, -ī, [**nāvicula,** dim. of **nāvis**] m. *shipmaster, boat-owner.*

nāvigātiō, -ōnis, [**nāvigō**] f. *sailing, navigation; voyage.*

nāvigium, -ī, [**nāvis,** cf. **agō**] n. *vessel, boat, bark, ship.*

nāvigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**nāvis,** cf. **agō**] 1 tr. and intr. *sail, make voyages, cruise, sail the sea; proceed.*

nāvis, -is, f. *ship, vessel, boat, galley.*

1. nē, adv. and conj.:

1. As adv. *not.* **nē . . . quidem,** *not even.*
2. As conj. *in order that not, that not, from, lest, for fear that.*

2. nē, interj. *truly, verily, surely, I am sure, indeed.*

-ne, interrog. adv. and conj., enclitic, appended to the emphatic word:

1. As adv. introducing direct questions, usually not translated.
2. As conj. introducing indirect questions, *whether.* **-ne . . . an, -ne . . . -ne,** *whether . . . or.* **-ne** with **nec,** see **necne.**

Neāpolis, -is, f. *Naples,* the name of a number of Greek cities; esp. the Greek colony of that name in Campania, Italy.

Neāpolitānus, -a, -um, [**Neāpolis**] adj. *of Naples, Neapolitan.* As subst. **Neāpolitānī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the Neapolitans.*

nec or **neque,** [**nē**+**-que**] adv. and conj. *and not, also not, nor; nor yet, and yet not, nor however.* **nec . . . nec, neque . . . neque,** *neither . . . nor.* **neque (nec) . . . nōn,** *and certainly, and besides, and indeed,* **neque (nec) . . . et, neque (nec) . . . -que,** *on the one hand not . . . and on the other, not only not . . . but also.* **neque enim,** see **enim.**

necessāriō, [**necessārius**] adv. *unavoidably, inevitably, of necessity, necessarily.*

necessārius, -a, -um, [**necesse**] adj. *unavoidable, inevitable, indispensable, pressing, needful, necessary; connected*

by natural ties. As. subst. c. *connection, kinsman, close friend, friend.*

necesse, indecl. adj., only in nom. and acc. sing., n. *unavoidable, inevitable, indispensable, necessary.* **necesse est,** *it is unavoidable,* etc., *one must, one cannot but.*

necessitās, -ātis, [necesse] f. *necessity; unavoidableness, inevitableness, compulsion, exigency; need, want; connection, relationship, friendship.*

necessitūdō, -inis, [necesse] f. *necessity, inevitableness, compulsion; close connection, close relations, relationship, friendship, bond, intimacy.*

necne, [nec+-ne] conj. belonging to the second member of a disjunctive question, direct or indirect, *or not.*

necō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [nex] 1 tr. *put to death, kill, slay, murder, destroy.*

nefandus, -a, -um, [nē+fandus, from **for,** *speak*] adj. *unspeakable, unutterable; impious, execrable, detestable, abominable.*

nefāriē, [nefārius] adv. *impiously, heinously, execrably, abominably.*

nefārius, -a, -um, [nefās] adj. *impious, heinous, wicked, execrable, abominable, nefarious.*

nefās, [nē+fās] indecl. n. *crime* against divine law, *sin, impious deed, wrong.*

neglegenter (negli-), [neglegēns, from **neglegō**] adv. *heedlessly, carelessly, negligently.*

neglegō, -legere, -lēxī, neglēctum, [nec+legō] 3 tr. *disregard, not attend to, neglect, be regardless of, be indifferent to; make light of, slight, care nothing for, ignore, despise, contemn.*

negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *say no; say...not, deny, refuse, not to consent, decline.*

negōtiātor, -ōris, [negōtior] m. *wholesale dealer, merchant, banker, capitalist.*

negōtior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [negōtium] 1 dep. *do business, carry on business; act as banker.*

negōtium, -ī, [nec+ōtium] n. *business, employment, occupation; one's interests* or *affairs; difficulty, trouble; matter, thing, affair.*

nēmŏ (-inis), [nē+homŏ] gen. and abl. not in use, replaced by forms from **nūllus homŏ,** c. *no man, no one, nobody.* **nōn nēmŏ,** *many a one, one and another, somebody.* **nēmŏ nōn,** *everybody.*

nempe, [nam+-pe] conj. *certainly, without a doubt, as everybody knows, obviously, of course.*

nemus, -oris, n. *forest pasture, grove; sacred grove.*

nepōs, -ōtis, m. *grandson; spendthrift, prodigal.*

Nepōs, -ōtis, [nepōs] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Sec **Metellus** 7.

nēquam, indecl. comp. **nēquior,** superl. **nēquissimus,** adj. *worthless, good for nothing, shiftless; vile, bad.*

nēquāquam, adv. *in no wise, by no means, not at all.*

neque, see **nec.**

nēquior, see **nēquam.**

nēquīquam (nēquicquam), [nē+abl. of **quisquam**] adv. *in vain, to no purpose, fruitlessly; without reason.*

nēquissimus, see **nēquam.**

nēquitia, -ae, [nēquam] f. *worthlessness, shiftlessness, inefficiency; vileness, wickedness.*

nervus, -ī, m. *sinew, tendon, muscle; cord, string; sinews, strength, power, vigor, force.*

nesciō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, ——,** [nē+sciō] 4 tr. *not know, be unaware, be ignorant.* **nesciō quis, nesciō quid,** used as compound indef. pron. *I know not who, some one; I know not what, something,* **nesciō quō modo,** *I know not how, somehow, strangely, oddly enough, unfortunately.* **nesciō an,** see **an.**

neu, see **nēve.**

neuter, -tra, -trum, gen. **neutrīus,** [nē+uter] adj. *neither the one nor the*

other, neither; pl. *neither party, neither side.*

nēve (neu), [nē + -ve] conj. *and not, nor; and that...not, and lest.*

nex, necis, f. *violent death, death, murder, assassination, slaughter.*

nihil or **nīl,** [nē + hīlum, *a trifle*] n. indecl. *nothing;* acc. as adv. *not at all, by no means, no, not.* **nōnnihil,** *something, somewhat, a little.*

nihilō, [nihil] adv. *by nothing, none, no.* **nihilō minus,** *none the less, nevertheless, notwithstanding.*

Nīlus, -ī, m. *the Nile,* the river in Egypt.

nīmīrum, [nī + mīrum] adv. *without a doubt, unquestionably, certainly, surely, truly;* ironically, *forsooth.*

nimis, adv. *beyond measure, too, too much, excessively.*

nimium, [nimius] adv. *too much, too.*

nimius, -a, -um, [nimis] adj. *beyond measure, too much, too great, excessive.*

nisi, [nē + sī] conj. *if not, unless, except.* **nisi vērō,** *unless perhaps* (ironical).

niteō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2 intr. *shine, glitter, glisten; be sleek, look bright, bloom, thrive.*

nitidus, -a, -um, [cf. niteō] adj. *shining, glistening, bright; sleek, handsome, spruce.*

nītor, nītī, nīxus or **nīsus,** 3 dep. *press upon, lean, support one's self; strive, struggle, labor, endeavor; rely upon, depend on, rest.*

nix, nivis, f. *snow.*

Nōbilior, -ōris, [nōbilis] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **M. Fulvius Nōbilior.** See **Fulvius** 2.

nōbilis, -e, [cf. nōscō] adj. *well-known, famous, noted, celebrated, renowned; high-born, of noble birth; noble, excellent.*

nōbilitās, -ātis, [nōbilis] f. *celebrity, fame, renown; high birth; the nobility, nobles, aristocracy; nobility, excellence.*

nocēns, -entis, [noceō] adj. *hurtful, harmful, injurious; guilty, wicked, criminal.*

noceō, -ēre, -uī, ——, fut. part. **nocitūrus,** 2 tr. and intr. *hurt, do harm, injure, inflict injury.*

noctū, [cf. nox] adv. *in the night, by night, at night.*

nocturnus, -a, -um, [nox] adj. *of the night, in the night, by night, nightly, nocturnal.*

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, ——, [nē + volō] irr. intr. *wish...not, will...not, not wish, be unwilling.* Imperative with an infinitive, *do not.*

nōmen, -inis, [cf. nōscō] n. *name, appellation, title; gentile name; bond, claim, debt; fame, renown, repute; pretence, pretext; account.*

nōminātim, [nōminō] adv. *by name, one by one, expressly, especially, particularly.*

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [nōmen] 1 tr. *call by name, name, give the name to; make famous, celebrate; nominate, designate; mention, report.*

nōn, [nē + ūnum] adv. *not not at all, by no means.* **adeō nōn,** see **adeō.**

Nōnae, see **nōnus.**

nōndum, [nōn + dum] adv. *not yet.*

nōnne, [nōn + -ne] interrog. adv. expecting an affirmative answer, in a direct question, *not;* in an indirect question, *whether...not.*

nōnnēmŏ, see **nēmŏ.**

nōnnihil, see **nihil.**

nōnnūllus, see **nūllus.**

nōnnumquam (nōnnunq-), see **numquam.**

nōnus, -a, -um, [novem] adj. *ninth.* Esp. **Nōnae, -ārum,** f. pl. *the Nones,* the ninth day (inclusive) before the Ides of the month. See **Īdus.**

nōs, see **ego.**

nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtum, 3 tr. *become acquainted with, learn;* in perfect tenses, *have learned, be acquainted* or *familiar with, know, understand.*

noster, -tra, -trum, [nōs] poss. pron. adj. *our, ours, of us, of ours, our own.*

nota, -ae, [cf. **nōscō**] f. *mark, sign, stamp, brand; mark* of ignominy, *brand* of infamy, *disgrace.*

notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**nota**] 1 tr. *mark; indicate, signify; single out, designate; observe, note; brand, stigmatize, censure, reprimand.*

nōtus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **nōscō**] adj. *known, well-known, familiar; famous, notorious.*

novem, num. adj. indecl. *nine.*

November, -bris, -bre, [**novem**] adj. *of November.*

novitās, -ātis, [**novus**] f. *newness, novelty; unusualness, strangeness; humble origin, want of noble birth.*

novus, -a, -um, adj. *new, young, fresh, recent; novel, unfamiliar, strange, unprecedented;* superl. *last, hindermost, extreme.* **rēs novae,** *new things, innovations, change of government, revolution.* **novus homō,** *self-made man.* **tabulae novae,** *new account-books, a new account* cancelling old debts.

nox, noctis, f. *night.*

noxia, -ae, [**noxius,** *hurtful*] f. *hurt, harm, damage; fault, offence, trespass.*

nūdius, [for **nunc diēs,** sc. **est**] adv. only in phrases of time with an ordinal, *it is now the...day since.* **nūdius tertius,** *day before yesterday.*

nūdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**nūdus**] 1 tr. *make naked, lay bare, strip, uncover, expose; rob, despoil, plunder.*

nūdus, -a, -um, adj. *naked, bare, uncovered, exposed; stripped, despoiled, deprived, destitute, vacant.*

nūgae, -ārum, f. pl. *jests, trifles; jesters, jokers, triflers.*

nūllus, -a, -um, gen. **nūllīus,** [**nē** + **ūllus**] adj. *not any, no, none of.* As subst. **nūllus, -ius,** m. *no one, nobody.* **nōn nūllus,** *some one;* pl. *some, several.*

num, interrog. adv. in a direct question expecting a negative answer, *now, then; does...? is...?* suggesting the contrary, *it is not so that..., is it?;* in an indirect question, *whether.*

Numantia, -ae, f. a city in Spain, captured by the younger Scipio in 133 B.C.

nūmen, -inis, [**nuō,** *nod*] n. *nod; command, will; divine will, divine power, divinity, divine majesty; favor of the gods.*

numerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**numerus**] 1 tr. *count, reckon, take account of; count out, pay out; account, consider, regard.*

numerus, -ī, m. *number, quantity; rank, position, place, estimation, category.*

Numidicus, -a, -um, adj. *Numidian.* Esp. as cognomen or surname, given for victories in Numidia, of **Q. Metellus Numidicus.** See **Metellus** 1.

nummus, -ī, m. *coin, money; penny, farthing, mere trifle; sestertius, sesterce,* the Roman unit of account. See **sēstertius.**

numquam (**nunq-**), [**nē** + **umquam**] adv. *at no time, never.*

numquis, see **num** and **quis.**

nunc, [**num** + **-ce,** cf. **hīc**] adv. *now, at this time, at present; under these circumstances, as it is.* **etiam nunc,** see **etiam. nunc dēnique,** see **dēnique.**

nunquam, see **numquam.**

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**nūntius**] 1 tr. *announce, report, make known, inform, relate, declare.*

nūntius, -ī, m. *messenger, courier; message, news, tidings.*

nūper, [**novus** + **per**] adv. *lately, recently, not long ago, just now.*

nūptiae, -ārum, [**nūpta,** *bride*] f. pl. *marriage, wedding, nuptials.*

nūtus, abl. **-ū,** [**nuō,** *nod*] m., only nom. sing. and acc. and abl. sing. and pl. in use, *nod, sign; command, will, pleasure.*

nympha, -ae, [νύμφη] f. *bride, mistress;* pl. *nymphs.*

O

Ō, interj. *O! oh!*

ob, prep. with acc. *towards, to; before; on account of, for, by reason of.*

obdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [**ob** + **dūcō**] 3 tr. *draw before, bring forward; cover over, overspread, envelop.*

obdūrēscō, -ere, obdūruī, ——, [**ob** + **dūrēscō**, cf. **dūrus**] 3 intr. *become hardened, grow insensible, be obdurate.*

obēdiō, see **oboediō.**

obeō, -īre, -īvī, -itum, [**ob** + **eō**] irr. tr. and intr. *go to meet; go to, visit, reach; go over, review; go about, attend to, discharge, perform, commit, accomplish; enter upon, undertake, engage in.*

obf-, see **off-.**

obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [**ob** + **iaciō**] 3 tr. *throw before, throw, cast; cast in the way, oppose; put before, offer, present, expose; bring upon, visit; throw up to, reproach with, taunt.*

oblectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ob** + **lactō**, *allure*] 1 tr. *delight, give pleasure to, entertain, amuse, interest, divert.*

obligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ob** + **ligō**, *bind*] 1 tr. *bind up; bind, oblige, put under obligation, make liable; pledge, mortgage; hamper, embarrass.*

oblinō, -ere, oblēvī, oblitum, [**ob** + **linō**, *besmear*] 3 tr. *besmear, bedaub, smear, stain; befoul, defile.*

1. oblītus, -a, -um, pf.p. of **oblinō.**

2. oblītus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **oblīviscor**] adj. *forgetting, forgetful, unmindful, regardless, indifferent.*

oblīviō, -ōnis, [**oblīviscor**] f. *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

oblīviscor, -ī, oblītus sum, 3 dep. *forget, be forgetful; disregard, lose sight of, be indifferent to, neglect.*

obmūtēscō, -ere, obmūtuī, ——, [**ob** + **mūtēscō**, from **mūtus**] 3 intr. *become dumb, be silent.*

obnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ob** + **nūntiō**] 1 tr. *announce, tell; announce adverse omens, prevent by omens.*

oboediō (obēdiō), -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**ob** + **audiō**] 4 intr. *give ear, hearken; give heed, obey, be obedient, be submissive, yield obedience.*

oborior, -orīrī, obortus sum, [**ob** + **orior**] 4 dep. *arise, spring up, appear.*

obruō, -ruere, -ruī, obrutum, [**ob** + **ruō**] 3 tr. *overwhelm, cover over, bury; overthrow, ruin; overload, oppress.*

obscūrē, [**obscūrus**] adv. *darkly, obscurely, covertly, secretly.*

obscūritās, -ātis, [**obscūrus**] f. *obscurity, indistinctness, uncertainty.*

obscūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**obscūrus**] 1 tr. *darken, dim, obscure; hide, conceal, shroud, veil.*

obscūrus, -a, -um, adj. *dark, dusky; obscure, dim, indistinct, unintelligible; unknown, hard to discern, disguised; ignoble, mean, low.*

obsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ob** + **sacrō**] 1 tr. *beseech, entreat, implore, supplicate, adjure.*

obsecundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ob** + **secundō**, cf. **secundus**] 1 intr. *comply with, humor, yield to, show obedience.*

observō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ob** + **servō**] 1 tr. *watch, note, take notice of, heed, observe; watch for, keep watch for; regard, respect, honor.*

obses, -idis, [**ob**, cf. **sedeō**] c. *hostage; surety, security, assurance, pledge.*

obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessum, [**ob** + **sedeō**] 2 tr. and intr. *sit, stay; beset, besiege, blockade; hem in, hamper; occupy, take possession of; look out for, watch for, lie in wait for.*

obsidiō, -ōnis, [**obsideō**] f. *siege, blockade.*

obsīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ob** + **sīgnō**] 1 tr. *seal, seal up; attest under seal, put seal on, sign as witness.*

obsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitum, [**ob** + **sistō**] 3 intr. *stand before, stand in the way; make a stand against, oppose, resist, withstand.*

obsolēscō, -ere, obsolēvī, obsolētum, [**obs** (**ob**) + **olēscō**, *grow*] 3 intr. *grow old, get out of date, fall into disuse, become obsolete.*

obstipēscō (obstu-), -ere, obstipuī, ——, [**ob** + inch. of **stupeō**, *be stupefied*] 3 intr. *become stupefied, be struck dumb, be thunderstruck, be amazed, be astounded.*

obstō, -stāre, -stitī, ——, [ob+stō] 1 intr. *stand before; stand in the way, hinder, withstand, oppose, resist, thwart.*

obstrepō, -ere, obstrepuī, ——, [ob+strepō, *make a noise*] 3 tr. and intr. *make a noise against, roar at; outbawl, drown by noise.*

obstupefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, pass. **obstupefīō, -fierī, -factus sum,** [ob+stupefaciō, *stupefy*] 3 intr. *amaze, astound, daze, stupefy, benumb.*

obstupēscō, see **obstipēscō.**

obsum, -esse, -fuī, [ob+sum] irr. intr. *be against; be prejudicial to, injure, hurt, hinder.*

obtegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctum, [ob+tegō] 3 tr. *cover up, protect; veil, hide, conceal.*

obtemperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob+temperō] 1 intr. *comply with, conform to, submit to, obey.*

obtēstor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ob+tēstor] 1 dep. *call as witness, make appeal to; beseech, entreat, implore.*

obtineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, obtentum, [ob+teneō] 2 tr. *hold fast, occupy, possess; keep, preserve; maintain, show, prove, make good; get possession of, acquire, obtain, hold* an office.

obtingō, -tingere, -tigī, ——, [ob+tangō] 3 tr. and intr. *fall to the lot of, befall; happen, occur.*

obtrēctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob+trāctō] 1 tr. and intr. *detract from, belittle, disparage, underrate, decry.*

obtulī, see **offerō.**

obviam, [ob+viam] adv. *in the way, toward, against, in the face of, to meet.* **fierī obviam,** *come to meet, meet.*

obvius, -a, -um, [ob+via] adj. *in the way, so as to meet, meeting.* **obvium esse,** *to meet.*

occāsiō, -ōnis, [ob, cf. **cāsus,** from **cadō**] f. *opportunity, convenient moment, fit* or *suitable time, occasion.*

occāsus, -ūs, [**occidō**] m. *a going down, setting* of heavenly bodies; *sunset, west; downfall, ruin, death.*

occidēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **occidō**] m. *sunset, west.*

occidō, -cidere, -cidī, occāsum, [ob+cadō] 3 intr. *fall down, fall; die, be slain, perish, be lost.*

occīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, occīsum, [ob+caedō] 3 tr. *strike down; cut down, kill, slay, murder, massacre.*

occlūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, occlūsum, [ob+claudō] 3 tr. *shut up, close.*

occultātor, -ōris, [**occultō**] m. *hider, concealer, harborer.*

occultē, [**occultus**] adv. *in secret, with secrecy, secretly, privately.*

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **occulō**, *cover*] 1 tr. *hide, conceal, secrete.*

occultus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **occulō**, *cover*] adj. *covered up, concealed, hidden, secret.*

occupātiō, -ōnis, [**occupō**] f. *a taking possession, seizure; business, employment, occupation.*

occupātus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of **occupō**] adj. *engaged, occupied, busy.*

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob, cf. **capiō**] 1 tr. *take possession of, seize upon, seize, occupy; take up, fill, employ.*

occurrō, -ere, occurrī, occursum, [ob+currō] 3 intr. *run up, run to meet, meet, fall in with, come upon; rush upon, attack; resist, oppose, obviate, counteract; present itself, suggest itself, occur, be thought of.*

occursātiō, -ōnis, [**occurrō**] f. *a running to meet; attention, greeting, friendly advances; officiousness.*

Ōceanus, -ī, [Ὠκεανός] m. *the ocean.*

Ocriculānus, -a, -um, adj. *of Ocriculum,* a town on the Via Flaminia near the junction of the Tiber and the Nar rivers.

Octāvius, -ī, [**octāvus**] m. a distinguished Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Cn. Octāvius,** the consul in 87 B.C. who was killed by the Marians in the first civil war.

octāvus, -a, -um, [**octō**] num. adj. *eighth.*

octō, num. adj. indecl. *eight.*

oculus, -ī, m. *eye.*

ōdī, ōdisse, fut. part. **ōsūrus,** def. tr. *hate, detest.*

odiōsus, -a, -um, [**odium**] adj. *hateful, odious, offensive; unpleasant, disagreeable, vexatious, annoying.*

odium, -ī, [cf. **ōdī**] n. *hatred, grudge, ill-will, animosity, enmity; offence, aversion, nuisance; offensive conduct.*

odor, -ōris, m. *smell, scent, odor; inkling, hint, suggestion.*

offendō, -fendere, -fendī, offēnsum, [**ob** + **fendō**] 3 tr. and intr. *hit, strike against; hit upon, stumble upon, meet with; stumble, blunder, make a mistake; fail, be defeated, be unfortunate; take offence at, be displeased at; offend, be offensive, shock, disgust, displease.*

offēnsiō, -ōnis, [**offendō**] f. *stumbling; disfavor, dislike, disgust, aversion, hatred; accident, mishap, misfortune, defeat, disaster.*

offēnsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **offendō**] adj. *offended, incensed, embittered; offensive, odious.*

offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātum, [**ob** + **ferō**] irr. tr. *bring before, present, offer, expose; bring forward, adduce; thrust upon, cause, inflict; confer, bestow.*

officiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [**ob** + **faciō**] 3 tr. *stand in the way of, hinder, oppose, obstruct, thwart; be detrimental, hurl.*

officiōsus, -a, -um, [**officium**] adj. *full of courtesy, courteous, obliging, serviceable; dutiful, in discharge of one's duty, obligatory.*

officium, -ī, [**opus,** cf. **faciō**] n. *service, favor, courtesy, kindness, kind offices; obligation, duty, function, part, office; sense of duty, dutifulness.*

offundō, -ere, offūdī, offūsum, [**ob** + **fundō**] 3 tr. *pour out; pour out upon, spread over; fill, pervade.*

ōlim, [cf. **ollus,** old form of **ille**] adv. *at that time, once upon a time, once, formerly; some day, one of these days.*

ōmen, -inis, n. *token, sign, harbinger, omen.*

omittō, -mittere, -mīsī, omissum, [**ob** + **mittō**] 3 tr. *let go; lay aside, give up, dismiss; neglect, disregard; let go by, pass over, say nothing of, omit; cease, abandon.*

omnīnō, [**omnis**] adv. *altogether, entirely, utterly, wholly, totally; at all, whatever; in all, just, only; by all means, certainly; in general, generally.*

omnis, -e, adj. *all, the whole, the entire, every.* As subst. **omnēs, -ium,** c. pl. *all men, all;* **omnia, -ium,** n. pl. *all things, everything.*

onus, -eris, n. *load, burden; freight, cargo; weight, charge, trouble, difficulty.*

opera, -ae, [**opus**] f. *labor, pains, trouble, exertion, efforts; service.* **operam dare,** see **dō.** **operae pretium,** see **pretium.**

operiō, -īre, operuī, opertum, 4 tr. *cover, cover over.*

Opīmius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Opīmius,** consul in 121 B.C. and leader against the Gracchans.

opīmus, -a, -um, adj. *fat; rich, fertile, fruitful; abundant, sumptuous, splendid.*

opīniō, -ōnis, [**opīnor**] f. *opinion, belief, impression, expectation, conjecture, fancy; esteem, reputation.* **opīniōne** with a comparative, *than is supposed, than was expected,* or the like.

opīnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *be of the opinion, believe, think, trow, suppose, have an idea, imagine.*

opitulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**ops,** cf. **tulī,** from **ferō**] 1 dep. *bring aid, aid, give help, assist, succor.*

oportet, -ēre, oportuit, 2 impers. *it is necessary, it is proper* or *becoming, it behooves, it ought, one must.*

oppetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [**ob** + **petō**] 3 tr. *go to meet, encounter.*

oppidum, -ī, n. *town, city.*

oppōnō, -ere, opposuī, oppositum, [ob + pōnō] 3 tr. *set against, place opposite, oppose; set before, bring forward, adduce, allege; object, adduce in answer.*

opportūnitās, -ātis, [opportūnus] f. *fitness, suitableness, convenience; advantage, lucky circumstance.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, [ob + portus] adj. *fit, adapted, suitable, convenient, timely, opportune; advantageous, useful.*

[oppositus, -ūs], [oppōnō] m., only abl. sing and acc. pl. *a setting against, opposition, interposition.*

opprimō, -ere, oppressī, oppressum, [ob + premō] 3 tr. *press against, press down; weigh down, burden, oppress; put down, suppress, quell; overwhelm, overpower, crush, subdue; overtake* by surprise, *fall upon; hide, conceal.*

oppūgnātiō, -ōnis, [oppūgnō] f. *storming, besieging, siege; attack, assault.*

oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + pūgnō] 1 tr. *fight against, attack, assail, assault; storm, besiege, lay siege to.*

[ops], opis, nom. and dat. sing. not in use, f. *aid, assistance, help, succor, support; power, might, ability, influence, weight;* pl. often, *means, resources, property, wealth, riches.*

optābilis, -e, [optō] adj. *to be wished for, desirable.*

optimās, -ātis, [optimus] adj. *of the best, aristocratic.* As subst. **optimātēs, -ium,** m. pl. *the optimates, the aristocracy, the nobles,* as opposed to **populārēs,** *the democrats,* the party representing the masses.

optimē, see **bene.**

optimus, see **bonus.**

optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *choose, select, prefer; wish, wish for, desire, hope for, long for.*

opus, -eris, n. *work, labor, toil; works, structure, public building, fortifications; work of art, workmanship;* in nom. and acc. in phrases with **esse,** *need, want, necessity, necessary.* **māgnō opere,** *very much, greatly; earnestly, heartily, vehemently, urgently.* **quantō opere,** *with how great effort, how carefully; how greatly, how much.* **tantō opere,** *so much, so very, so earnestly.*

ōra, -ae, f. *shore, coast, sea-coast.*

ōrātiō, -ōnis, [ōrō] f. *speech, discourse; address, harangue, oration; language, style, expression; subject, theme; power of oratory, eloquence.*

ōrātor, -ōris, [ōrō] m. *speaker, orator; ambassador, negotiator.*

orbis, -is, m. *ring, circle, orbit.* **orbis terrae** or **terrārum,** *the whole world, earth.*

orbus, -a -um, adj. *bereaved, bereft; deprived, destitute, devoid of.*

ōrdior, -īrī, ōrsus sum, 4 dep. *begin, commence, start; set about, undertake.*

ōrdō, -inis, m. *row, line, series, order; company, rank, class, grade, degree.*

oriēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **orior**] m. *the rising sun, morning sun; the East, the Orient.*

orior, -īrī, ortus sum, 4 (and 3) dep. *arise, rise; be descended, be born; spring up, spring, proceed, begin, have its origin in.*

ōrnāmentum, -ī, [ōrnō] n. *apparatus, equipment, trappings; mark of honor, decoration, adornment; distinction, honor, ornament.*

ōrnātē, [ōrnātus] adv. *ornately, elegantly.*

ōrnātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **ōrnō**] adj. *fitted out, furnished, well-supplied, equipped; excellent, admirable, distinguished, eminent, highly honored.*

ōrnātus, -ūs, [ōrnō] m. *splendid dress, fine attire; outfit, apparatus; decoration, ornament.*

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *fit out, furnish, provide, equip, prepare; adorn, embellish; praise, honor, add honor to, distinguish.*

ōrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, [ōs] 1 tr. and intr. *speak; treat, argue, plead; pray, beseech, entreat, implore.*

ortus, -ūs, [**orior**] m. *a rising; rise, beginning, origin.* **ortus sōlis,** *sunrise; the East.*

ōs, ōris, n. *mouth; face, countenance, features, look.*

os, ossis, n. *bone.*

ōscitāns, -antis, [pr.p. of **ōscitō**, *yawn*] adj. *listless, sluggish, lazy, negligent.*

ostendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentum, [**obs** (**ob**)+**tendō**] 3 tr. *stretch out, hold out, expose to view; show, point out, disclose, display, manifest, exhibit; indicate, say, make known, declare.*

ostentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **ostendō**] 1 tr. *show, exhibit; show off, display, make a display of, parade, boast; offer, promise.*

Ōstiēnsis, -e, [**ōstium**] adj. *of* or *at Ostia*, the port of entry for Rome at the mouth of the Tiber.

ōstium, -ī, [cf. **ōs**] n. *door; mouth, entrance.* **Ōceanī ōstium,** *the mouth of the Ocean, the strait of Gibraltar.*

ōtiōsus, -a, -um, [**ōtium**] adj. *at leisure, unoccupied, inactive; unconcerned, indifferent, neutral; quiet, calm.*

ōtium, -ī, n. *leisure; idleness, inactivity, ease; peace, repose, rest, quietness.*

P

P., abbreviation for **Pūblius.**

pācātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **pācō**] adj. *pacified, quieted, quiet, peaceful, peaceable, submissive.*

pacīscor, pacīscī, pactus sum, 3 dep. *agree, covenant, bargain, contract, stipulate.*

pācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**pāx**] 1 tr. *make peaceful, pacify, quiet, subdue.*

Pacōnius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Pacōnius,** one of the victims of Clodius.

pactum, -ī, [**pactus**] n. *agreement, covenant, contract, compact, stipulation; manner, way, means.* **quō pactō,** *by what means, in what way, how.* **nesciō quō pactō,** *I know not how, somehow or other.* **nūllō pactō,** *in no way, by no means.*

pactus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **pacīscor**] adj. *agreed upon, settled, determined upon, stipulated.*

paene, adv. *nearly, almost.*

paeniteō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2 tr. and intr. *make sorry, cause to repent; repent, be sorry.* Impers. **paenitet, -ēre, paenituit,** *it repents, it makes sorry, it grieves, one repents, one regrets; it displeases, it offends.*

paenula (**pēn-**), **-ae,** f. *travelling cloak, mantle.*

paenulātus, -a, -um, [**paenula**] adj. *wearing the paenula, wrapped in a cloak.*

palam, adv. *openly, publicly, without concealment.*

Palātium, -ī, [**Palēs**, Italian goddess of shepherds] n. *the Palatine Hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome, the original site, and later a famous residential section of the city.

Palladium, -ī, [dim. of **Pallas**] n. *the Palladium* or image of Pallas Athena, the Roman Minerva, which was said to have fallen from the skies, and on the preservation of which depended the safety of Troy. It was captured by the Greeks Ulysses and Diomede. Hence, *a palladium, bulwark, safeguard.*

palūs, -ūdis, f. *marsh, swamp, bog.*

Pamphȳlia, -ae, f. a small country on the southern coast of Asia Minor.

Pānsa, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **C. Vibius Pānsa,** a friend of Caesar's and later consul with Hirtius in 43 B.C., in which year he fell in the attack on Mark Antony at Mutina.

Papīrius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Papīrius Māsō,** killed by the Clodians in 58 B.C. See also **Carbō.**

Pāpius, -a, -um, adj. *of Papius, Papian.* Esp. in the phrase **lēx Pāpia,** an alien law proposed by the tribune C. Papius in 65 B.C.

pār, paris, adj. *equal, like, alike; on a par with, a match for, well-matched; suitable, right, proper.* **pār atque,** see **atque.**

parātē, [**parātus**] adv. *with preparation, with self-possession, composedly.*

parātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **parō**] adj. *prepared, ready; well-prepared, provided, furnished, equipped; skilled, skilful.*

parcō, parcere, pepercī or **parsī, parsum,** 3 intr. *spare, be sparing; refrain from injuring, treat with forbearance, be considerate; refrain, cease, stop.*

parēns, -entis, [**pariō**] c. *parent, father, mother.*

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2 intr. *appear, be visible; be evident, be manifest; obey, be obedient, submit, comply; gratify, yield.*

pariēs, -etis, m. *wall* of a house.

pariō, -ere, peperī, partum, fut. part. **paritūrus,** 3 tr. *bring forth, give birth to, produce; create, effect, accomplish; procure, acquire, obtain, get, win, secure.*

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *make ready, prepare, provide, furnish, arrange, get ready for; intend, resolve; procure, acquire, get.*

parricīda, -ae, [**pater,** cf. **caedō**] m. *parricide; murderer, assassin; outlaw, desperate criminal.*

parricīdium, -ī, [**parricīda**] n. *parricide; murder, assassination; high treason, horrible crime.*

pars, partis, f. *part, portion, share, division; some, several; party, faction, side; character, rôle; function, office, duty; region, district; direction, way, degree.* **aliquā ex parte,** *in some measure.* **ex omnibus partibus,** *on all sides, in every direction.*

parsimōnia (parci-), -ae, [**parcō**] f. *sparingness, frugality, parsimony.*

particeps, -cipis, [**pars,** cf. **capiō**] adj. *sharing, partaking.* As subst. m. *sharer, participant, partner, associate.*

partim, [old acc. of **pars**] adv. *partly, in part.* **partim ... partim,** *partly ...partly, some...others.*

partiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, and **partior, -īrī, -ītus sum,** [**pars**] 4 tr. and dep. *share, divide, apportion, distribute.*

partītiō, -ōnis, [**partior**] f. *partition, division, distribution.*

partus, -ūs, [**pariō**] m. *birth, delivery; offspring, young.*

parum, comp. **minus,** superl. **minimē,** [cf. **parvus**] adv. *but little, too little, not enough, insufficiently, ill.* As subst. *too little, not enough.*

parvulus, -a, -um, [dim. of **parvus**] adj. *very small, little, slight, insignificant, petty; young.*

parvus, -a, -um, comp. **minor,** superl. **minimus,** adj. *little, small, inconsiderable; petty, trifling, insignificant, unimportant.* **parvī,** gen. of value, *of little worth, of little account.* **parvī rēfert,** *it makes little difference, it matters little.*

pāscō, pāscere, pāvī, pāstum, 3 tr. and intr. *feed, nourish, maintain, support; feed on, feast, gratify.*

passus, -ūs, m. *step, pace.* **mīlle passuum,** *thousand paces, mile.*

pāstiō, -ōnis, [**pāscō**] f. *pasturing, grazing, pasture.*

pāstor, -ōris, [**pāscō**] m. *herdsman, shepherd.*

patefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, [**pateō**+**faciō**] 3 tr. *lay open, lay bare, open, throw open; disclose, bring to light, expose.*

pateō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2 intr. *stand open, lie open, be open; be exposed, be uncovered; extend; be clear, be well known, be manifest, be obvious, be patent.*

pater, -tris, m. *father, sire.* Pl. *fathers, forefathers, ancestors; senators.* **patrēs cōnscrīptī,** see **cōnscrīptus.** **pater familiās,** see **familia.**

paternus, -a, -um, [**pater**] adj. *of a father, father's, paternal; of one's fathers, of the fatherland.*

patiēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **patior**] adj. *long-suffering, enduring, patient, tolerant.*

patientia, -ae, [**patiēns**] f. *long-suffering, endurance, submission, patience; forbearance, indulgence, lenity.*

Patina, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **T. Patina,** a friend of Clodius.

patior, patī, passus sum, 3 dep. *suffer, undergo, endure, bear; put up with, tolerate; allow, permit, let.*

patria, -ae, [**patrius**] f. *fatherland, one's native land, native place, own country; home.*

patricius, -a, -um, [**pater**] adj. *of fatherly dignity, of senatorial rank; patrician, noble.* As subst. **patriciī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the patricians, nobility.*

patrimōnium, -ī, [**pater**] n. *inheritance* from a father, *paternal estate, ancestral estate, patrimony.*

patrius, -a, -um, [**pater**] adj. *of a father, father's, paternal; of one's fathers, ancestral, family-.*

patrōnus, -ī, [**pater**] m. *protector, patron; defender, advocate.*

patruus, -ī, [**pater**] m. *father's brother, uncle* on the father's side.

paucus, -a, -um, adj. *few, a few, little.* As subst. **paucī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *few, a few.* **pauca, -ōrum,** n. pl. *a few things, little, a few words, briefly.*

paulisper, [**paulum** + **per**] adv. *for a little while, for a short time.*

paulō, [abl. of **paulum**] adv. *by a little, a little, somewhat.* **paulō ante,** *a little while ago, just now.*

paululum, [**paululus,** *very little*] adv. *a very little, a little, somewhat.*

paulus, -a, -um, adj. *little, small, slight, insignificant.*

Paulus, -ī, [**paulus**] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **L. Aemilius Paulus,** one of the best specimens of the Roman nobles, consul 168 B.C., when he conquered Perses, the king of Macedonia.
2. **L. Aemilius Paulus,** praetor in 53 B.C., an opponent to Clodius.

pāx, pācis, f. *peace, treaty of peace, reconciliation; concord, harmony; tranquillity, quiet.* **pacē tuā,** *by your good leave, with your permission.*

peccātum, -ī, [**peccō**] n. *fault, wrong, offence, sin; mistake, blunder.*

peccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 intr. *commit a fault, do wrong, offend, sin; err, go wrong, make a mistake.*

pectō, pectere, pexī, pexum, 3 tr. *comb.*

pectus, -oris, n. *breast; heart, feelings, disposition; soul, mind, understanding.*

pecuārius, -a, -um, [**pecū,** *cattle*] adj. *of cattle.* As subst. **pecuāria, -ae,** f. *cattle-breeding.*

pecūlātus, -ūs, [**pecūlor,** *embezzle*] m. *embezzlement.*

pecūnia, -ae, [**pecus**] f. *property, wealth; money, sum of money.* **pecūniam repetere,** see **repetō.**

pecūniōsus, -a, -um, [**pecūnia**] adj. *moneyed, rich, wealthy.*

pecus, -udis, f. *a head of cattle; brute, dumb beast, animal; sheep.*

pedester, -tris, -tre, [**pēs**] adj. *on foot, pedestrian; infantry, foot-; on land, by land.*

pedetemptim (**-tentim**), adv. *step by step, gradually, cautiously.*

pēior, see **malus.**

pēius, see **male.**

pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsum, 3 tr. *beat, strike, drive; drive away, expel, banish; drive back, repel, rout; move, touch, impress.*

Penātēs, -ium, [cf. **penus,** *provisions*] m. pl. *household gods, the Penates,* the guardian deities of the family; *home, fireside, hearth.*

pendeō, pendēre, pependī, ——, [cf. **pendō**] 2 intr. *hang, hang down, be suspended; depend, rest, be dependent; be in suspense, be undecided, hesitate, be irresolute.*

pendō, pendere, pependī, pēnsum, 3 tr. *weigh, weigh out; pay, pay out; ponder, consider;* of a penalty, *pay, suffer.*

penes, prep. with acc. *with, at the house of; in the power of, in the control of, in the hands of.*

penetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *enter, penetrate, force one's way.*

penitus, adv. *inwardly, deeply, deep within, far within; thoroughly, profoundly, utterly, entirely.*

pēnsitō, -āre, -āvī, ——, [freq. of **pēnsō,** cf. **pendō**] 1 tr. *weigh out, pay.*

per, prep. with acc. *through;* of space, *through, throughout, all over, across, along, among;* of time, *through, during, for, in the course of;* of means and manner, *through, by, by the agency of, by means of, under pretence of, for the sake of, with a view to;* in oaths and adjurations, *by, for the sake of.* With reflex. **per mē,** etc., *by myself, single-handed, alone, in person; so far as I am concerned.* In composition, *through, thoroughly, completely, very.*

peradulēscēns, -entis, [per + adulēscēns] adj. *very young.*

peragō, -agere, -ēgī, -āctum, [per + agō] 3 tr. *pierce through; disturb, agitate; carry through, carry out, complete, accomplish; go through, relate, detail.*

peragrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per, cf. ager] 1 tr. *wander through, travel over, travel, traverse; spread through, penetrate.*

perangustus, -a, -um, [per + angustus] adj. *very narrow.*

perbrevis, -e, [per + brevis] adj. *very short, very brief, concise.*

percallēscō, -ere, percalluī, ——, [per + inch. of **callēō,** *be callous*] 3 intr. *become thoroughly hardened, grow callous.*

percellō, -ere, perculī, perculsum, 3 tr. *beat down, strike down, smite, overturn, knock over; discourage, dishearten.*

percipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum, [per + capiō] 3 tr. *take in, seize, get, collect, reap; perceive, observe; learn, hear, understand, know.*

percitus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **percieō,** from per + cieō, *move*] adj. *deeply moved, excited, incensed.*

percommodē, [percommodus, from per + commodus] adv. *very opportunely, most conveniently, by great good fortune.*

percrēbrēscō (-bēscō), -ere, percrēbruī (-buī), ——, [per + crēbrēscō, cf. **crēber**] 3 intr. *become very frequent, grow prevalent, be spread abroad.*

percutiō, -cutere, -cussī, percussum, [per + quatiō, *shake*] 3 tr. *thrust through, run through, pierce, transfix; strike hard, beat, hit, smite; kill, slay; shock, astound.*

perditus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **perdō**] adj. *lost, ruined, hopeless, desperate; abandoned, profligate, corrupt.*

pĕrdō, perdere, perdidī, perditum, [per + dō] 3 tr. *make away with, waste, squander; ruin, destroy; lose utterly* or *irrevocably.*

perdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [per + dūcō] 3 tr. *lead through, lead; bring, carry along, guide; lengthen, prolong; bring over, win over, persuade, induce.*

perduellĭō, -ōnis, [perduellis, *public enemy*] f. *high-treason.*

peregrīnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [peregrīnus] 1 dep. *sojourn abroad; travel abroad, travel, roam; be abroad, be a stranger.*

peregrīnus, -a, -um, [per + ager] adj. *foreign, alien, strange, outlandish.* As subst. **peregrīnus, -ī,** m. *foreigner, stranger.*

perennis, -e, [per + annus] adj. *everlasting, unceasing, unfailing, perpetual, perennial.*

pereō, -īre, -iī or **-īvī, -itum,** [per + eō] irr. intr. *pass away, disappear, vanish; be destroyed, be killed, perish, die; be lost, be wasted, be spent in vain.*

perexiguus, -a, -um, [per + exiguus] adj. *very small, petty, insignificant; very short.*

perfectiō, -ōnis, [**perficiō**] f. *finishing, completion, accomplishment; completeness, perfection.*

perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [**per** + **ferō**] irr. tr. *bear through; bring, carry, deliver; bring tidings, report; carry through, carry out, bring about, accomplish; bear, endure, suffer, put up with, submit to.*

perficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, perfectum, [**per** + **faciō**] 3 tr. *carry out, accomplish, perform; bring about, cause, effect; bring to an end, finish, complete, perfect.*

perfidia, -ae, [**perfidus,** from **per** + **fidus**] f. *faithlessness, treachery, perfidy.*

perfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctum, [**per** + **frangō**] 3 tr. *break through, break in pieces, shiver, shatter; break, violate, infringe.*

perfruor, -fruī, -früctus sum, [**per** + **fruor**] 3 dep. *enjoy to the full, enjoy, be delighted.*

perfugiō, -ere, perfūgī, ——, [**per** + **fugiō**] 3 intr. *flee for refuge, take refuge in; go over, desert.*

perfugium, -ī, [**perfugiō**] n. *place of refuge, refuge, shelter, asylum.*

perfungor, -fungī, perfūnctus sum, [**per** + **fungor**] 3 dep. *fulfil, perform, discharge; go through with, undergo, endure; get through with, get rid of.*

pergō, pergere, perrēxī, perrēctum, [**per** + **regō**] 3 tr. and intr. *go on, proceed, advance, march; keep on, continue; make haste, hasten.*

perhorrēscō, -ere, perhorruī, ——, [**per** + **horrēscō**, inch. of **horreō**], 3 tr. and intr. *bristle up; tremble all over, quake with terror, shudder at, be filled with dread.*

perīclitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**perīculum**] 1 dep. *try, make a trial of, test; imperil, endanger, risk; be imperilled, be in danger, run a risk.*

perīculōsē, [**perīculōsus**] adv. *dangerously, with risk, with peril, perilously.*

perīculōsus, -a, -um, [**perīculum**] adj. *dangerous, full of danger, hazardous, perilous.*

perīculum, -ī, n. *trial, attempt, test; danger, risk, peril; trial at law, lawsuit, suit.*

perimō, -imere, -ēmī, ēmptum, [**per** + **emō**] 3 tr. *annihilate, destroy, put an end to.*

perinde, [**per** + **inde**] adv. *in the same manner, just so, just, equally, exactly.* **perinde ăc** or **atque,** see **atque.**

perinīquus, -a, -um, [**per** + **inīquus**] adj. *very unfair, most unjust; very unwilling, utterly discontented.*

perītus, -a, -um, adj. *experienced; of great experience, practised, trained; skilled, skilful, expert.*

periūrium, -ī, [**periūrus,** from **per** + **iūs**] n. *false oath, perjury.*

permāgnus, -a, -um, [**per** + **māgnus**] adj. *very great, vast, immense.*

permaneō, -manēre, -mānsī, -mānsum, [**per** + **maneō**] 2 intr. *stay, remain; hold out, last, endure, continue, persist.*

permittō, -mittere, -mīsī, permissum, [**per** + **mittō**] 3 tr. *let go; give up, hand over, surrender, put in the hands of, intrust, commit; grant, allow, permit.*

permodestus, -a, -um, [**per** + **modestus**] adj. *very modest, excessively shy.*

permoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, [**per** + **moveō**] 2 tr. *move deeply, rouse, excite; influence, incite, lead, prevail upon.*

permultum, [**permultus**] adv. *very much, very far.*

permultus, -a, -um, [**per** + **multus**] adj. *very much, very many, a great many.*

permūtātiō, -ōnis, [**permūtō,** from **per** + **mūtō**] f. thorough *change, revolution, upheaval; exchange, interchange.*

perniciēs, -ēī, [**per** + **nex**]* f. *destruction, overthrow, disaster, ruin; pest, bane, curse.*

perniciōsus, -a, -um, [**perniciēs**] adj. *destructive, ruinous, baleful, pernicious.*

pernoctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**per** + **noctō,** cf. **nox**] 1 intr. *stay all night, pass the night.*

perōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + ōrō] 1 tr. and intr. *speak from beginning to end, plead; close, wind up, conclude, sum up.*

perparvus, -a, -um, [per + parvus] adj. *very small, trifling, minute.*

perpaucī, -ōrum, [per + paucus] adj. *very few, only a very few.*

perpetior, -petī, perpessus sum, [per + patior] 3 dep. *bear patiently, submit to, suffer, endure.*

perpetuus, -a, -um, adj. *continuous, unbroken, uninterrupted, continual, constant; lasting, permanent, perpetual; entire, whole.* **in perpetuum,** *for all time, forever.*

perpolītus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of perpoliō, from per + poliō] adj. *thoroughly polished, refined, highly cultivated.*

persaepe, [per + saepe] adv. *very often, very frequently, many times.*

persapienter, [per + sapienter] adv. *very wisely, with great wisdom.*

perscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, [per + scrībō] 3 tr. *write in full, write out; record; describe fully, recount, detail.*

persequor, -sequī, persecūtus sum, [per + sequor] 3 dep. *follow up, follow after, pursue; copy after, imitate; prosecute, punish, avenge; follow out, accomplish, bring about; set forth, relate, recount.*

Persēs, -ae, [Πέρσης] m. the last king of Macedonia, conquered by L. Aemilius Paulus in 168 B.C.

persevērantia, -ae, [persevērō] f. *steadfastness, constancy, persistence, perseverance.*

persevērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + sevērus] 1 tr. and intr. *continue steadfastly, persist, persevere.*

persolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtum, [per + solvō] 3 tr. *unloose; pay in full, pay.*

persōna, -ae, [per, cf. sonō] f. *mask; part, role, character; person, personage.*

perspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, perspectum, [per + speciō] 3 tr. *look through, look into; examine, inspect; perceive clearly, see plainly, observe, note, ascertain.*

perspicuē, [perspicuus] adv. *clearly, plainly, evidently.*

perspicuus, -a, -um, [cf. perspiciō] adj. *clear, plain, obvious, manifest.*

persuādeō, -suādēre, -suāsī, persuāsum, [per + suādeō] 2 tr. and intr. *convince, persuade; prompt, induce, prevail upon.*

pertenuis, -e, [per + tenuis] adj. *very thin, extremely slight, very weak.*

perterreō, -terrēre, -terruī, perterritum, [per + terreō] 2 tr. *frighten thoroughly, alarm, terrify.*

pertimēscō, -ere, pertimuī, ——, [per + timēscō, inch. of timeō] 3 tr. and intr. *be thoroughly frightened, be greatly afraid, be alarmed; fear greatly, dread.*

pertinācia, -ae, [pertināx] f. *persistence, stubbornness, obstinacy, pertinacity.*

pertināx, -ācis, [per + tenāx, *tenacious*] adj. *unyielding, stubborn, obstinate, pertinacious.*

pertineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, ——, [per + teneō] 2 intr. *stretch out, extend, reach; belong, have to do with, concern, refer; tend, lead, conduce, be conducive.*

perturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + turbō, *throw into confusion*] 1 tr. *throw into disorder, disturb, confuse, throw into confusion; make anxious, agitate, alarm.*

pervādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsum, [per + vādō] 3 tr. and intr. *go through, spread through, prevail; penetrate, reach, extend, pervade, fill.*

pervagātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of pervagor] adj. *wide-spread, well-known.*

pervagor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [per + vagor] 1 dep. *roam through, rove about; spread out, extend; pervade.*

perveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum, [per + veniō] 4 intr. *come up, arrive, reach, get as far as; come, fall; come to, attain.*

pervolgō (-vulgō), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per, cf. **volgus**] 1 tr. *make common, spread abroad, publish.*

pēs, pedis, m. *foot.*

pessimē, see **male.**

pestifer, -era, -erum, [**pestis** + **ferō**] adj. *destructive, baleful, pernicious, pestilential.*

pestis, -is, f. *plague, pestilence; destruction, ruin, death; pest, scourge, curse, bane; plague-spot, monster.*

Petīlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Q. Petīlius,** a juror at the trial of Milo.

petītiō, -ōnis, [**petō**] f. *thrust, blow, attack; soliciting for office, canvass, candidacy; claim, suit.*

petō, petere, petīvī or **-iī, petītum,** 3 tr. *strive for, seek, aim at, try to get; attack, assault, thrust at; demand* by legal action, *sue for, claim; beg, beseech, request, ask; solicit, be a candidate for; make for, repair to, go to; obtain, get.*

petulantia, -ae, [**petulāns,** *saucy*] f. *sauciness, impudence; wantonness.*

Pharsālicus, -a, -um, adj. *of Pharsalia,* the region about Pharsalus in Thessaly where Caesar defeated Pompey in 48 B.C.

Philippus, -ī, [Φίλιππος] m. a proper name. Esp.:

1. **Philippus V.,** king of Macedonia, conquered by the Romans.
2. **L. Philippus,** a distinguished Roman orator, consul in 91 B.C.

philosophus, -ī, [φιλόσοφος] m. *philosopher.*

Pīcēnus, -a, -um, adj. *of Picenum,* a district in eastern Italy northeast of Rome.

pictor, -ōris, [cf. **pingō**] m. *painter.*

pictūra, -ae, [cf. **pingō**] f. *painting, the art of painting; picture.*

piē, [**pius**] adv. *dutifully, conscientiously, religiously, devotedly.*

pietās, -ātis, [**pius**] f. *dutiful conduct, devotion, piety; filial affection, affection, love, gratitude, loyalty, patriotism.*

pīgnus, -oris or **-eris,** n. *pledge, security; hostage.*

pila, -ae, f. *ball; game of ball.*

pīlum, -ī, n. heavy *javelin, pilum.*

pingō, pingere, pinxī, pictum, 3 tr. *paint; picture, depict, portray.*

pinguis, -e, adj. *fat; rich, fertile; dull, heavy, stupid, coarse.*

Pīsō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Calpurnius Pīsō Caesōnius,** consul in 58 B.C., Caesar's father-in-law, one of a commission of three sent by the Senate to make terms of peace with Mark Antony at Mutina in 43 B.C.

Pius, -ī, [**pius**] m. a name given to Q. Metellus. See **Metellus** 2.

pius, -a, -um, adj. *dutiful, conscientious, devout, religious, pious; devoted, filial, loving, loyal.*

placeō, placēre, placuī or **placitus sum,** 2 intr. *please, be pleasing, be agreeable; be acceptable, meet with one's approval, suit, satisfy.* Impers. *it pleases, one approves; it is agreed, it is settled; it seems right, it is thought best, it is decided, it is resolved.*

plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **placeō**] 1 tr. *quiet, soothe, appease, pacify; conciliate, win one's favor, propitiate, reconcile.*

plāga, -ae, f. *blow, stroke, strike, thrust; injury, calamity, disaster.*

plānē, [**plānus**] adv. *clearly, plainly, flatly, distinctly; wholly, quite, entirely, utterly.*

plānus, -a, -um, adj. *flat, level, plane; clear, plain, distinct.*

plēbēius, -a, -um, [**plēbs**] adj. *of the common people, of the populace, plebeian.*

plēbs, plēbis, or **plēbēs, -eī** or **-ī,** f. *common people, commons, the plebeians, the people, the populace; masses, multitude.*

plēnus, -a, -um, adj. *full, filled; entire, complete, finished; rich, plentiful.*

plērumque, [**plērusque**] adv. *for the most part, mostly, usually, generally, very often.*

plērusque, -aque, -umque, adj. *a very great part of, the most, the majority, most.* As subst. **plērīque, -ōrumque,** m. pl. *most people, the majority, a great many.*

Plōtius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Plōtius Gallus,** the first Roman teacher of rhetoric, a friend of Marius.

Plōtius, -a, -um, [Plōtius] adj. *of Plotius, Plotian.* **lēx Plōtia,** a law cited for the punishment of riotous acts in 57 B.C., when Cicero was recalled from exile.

plūrimum, [plūrimus] adv. *very much, most, especially; for the most part, generally.*

plūrimus, -a, um, see **multus.**

plūs, plūris, see **multus.**

plūs, used as comp. of **multum,** adv. *more, too much.*

poena, -ae, [ποινή] f. *indemnification, compensation, recompense; punishment, penalty, retribution.* **poenās dare,** see **dō.**

poeniō, see **pūniō.**

Poenus, -a, -um, adj. *Punic, Carthaginian.* As subst. **Poenī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the Carthaginians.*

poēta, -ae, [ποιητής] m. *poet.*

poliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4 tr. *smooth, polish; adorn, embellish; refine, improve.*

polliceor, -ērī, pollicitus sum, 2 dep. *offer, make an offer, promise.*

polluō, -ere, polluī, pollūtum, 3 tr. *pollute, defile; desecrate, violate, dishonor.*

pompa, -ae, [πομπή] f. solemn *procession, parade; ostentation, pomp.*

Pompēius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Cn. Pompēius Māgnus,** *Pompey,* the well-known general and rival of Caesar. See Introduction, §§24–28.

Pomptīnus (Pont-), -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **C. Pomptīnus,** praetor in 63 B.C.

pondus, -eris, [cf. **pendō**] n. *weight, burden; importance, consequence, influence, authority.*

pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, 3 tr. *put down, put, place, set, lay; fix, station; lay down, lay aside, give up; spend, employ; class, consider, regard; appoint, ordain, make; allege, assert, maintain; propose, offer; build, base, rest.*

pōns, pontis, m. *bridge.*

pontifex, -icis, [pōns, cf. **faciō**] m. *high-priest, pontiff, pontifex.* **pontifex māximus,** *the chief priest,* to whom belonged the general supervision of the state religion.

Pontus, -ī, [Πόντος] m. the kingdom of Mithridates, south and southeast of the Pontus Euxinus, or Black Sea, from which it derived its name.

popa, -ae, m. *priest's attendant, inferior priest.*

Popīlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Popīlius,** a senator convicted of embezzlement.

popīna, -ae, f. *eating-house, cook-shop, low tavern.*

populāris, -e, [populus] adj. *of the people, for the people, agreeable to the people, democratic, popular.* As subst. **populārēs, -ium,** m. pl. *democratic party, democrats,* as opposed to **optimātēs,** *the aristocracy, the nobles.*

populor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *lay waste, ravage, devastate, destroy.*

populus, -ī, m. *a people, a nation, a tribe; the people, the masses.* **populus Rōmānus,** *the Roman people,* the whole body of citizens, constituting the Roman state.

Porcius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Catō.**

porrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctum, [por (prō) + regō] 3 tr. *stretch forth, extend; hold forth, reach out, hand, offer.*

porrō, [cf. **prō**] adv. *forward, farther on, afar off; henceforth, hereafter; again, in turn, then again, further.*

porta, -ae, f. *city-gate, gate; entrance, passage, avenue.*

portentum, -ī, [**portendō,** *portend*] n. *sign, omen, portent; monster, monstrosity, prodigy.*

portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *carry, convey, take, bring.*

portus, -ūs, [cf. **porta**] m. *harbor, haven, port.* **ex portū,** *from customs.*

pōscō, pōscere, popōscī, ——, 3 tr. *ask urgently, beg, demand, claim; require, call for.*

positus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **pōnō**] adj. *placed, situated, lying.*

possessiō, -ōnis, [**por** (**prō**) + **sedeō**] f. *a taking possession, seizing, occupying; holding, occupation, possession; possessions, property, estates, lands.*

possideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, possessum, [**por** (**prō**) + **sedeō**] 2 tr. *possess, own, be master of, hold possession of, occupy; have, enjoy.*

possum, posse, potuī, [**potis** + **sum**] irr. intr. *be able, have power, can; be strong, have weight* or *influence, avail.*

post, adv. and prep. *after:*

1. As adv. *behind, after; afterwards, later, next.*
2. As prep. with acc. *after;* of place, *behind;* of time, *after, since;* of other relations, *after, beneath, inferior to, next to.* **post quam,** see **postquam.**

posteā, [**post** + **eā**] adv. *after that, there, after, afterwards, later; then, in view of that.* **posteā quam,** *after,* with following clause.

posteāquam, see **posteā.**

posteritās, -ātis, [**posterus**] f. *the future, future ages; future generations, posterity.* **in posteritātem,** *for the future, in the future, hereafter.*

posterus, -a, -um, comp. **posterior,** superl. **postrēmus,** [**post**] adj. *coming after, subsequent, later; next, following.* As subst. **posterī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *coming generations, posterity.* **in posterum,** *for the future.* Comp. **posterior, -ius,** *later, inferior, of less account.* Superl. **postrēmus, -a, -um,** *last, hindermost; lowest, basest, worst.* **postrēmō,** abl. as adv. *at last, lastly, finally.*

posthāc, [**post** + **hāc**] adv. *after this, hereafter, henceforth, in future.*

postquam, [**post** + **quam**] conj. *after, as soon as, when.*

postrēmō, see **posterus.**

postrēmus, see **posterus.**

postrīdiē, [**posterī** + **diē**] adv. *the next day, the day after.*

pōstulātiō, -ōnis, [**pōstulō**] f. *demand, request.*

pōstulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *ask, demand, claim; request, desire; require, call for.*

potēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **possum**] adj. *able, strong, powerful, mighty; influential, of influence, potent.*

potentia, -ae, [**potēns**] f. *power, might; authority, sway, influence.*

potestās, -ātis, [**potis**] f. *power, ability, capacity; authority, control, sway, dominion, sovereignty; office, magistracy; opportunity, permission, privilege.*

potior, potīrī, potītus sum, [**potis**] 4 dep. *become master of, take possession of, get control of, get, obtain, acquire; be master of, hold, possess, occupy.*

potis or **pote,** comp. **potior,** superl. **potissimus,** pos. indecl. adj. *able, capable; possible.* Comp. **potior, -ius,** *better, preferable, superior, more important.* **potius,** as adv. *rather, more.* Superl. **potissimus, -a, -um,** *chief, principal, most important.* **potissimum,** as adv. *chiefly, principally, especially, particularly, rather than anyone* or *anything else, above all, most of all.*

potissimum, see **potis.**

potius, see **potis.**

pōtus, -a, -um, adj. *having drunk, drunken, intoxicated; gluttonous.*

prae, prep. with abl. *before, in front of; in comparison with, in view of;* of preventing cause, *for, because of, on account of.* In composition, *before, before others, at the head of, very.*

praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [prae + habeō] 2 tr. *hold forth, proffer, offer; give, grant, supply; give up, yield; furnish, afford; show, display, present.*

praeceps, -cipitis, [prae + caput] adj. *head-first, headlong, in haste; steep, precipitous, abrupt; hasty, rash, inconsiderate, precipitate.*

praeceptum, -ī, [praecipiō] n. *maxim, precept, instruction; injunction, direction, order, command.*

praecipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, praeceptum, [prae + capiō] 3 tr. *take beforehand, get in advance, anticipate; advise, admonish, give instructions, enjoin, bid, give directions, order.*

praecipuē, [praecipuus] adv. *chiefly, principally, especially, eminently.*

praecipuus, -a, -um, [prae, cf. capiō] adj. *special, particular, peculiar; excellent, distinguished, extraordinary.*

praeclārē, [praeclarus] adv. *very clearly; excellently, very well; admirably, nobly, gloriously.*

praeclārus, -a, -um, [prae + clārus] adj. *very bright; splendid, magnificent, admirable, excellent; very striking, remarkable; illustrious, distinguished, famous, renowned.*

praeclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum, [prae + claudō] 3 tr. *shut off, shut close; forbid access to.*

praecō, -ōnis, [prae + vocō] m. *crier, herald; eulogist.*

praecōnium, -ī, [praecōnius, from praecō] n. *proclaiming, heralding; public laudation, commendation.*

praecurrō, -currere, -cucurrī, rarely **-currī, —,** [prae + currō] 1 tr. and intr. *run before, hasten on before, precede; outrun, outstrip, surpass, excel.*

praeda, -ae, f. *booty, spoil, plunder; gain, profit.*

praedātor, -ōris, [praedor, *rob*] m. *plunderer, pillager, robber.*

praedicātiō, -ōnis, [praedicō] f. public *proclaiming, proclamation; commendation, praise.*

praedicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prae + dicō] 1 tr. and intr. *make known* by proclamation, *proclaim, announce; declare openly, assert, say; report, relate; praise, commend; vaunt, boast.*

praedīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictum, [prae + dīcō] 3 tr. *say beforehand, foretell, predict; advise, warn, admonish, instruct, charge.*

praeditus, -a, -um, [prae + datus] adj. *gifted, endowed, provided, possessing.*

praedium, -ī, n. *farm, estate, manor.*

praedō, -ōnis, [praeda] m. *plunderer, freebooter, robber.*

praeeō, -īre, -iī or **-īvī, —,** [prae + eō] irr. tr. and intr. *go before, precede; recite beforehand, dictate, prescribe.*

praefectūra, -ae, [praefectus] f. *prefecture,* the office of the prefect or governor of a provincial town; also, the town so governed. See **praefectus.**

praefectus, -ī, [praficiō] m. *overseer, superintendent; captain; prefect, governor* of an Italian town, appointed annually and sent out from Rome.

praeferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [prae + ferō] irr. tr. *bear before, carry in front of; hold forth, hand to; place before, esteem above, prefer; show, manifest, reveal.*

praficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, praefectum, [prae + faciō] 3 tr. *set over; place in authority over, place at the head of, put in command of.*

praefīniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [prae + fīniō] 4 tr. *determine beforehand, fix* as a limit, *ordain, prescribe.*

praemittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum, [prae + mittō] 3 tr. *send forward, send on, despatch in advance.*

praemium, -ī, [prae + emō] n. *advantage, favor; reward, recompense; prize, plunder, booty.*

praemoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [prae + moneō] 2 tr. *warn beforehand, forewarn, admonish beforehand.*

Praeneste, -is, n. one of the most ancient and important towns in Latium, strongly situated among the hills twenty miles

southeast of Rome; modern name *Palestrina.*

praeparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prae + parō] 1 tr. *prepare beforehand, prepare, make preparations for, provide for.*

praepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum, [prae+pōnō] 3 tr. *put before, place first; put in charge, set over, place in command, appoint; set before, prefer.*

praeripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [prae+rapiō] 3 tr. *snatch away, carry off; seize in advance, carry off prematurely; forestall, anticipate.*

praerogātīvus, -a, -um, [praerogō, *ask first*] adj. *voting first.* As subst. **praerogātīva, -ae,** f. *the prerogative century; previous choice, preliminary election; a sure sign, an earnest, a token.*

praescrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, [prae+scrībō] 3 tr. *write before; prefix in writing; determine in advance, ordain, direct, prescribe.*

praesēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **praesum**] adj. *at hand, present, here present, in person; immediate, instant, prompt, impending; powerful, influential; favoring, propitious.*

praesentia, -ae, [praesēns] f. *presence; the present time.* **in praesentiā,** *at the present time.*

praesentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsum, [prae + sentiō] 4 tr. *perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, presage, divine.*

praesertim, adv. *especially, particularly.*

praesideō, -ēre, praesēdī, ——, [prae+sedeō] 2 tr. and intr. *sit before; watch over, guard, protect, defend; preside over, have charge of, direct, superintend.*

praesidium, -ī, [praeses, cf. **praesideō**] n. *defence, protection; guard, armed force* as a guard, *escort, garrison; post, station, fortification, camp; aid, help, assistance; safeguard, bulwark, stronghold.*

praestābilis, -e, [prae+stābilis] adj. *prēēminent, excellent, distinguished.*

praestāns, -antis, [pr.p. of **praestō**] adj. *prēēminent, surpassing, superior, excellent, distinguished.*

praestō, adv. *at hand, ready, present, here.* **praestō esse,** *be at hand.*

praestō, -stāre, -stitī, -stitum, fut. part. **praestātūrus,** [prae+stō] 1 tr. and intr. *stand before; stand out, be at the head, be superior, surpass, excel; vouch for, answer for, be responsible for, make good; guarantee, give assurance of; fulfil, discharge, perform; maintain, preserve, keep; show, display, manifest.* Impers. *it is better, it is preferable.*

praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *stand ready for, wait for, expect.*

praesum, -esse, -fuī, [prae+sum] irr. intr. *be before; be set over, preside over, have charge of, be in command, command, rule.*

praeter, adv., and prep. with acc. *past, by, on before, in front of, along by; contrary to, against; beyond, above, more than; except, besides, apart from.*

praetereā, [praeter + eā] adv. *besides, and besides, moreover, further.*

praetereō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī,** or **-itum,** [praeter + eō] irr. tr. and intr. *go by, go past, pass by; pass over, disregard, overlook, leave out, omit.*

praeteritus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **praetereō**] adj. *gone by, past.* As subst. **praeterita, -ōrum,** n. pl. *the past.*

praetermittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum, [praeter+mittō] 3 tr. *let go by, let pass; let slip, omit, leave undone, neglect; pass over, pass without notice, overlook.*

praeterquam, [praeter + quam] adv. *except, besides.*

praetextātus, -a, -um, [praetexta] adj. *wearing the toga praetexta.*

praetextus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **praetexō,** *border*] adj. *bordered.* **praetexta** (sc. **toga**), *toga praetexta,* the purple-edged toga worn by the higher magistrates, also by free-born Roman boys until their seventeenth year, when

they assumed the **toga virīlis** of plain white. **in praetextā** (sc. **togā**), *in boyhood.*

praetor, -ōris, [cf. **praeeō**] m. *praetor*, one of the higher magistrates of Rome. See Introduction, §61.

praetōrius, -a, -um, [**praetor**] adj. *of a praetor, praetorian.* **cohors praetōria,** see **cohors.**

praetūra, -ae, [**praeeō**] f. *office of praetor, praetorship.*

prānsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **prandeō**, *breakfast*] adj. *that has breakfasted; overfed, satiated.*

prāvitās, -ātis, [**prāvus**] f. *crookedness, irregularity, deformity; perverseness, viciousness, depravity.*

prāvus, -a, -um, adj. *crooked, deformed; perverse, vicious, bad.*

precor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cf. **prex**] 1 dep. *pray, supplicate, entreat, beseech, beg; invoke, call upon.*

premō, premere, pressī, pressum, 3 tr. *press; press hard, press upon, pursue closely, crowd; press down, burden, oppress; weigh down, overwhelm, crush; urge, drive; check, restrain.*

pretium, -ī, n. *price, money, value, worth; recompense, reward, return.* **operae pretium,** *worth the effort, worth one's while.*

[prex, precis], f. nom. and gen. sing. not in use, *prayer, entreaty, request; curse, imprecation.*

prīdem, adv. *long ago, long since.* **iam prīdem,** *long ago, long, for a long time, this long time.*

prīdiē, [cf. **prior** + **diē**] adv. *on the day before, the previous day.*

Prilius Lacus, a small lake in Etruria, now Lago di Castiglione, near the Via Aurelia.

prīmārius, -a, -um, [**prīmus**] adj. *of the first rank, superior, eminent, distinguished.*

prīmō, [**prīmus**] adv. *at first.*

prīmum, [**prīmus**] adv. *first, in the first place; for the first time.* **cum prīmum,** *as soon as.* **ut prīmum,** *as soon as.* **quam prīmum,** *as soon as possible.* **ubi prīmum,** *as soon as.*

prīmus, see **prior.**

prīnceps, -cipis, [**prīmus,** cf. **capiō**] adj. *first, foremost; chief, most distinguished.* As subst. m. *the first man, the first; chief, leader, prime mover; head, author, founder.*

prīncipātus, -ūs, [**prīnceps**] m. *beginning; the first place, leadership, supremacy; chief command.*

prīncipium, -ī, [**prīnceps**] n. *beginning, commencement, origin.*

prior, -ius, gen. **-ōris,** comp., superl. **prīmus,** adj. *former, previous, before, prior, first; better, superior.* Superl. **prīmus, -a, -um,** *first, foremost; of the first rank, chief, superior, distinguished, noble.* **in prīmīs,** see **imprīmīs.**

prīstinus, -a, -um, [**prius**] adj. *former, original, of old, old-time, pristine.*

prius, [**prior**] adv. comp. *before, sooner, first, previously.* **prius quam,** *sooner than, earlier than, before.*

priusquam, see **prius.**

prīvātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **prīvō**] adj. *apart, individual, personal, private; retired.* As subst. **prīvātus, -ī,** m. *man in private life, private citizen.*

prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *deprive, bereave, rob, strip; free, release, deliver.*

prō, prep. with abl. *before, in front of, in the presence of; for, in behalf of, in the service of; in place of, instead of; in return for, for; in comparison with, in accordance with, according to; in proportion to; by virtue of, on account of.* **prō eō atque,** see **atque.**

prō, interj. *O! ah! alas!*

proavus, -ī, [**prō** + **avus**] m. *great-grandfather; forefather, ancestor.*

probē, [**probus**] adv. *well, rightly, honestly; fitly, properly; excellently; very well.*

probitās, -ātis, [**probus**] f. *honesty, uprightness, moral worth, integrity.*

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**probus**] 1 tr. *find good, approve, commend, esteem; represent* as good, *recommend, make acceptable; show, make clear, prove, demonstrate.*

probus, -a, -um, adj. *good, superior, excellent, honest, upright.*

prōcēdō, -ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, [**prō** + **cēdō**] 3 intr. *go forward, advance, proceed.*

procella, -ae, f. *violent wind, storm, tempest, hurricane; violence, commotion, tumult.*

prōcēssiō, -ōnis, [**prōcēdō**] f. *a marching on, advance.*

prōcreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**prō**+**creō**] 1 tr. *bring forth, beget, procreate; generate, produce.*

procul, adv. *at a distance, afar off, away, far away.*

prōcūrātiō, -ōnis, [**prōcūrō**, *take care of*] f. *a caring for, management, superintendence, administration.*

prōdeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [**prōd** (**prō**)+**eō**] irr. intr. *go forth, come forward, appear; go forward, proceed.*

prōdigium, -ī, n. *prophetic sign, omen, portent; prodigy, monster.*

prōdigus, -a, -um, adj. *wasteful, lavish, prodigal.* As subst. **prōdigus, -ī,** m. *spendthrift, prodigal.*

prōditor, -ōris, [**prōdō**] m. *betrayer, traitor.*

prōdō, prōdere, prōdidī, prōditum, [**prō** + **dō**] 3 tr. *put forth, exhibit; reveal, disclose, betray; relate, hand down, transmit.*

prōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, prōductum, [**prō**+**dūcō**] 3 tr. *lead forth, bring out; bring forward, cause to appear, produce; bring forth, beget; raise, promote, advance; prolong, drag out.*

proelium, -ī, n. *battle, combat, fight.*

profānus, -a, -um, [**prō** + **fānum**] adj. *not sacred, secular, common.*

profectiō, -ōnis, [**profectus,** from **proficīscor**] f. *a setting out, starting, departure.*

profectō, [**prō** + **factō**] adv. *actually, really, truly, surely, I'm sure.*

prōferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [**prō** + **ferō**] irr. tr. *carry out, bring forth, produce; put forth, stretch out, extend; put off, defer; bring forward, adduce, discover, make known, reveal; quote, cite, mention.*

professiō, -ōnis, [**profiteor**] f. *acknowledgment, declaration, promise; profession, business.*

prōficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [**prō** + **faciō**] 3 tr. and intr. *make headway, make progress, advance, have success, succeed; accomplish, effect, gain; be useful, do good, avail.*

proficīscor, -ī, profectus sum, [**prōficiō**] 3 dep. *set out, start, go, depart; go on, proceed; begin, commence; arise, originate.*

profiteor, profitērī, professus sum, [**prō** + **fateor**] 2 dep. *declare publicly, profess, acknowledge, own; avow one's self, profess to be; offer freely, promise.*

prōflīgātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **prōflīgō**] adj. *abandoned, vile, corrupt, unprincipled, profligate.*

prōflīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *dash to the ground, prostrate, overthrow, overcome; destroy, ruin, crush.*

profugiō, -fugere, profūgī, ——, [**prō**+**fugiō**] 3 intr. *flee, run away, take to flight, escape; flee for refuge, take refuge.*

profundō, -fundere, -fūdī, profūsum, [**prō**+**fundō**] 3 tr. *pour out, pour forth, shed; lavish, waste, dissipate, squander, throw away.*

profundus, -a, -um, [**prō**+**fundus**] adj. *deep, profound; vast, boundless.*

profundum, -ī, [**profundus**] n. *depth; the depths of the sea, deep sea; abyss.*

prōgeniēs, ——, acc. **-em,** abl. **-ē,** [**prō,** cf. **gignō**] f. *descent, lineage, family; posterity, offspring, child.*

prōgredior, -gredī, prōgressus sum, [**prō**+**gradior,** *advance*] 3 dep. *go forth, go, go forward, advance, proceed; make headway, make progress.*

prohibeō, -ēre, -u-, -itum, [prō + habeō] 2 tr. *hold back, check, restrain; keep off, hinder, prevent; keep, preserve, protect, defend; forbid, prohibit.*

prōiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [prō + iaciō] 3 tr. *throw* or *cast forth, throw; throw forward, hold out; cast out, expel, banish; throw away, sacrifice, abandon; hurry, precipitate.*

proinde, [prō + inde] adv. *hence, accordingly, therefore, then; just so, in like manner, equally, just.*

prōlātō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prōlātus, from prōferō] 1 tr. *extend; put off, defer, delay, postpone.*

prōmissum, -ī, [prōmittō] n. *promise.*

prōmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, prōmissum, [prō + mittō] 3 tr. *send* or *put forth; hold out, give hope of, cause to expect, assure, promise.*

prōmō, prōmere, prōmpsī, prōmptum, [prō + emō] 3 tr. *take out, give out, bring forth, produce.*

prōmptus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of prōmō] adj. *set forth, apparent, manifest; at hand, ready, quick, prompt.*

prōmulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *bring forward publicly, give notice of, propose, publish, promulgate.*

prōnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prō + nūntiō] 1 tr. and intr. *proclaim, declare, announce, publish; pronounce, decide; promise, offer.*

prōpāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *set forward, extend, increase; generate, engender, propagate; prolong, continue, preserve.*

prope, comp. **propius,** superl. **proximē,** adv. and prep.:

1. As adv. *near, nigh, at hand; nearly, almost.*
2. As prep. with acc. *near.* **prope modum,** *nearly, almost, just about.*

propemodum, see **prope.**

properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [properus, *quick*] 1 tr. and intr. *make haste, hasten, be quick, go quickly.*

propinquus, -a, -um, [prope] adj. *near, neighboring, not far off; kindred, related.* As subst. **propinquus, -ī,** m. *relative, kinsman.*

propior, -ius, gen. **-ōris,** comp., superl. **proximus,** [cf. **prope**] adj. *nearer, closer; more nearly related, of more concern, of greater import.* Superl. **proximus, -a, -um,** *nearest, very near, next; last, latest, most recent; following; closest, next of kin.* As subst. **proximus, -ī,** m. *near relative, next of kin.*

prōpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum, [prō + pōnō] 3 tr. *set forth, place before; set before, propose; imagine, conceive; point out, adduce, declare, relate; offer, present; threaten, denounce; resolve, intend, determine, determine upon.*

prōpraetor, -ōris, [prō + praetor] m. *propraetor,* one who governs a province after having been praetor.

propriē, [proprius] adv. *personally, individually, solely, as one's own; properly, accurately, appropriately.*

proprius, -a, -um, adj. *one's own, individual, special, peculiar, characteristic; exact, appropriate, proper; lasting, enduring, permanent.*

propter, [prope] adv. and prep.:

1. As adv. *near, hard by, near at hand.*
2. As prep. with acc. *near, next to, close to; on account of, by reason of, because of, for the sake of, for; through, by means of.*

propterea, [propter + eā] adv. *for that reason, on this account.* **propterea quod,** *because.*

prōpūgnāculum, -ī, [prōpūgnō, from prō + pūgnō] n. *rampart, outworks, fortress; bulwark, defence, protection.*

prōpūgnātor, -ōris, [prōpūgnō, from prō + pūgnō] m. *defender, soldier, champion.*

prōpulsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of prōpellō, from prō + pellō] 1 tr. *drive back, repel, repulse; ward off, avert.*

prōripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [prō + rapiō] 3 tr. *drag forth, drag off, snatch away.*

prōscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, [prō + scrībō] 3 tr. *make public, publish, proclaim, announce; advertise, outlaw, proscribe.*

prōscrīptiō, -ōnis, [prōscrībō] f. *public notice of sale, advertisement; outlawry, confiscation, proscription.*

prōsequor, -sequī, prōsecūtus sum, [prō + sequor] 3 dep. *follow, accompany, escort; wait upon, attend; follow up, pursue; honor, pay respect, distinguish.*

prōsperē, [prōsperus, *prosperous*] adv. *favorably, luckily, fortunately, successfully, prosperously.*

prōspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, prōspectum, [prō + speciō] 3 tr. and intr. *look forward, look out, look; look to, look out for, provide for, take care of.*

prōsternō, -ere, prōstrāvī, prōstrātum, [prō + sternō] 3 tr. *strew before, cast down, overthrow, lay low, prostrate; ruin, destroy.*

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī, [prō + sum] irr. intr. *be useful, be of advantage, profit, do good, benefit, avail.*

prōtrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, prōtractum, [prō + trahō] 3 tr. *draw forth, drag out, produce; bring to light, disclose, reveal.*

prōvidentia, -ae, [prōvidēns, from prōvideō] f. *foresight, forethought, precaution.*

prōvideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, prōvīsum, [prō + videō], 2 tr. and intr. *see beforehand, foresee; act with foresight, take precautions* or *pains, see to it, be careful, take care; provide, make provision, make ready, look after.*

prōvincia, -ae, f. *office, duty, charge; province.*

prōvinciālis, -e, [prōvincia] adj. *of a province, in a province, provincial.*

prōvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prō + vocō] 1 tr. and intr. *call forth, call out, challenge; rouse, stir up, excite, provoke.*

proximē, see **prope.**

proximus, see **propior.**

prūdēns, -entis, [for **prōvidēns,** from **prōvideō**] adj. *foreseeing; skilled, versed, experienced; with knowledge, deliberate; far-seeing, knowing, sagacious, sensible, judicious, discreet, prudent.*

prūdentia, -ae, [prūdēns] f. *foresight; knowledge, skill; sagacity, practical judgment, good sense, discretion, prudence.*

pruīna, -ae, f. *hoar-frost, frost.*

pūbēs, -eris, adj. *grown up, adult.* As subst. **pūberēs, -um,** m. pl. *grown men, adults, able-bodied men.*

pūbēs, -is, f. *grown-up young men, youth* able to bear arms, *young men.*

pūblicānus, -a, -um, [pūblicus] adj. *of the public revenue.* As subst. **pūblicānus, -ī,** m. *farmer of the revenues, publican.*

pūblicātiō, -ōnis, [pūblicō] f. *confiscation* of private property for the state.

pūblicē, [pūblicus] adv. *publicly, in the name of the state, for* or *on behalf of the state, officially; generally, all together.*

Pūblicius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. a follower of Catiline's.

pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [pūblicus] 1 tr. *adjudge to public use, confiscate.*

pūblicus, -a, -um, [for **populicus**] adj. *of the people, of the state, state-, official, public; common, general.* **rēs pūblica,** *the commonwealth, the state, republic, the government, the country; public business, affairs of state; public life, politics; public weal, general welfare, interests of the country.* As subst. **pūblicum, -ī,** n. *public property; public treasury, public revenue; public place, publicity.* **carēre pūblicō,** *be in retirement, remain at home.*

Pūblius, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

pudeō, -ēre, puduī or **puditum est,** 2 tr. and intr. *be ashamed; make ashamed, put to shame.* Usually impers. *one is ashamed,* translating the accusative as subject.

pudīcitia, -ae, [**pudīcus,** *modest*] f. *modesty, virtue, chastity.*

pudor, -ōris, [**pudeō**] m. *shame, sense of shame, feeling of decency, modesty, propriety; sense of honor* or *right, self-respect; disgrace, ignominy.*

puer, puerī, m. *boy, lad, young man; servant, slave.* **ex puerīs,** *from boyhood.*

puerīlis, -e, [**puer**] adj. *boyish, childish, youthful.* **aetās puerīlis,** *the age of boyhood.*

pueritia, -ae, [**puer**] f. *boyhood, childhood, youth.*

pūgna, -ae, f. *fight, combat, battle, engagement.*

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**pūgna**] 1 tr. and intr. *fight, give battle, engage; contend, dispute; struggle with, oppose, resist; struggle, strive.*

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj. *beautiful, handsome, fair; attractive, fine, excellent; noble, honorable; glorious, illustrious.*

pulchrē, [**pulcher**] adv. *beautifully; finely, excellently; nobly, admirably.*

pulchritūdō, -inis, [**pulcher**] f. *beauty; attractiveness, excellence.*

pulvīnar, -āris, [**pulvīnus,** *cushion*] n. *couch of the gods,* a cushioned seat spread at a feast of the gods before their statues; *shrine, temple.*

punctum, -ī, [**pungō**] n. *puncture; point.* **punctum temporis,** *an instant, moment.*

pungō, -ere, pupugī, punctum, 3 tr. *puncture, punch, pierce, stab; make* by piercing; *annoy, grieve, afflict.*

Pūnicus, -a, -um, [**Poenī**] adj. *Punic, Carthaginian.*

pūniō (poeniō), -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**poena**] 4 tr. *punish, chastise; revenge, avenge.*

pūnītor, -ōris, [**pūniō**] m. *punisher; avenger.*

pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**pūrus** + **agō**] 1 tr. *make clean, cleanse, purify; clear* from accusation, *exonerate, exculpate, justify; vindicate, establish.*

purpura, -ae, [πορφύρα] f. *purple; purple cloth, purple garment.*

purpurātus, -a, -um, [**purpura**] adj. *clad in purple.* As subst. **purpurātus, -ī,** m. *officer of a royal court, courtier.*

pūrus, -a, -um, adj. *unstained, unspotted, clean, pure; undefiled, chaste.*

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *cleanse, clear up; reckon, estimate, value; esteem, regard, consider; think, believe; suspect, suppose, imagine.*

Q

Q., abbreviation for **Quīntus.**

quā, [abl. fem. of **quī**] adv. *by which way, where, at which place; by what means, how.*

quadrāgintā, [**quattuor**] num. adj. indecl. *forty.*

quadringentiēns (-iēs), quadringentī, *four hundred*] num. adv. *four hundred times.* **quadringentiēns** (sc. **centēna mīlia**), *forty million.*

quaerō, quaerere, quaesīvī, quaesītum, 3 tr. *seek, look for; seek to gain, try to get, strive after; gain, get, acquire; lack, need, want; ask, demand, require, call for; make inquiry* or *investigation, inquire into, investigate, conduct investigations; put the question to, examine.*

quaesītor, -ōris, [**quaerō**] m. *inquirer, investigator; prosecuting officer, president* of a court of inquiry.

quaesō, [cf. **quaerō**] def. 3 tr. and intr. *beg, pray, beseech, entreat;* often parenthetical, **quaesō,** *I beg you, I pray, please.*

quaestiō, -ōnis, [**quaerō**] f. *examination, inquiry, investigation; judicial investigation, criminal inquiry, trial, court; subject of investigation, question on trial, case.*

quaestor, -ōris, [for **quaesītor,** from **quaerō**] m. *quaestor.* For the duties,

etc., of the quaestor, see the Introduction, §63.

quaestōrius, -a, -um, [quaestor] adj. *of a quaestor, quaestorian.*

quaestuōsus, -a, -um, [quaestus] adj. *profitable, lucrative, advantageous.*

quaestūra, -ae, [cf. quaerō] f. *office of quaestor, quaestorship.*

quaestus, -ūs, [cf. quaerō] m. *acquisition, gain, profit, advantage, interest; business, occupation.*

quālis, -e, [quī] pron. adj., interrog. and rel.:
1. As interrog. *of what sort? of what nature? what sort of?*
2. As rel. *of such a kind, such as, such.* **tālis . . . quālis,** *such . . . as.*

quam, [quis, quī] adv. and conj., interrog. and rel.:
1. As interrog. *how? how much?* **quam diū,** *how long?*
2. As rel. *how, how much, as, as much as.* **quam diū,** *as long as.*

In comparisons, *as, than, rather than.* **tam . . . quam,** *as . . . as, so much . . . as.* With superlatives, forms of **possum** being expressed or understood, *in the highest degree, as . . . as possible.* **quam plūrimōs,** *as many as possible.*

quamdiū, see **quam** and **diū.**

quamobrem, adv. phrase:
1. As interrog. *for what reason? why?*
2. As rel. *for which reason, why, wherefore, hence, accordingly.*

quamquam, [quam + quam] conj. *though, although, notwithstanding that; and yet, yet after all, however.*

quamvīs, [quam + vīs, from volō] adv. and conj.:
1. As adv. *as you will, as much as you will, however much, no matter how.*
2. As conj. *however much, although.*

quandō, adv. and conj.:
1. As adv. interrog. *when? at what time?;* indef. after **nē, num,** or **sī,** *at any time, ever, some time, some day.*
2. As conj. *when, at the time that; since, as, inasmuch as.*

quandōquidem, [quandō + quidem] adv. *since, seeing that.*

quantō, see **quantus.**

quantō opere, see **opus.**

quantum, [quantus] adv.:
1. As interrog. *how much? how great? how far? what?*
2. As rel. *so much as, to as great an extent as, as far as.*

quantus, -a, -um, pron. adj.:
1. As interrog. *how great? how much? what?*
2. As rel. *as great as, as much as, as.* **tantus . . . quantus,** *as great as, as much as.*

As subst. **quantum, -ī,** n. *how much? as much as.* **quantī,** gen. of price, *for how much? at what price? at the price that.* **quantō,** abl. as adv. *by how much, how much, by as much as, according as.*

quantuscumque, quanta-, quantum-, [quantus + cumque] rel. adj. *how great soever, of whatever size; however small, however trifling.*

quāpropter, [quā + propter] adv. interrog. and rel. *for what reason? why?; on which account, wherefore, therefore.*

quā rē or **quārē,** adv. phrase:
1. As interrog. *by what means? how?; on what account? why?*
2. As rel. *wherefore, and for that reason; by reason of which.*

quārtus, -a, -um, [quattuor] num. adj. *fourth.*

quasi, [quā + sī] adv. and conj. *as if, just as if, as it were, as one might say; about, nearly.* **proinde quasi, quasi vērō,** *just as if, forsooth.*

quassō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **quatiō,** *shake*] 1 tr. *shake violently, brandish; shake, shatter, shiver.*

quattuor, num. adj. indecl. *four.*

-que, conj. enclitic, *and.*

quem ad modum, adv. phrase, interrog. and rel. *in what manner? how?; in what way, how, as.*

queō, quīre, quīvī or **quiī, ——,** irr. intr. *be able, can.*

querēla (querella), -ae, [**queror**] f. *lamentation, lament; complaining, complaint, cause of complaint.*

querimōnia, -ae, [**queror**] f. *lamentation, complaining; complaint, accusation, reproach.*

queror, querī, questus sum, 3 dep. *lament, bewail; complain, make a complaint; complain of, find fault with.*

1. quī, quae, quod, gen. **cūius,** interrog. adj. pron. *which? what? what kind of?*

2. quī, quae, quod, gen. **cūius,** rel. pron. *who, which, what, that; whoever, whichever, whatever;* often, *in that, as, to.*

quī, [old abl. of **quī**] adv. interrog. and rel. *how? by what means? in what way?; wherewith, by means of which, how.*

quia, conj. *because.*

quīcumque, quae-, quod-, [**quī** + **cumque**] rel. pron. indef. *whoever, whichever, whatever; whosoever, whatsoever; everyone who, everything that; anything whatever, every possible, every, all that.*

quid, see **quis.**

quīdam, quaedam, quiddam, or as adj. **quoddam,** [**quī**] rel. pron. *a certain, a certain one, one, a, a kind of; a certain man, someone, something, a thing;* pl. *some, certain, sundry.*

quidem, [**quī**] adv. *indeed, in fact, assuredly, I'm sure, certainly, most certainly, doubtless; at least, at any rate, yet.* **nē . . . quidem,** *not even.*

quiēs, quiētis, f. *rest, repose, inaction, sleep; quiet, peace.*

quiēscō, -ere, quiēvī, quiētum, [**quiēs**] 3 intr. *go to rest, rest, repose, do nothing, keep quiet, be at peace; sleep, be asleep.*

quiētus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **quiēscō**] adj. *at rest, in quiet, at peace, peaceful; inactive, neutral; undisturbed, unruffled, calm, quiet.*

quīlibet, quae-, quod-, and as subst. **quidlibet,** rel. pron. indef. *whom you will, any one, no matter who, what you please, anything.*

quīn, [**quī** + **-ne**] adv. and conj. *why not? wherefore not?; but indeed, really, nay in fact;* in dependent clauses, *so that . . . not, but that, but, without; who . . . not, but;* after words of hindering, *from* with Eng. verbal in *-ing;* after words of doubt or uncertainty, *but that, that.* **quīn etiam,** *nay even, in fact.*

quīnam, see **quisnam.**

quīndecim, [**quīnque** + **decem**] num. adj. indecl. *fifteen.*

quīngentī, -ae, -a, [**quīnque** + **centum**] num. adj. *five hundred.*

quīnquāgintā, [**quīnque**] indecl. num. *fifty.*

quīnque, num. adj. indecl. *five.*

quīntus, -a, -um, [**quīnque**] num. adj. *fifth.*

Quīntus, -ī, [**quīntus**] m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

quīppe, [**quī** + **-pe**] adv. *of course, no doubt, as you see, naturally; since, for, for you see;* ironically, *forsooth, indeed.*

Quirīs, -ītis, m. *Roman citizen;* esp. in voc. pl. *fellow-citizens.*

quis, quid, interrog. pron. *who? which? what?;* **quid,** often in questions and exclamations, alone or followed by **vērō, tum, igitur, ergō,** leading up to the main question, *what of this, again, but again, why, but mark this, listen,* etc.

quis (quī), qua, quid, indef. pron. *any one, anybody, one, any, anything; some one, some;* used chiefly after **sī, nisi, nē, num,** and in relative sentences.

quisnam, quae-, quid-, or as adj., **quīnam, quae-, quod-,** [**quis** (**quī**) + **nam**] interrog. pron. *who, pray? which* or *what, pray? who,* etc., *in the world? what?*

quispiam, quae-, quod-, or as subst. **quidpiam,** indef. pron. *any one, anybody, anything, any; some one, somebody, something, some.*

quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, indef. pron. *any one, any man, anybody,*

anything, any. **neque quisquam,** *and no one, none.*

quisque, quae-, quid-, or as adj. **quodque,** [**quis** + **-que**] indef. pron. *each, each one, every, everybody, every one, everything, all.* **optimus quisque,** *every good man.* **quotus quisque,** see **quotus.**

quisquīs, quidquid or **quicquid,** or as adj. **quodquod,** rel. pron. indef. *whoever, whatever, whatsoever, no matter who, no matter what, every one who, all who.*

quīvīs, quae-, quid-, or as adj. **quodvīs,** [**quī** + **vīs,** from **volō**] indef. pron. *whom you please, what you please, any one you please* or *you like, any one, anything, any whatever* or *at all, any possible.*

quō, [**quī**] adv. and conj.:

1. *α.* abl. of degree of difference with comparatives, *by what, by as much as, the.* *β.* abl. of cause with negatives, *for the reason that, because, that, as if.* *γ.* of result chiefly with comparatives, *wherefore, whereby, on account of which, and so.* *δ.* of purpose, esp. with comparatives, *that thereby, in order that.* **quō minus,** *that not, from* with Eng. verbal in *-ing.*
2. *α.* interrog. *to what place? whither? whereto?* *β.* rel. *to which place, whither, and to this point, as far as.* *γ.* indef. after **sī** or **nē,** *any whither, to any place.*

quoad, [**quō** + **ad**] adv. and conj. *as far as; till, until; as long as, while.*

quōcircā, [**quō** + **circā,** cf. **circum**] conj. *for which reason, wherefore, and for this reason, and therefore.*

quōcumque, [**quō** + **-cumque**] adv. *to whatever place, whithersoever, wherever, whichever way.*

quod, [acc. n. of **quī**] adv. and conj. *with respect to which, as to what, in what, wherein; in that, the fact that, that; because, inasmuch as, since, for; as for the fact that, as for* with Eng. verbal in *-ing.* **quod sī,** *but if, and if, now if.*

quōminus, see **quō, 1 δ.**

quō modo, [**quis** + **modus**] adv. phrase, interrog. and rel. *in what manner? how?; in the manner that, as, just as.*

quondam, [**quom (cum)** + **-dam**] adv. *once upon a time, once, formerly; once in a while, sometimes.*

quoniam, [**quom (cum)** + **iam**] conj. *since, seeing that, as, inasmuch as.*

quoque, conj. *also, too, as well, even,* placed after an emphatic word.

quot, indecl. adj., interrog. and rel. *how many?; as many as, as.*

quotannīs, [**quot** + **annīs,** from **annus**] adv. *every year, year by year, annually.*

quotīdiānus, see **cotīdiānus.**

quotīdiē, see **cotīdiē.**

quotiēns (-iēs), [**quot**] adv., interrog. and rel. *how often? how many times?; as often, as often as.*

quotiēnscumque (quotiēs-), [**quotiēns** + **-cumque**] adv. *however often, just as often as, every time that.*

quotus, -a, -um, [**quot**] adj. *which in number, of what number.* **quotus quisque,** *how many; how few.*

quō ūsque, adv. phrase, *until what time? how long?*

R

rādīx, -īcis, f. *root; lower part, foot, base; basis, foundation, origin, source,*

raeda, -ae, f. *a heavy four-wheeled vehicle.*

raedārius, -ī, [**raeda**] m. *coachman, driver* of a raeda.

rapīna, -ae, [**rapio**] f. *robbery, plundering, plunder, pillage, rapine.*

rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptum, 3 tr. *seize and carry off; snatch, drag, drag off; snatch away, hurry away, carry along, carry away, impel; rob, plunder, ravage, lay waste.*

rārō, [**rārus,** *rare*] adv. *rarely, seldom, now and then.*

ratiō, -ōnis, [**reor,** *reckon*] f. *reckoning, numbering, calculation, account; trans.*

action, business, affair, concern; reference, respect, connection; regard, consideration; relation, condition; course, arrangement, method, manner, kind, style; plan, plan of action, design, plan of life, principle; judgment, understanding, course of reasoning; reason, motive; propriety, rule, order; theory, doctrine, theoretical knowledge, science; view, opinion. **ratiōnem habēre,** see **habēre.**

ratiōcinor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ratiō] 1 dep. *reckon, calculate; reason, argue.*

re- or **red-,** inseparable prefix, *again, anew, back, against.*

rea, see **reus.**

Reātīnus, -a, -um, [Reāte] adj. *of Reate,* a Sabine town of which Cicero was patronus.

recēdō, -cēdere, -cēssī, recēssum, [re-+cēdō] 3 intr. *go back, fall back, retire, withdraw; desist.*

recēns, -entis, adj. *fresh, young, new, still fresh, recent; vigorous.*

recēnsiō, -ōnis, [recēnseō, *count*] f. *enumeration; census.*

receptor, -ōris, [recipiō] m. *harborer, concealer; haunt.*

recēssus, -ūs, [recēdō] m. *a going back, retreating, retiring, withdrawal; retired spot, nook, corner, retreat.*

recidō or **reccidō, -ere, reccidī** or **recidī,** fut. part. **recāsūrus,** [re-+cadō] 3 intr. *fall back, return, relapse; fall, sink, be reduced; fall to, be handed over; recoil, be visited.*

recipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, receptum, [re-+capiō] 3 tr. *take back, bring back, get back, regain, recover; admit, accept, receive, welcome; take upon one's self, assume; be surety for, promise; take up, undertake.* **sē recipere,** *withdraw, return, retire, retreat.*

recitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re-+citō] 1 tr. *read out, read aloud, declaim, recite.*

reclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re-+clāmō] 1 tr. and intr. *cry out against, exclaim against, protest.*

recōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, recōgnitum, [re-+cōgnōscō] 3 tr. *know again, recognize, recall, recollect; look over, review, examine.*

recolō, -colere, -coluī, recultum, [re-+colō] 3 tr. *cultivate again, work over; practise again, resume, renew.*

reconciliātiō, -ōnis, [reconciliō] f. *a reëstablishing, restoration, renewal; reconciliation.*

reconciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re-+conciliō] 1 tr. *regain, recover, restore, reëstablish; reunite, reconcile.*

reconditus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **recondō**] adj. *put away, out of the way, hidden, retired, sequestered; abstruse, recondite.*

recondō, -condere, -condidī, reconditum, [re-+condō] 3 tr. *put back; put away, shut up, close, hide, conceal;* of a sword, *sheathe.*

recordātiō, -ōnis, [recordor] f. *recollection, remembrance.*

recordor, -ārī, recordātus sum, [re-+cor, *heart*] 1 dep. *recall to mind, recall, bethink one's self of, remember, recollect.*

recreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re-+creō] 1 tr. *re-create; renew, restore, receive, refresh, invigorate.*

rēctā, [abl. f. of **rēctus,** sc. **viā**] adv. *straightway, right on, directly.*

rēctē, [**rēctus**] adv. *in a straight line; rightly, with justice, properly; correctly, well, duly, suitably.*

rēctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **regō**] adj. *in a straight line, straight, direct, undeviating; right, correct, proper, befitting; just, upright.*

recuperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re-, cf. **capiō**] 1 tr. *get back, regain, recover.*

recurrō, -ere, recurrī, ——, [re-+currō] 3 intr. *run back, hasten back; return, revert, recur.*

recūsātiō, -ōnis, [recūsō] f. *a declining, refusal; objection, protest.*

recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re-, causa] 1 tr. and intr. *make objections to, object to, object; decline, refuse; reject, repudiate.*

red-, see **re-**.

redāctus, see **redigō**.

redarguō, -ere, redarguī, ——, [red- + arguō] 3 tr. and intr. *disprove, confute, contradict.*

reddō, reddere, reddidī, redditum, [red- + dō] 3 tr. *give back, return, restore; cause to be, make, render; repay, requite, pay; give up, resign, surrender; give, grant, bestow.*

redēmptiō, -ōnis, [redimō] f. *a buying back, redemption, ransom; corrupt purchase, bribery.*

redēmptor, -ōris, [redimō] m. *contractor.*

redēmptus, see **redimō**.

redeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [red- + eō] irr. intr. *go back, turn back, return, come back; be brought back, be returned, be restored.*

redigō, -ere, redēgī, redāctum, [red- + agō] 3 tr. *drive back, force back, bring back; collect, raise, call in; reduce, bring, subdue.*

redimiō, -īre, -iī, -ītum, 4 tr. *wreathe, encircle, gird, crown.*

redimō, -imere, -ēmī, redēmptum, [red- + emō] 3 tr. *buy back, redeem, ransom; buy off, set free, rescue; take by contract, contract for, farm, lease; buy, acquire, secure, gain.*

reditus, -ūs, [redeō] m. *a going back, return; revenue, income.*

redoleō, -ēre, redoluī, ——, [red- + oleō, *smell of*] 2 tr. and intr. *smell, smell of, be redolent of; savor of, exhale, breathe.*

redūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, reductum, [re- + dūcō] 3 tr. *lead back, escort back, accompany; bring off, withdraw; bring back, restore, replace.*

redundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [red- + undō, from **unda,** *wave*] 1 intr. *run over, overflow; swim, reek; be left, redound, abound, be in excess.*

redux, -ducis, [cf. **redūcō**] adj. active, *that brings back;* passive, *led back, brought back, returned, restored.*

refellō, -ere, refellī, ——, [re- + fallō] 3 tr. *prove false, disprove, refute, expose.*

referciō, -fercīre, -fersī, refertum, [re- + farciō, *stuff*] 4 tr. *fill up, stuff, stuff up, cram full, crowd full, pack.*

referō, -ferre, rettulī, relātum, [re- + ferō] irr. tr. *bring back, carry back, bring; give back, return, restore, repay; renew, revive, repeat; reply, answer; report, announce, say; record, register, enroll; ascribe, attribute, refer.* **ad senātum referre,** *lay before the senate, submit to the senate for consideration, propose to the senate, consult the senate.* **sē referre,** *go back, return.* **grātiam referre,** see **grātia.**

rēfert, rēferre, rētulit, [rē from **rēs, + ferō]** impers. *it is of advantage, it profits, it is one's interest; it is important, it matters, it makes a difference.*

refertus, see **referciō**.

reficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, refectum, [re- + faciō] 3 tr. *make again, reconstruct, repair; renew, refresh, recruit, reinvigorate, restore.*

reformīdō, -āre, ——, -ātum, [re- + formīdō] 1 tr. and intr. *fear greatly, dread, be afraid of, stand in awe of, shrink from.*

refrīgerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + frīgerō, cf. **frīgus]** 1 tr. *cool off, cool;* pass. *grow cold, lose freshness.*

refugiō, -fugere, refūgī, ——, [re- + fugiō] 3 tr. and intr. *flee back, run away, escape; flee for safety, take refuge; avoid, shun, recoil, shrink from.*

refūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *check, restrain, repel, rebut, disprove, refute.*

rēgālis, -e, [rēx] adj. *of* or *like a king, kingly, royal, regal.*

rēgia, -ae, [rēgius] f. royal *palace.* Esp. Numa's palace on the Via Sacra.

rēgiē, [rēgius] adv. *royally, in a regal manner; tyrannically, despotically.*

Rēgīnī (Rhē-), -ōrum, m. pl. *the people of Regium.*

regiō, -ōnis, [regō] f. *direction, line; boundary line, boundary, limits; quar-*

ter, region, district, country; position, situation.

Rēgium (Rhē-), -I, n. a Greek city in the "toe" of Italy, now Reggio.

rēgius, -a, -um, [rēx] adj. *of* or *like a king, kingly, royal, regal.* **bellum rēgium,** *war with a king.*

rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [rēgnum] 1 tr. and intr. *have royal power, be king, rule, reign; lord it, domineer.*

rēgnum, -I, [regō] n. *royal authority, kingship, royalty; government, dominion, sovereignty, supreme power, sway; arbitrary rule, despotism, tyranny; kingdom, realm.*

regō, regere, rēxī, rēctum, 3 tr. *keep straight, guide, direct, control, have control of, manage; rule, govern, be master of.*

regredior, -I, regressus sum, [re- + gradior, *advance*] 3 dep. *go back, turn back, return; withdraw, retreat.*

reiciō, -icere, -iēcī, reiectum, [re- + iaciō] 3 tr. *throw back, hurl back; cast off* or *away, repel, reject; scorn, refuse, disdain, spurn; refer, turn over;* of juries, *set aside, challenge.*

rēiectiō, -ōnis, [reiciō] f. *a throwing back* or *away, rejection; challenging, challenge.*

relaxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + laxō, *open*] 1 tr. *stretch out, open, loosen; relax, relieve, lighten, ease, cheer.*

relēgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + lēgō] 1 tr. *send away, despatch, remove, seclude; banish, exile, relegate.*

relevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + levō] 1 tr. *lift up, raise; make light, lighten; relieve, ease, soothe, alleviate, mitigate.*

religiō, -ōnis, [re- + legō] f. *conscientiousness, sense of right; moral obligation, duty; regard for sacred things, reverence, devoutness, piety; religious scruple, scruple of conscience, fear of the gods, superstitious awe; worship of the gods, religious observance, religion, faith, cult; sacredness, sanctity;* pl. *objects of veneration, sacred scenes, holy places.*

religiōsē, [religiōsus] adv. *conscientiously, scrupulously, carefully; piously, religiously.*

religiōsus, -a, -um, [religiō] adj. *conscientious, scrupulous, careful, precise; reverend, pious, devout; consecrated, holy, sacred, venerated, venerable.*

relinquō, -ere, relīquī, relictum, [re- + linquō, *leave*] 3 tr. *leave behind, leave; leave alone, let remain; bequeath; give up, resign, relinquish; leave out, omit, neglect; abandon, forsake, desert.*

reliquus, -a, -um, [cf. relinquō] adj. *left, left over, remaining; future, subsequent, after; the rest of, the rest, the other, all other.* **reliquum est ut,** *it remains that, it only remains to.*

remaneō, -ēre, remānsī, ——, [re- + maneō] 2 intr. *stay behind, remain, be left; continue, last, endure, abide, be.*

remānsiō, -ōnis, [remaneō] f. *a staying behind, remaining, stay.*

rēmex, -igis, [rēmus + agō] m. *rower, oarsman.*

reminīscor, -I, ——, [re-, cf. meminī] 3 dep. *recall to mind, recollect, remember, bear in mind.*

remissiō, -ōnis, [remittō] f. *a sending back; relaxing, diminution, abatement, remission; relaxation, recreation.*

remissus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of remittō] adj. *relaxed; slack, loose, lax, negligent, remiss; light, merry.*

remittō, -mittere, -mīsī, remissum, [re- + mittō] 3 tr. *send back, let go back, cause to return; throw back; give up, yield, grant; relax, relieve, release; remit, grant exemption from.*

remoror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [re- + moror] 1 dep. *hold back, detain, delay, retard.*

removeō, -movēre, -mōvī, remōtum, [re- + moveō] 2 tr. *move back, take away, withdraw, remove; set aside, put off, get out of the way, abolish.*

rēmus, -I, m. *oar.*

renovō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + novō, from novus] 1 tr. *renew, restore; refresh, revive.*

renūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + nūntiō] 1 tr. *bring back word, report, announce; report upon, declare, proclaim; proclaim* as chosen, *declare elected; retract, renounce, abandon.*

repellō, -ere, reppulī or **repulī, repulsum,** [re- + pellō] 3 tr. *drive back, repel, repulse; keep off, ward off, avert; reject.*

repente, [repēns, *sudden*] adv. *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

repentīnus, -a, -um, [repēns, *sudden*] adj. *sudden, unexpected, unlooked for; hasty, impetuous.*

reperiō, reperīre, repperī or **reperī, repertum,** 4 tr. *find, meet with; find out, find to be, discover, learn; hit upon, devise, invent.*

repetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [re- + petō] 3 tr. *fall upon again, attack anew; seek again, return to;* **demand** *back, claim, ask for; take hold of again, undertake anew, resume, repeat; think over, recall, recollect; trace back, deduce.* **pecūniam repetere,** *sue for the recovery of money, sue for extortion.*

repetundae, -ārum, [old form of ger. of **repetō,** sc. **pecūniae**] f. pl. *money demanded back, suit for extortion; extortion.*

reportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + portō] 1 tr. *carry back, bring back; carry off, get, obtain, gain.*

repōscō, -ere, ——, ——, [re- + pōscō] 3 tr. *demand back, ask again; claim, demand, exact.*

reprehendō, -ere, reprehendī, reprehēnsum, [re- + prehendō, *seize*] 3 tr. *hold back, hold fast, seize, catch; restrain, check; find fault with, blame, censure, reprove, rebuke.*

reprehēnsiō, -ōnis, [reprehendō] f. *blame, censure, reproof.*

reprimō, -ere, repressī, repressum, [re- + premō] 3 tr. *press back, keep back, restrain, check, curb, repress; limit, confine.*

repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [repudium, *casting off*] 1 tr. *cast off; reject, refuse, repudiate, scorn, disdain, spurn.*

repūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + pūgnō] 1 intr. *resist, make resistance, oppose, be in opposition, contend against.*

reputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + putō] 1 tr. *count over, reckon up; think over, reflect upon.*

requiēs, -ētis, acc. **requiētem** or **requiem,** [re- + quiēs] f. *rest, repose, recreation; respite, intermission.*

requiēscō, -ere, requiēvī, requiētum, [re- + quiēscō] 3 intr. *rest, take rest, repose.*

requīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, requīsītum, [re- + quaerō] 3 tr. and intr. *seek again, seek, search for; ask for, demand; ask, inquire, seek to know; feel the lack of, miss, need, be in want of.*

rēs, reī, f. *thing; matter, affair, business, object; event, occurrence, circumstance; deed, act, measure; condition, case; reality, fact, truth; effects, property, possessions, estate; benefit, profit, advantage, interest; cause, reason, ground; lawsuit, case* at law, *trial, action.* **rēs gestae,** *exploits, deeds.* **rēs secundae,** see **secundus.** **rēs pūblica,** see **pūblicus.** **rēs familiāris,** see **familiāris.** **rēs mīlitāris,** see **mīlitāris.** **rēs novae,** see **novus.** The word admits of a variety of translations to suit particular contexts.

rescindō, -ere, rescidī, rescissum, [re- + scindō, *cut*] 3 tr. *cut off, cut loose, cut down; annul, abolish, repeal.*

resecō, -āre, resecuī, resectum, [re- + secō] 1 tr. *cut off, cut away; check, restrain, stop.*

reservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + servō] 1 tr. *keep back, save up, reserve, hold in reserve; retain, keep.*

resideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, ——, [re- + sedeō] 2 intr. *sit back, remain sitting; remain behind, remain, be left, stay, rest; abide, reside.*

resīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + sīgnō, cf. **sīgnum**] 1 tr. *unseal, open; annul, cancel, destroy.*

resistō, -sistere, restitī, ——, [re- + sistō] 3 intr. *stand back; remain stand-*

ing, halt, stop, stand still; withstand, make a stand against, oppose, resist.

respiciō, -ere, respexī, respectum, [re- + speciō] 3 tr. and intr. *look back, look behind; look back at, gaze upon, contemplate; have a care for, be mindful of, consider, respect.*

respīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re-+spīrō] 1 tr. and intr. *breathe back, breathe out, exhale; breathe again, revive, recover.*

respondeō, -ēre, respondī, respōnsum, [re- + spondeō] 2 tr. and intr. *answer, reply, make answer, respond; be a match for, be equal to; correspond, agree.*

respōnsum, -ī, [respondeō] n. *answer, reply, response; advice, opinion.*

rēs pūblica, see **rēs** and **pūblicus.**

respuō, -ere, respuī, ——, [re- + spuō, *spit*] 3 tr. *spit back, spit out; reject, repel, spurn.*

restinguō, -ere, restinxī, restinctum, [re- + stinguō, *extinguish*] 3 tr. *put out, quench, extinguish; exterminate, annihilate, destroy.*

restituō, -ere, restituī, restitūtum, [re-+statuō] 3 tr. *set up again, replace, reconstruct, reëstablish, restore; revive, renew, repair, remedy; reinstate, recall.*

restitūtor, -ōris, [restituō] m. *restorer, rebuilder.*

restō, restāre, restitī, ——, [re- + stō] 1 intr. *withstand, resist, stand firm; remain, be left.*

retardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re-+tardō] 1 tr. and intr. *keep back, delay, retard; hinder, impede; repress, check.*

reticeō, -ēre, reticuī, ——, [re-+taceō] 2 tr. and intr. *be silent, keep silence, say nothing; leave unsaid, conceal.*

retineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, retentum, [re-+teneō] 2 tr. *hold back, keep back, detain; hold fast, keep, retain; hold in check, restrain, repress; maintain, uphold, preserve, keep.*

retorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, retortum, [re- + torqueō, *twist*] 2 tr. *twist back, turn back, throw back.*

retrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, retrāctum, [re- + trahō] 3 tr. *draw back, drag back, bring back; withdraw, remove, divert.*

retundō, -ere, rettudī or **retudī, retūsum** or **retūnsum,** [re- + tundō, *beat*] 3 tr. *beat back, blunt, dull; restrain, check.*

reus, -ī, m., and **rea, -ae,** f. [rēs] *the accused, the defendant, the prisoner.*

revellō, -vellere, -vellī, revulsum, [re-+vellō, *pluck*] 3 tr. *pluck away, tear away, pull off.*

revertor, -ī, revertī (active), **reversum,** [re- + vertor] 3 dep. *turn back, come back, return; go back, revert.*

revincō, -vincere, revīcī, revictum, [re-+vincō] 3 tr. *conquer; convict, refute, disprove.*

revīvīscō, -ere, revīxī, revīctum, [re- + inch. of vīvō] 3 intr. *come to life again, be restored to life, revive.*

revocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re-+vocō] 1 tr. *call again, call back, recall; call off, withdraw; renew, regain, recover; divert, turn away.*

rēx, rēgis, [cf. regō] m. *king; despot, tyrant.*

Rhēnus, -ī, m. *the Rhine.*

Rhodius, -a, -um, [Rhodus] adj. *of Rhodes, Rhodian.* As subst. **Rhodiī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the people of Rhodes.*

Rhodus, -ī, f. *Rhodes,* an island off the coast of Asia Minor.

rīdiculus, -a, -um, [rīdeō, *laugh*] adj. *laughable, droll, amusing; absurd, ridiculous, contemptible.*

rīpa, -ae, f. *bank* of a river.

rōbur, -oris, n. *oak; strength, vigor, endurance, force; best part, pith, flower.*

rōbustus, -a, -um, [rōbur] adj. *of oakwood; robust, hardy, lusty; firm, solid, strong, vigorous.*

rogātiō, -ōnis, [rogō] f. *an asking, question; request, entreaty; proposed law, resolution, bill.*

[rogātus, -ūs], [rogō] m. found only in abl. sing. *request, entreaty.*

rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *ask, inquire, question; ask for, request, beg, implore, entreat;* of a resolution or law, *bring forward, propose, move, introduce.* **sententiam rogāre,** *ask an opinion, call upon to vote.*

Rōma, -ae, f. *Rome.*

Rōmānus, -a, -um, [**Rōma**] adj. *of Rome, Roman.* As subst. **Rōmānus, -ī,** m. *Roman.*

Rōmilia, -ae, (sc. **tribus**) f. *the Romilian tribe,* one of the tribes of Rome.

Rōscius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Q. Rōscius,** the famous comic actor of Rome.

rōstrum, -ī, [**rōdō,** *gnaw*] n. *beak.* Pl. *the rostra* or *rostrum,* a platform for speakers in the forum, adorned with the beaks of ships.

Rudīnus, -a, -um, [**Rudiae**] adj. *of Rudiae,* a town in Calabria, the "heel" of Italy, the birthplace of the poet Ennius.

rudis, -e, adj. *raw, wild; rude, uncultivated, unpolished, unskilled, ignorant.*

Rūfiō, -ōnis, m. name of a slave.

ruīna, -ae, [**ruō**] f. *a tumbling down, falling down, downfall, fall; overthrow, disaster, destruction, ruin.*

rūmor, -ōris, m. *vague sound, murmur; common talk, report, hearsay, rumor; common opinion, reputation.*

rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum, 3 tr. *break, burst, tear, rend; violate, destroy, annul; break in upon, interrupt, cut short.*

ruō, ruere, ruī, rutum, 3 tr. and intr. *fall with violence, tumble down, go to ruin* or *destruction, be ruined; rush headlong, rush, dash, hurry, run.*

rūrsus, [for **revorsus,** cf. **revertor**] adv. *turned back; back again, again, once more; on the contrary, on the other hand, in turn.*

rūs, rūris, n. *the country;* loc. **rūrī,** *in the country.*

rūsticor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**rūsticus**] 1 dep. *sojourn in the country, rusticate.*

rūsticus, -a, -um, [**rūs**] adj. *of the country, rustic, rural, country-.* As subst. **rūsticus, -ī,** m. *countryman, peasant.*

S

Sabīnus, -a, -um, adj. *of the Sabines, Sabine* As subst. **Sabīnī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the Sabines.*

sacer, sacra, sacrum, adj. *dedicated, consecrated, devoted, sacred.* As subst. **sacrum, -ī,** n. *something sacred, holy thing;* pl. *sacred objects, divine worship, sacred rites.*

sacerdōs, -ōtis, [**sacer,** cf. **dō**] c. *priest, priestess.*

sacrāmentum, -ī, [**sacrō**] n. *deposit, forfeit-money, guaranty; cause, civil-suit* or *process.*

sacrārium, -ī, [**sacrum**] n. *shrine, sanctuary.*

sacrificium, -ī, [**sacrificus,** from **sacrum** + **faciō**] n. *sacrifice.*

sacrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**sacer**] 1 tr. *set apart* as sacred, *consecrate, dedicate, devote.*

sacrōsānctus, -a, -um, [**sacer** + **sānctus**] adj. *hallowed by religious rites, sacred, inviolable.*

sacrum, see **sacer.**

saeculum (saeclum), -ī, n. *race, generation, lifetime; age, century.*

saepe, comp. **saepius,** superl. **saepissimē,** adv. *often, frequently, repeatedly, many times.* **iterum et saepius,** *again and again.*

saepiō (**sēp-**), **saepīre, saepsī, saeptum,** [**saepes,** *hedge*] 4 tr. *hedge in, enclose; fortify, guard, protect.*

saepta, -ōrum, [**saepiō**] n. pl. *fence; enclosure* for voting, *booths, the polls.*

sagāx, -ācis, adj. *keen-scented; keen, acute, shrewd, sagacious.*

Salamīniī, -ōrum, [**Salamīs**] m. pl. *the citizens of Salamis.*

saltem, [cf. **salvus**] adv. *at least, at all events, at any rate.*

saltō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **saliō,** *leap*] 1 intr. *dance, leap.*

saltus, -ūs, m. *forest, woodland, forest-pasture, wooded height; mountain-pass, defile, glen, glade.*

salūs, salūtis, f. *soundness, health, vigor; welfare, prosperity, safety; preservation, deliverance; greeting, salutation.*

salūtāris, -e, [**salūs**] adj. *healthful, wholesome, beneficial, salutary; useful, serviceable, advantageous, valuable.*

salūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**salūs**] 1 tr. *greet, salute, hail; call upon, visit, pay one's respects to.*

salvus, -a, -um, adj. *sound, in good health, well, in good condition, unharmed, uninjured, safe; solvent.*

Samos, -ī, f. an island off the coast of Asia Minor; also the city on the island.

sanciō, sancīre, sānxī, sānctum, 4 tr. *make sacred, render inviolable, consecrate; solemnly establish, decree, enact, appoint; ratify, approve.*

sānctē, [**sānctus**] adv. *solemnly, conscientiously, piously, reverently.*

sānctitās, -ātis, [**sānctus**] f. *sacredness, sanctity, inviolability; purity, piety, virtue, honor.*

sānctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **sanciō**] adj. *consecrated, sacred, inviolable; venerable, revered, holy, divine; pure, conscientious, upright, just.*

sānē, [**sānus**] adv. *soundly, discreetly; doubtless, certainly, by all means, I'm sure, of course, truly, very, pretty.*

sanguis, -inis, m. *blood; bloodshed, murder; stock, race; vigor, force, life.*

sānitās, -ātis, [**sānus**] f. *soundness, health; sound mind, right reason, good sense, discretion.*

sānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**sānus**] 1 tr. *make sound, restore to health, heal, cure; correct, repair, allay.*

sānus, -a, -um, adj. *sound, whole, healthy, well; sane, rational, sensible, discreet.*

sapiēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **sapiō**] adj. *wise, sensible, discreet, of discretion.* As subst. m. *sage, philosopher.*

sapienter, [**sapiēns**] adv. *wisely, with wisdom, discreetly, prudently.*

sapientia, -ae, [**sapiēns**] f. *good sense, discernment, discretion, intelligence; wisdom, philosophy.*

sapiō, sapere, sapīvī, ——, 3 tr. and intr. *taste, have taste; have discernment, be discreet, be wise.*

sarciō, sarcīre, sarsī, sartum, 4 tr. *repair, mend; make good, make amends for, correct.*

Sardinia, -ae, f. a large island in the Tuscan Sea, west of Italy.

satelles, -itis, c. *attendant, follower; minion, tool, assistant, accomplice.*

satietās, -ātis, [**satis**] f. *sufficiency, abundance; satiety, satisfied desire, weariness, disgust.*

satiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**satis**] 1 tr. *satisfy, appease; satiate, sate, fill, glut; cloy, disgust.*

satis, adj. n. indecl. *enough, sufficient, ample, adequate, satisfactory.* As subst. *enough, a sufficiency.* As. adv. *enough, sufficiently, adequately, quite, fully, tolerably, somewhat.* Comp. **satius,** *better, preferable.* **satis facere,** see **satisfaciō.**

satisfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, [**satis**+**faciō**] 3 intr. *do enough for, give satisfaction, satisfy, content; make amends, make reparation.*

Sāturnālia, -iōrum, [**Sāturnus**] n. pl. *the Saturnalia,* or feast of Saturn, beginning on December 17th and lasting several days.

Sāturnīnus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Apulēius Sāturnīnus,** a democratic agitator, tribune of the people in 100 B.C., crushed by Marius.

saucius, -a, -um, adj. *wounded, hurt; injured, enfeebled, sick.*

saxum, -ī, n. *large stone, rock, boulder.*

scaena (**scēn-**), **ae,** f. *stage, scene.*

scaenicus, -a, -um, [**scaena**] adj. *of the stage, scenic, dramatic.* **scaenicī artificēs,** see **artifex.**

Scaevola, -ae, [dim. of **scaevus,** *the left-handed*] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **P. Mūcius Scaevola,** the famous jurist, consul in 133 B.C. He was grandfather to M'. Glabrio.

scālae, -ārum, [cf. **scandō,** *climb up*] f. pl. *flight of steps, stairs, staircase.*

Scantia, -ae, f. name of a woman injured by Clodius.

Scaurus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **M. Aemilius Scaurus,** champion of the nobles, consul in 117 and 115 B.C. He was father to Aemilia, wife of M'. Glabrio.

scelerātē, [**scelerātus**] adv. *impiously, wickedly, scandalously.*

scelerātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **scelerō,** *pollute*] adj. *polluted, profaned; impious, wicked, villanous, infamous, accursed.* As subst. **scelerātus, -ī,** m. *scoundrel, villain.*

scelus, -eris, n. *wicked deed, crime, sin; wickedness, villany.*

scēnicus, see **scaenicus.**

Schola, -ae, m. a Roman name. See **Causinius.**

sciēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **sciō**] adj. *knowing, intelligent, well-informed, experienced, skilful;* often adverbially, *knowingly, wittingly, purposely.*

scientia, -ae, [**sciēns**] f. *knowledge, acquaintance with* a thing; *science, art, skill.*

scīlicet, [for **scīre licet**] adv. *you may know; of course, naturally, evidently, undoubtedly, certainly;* ironically, *forsooth, doubtless.*

sciō, scīre, scīvī, scītum, 4 tr. *know, have knowledge of, understand; be aware, perceive.*

Scīpiō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus Māior,** "the elder Scipio," who conquered Hannibal and thus ended the Second Punic War in 202 B.C.
2. **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus Minor,** "the younger Scipio," who ended the Third Punic War with the destruction of Carthage in 146 B.C.
3. **P. Scīpiō Nāsīca,** see **Nāsīca.**

scortum, -ī, n. *harlot, prostitute.*

scrība, -ae, [**scrībō**] f. *clerk, secretary.*

scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, 3 tr. and intr. *scratch, engrave; write, write out, draw up, compose; write, about, give an account of* in writing; *name* in a will, *appoint* in writing.

scrīptor, -ōris, [**scrībō**] m. *one who writes; writer, author.* **rērum scrīptor,** *historian.*

scrīptūra, -ae, [**scrībō**] f. *a writing, composition; pasture-tax,* money paid for right of pasture on public lands.

scrūtor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**scrūta,** *trash*] 1 dep. *ransack, search carefully, examine thoroughly; inquire into, investigate.*

scūtum, -ī, n. *shield.*

sē, acc. and abl. of **suī.**

sē or **sēd,** [perhaps abl. of **suī**] prep. used mostly in composition, *apart, away from, aside.*

sēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, sēcēssum, [**sē** + **cēdō**] 3 intr. *go aside* or *away, withdraw, retire.*

sēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, sēcrētum, [**sē** + **cernō**] 3 tr. *put apart, separate, sever; set apart, dissociate, distinguish; set aside, reject.*

sēcessiō, -ōnis, [**sēcēdō**] f. *withdrawal; political withdrawal, secession.*

sēcius, see **secus.**

secō, secāre, secuī, sectum, 1 tr. *cut.*

sector, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. of **sequor**] 1 dep. *follow eagerly, pursue, attend.*

secundum, [**secundus**] prep. with acc. *following; immediately after, after, next to; in accordance with, according to.*

secundus, -a, -um, [**sequor**] adj. *following, next, second; favorable, propitious, fortunate, successful.* **rēs secundae,** *prosperity.*

secūris, -is, [**secō**] f. *axe.*

secus, [sequor] adv. *otherwise, differently; otherwise than is right, not well, badly.* Comp. **sēcius,** *less.*

sēd, see **sē.**

sed (set), conj. *but, but on the contrary, but for all that; but also, but even; however, yet.* **nōn modo** or **nōn sōlum . . . sed** or **sed etiam,** *not only, not merely . . . but, but also, but even.*

sedeō, sedēre, sēdī, sessum, 2 intr. *sit, remain seated; sit still, sit idle; preside, hold court.*

sēdēs, -is, [cf. **sedeō**] f. *seat; dwelling-place, residence, abode, home; place, foundation, ground, site.*

sēditiō, -ōnis, [**sēd** + **eō**] f. *dissension; civil discord, insurrection, uprising, mutiny, sedition.*

sēditiōsē, [**sēditiōsus**] adv. *seditiously, to excite a riot.*

sēditiōsus, -a, -um, [**sēditiō**] adj. *seditious, factious, turbulent, mutinous.* **homŏ sēditiōsus,** *agitator, demagogue.*

sedō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **sedeō**] 1 tr. *bring to rest, check, stop; settle, still, quiet, allay, appease.*

sēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, sēductum, [**sē** + **dūcō**] 3 tr. *lead aside, take apart.*

sēdulitās, -ātis, [**sēdulus,** *diligent*] f. *assiduity, diligent attention, persistency, earnestness.*

seges, -etis, f. *cornfield; crop* of growing grain; *field, ground, soil.*

sēgnis, -e, adj. *slow, inactive, sluggish.*

sēgniter, [**sēgnis**] adv. *slowly, sluggishly, lazily.*

sēgregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**sē** + **gregō,** from **grex**] 1 tr. *separate from the flock; separate, remove, exclude.*

sēiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctum, [**sē** + **iungō**] 3 tr. *disjoin, separate, disconnect.*

sella, -ae, f. *seat, chair; stool, work-stool.* **sella curūlis,** *curule chair, chair of state.*

semel, adv. *once, a single time, once only, once for all.*

sēmen, -inis, [cf. **serō,** *sow*] n. *seed; essence, principle, source.*

sēmināriu̇m, -ī, [**sēmen**] n. *nursery; hotbed, school.*

sēmiūstilātus, -a, -um, [**sēmī-,** *half* + **ūstilātus,** [cf. **ūstus,** from **ūrō,** *burn*] adj. *half-burned.*

semper, adv. *always, all the time, continually, forever; at all times, every time.*

sempiternus, -a, -um, [**semper**] adj. *everlasting, eternal, imperishable.*

Semprōnius, -a, -um, adj. *of a Sempronius, Sempronian.* **lēx Semprōnia,** a law passed by the younger Gracchus, whose gentile name was Sempronius, reaffirming the old principle of appeal in capital cases.

senātor, -ōris, [cf. **senex**] m. *senator, member of the Senate.*

senātōrius, -a, -um, [**senātor**] adj. *of a senator, of the senators, of the Senate, senatorial.*

senātus, -ūs, [**senex**] m. *council of the elders, Senate.* **senātūs cōnsultum,** *decree* or *order of the Senate.*

senectūs, -ūtis, [**senex**] f. *old age.*

senex, gen. **senis,** adj. *old, aged, advanced in years.* As subst. m. *old man.* Comp. as subst. **senior, -ōris,** m. *elder, elderly man.*

senīlis, -e, [**senex**] adj. *of an old man, of old age, aged.*

seniŏr, see **senex.**

senium, -ī, [**senex**] n. *old age, weakness* or *decline* of old age, *senility; vexation, grief, affliction.*

sēnsim, [**sentiō**] adv. *just perceptibly, gradually, little by little.*

sēnsus, -ūs, [**sentiō**] m. *a perceiving, feeling, sensation; perception, sense, consciouseness; feelings, sentiment, disposition; opinion, view, notion.*

sententia, -ae, [**sentiō**] f. *way of thinking, opinion, view, sentiment; will, desire; purpose, determination; judgment, decision, vote, sentence.*

sentīna, -ae, f. *bilge-water, cesspool; dregs, offscourings.*

sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsum, 4 tr. *perceive* by the senses, *feel; perceive, see, hear, understand, observe, find* by experience; *think, judge, be of opinion; think it best, decide.*

sēparātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **sēparō**] adj. *separated, separate, distinct, different.*

sēparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**sē** + **parō**] 1 tr. *separate, divide; consider separately, distinguish.*

sepeliō, sepelīre, sepelīvī, sepultum, 4 tr. *bury, inter; overwhelm, ruin, put an end to, destroy.*

septem, num. adj. indecl. *seven.*

Septimius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **P. Septimius,** a corrupt senator.

septimus, -a, -um, [**septem**] num. adj. *seventh.*

sepulcrum (**-chrum**), **-ī,** [cf. **sepeliō**] n. *burial-place, tomb, grave, sepulchre.*

sepultūra, -ae, [cf. **sepeliō**] f. *burial, burial rites, funeral obsequies.*

sepultus, see **sepeliō.**

sequester, -tris, [**sequor**] m. *depositary* of money for bribery, *agent* of bribery, *go-between.*

sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, 3 dep. *follow, attend, accompany; come after, come next; result, ensue; comply with, conform to, be guided by, adopt, obey; chase, pursue; strive after, aim at.*

Sergius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **L. Sergius Catilīna,** see **Catilīna.**
2. **T. Sergius Gallus,** the owner of an estate near Bovillae on the Via Appia.

sermō, -ōnis, m. *conversation, talk, speech; discourse, discussion; utterance, remark; common talk, rumor, report; gossip, scandal.*

sērō, [**sērus**] adv. *late, at a late hour, at a late period; too late.* Comp. **sērius,** *later, too late.*

serpō, serpere, serpsī, serptum, 3 intr. *creep, crawl; extend gradually, wind its way, spread abroad.*

Sertōriānus, -a, -um, [**Sertōrius**] adj. *Sertorian, of Sertorius,* the Marian leader in Spain during the civil war between Sulla and the democrats.

serta, -ōrum, [**serō,** *entwine*] n. pl. *wreaths* of flowers, *garlands.*

sērus, -a, -um, adj. *late, belated, long delayed; too late.*

servīlis, -e, [**servus**] adj. *of a slave, of slaves, slavish, servile.*

Servīlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **C. Servīlius Ahāla,** see **Ahāla.**
2. **C. Servīlius Glaucia,** see **Glaucia.**
3. **P. Servīlius Vatia Isauricus,** consul in 79 B.C.

serviō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**servus**] 4 intr. *be a servant, be enslaved, serve; be subservient to, be influenced by; devote one's self to, labor for, aim at; court, humor.*

servitium, -ī, [**servus**] n. *slavery, servitude; body of slaves, slaves.*

servitūs, -ūtis, [**servus**] f. *slavery, serfdom, servitude.*

Servius, -ī, m. a Roman prænomen or forename.

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *save, preserve, keep; guard, protect, watch; maintain, observe.*

servus, -ī, m. *slave, servant.*

sēsē, see **suī.**

sēstertius, -a, -um, or **HS,** [**sēmis, tertius**] num. adj. *two and a half.* As subst. **sēstertius, -ī,** gen. pl. **sēstertium,** (sc. **nummus**) m. *sesterce,* a small silver coin, originally two and a half asses, between four and five cents.

Sēstius (**Sextius**), **-ī,** m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **P. Sēstius,** a friend of Cicero's, tribune in 57 B.C.

seu, see **sīve.**

sevērē, [**sevērus**] adv. *gravely, seriously; rigidly, severely, with severity.*

sevēritās, -ātis, [**sevērus**] f. *gravity, seriousness; strictness, sternness, severity.*

sevērus, -a, -um, adj. *grave, serious; strict, rigid, stern, severe, harsh.*

sex, num. adj. indecl. *six.*

sexāgintā, num. adj. indecl. *sixty.*

Sextīlis, -e, [**sextus**] adj. *sixth; of the sixth month, of August.*

Sextius, see **Sēstius.**

sextus, -a, -um, [**sex**] num. adj. *sixth.*

sī, conj. *if, in case, supposing that;* in indirect questions, *whether;* after verbs and sentences implying trial, *to see if, to try whether, that if possible.* **quod sī,** see **quod.**

Sibyllīnus, -a, -um, [**Sibylla,** *a prophetess*] adj. *Sibylline.* **fāta Sibyllīna,** *the Sibylline books* of prophecy sold to Tarquinius Superbus by the Cumaean Sibyl.

sīc, [**sī**+**-ce,** cf. **hīc**] adv. *so, thus, in this way, in such a manner; just so, in the same way.* **ut . . . sīc,** with clause of contrast, *while . . . yet, though . . . still.*

sīca, -ae, f. *dagger, poniard.*

sīcārius, -ī, [**sīca**] m. *assassin, murderer, cut-throat, bravo.*

Sicilia, -ae, [Σικελία] f. *Sicily.*

Siciliēnsis, -e, [**Sicilia**] adj. *of* or *in Sicily, Sicilian.* As subst. **Siciliēnsis, -is,** m. *a Sicilian.*

Siculus, -a, -um, [Σικελός] adj. *of Sicily, Sicilian.* As subst. **Siculus, -ī,** m. *a Sicilian.*

sīcut or **sīcutī,** [**sīc** + **ut, utī**], adv. *so as, just as, as; as it were, just as if.*

Sigēum, -ī, [Σίγειον] n. a promontory on the coast near Troy.

sīgnifer, -erī, [**sīgnum** + **ferō**] m. *standard-bearer, ensign; leader, head.*

sīgnificātiō, -ōnis, [**sīgnificō**] f. *indication, expression, sign, signal, token.*

sīgnificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**sīgnum** +**faciō**] 1 tr. and intr. *make signs, indicate, show, point out, express, make known, intimate; portend, mean, signify.*

sīgnum, -ī, n. *sign, indication, mark, token;* military *standard, ensign, banner; image, statue; seal, signet.*

Sīlānus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **D. Iūnius Sīlānus,** consul-elect in 63 B.C., prominent in the debate in the Senate concerning the punishment of the Catilinarians.

silentium, -ī, [**silēns,** from **sileō**] n. *silence, stillness, quiet.*

sileō, silēre, siluī, ——, 2 tr. and intr. *be silent, keep silence, say nothing; keep silent about, pass over in silence, not speak of.*

silva, -ae, f. *wood, woods, forest.*

Silvānus, -ī, [**silva**] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **M. Plautius Silvānus,** tribune in 89 B.C.

silvestris, -e, [**silva**] adj. *of a wood, wooded, woody.*

similis, -e, adj. *like, resembling, similar.*

similiter, [**similis**] adv. *in like manner, in the same way, likewise, similarly.*

similitūdō, -inis, [**similis**] f. *likeness, resemblance, similarity.*

simplex, -icis, adj. *simple, single, plain, unmixed; frank, straightforward, guileless, sincere.*

simpliciter, [**simplex**] adv. *simply, with simplicity, plainly; in a straightforward manner, frankly, ingenuously.*

simul, adv. *at the same time, together; also, likewise.* **simul atque (ac),** *as soon as.*

simulācrum, -ī, [**simulō**] n. *likeness, image, figure, statue; semblance, imitation, pretence.*

simulātiō, -ōnis, [**simulō**] f. *false show, shamming, pretence, insincerity, deceit.*

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**similis**] 1 tr. *make like, imitate, copy; make a pretence of, pretend, feign, simulate.*

simultās, -ātis, [**simul**] f. *rivalry, jealousy, grudge, enmity, hatred.*

sīn, [**sī** + **nē**] conj. *but if, if however, if on the contrary.*

sincērus, -a, -um, adj. *pure, clean, uncontaminated, uninjured, whole; genuine, truthful.*

sine, prep. with abl. *without, free from.*

singulāris, -e, [**singulī**] adj. *one by one, one at a time, single; solitary, alone, exclusive; matchless, extraordinary, unparalleled, remarkable, peculiar.*

singulī, -ae, -a, adj. *one at a time, single, several; one to each, separate;* often adverbially, *severally, separately, individually.* **in diēs singulōs,** *each successive day, every day.*

sinō, sinere, sīvī, situm, 3 tr. *let down, set, situate; let, allow, give leave, permit, suffer.*

Sinōpē, -ēs, [Σινώπη] f. a Greek colony on the Euxine (Black Sea), the residence of Mithridates.

sinus, -ūs, m. *fold, hollow; fold* of a toga, *bosom, lap; bay, inlet, gulf; love, affection, protection.*

sī quandō, see **sī** and **quandō.**

sī quidem, conj. *if indeed, if it is true that; since indeed, since.*

sī quis, see **sī** and **quis.**

sīs, [for **sī vīs**] adv. phrase, *if you please, will you;* often strengthening an imperative.

sistō, sistere, stitī, statum, 3 tr. and intr. *cause to stand, place, set, fix; check, stop, put an end to.*

sitis, -is, acc. **-im,** f. *thirst.*

situs, -a, -um, [pf. p. of **sinō**] adj. *placed, situated; laid at rest, buried; lying, resting, dependent.*

situs, -ūs, [**sinō**] m. *situation, position, location.*

sīve or **seu,** [**sī** + **-ve**] conj. *or if, if, or.* **sīve . . . sīve,** *whether . . . or, either . . . or.*

Smyrnaeus, -a, -um, [**Smyrna**] adj. *of Smyrna,* a city in Ionia. As subst. **Smyrnaeī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *people of Smyrna.*

sōbrius, -a, -um, [**sē** + **ebrius**] adj. *not drunk, sober; moderate, temperate; self-possessed, prudent, sensible.*

socer, -erī, m. *father-in-law.*

socia, -ae, [**socius**] f. *sharer, partner, associate.*

societās, -ātis, [**socius**] f. *fellowship, association, union, society; co-partnership, association* in business; *league, alliance, confederacy.*

socius, -ī, m. *sharer, partner, companion, associate; co-partner, associate* in business; *ally, confederate.*

sodālis, -is, c. *associate, comrade, intimate, crony, boon-companion.*

sōl, sōlis, m. *the sun.*

sōlācium, -ī, n. *comfort, relief, consolation, solace.*

soleō, solēre, solitus sum, 2 semi-dep. *use, be wont, be accustomed, be in the habit of.*

sōlitūdō, -inis, [**sōlus**] f. *loneliness, solitude, seclusion; lonely place, desert, wilderness; want, destitution.*

sollemnis, -e, [**sollus** + **annus**] adj. *every year, annual; stated, established, appointed; sacred, consecrated, religious, solemn.*

sollicitātiō, -ōnis, [**sollicitō**] f. *vexation, anxiety; inciting, instigation, solicitation.*

sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**sollicitus**] 1 tr. *disturb, trouble, make anxious, distress; stir up, rouse, incite, instigate, urge, tempt, solicit.*

sollicitūdō, -inis, [**sollicitus**] f. *anxiety, care, apprehension, solicitude.*

sollicitus, -a, -um, [**sollus** + **citus,** from **cieō,** *move*] adj. *thoroughly moved, agitated; disturbed, disquieted, troubled; alarmed, apprehensive, uneasy, restless, anxious, solicitous; distressing, painful, alarming.*

solum, -ī, n. *bottom, base, foundation; ground, soil; country, region, place.*

sōlum, [**sōlus**] adv. *alone, only, merely.* **nōn sōlum,** *not only, not merely.*

sōlus, -a, -um, gen. **sōlīus,** adj. *alone, only, single, sole; lonely, solitary, for saken.*

solūtiō, -ōnis, [solvō] f. *loosing, relaxation; payment.*

solūtus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of solvō] adj. *unbound, unfettered, unembarrassed, free; lax, remiss, careless.*

solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtum, [sē + luō] 3 tr. *loose, unbind, release, free, set free; exempt; acquit, absolve; annul, abolish; impair, weaken, destroy, end; pay, discharge, fulfil, accomplish, complete, perform.*

somnus, -ī, [sōpiō] m. *sleep, slumber.*

sonō, sonāre, sonuī, sonitum, [sonus] 1 tr. and intr. *make a noise, sound, resound; speak, utter, express; celebrate* with sound, *sing.*

sonus, -ī, m. *noise, sound.*

sōpiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4 tr. *deprive of sense, make unconscious, stun; put to sleep, lull, calm.*

[sordēs, -is], in sing. only acc. and abl. in use, f. *dirt, filth, squalor; vileness, baseness, meanness, sordidness;* pl. *mourning garment, mourning.*

sordidātus, -a, -um, [sordidus, from sordēs] adj. *in dirty clothes, shabby; in mourning attire, clad in mourning.*

soror, -ōris, f. *sister.*

sors, sortis, f. *lot; casting of lots, drawing, decision* by lot; *oracular response, prophecy; fate, destiny, fortune.*

sortior, sortīrī, sortītus sum, [sors] 4 dep. *cast lots, draw lots; draw lots for, assign by lot; allot; obtain* by lot, *get.*

sortītiō, -ōnis, [sortior] f. *a casting of lots, drawing, allotment.*

Sp., abbreviation for **Spurius.**

spargō, spargere, sparsī, sparsum, 3 tr. *strew, throw about, scatter; distribute, spread abroad, extend, disseminate.*

spatium, -ī, n. *space, room, extent; distance, interval; path, course, track; space of time, period of time; time, leisure, opportunity.*

speciēs, gen. lacking, acc. **-em,** abl. **-ē,** f. *appearance, aspect, look, mien; sight, spectacle; show, seeming, semblance, pretence; display, splendor, beauty.*

spectāculum, -ī, [spectō] n. *seat in a theatre; show, sight, spectacle; public show.*

spectātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of spectō] adj. *tried, tested, proved; esteemed, respected, worthy.*

spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of speciō] 1 tr. and intr. *look at, behold, observe, see; gaze at, watch; look, face, lie; look to, bear in mind, keep in view, aim at; tend, incline, be directed; try, test, prove.*

specula, -ae, [speciō] f. *lookout, watch-tower.* **in speculīs,** *on the lookout, on the watch.*

speculātor, -ōris, [speculor] m. *lookout, spy, scout.*

speculor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [specula] 1 dep. *spy out, watch, observe, explore, reconnoitre.*

spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [spēs] 1 tr. and intr. *hope, look for, trust, expect.* **bene spērāre,** see **bene.**

spēs, -eī, f. *hope, hopes; anticipation, expectation.*

spīritus, -ūs, [cf. spīrō] m. *breathing, breath; the air* we breathe; *inspiration; the breath of life, life; high spirit, courage; haughtiness, pride, arrogance.*

spīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *breathe, draw breath; live, be alive.*

splendidus, -a, -um, adj. *bright, shining, brilliant; splendid, magnificent, grand; illustrious, distinguished, noble.*

splendor, -ōris, m. *brilliancy, lustre; splendor, magnificence; distinguished merit, brilliant character, dignity, eminence.*

spoliātiō, -ōnis, [spoliō] f. *a pillaging, plundering, spoliation; unjust deprivation, robbery.*

spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [spolium] 1 tr. and intr. *strip, bare; rob, plunder, despoil, deprive.*

spolium -ī, n. *hide; arms* stripped from an enemy, *booty, spoil.*

spondeō, spondēre, spopondī, spōnsum, 2 tr. and intr. *promise* solemnly, *vow, pledge one's self; vouch, become security.*

[spōns, spontis], [cf. **spondeō**] f. found only in abl. sing. usually with poss. pron.; **sponte,** *of one's own accord, voluntarily, willingly; by one's self, without aid, alone; of itself, spontaneously.*

Spurius, -ī, [**spurius,** *bastard*] m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

squāleō, squālēre, squāluī, ——, 2 intr. *be rough; be filthy, be neglected; go* or *be in mourning, wear the garb of sorrow.*

squālor, -ōris, [cf. **squāleō**] m. *roughness; dirtiness, filthiness, squalor;* as a sign of mourning, *neglected raiment, filthy garments, mourning.*

stabiliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**stabilis**] 4 tr. *make firm, confirm, support; firmly establish, establish, fix, secure.*

stabilis, -e, [**stō**] adj. *firm, steadfast, steady, stable, fixed; enduring, immutable, unwavering.*

stabilitās, -ātis, [**stabilis**] f. *steadfastness, firmness; durability, security, stability.*

Statilius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Statilius,** one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

statim, [cf. **stō**] adv. *steadily; on the spot, at once, forthwith, straightway, immediately.*

Stator, -ōris, [**sistō**] m. *the Stayer, the 'Stablisher,* a title applied to Jupiter.

statua, -ae, [cf. **sistō**] f. *image, statue.*

statuō, statuere, statuī, statūtum, [**status**] 3 tr. *set up, set, station; erect, make, build; establish, fix, settle; constitute, appoint, ordain; decide, make up one's mind, determine, resolve, resolve upon, purpose; decree, order, enact; be of opinion, hold, be convinced, conclude, think.*

status, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **sistō**] adj. *set, fixed, appointed.*

status, -ūs, [**stō**] m. *station, position, place; posture, attitude; state, condition, rank.*

sternō, sternere, strāvī, strātum, 3 tr. *spread, scatter, strew; cover, lay; cast down, lay low, prostrate.*

stimulus, -ī, m. *goad, spur; incentive, encouragement, stimulus.*

stīpendiārius, -a, -um, [**stīpendium**] adj. *tributary, liable to impost, subject to tribute.*

stīpendium, -ī, [**stips,** *gift,* cf. **pendō**] n. *paying of tax, tax, tribute; income, salary, pay; military service, campaigning.*

stīpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *crowd together, press, pack; surround* with a crowd, *accompany, attend.*

stirps, stirpis, f. *stock, stem, root; race, family, lineage; source, origin, cause.*

stō, stāre, stetī, statum, 1 intr. *stand, stand up; stand upright, be erect; stand firm, be unshaken, abide, remain, continue; linger, delay.*

strepitus, -ūs, [**strepō,** *make a noise*] m. *noise, din, clash, rattling, murmur.*

studeō, studēre, studuī, ——, 2 tr. and intr. *be eager, be zealous; give attention to, take pains; strive after, be bent on, desire, wish; be devoted to, favor.*

studiōsē, [**studiōsus**] adv. *eagerly, zealously, devotedly; carefully, studiously.*

studiōsus, -a, -um, [**studium**] adj. *eager, zealous, anxious; devoted, fond, friendly, partial.*

studium, -ī, [cf. **studeō**] n. *eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm; desire, inclination; pursuit, study; devotion, friendliness, favor.* Pl. often, *party spirit, party zeal, factional strife; scholarly pursuits, scholarly tastes.*

stultitia, -ae, [**stultus**] f. *folly, foolishness, stupidity.*

stultus, -a, -um, adj. *foolish, silly stupid.*

stuprum, -ī, n. *defilement* by lust, *lust, lewdness, debauchery; dishonor, disgrace.*

suādeō, suādēre, suāsī, suāsum, 2 tr. and intr. *advise, recommend, urge, persuade; advocate, support.*

suāvis, -e, adj. *sweet, agreeable, pleasant, grateful.*

sub, prep. with acc. and abl. *under.*

1. With acc. of place whither, *under, below, beneath, up to, close to, towards;* of time, *just about, until, immediately after, after;* of condition, *under, under the power of.*
2. With abl. of place where, *under, below, beneath, at the foot of, at, by;* of other relations, *under, during, under the power of, subject to.*

In composition, *under, beneath; somewhat, a little; secretly, underhandedly.*

subāctus, -a, -um, see **subigō.**

subeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [sub + eō] irr. tr. and intr. *go under, enter; come up, draw near, approach; undergo, encounter, sustain, suffer; submit to, yield to.*

subf-, see **suff-.**

subiciō, -icere, -iēcī, subiectum, [sub + iaciō] 3 tr. *throw under, place under, cast below; present, submit; forge; make subject, subject, expose to; bring forward, propose, suggest.*

subiector, -ōris, [subiciō] m. *forger.*

subigō, -igere, -ēgī, subāctum, [sub + agō] 3 tr. *drive up; bring under, subject; put down, subdue, conquer, subjugate, reduce; force, compel.*

subitō, [subitus] adv. *suddenly, unexpectedly, all at once.*

subitus, -a, -um, adj. *sudden, unexpected, surprising.*

sublātus, -a, -um, see **tollō.**

sublevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [sub + levō] 1 tr. *lift* from beneath, *lift up, support; lighten, mitigate, alleviate; sustain, assist, encourage.*

subolēs, -is, f. *sprout, shoot; offspring, posterity, issue, lineage.*

subp-, see **supp-.**

subsellium, -ī, [sub + sella] n. *low bench, seat.*

subsidium, -ī, [sub, cf. sedeō] n. *reserve, auxiliary forces; aid, help, assistance, relief, support, protection.*

subsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, subsessum, [sub + sīdō, *settle*] 3 intr. *settle down, crouch down; crouch down on the watch, lie in wait, lie in ambush.*

subsortior, -īrī, subsortītus sum, [sub + sortior] 4 dep. *choose a substitute by lot, substitute by lot.*

substrūctiō, -ōnis, [substruō, *build beneath*] f. *foundation, substructure.*

subsum, -esse, ——, [sub + sum] irr. intr. *be under; be near, be close by, be at hand; impend, approach; be underneath, lie at the bottom, lurk in.*

subterfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, ——, [subter, *under*, + fugiō] 3 tr. and intr. *escape, evade, avoid, shun.*

suburbānus, -a, -um, [sub + urbānus] adj. *near the city, suburban.* As subst. **suburbānum, -ī,** (sc. **praedium**) n. *suburban villa, estate near Rome.*

succēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, succēssum, [sub + cēdō] 3 tr. and intr. *go below, come under; follow, come next, take the place of, succeed; approach, draw near; be successful, prosper.*

succēnseō, see **suscēnseō.**

succurrō, -currere, -currī, succursum, [sub + currō] 3 intr. *run under, run to help, rush to the aid of, assist, succor; run to meet, remedy, relieve.*

sufferō, -ferre, sustulī, sublātum, [sub + ferō] irr. tr. *undergo, bear, suffer.*

suffrāgātiō, -ōnis, [suffrāgor, *vote for*] f. *recommendation to office, support, suffrage.*

suffrāgātor, -ōris, [suffrāgor, *vote for*] m. *supporter* for an office, *partisan.*

suffrāgium, -ī, [sub, cf frangō] n. *fragment; ballot, vote, suffrage; right of voting, right of suffrage.*

suī (gen.), dat. **sibī,** acc. and abl. **sē** or (more emphatic) **sēsē,** reflex pron.

himself, herself, itself, themselves; he, she, it, etc. **inter sē,** *each other, one another, mutually.*

Sulla, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Cornēlius Sulla,** the great dictator. See Introduction, §§21–23.

Sulpicius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **P. Sulpicius Rūfus,** tribune in 88 B.C.
2. **C. Sulpicius Galba,** praetor 63 B.C.
3. **Ser. Sulpicius Rūfus,** the learned jurist, best known as the author of the famous letter of consolation to Cicero on the death of his daughter Tullia. See Note preceding text of the "Ninth Philippic."

sum, esse, fuī, fut. part. **futūrus,** fut. inf. **fore** or **futūrum esse,** irr. intr. *be, exist, live; stay; come, fall;* with gen. *be the part of, be one's place, be the duty of, belong to, have, be valued at, cost;* with dat. *serve for, be regarded as, belong to.* **est ut,** *it is true that, there is reason for.* **est cūr,** *there is reason why.*

summa, -ae, [f. of **summus**] f. *chief place, leadership, supremacy; main thing, chief point, sum and substance; amount, sum, total.*

summus, -a, -um, see **superus.**

sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, [**sub** + **emō**] 3 tr. *take, lay hold of; take up, take upon, assume, enter upon, begin; exact, inflict; choose, select; claim; employ, spend, consume; cite, mention.*

sūmptuōsē, [**sūmptuōsus**] adv. *expensively, sumptuously, extravagantly.*

sūmptuōsus, -a, -um, [**sūmptus**] adj. *very expensive, costly, sumptuous; extravagant, lavish.*

sūmptus, -ūs, [**sūmō**] m. *outlay, expense, cost, charge.*

superbē, [**superbus**] adv. *proudly, haughtily, superciliously.*

superbus, -a, -um, adj. *proud, haughty, arrogant, supercilious, insolent.*

superior, see **superus.**

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**superus**] 1 tr. and intr. *go over, rise above, overtop; be in excess, abound; remain, survive; surpass, excel, outdo, outstrip; get the upper hand of, overcome, subdue, defeat, conquer, vanquish.*

supersum, -esse, -fuī, [**super,** *above* + **sum**] irr. intr. *be over and above, be left, remain over, remain; live after, outlive, survive.*

superus, -a, -um, comp. **superior,** superl. **suprēmus** or **summus,** [**super,** *above*] adj. *above, upper, higher.* Comp. **superior, -ius,** *higher, upper; former, past, previous, preceding; elder, senior; superior, victorious, greater, better.* Superl. **suprēmus, -a, -um,** *highest, loftiest; last, final, dying.* Also superl. **summus, -a, -um,** *uppermost, highest, topmost; the top of, the highest part of; greatest, most important, of the utmost importance, best, perfect, supreme, utmost, extreme.*

suppeditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**sub** + **pēs**] 1 tr. and intr. *give in abundance, supply freely, provide; abound, be in store, be at hand; suffice.*

suppetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [**sub** + **petō**] 3 intr. *be on hand, be in store, be available; be sufficient for, suffice.*

supplex, -icis, [**sub** + **plicō,** *fold*] adj. *kneeling in entreaty, entreating, begging, suppliant; humble, submissive.* As subst. m. *suppliant, humble petitioner.*

supplicātiō, -ōnis, [**supplicō**] f. *public prayer* or *thanksgiving, day of prayer.*

supplicium, -ī, [**supplex**] n. *a kneeling; prayer, supplication; death penalty, execution; punishment, torture, suffering.*

supplicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**supplex**] 1 tr. and intr. *kneel down, pray humbly, beseech, implore.*

suppōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, suppositum, [**sub** + **pōnō**] 3 tr. *set under; put in place of, substitute for; substitute falsely, forge, falsify.*

suprā, [for **superā,** abl. f. of **superus**] adv. and prep. *above, before, beyond, over, more.*

suprēmus, see **superus.**

surgō, surgere, surrēxī, surrēctum, [sub + regō] 3 tr. and intr. *rise, arise, get up, stand up.*

surripiō (subr-), -ripere, -ripuī, surreptum, [sub + rapiō] 3 tr. *snatch away secretly, steal.*

suscēnseō (succ-), -cēnsēre, -cēnsuī, ——, [subs (sub) + cēnseō] 2 intr. *be angry, be indignant, be provoked.*

suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, susceptum, [subs (sub) + capiō] 3 tr. *take up; undertake, enter upon, engage in; undergo, submit to, suffer, bear; incur, bring upon one's self.*

sūspectus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **sūspiciō**] adj. *mistrusted, suspected.*

sūspiciō, -ere, sūspexī, sūspectum, [sub + speciō] 3 tr. and intr. *look up at; look up to, admire, respect; look askance at, mistrust, suspect.*

sūspīciō, -ōnis, [cf. **sūspiciō**] f. *mistrust, distrust, suspicion.*

sūspicor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cf. **sūspiciō**] 1 dep. *mistrust, have a suspicion, suspect; conjecture, surmise, suppose.*

sustentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **sustineō**] 1 tr. *uphold, sustain, maintain, support; hold out, endure, suffer; put off, delay.*

sustineō, -tinēre, -tenuī, sustentum, [sus (sub) + teneō] 2 tr. and intr. *hold up; sustain, maintain, support; hold back, restrain, check; hold out, withstand, endure, undergo.*

suus, -a, -um, [cf. **suī**] poss. pron. adj. *his, her, its, their; his own, her own,* etc.; *of his, of hers,* etc. As subst. **suī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *one's people, one's countrymen, one's associates, one's friends,* etc.; **sua, -ōrum,** n. pl. *one's goods, one's property, one's possessions.*

symphōniacus, -a, -um, [συμφωνιακός] adj. *of concerts, musical.* **puerī symphōniacī,** *choristers.*

Syrācūsae, -ārum, [Συράκουσαι] f. pl. *Syracuse,* the chief city of Sicily.

Syria, -ae, [Συρία] f. the country in Asia on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean.

T

T., abbreviation for **Titus.**

tabella, -ae, [dim. of **tabula**] f. *little board; voting-tablet, ballot, vote; letter, epistle; document, record.*

taberna, -ae, f. *hut* of boards, *cabin; booth, shop, office; inn, tavern.*

tābēscō, -ere, tābuī, ——, [inch. of **tābeō,** *melt away*] 3 intr. *waste away, melt, decay; pine, languish.*

tabula, -ae, f. *board; writing-tablet, slate; writing, memorandum, list, account; record, document; painting, picture.* **tabulae novae,** see **novus.**

tabulārium, -ī, [tabula] n. *public registry, depository of records, archives.*

taceō, tacēre, tacuī, tacitum, 2 tr. and intr. *be silent, keep silence, say nothing, hold one's peace; pass over in silence, keep silent about, leave unsaid.*

tacitē, [tacitus] adv. *silently, in silence.*

taciturnitās, -ātis, [taciturnus] f. *silence, taciturnity.*

taciturnus, -a, -um, [tacitus] adj. *silent, quiet, of few words, taciturn.*

tacitus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **taceō**] adj. *passed over in silence, not spoken of; tacit, implied; secret, hidden; silent, not speaking, still, mute.*

taedet, taedēre, ——, ——, 2 impers. *it excites loathing, it disgusts.*

taeter, -tra, -trum, adj. *offensive, disgusting, repulsive, foul, loathsome; shameful, base, abominable.*

tālāris, -e, [tālus, *ankle*] adj. *of the ankles, reaching the ankles.*

tālis, -e, adj. *such, of such a kind, so great; the following, such as this.* **tālis . . . quālis,** *such . . . as.*

tam, adv. *in such a degree, so, so much, so very.* **tam . . . quam,** *as . . . as, so much . . . as.*

tamen, adv. *notwithstanding, nevertheless, for all that, yet, however, still.*

tametsī, [for **tamen etsī**] conj. *notwithstanding that, although, though; and yet.*

tamquam or **tanquam,** [tam + quam] adv. *as much as, just as, just like, like; as if, so to speak, just as if.*

tandem, [tam+-dem] adv. *at length, at last, finally;* in eager or impatient questions, *pray, pray tell me, I beg, now.*

tangō, tangere, tetigī, tāctum, 3 tr. *touch; border on, adjoin; reach, arrive at, come to; move, affect, impress; touch upon, mention.* **dē caelō tangī,** see **caelum.**

tanquam, see **tamquam.**

tantō, see **tantus.**

tantō opere, see **opus.**

tantum, [tantus] adv. *so much, so greatly, so far; only so much, only, merely.*

tantum modo, adv. phrase, *only, merely.*

tantus, -a, -um, adj. *so great, so large, such; so very great, so important; this great, that great, this important, that important; so small, so trivial.* As subst. **tantum, -ī,** n. *so much, so many.* **tantī,** gen. of value, *of such value, worth so much; of so little account, so unimportant.* **tantī est,** *it is worth while.* **tantō,** abl. with a comparative, *by so much, so much the.* **tantum bonī,** see **bonus.** **tantus ... quantus,** *as great as, as much as.*

tardē, [tardus] adv. *slowly, tardily, late.*

tarditās, -ātis, [tardus] f. *slowness, sluggishness, tardiness.*

tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [tardus] 1 tr. *retard, delay, hinder, check.*

tardus, -a, -um, adj. *slow, sluggish, tardy.*

Tarentīnī, -ōrum, [Tarentum] m. pl. *the people of Tarentum,* a Greek colony.

tēctum, -ī, [tegō] n. *covered structure, building, shelter, house, abode; covering, roof.*

tegō, tegere, tēxī, tēctum, 3 tr. *cover, cover over; hide, conceal; cloak, veil, dissemble; protect, guard, defend.*

tēlum, -ī, n. *missile weapon, missile; dart, spear, javelin; weapon* of offence, *sword, dagger, axe.*

temerārius, -a, -um, [temerē] adj. *rash, reckless, thoughtless, indiscreet.*

temerē, adv. *by chance, at random, without purpose; rashly, recklessly, thoughtlessly, indiscreetly.*

temeritās, -ātis, [temerē] f. *chance, accident; rashness, recklessness, foolhardiness, thoughtlessness, indiscretion.*

temperantia, -ae, [temperāns, from **temperō**] f. *moderation, temperance, self-control, discretion.*

temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [tempus] 1 tr. and intr. *be moderate, restrain one's self, control one's self, forbear, refrain; divide properly, temper; rule, regulate, control, govern.*

tempestās, -ātis, [tempus] f. *portion of time, time, season, period; weather; bad weather, storm, tempest; disturbance, calamity, misfortune.*

tempestīvus, -a, -um, [tempestās] adj. *timely, seasonable, opportune, appropriate, suitable; betimes, early.*

templum, -ī, n. *open place for observation* of auguries; *consecrated place, sacred enclosure, sanctuary; temple, shrine.*

temptō (**tentō**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum,** [intens. of **tendō**] 1 tr. *handle, try, attempt; make attempts upon, attack, assail; tempt, sound, tamper with; worry, agitate, distress.*

tempus, -oris, n. *division of time, time, period, season; appointed time, right time, fit season, opportunity, occasion; state, condition, times, circumstances of the times, circumstances; crisis, emergency, extremity.* **ex tempore,** *offhand, on the spur of the moment.* **id temporis,** see **is.**

tendō, tendere, tetendī, tēnsum or **tentum,** 3 tr. and intr. *stretch, stretch*

out, extend; direct one's course, tend, go; aim at, strive, endeavor.

tenebrae, -ārum, f. *darkness; gloomy place, lurking-place; gloom, obscurity.*

Tenedos (-us), -ī, [Τένεδος] f. an island off the coast of Asia Minor.

teneō, tenēre, tenuī, (tentum), 2 tr. and intr. *hold, hold fast, keep; grasp, take in, understand; have, possess, be master of, control, occupy; uphold, support, maintain, preserve; watch, guard, defend; hold back, retain, restrain; bind, be binding on.*

tener, -era, -erum, adj. *soft, delicate, tender, yielding, sensitive; of tender age, young.*

tentō, see **temptō.**

tenuis, -e, adj. *thin, slender, fine; slight, trifling, insignificant; poor, mean, inferior, weak.*

ter, [cf. **trēs**] num. adv. *three times, thrice.*

tergiversātiō, -ōnis, [**tergiversor,** from **tergum** + **vertō**] f. *a declining, refusing; subterfuge, pretence.*

tergum, -ī, n. *the back; hinder part, rear.* **ā tergō,** *behind, in the rear.*

terminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**terminus**] 1 tr. *set bounds to, bound, limit; finish, end, close.*

terminus, -ī, m. *boundary, bound, limit; end, conclusion.*

terra, -ae, f. *the earth; the land, the ground, the soil; land, country, region, territory.* **terrā marīque,** *on land and sea.* **orbis terrārum,** see **orbis.**

terreō, terrēre, terruī, territum, 2 tr. *frighten, alarm, scare, terrify.*

terrestris, -tre, [**terra**] adj. *of the earth, on land, land-.*

terribilis, -e, [**terreō**] adj. *frightful, dreadful, terrible.*

terror, -ōris, [**terreō**] m. *great fear, fright, dread, alarm, terror.*

tertius, -a, -um, [**ter**] num. adj. *third.*

tēstāmentum, -ī, [**tēstor**] n. *will, testament.*

tēstificātiō, -ōnis, [**tēstificor,** *bear witness*] f. *a bearing witness, giving evidence; evidence, proof.*

tēstimōnium, -ī, [**tēstis**] n. *witness, evidence, testimony, proof; testimonial.*

tēstis, -is, c. *witness.*

tēstor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**tēstis**] 1 dep. *call to witness, invoke, appeal to; make known, declare; show, prove.*

tetrarchēs, -ae, [τετράρχης] m. *tetrarch, petty prince.*

Teutonī, -ōrum, or **Teutonēs, -um,** m. *the Teutons,* a Germanic people of whom a branch invaded the Roman Empire with the Cimbri and were defeated by C. Marius in B.C. 102.

Themistoclēs, -is or **-ī,** acc. **-em** or **-ēn,** [Θεμιστοκλῆς] m. a famous Athenian commander and statesman in the time of the wars with Persia.

Theophanēs, -is, [Θεοφάνης] m. a scholarly Greek of Mytilene, who wrote about Pompey's campaigns.

Ti., abbreviation for **Tiberius.**

Tiberīnus, -a, -um, [**Tiberis**] adj. *of the Tiber.*

Tiberis, -is, m. *the Tiber,* the river on which Rome is situated.

Tiberius, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

Tigrānēs, -is, [Τιγράνης] m. king of Armenia, son-in-law and ally of Mithridates.

timeō, timēre, timuī, ——, 2 tr. and intr. *fear, be afraid, be alarmed; be afraid of, dread; be anxious for* or *about, be apprehensive of.*

timidē, [**timidus**] adv. *timidly, with timidity.*

timiditās, -ātis, [**timidus**] f. *timidity, faint-heartedness, cowardice.*

timidus, -a, -um, [**timeō**] adj. *timid, faint-hearted, cowardly.* As subst. **timidus, -ī,** m. *timid person, coward.*

timor, -ōris, [cf. **timeō**] m. *fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety, alarm.*

Titus, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

toga, -ae, [**tegō**] f. *toga, gown, citizen's cloak; peace.* See **praetextus.**

togātus, -a, -um, [**toga**] adj. *wearing the toga, clad in the toga; in the garb of peace, in civil life, unarmed.*

tolerābilis, -e, [**tolerō**] adj. *that can be borne, endurable, tolerable.*

tolerandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. pass. of **tolerō**] adj. *endurable, tolerable.*

tolerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **tollō**] 1 tr. *bear, endure, support, sustain.*

tollō, tollere, sustulī, sublātum, 3 tr. *lift, lift up, raise; elevate, exalt, extol; take up, carry; take away, remove, make away with; do away with, abolish, put an end to, destroy.* **in caelum tollere,** see **caelum.**

Tolumnius, -ī, m. a king of the Veientes

Tongilius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. a friend of Catiline's.

tormentum, -ī, n. *instrument of torture, rack; torture, torment.*

Torquātus, -ī, [**torquātus,** *wearing a necklace*] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Mānlius Torquātus,** consul in 65 B.C.

torqueō, -ēre, torsī, tortum, 2 tr. *turn, twist; torture, torment.*

tortor, -ōris, m. *torturer, executioner.*

tot, num. adj. indecl. *so many, such a number of.*

totiēns (totiēs), [**tot**] num. adv. *so often, so many times.*

tōtus, -a, -um, gen. **tōtīus,** adj. *all, all the, the whole, the whole of, entire, total;* often translated adverbially, *altogether, wholly, entirely.*

trāctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **trahō**] 1 tr. *draw violently, drag; handle, manage, conduct, practise; treat, conduct one's self towards.*

trādō, trādere, trādidī, trāditum, [**trāns** + **dō**] 3 tr. *give up, hand over, deliver; consign, intrust, confide; deliver up, surrender; hand down, pass on, relate.*

trādūcō (trānsdūcō), -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [**trāns** + **dūcō**] 3 tr. *lead across, lead over, carry over, bring through, transport; transfer, remove; draw over, win over; expose, dishonor.*

tragoedia, -ae, [τραγῳδία] f. *tragedy; commotion, disturbance.*

trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctum, 3 tr. *draw, drag; carry off, plunder; lead on, influence, attract, allure; drag out, protract, prolong; derive, get.*

tranquillitās, -ātis, [**tranquillus**] f. *quietness, stillness, calmness, tranquillity; quiet, serenity, rest, peace.*

tranquillus, -a, -um, adj. *quiet, still, calm, tranquil; undisturbed, serene, peaceful.*

trāns, prep. with acc. *across, over; beyond, on the other side of.*

Trānsalpīnus, -a, -um, [**trāns** + **Alpīnus**] adj. *beyond the Alps, Transalpine.*

trānscendō, -ere, trānscendī, trānscēnsum, [**trāns** + **scandō,** *climb*] 3 tr. *climb over, cross, surmount; overstep, transgress, transcend.*

trānsdūcō, see **trādūcō.**

trānseō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [**trāns** + **eō**] irr. tr. and intr. *go over, go across, cross over, cross; pass over, pass by, pass.*

trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, trānslātum, [**trāns** + **ferō**] irr. tr. *carry over, transport; transfer, turn; put off, defer, postpone.*

trānsigō, -ere, trānsēgī, trānsāctum, [**trāns** + **agō**] 3 tr. *drive through; carry through, carry out, accomplish, perform, do, transact; bring to an end, finish, settle, conclude; come to a settlement, reach an understanding, agree.*

trānsmarīnus, -a, -um, [**trāns** + **marīnus,** from **mare**] adj. *beyond the sea, from over the sea, transmarine.*

trānsmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, trānsmissum, [**trāns** + **mittō**] 3 tr. and intr. *send over, send across, despatch; carry over, bring across; go across, cross, go through, traverse; hand over, give up, commit, intrust.*

Tremellius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Cn. Tremellius,** a juror in the trial of Verres.

tremō, -ere, tremuī, ——, 3 intr. *tremble, quake, shake.*

trēs, tria, gen. **trium,** num. adj. *three.*

tribūnal, -ālis, [**tribūnus**] n. *judgment-seat, tribunal,* a raised platform for the seats of magistrates.

tribūnātus, -ūs, [**tribūnus**] m. *office of tribune, tribuneship.*

tribūnicius, -a, -um, [**tribūnus**] adj. *of a tribune, of the tribunes, tribunicial.*

tribūnus, -ī, [**tribus**] m. *tribune.* **tribūnī aerāriī,** *tribuni aerarii,* treasury officials. **tribūnus mīlitāris** or **mīlitum,** *military tribune.* **tribūnus plēbis,** *tribune of the people.* For the duties, etc., of the last-named, see the Introduction, §64.

tribuō, tribuere, tribuī, tribūtum, [**tribus**] 3 tr. *assign; bestow, confer, give; grant, show, render; yield, concede, allow; devote, spend.*

tribus, -ūs, [cf. **trēs**] f. originally *a third part of the people; tribe.*

tribūtum, -ī, [**tribuō**] n. *tribute, tax.*

trīciēns (-iēs), [**trīgintā,** *thirty*] num. adv. *thirty times.* **HS trīciēns** (sc. **centēna mīlia**), *three million sesterces.*

trīduum, -ī, [**trēs** + **diēs**] n. *three days' time, three days.*

triennium, -ī, [**trēs** + **annus**] n. *three years' time, three years.*

trīgintā, indecl. num. *thirty.*

trīstis, -e, adj. *sad, sorrowful; stern, harsh, severe; dismal, unhappy.*

triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**triumphus**] 1 tr. and intr. *celebrate a triumph, march in triumphal procession, have a triumph; triumph, exult.*

triumphus, -ī, m. *triumphal procession, triumph,* celebration of a great victory by the public entrance of the commander into Rome; *celebration of victory, victory.*

tropaeum, -ī, [τρόπαιον] n. *memorial of victory, trophy; victory.*

trucīdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**trux,** *savage*+**caedō**] 1 tr. *slaughter, butcher, massacre, cut down without mercy.*

tū, gen. **tuī,** pl. **vōs,** pers. pron. *thou, you.*

tuba, -ae, f. *trumpet.*

Tūberō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **Q. Aelius Tūberō,** prosecutor of Ligarius.

tueor, tuērī, tūtus (tuitus) sum, 2 dep. *look at, gaze upon, behold, watch; look to, care for, watch over, guard, protect, defend, preserve, maintain, keep.*

Tullius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Tullius Cicerō,** see **Cicerō.**

Tullus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Volcātius Tullus,** consul 66 B.C.

tum, adv. *then, at that time, in those times; in that case,* **cum . . . tum,** see **cum. etiam tum,** see **etiam. iam tum,** see **iam. quid tum,** see **quis.**

tumultus, -ūs, [cf. **tumeō,** *swell*] m. *uproar, commotion, confusion, tumult; uprising, insurrection, civil war.*

tumulus, -ī, [**tumeō,** *swell*] m. *heap of earth, mound, hill; sepulchral mound, grave, tomb.*

tunc, [**tum**+**-ce,** cf. **hīc**] adv. *then, at that time, just then, on that occasion; thereupon, accordingly.* **tunc . . . cum,** *just at the time when, just when; only when.*

tunica, -ae, f. *undergarment, tunic.*

turba, -ae, f. *tumult, commotion, disturbance, uproar; crowd, throng, mob; common crowd, mass.*

turbulentus, -a, -um, [**turba**] adj. *disturbed, boisterous, stormy; restless, confused, disorganized; turbulent, factious, seditious.*

turma, -ae, f. *troop, throng, crowd; troop of cavalry, squadron.*

turpis, -e, adj. *ugly, unsightly, foul, filthy; shameful, base, disgraceful, infamous.*

turpiter, [**turpis**] adv. *in an unsightly manner; basely, disgracefully, dishonorably.*

turpitūdō, -inis, [**turpis**] f. *unsightliness, repulsiveness; shamefulness, baseness, base conduct, disgrace, dishonor, infamy.*

tūtō, [**tūtus**] adv. *safely, in safety, securely.*

tūtor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**tueor**] 1 dep. *watch over, guard, defend, protect.*

tūtus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **tueor**] adj. *guarded, safe, secure, out of danger; watchful, prudent.*

tuus, -a, -um, [**tū**] poss. pron. adj. *thy, thine, your, yours, of yours.*

tyrannus, -ī, [*τύραννος*] m. *absolute ruler, monarch, king; despot, tyrant.*

U

ūber, -eris, n. *pap, udder, breast.*

ūber, -eris, [cf. **ūber,** *udder*] adj. *rich, fruitful, fertile, productive; plentiful, abundant.*

ūbertās, -ātis, [**ūber**] f. *richness, fruitfulness, fertility, productiveness; plenty, abundance.*

ubĭ, adv. of place, *in which place, where;* of time, *when, whenever, as soon as;* in place of a rel. pron. *in which, by which, by* or *with whom.* **ubĭ prīmum,** *as soon as.*

ubinam, [**ubĭ + nam**] interrog. adv. *where on earth? where, in the world? where?*

ubīque, [**ubĭ + -que**] adv. *anywhere, everywhere.*

ulcīscor, ulcīscī, ultus sum, 3 dep. *avenge one's self on, take vengeance upon; avenge, punish, repay.*

ūllus, -a, -um, gen. **ūllīus,** adj. *any.* As subst. **ūllus, -ĭus,** m. *any one, anybody.*

ūlterior, -ius, gen. **-ōris,** [cf. **ūltrā**] adj. comp. *farther, beyond, more remote.* Superl. **ūltimus, -a, -um,** adj. *farthest, most remote, uttermost, extreme, last;* of time, *earliest, first, last.*

ultor, -ōris, [cf. **ulcīscor**] m. *avenger.*

ūltrā, adv., and prep. with acc. *beyond.*

ūltrō, [cf. **ūltrā**] adv. *to the farther side, beyond; besides, moreover; of one's own accord, unsought, voluntarily.*

Umbrēnus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **P. Umbrēnus,** an accomplice in the Catilinarian conspiracy.

umerus, -ī, m. *shoulder.*

umquam (unquam), adv. *at any time, ever.*

ūnā, [**ūnus**] adv. *in the same place, at the same time, together, along with* one, *also.*

unde, adv. *from which place, whence, where; from which, from* or *through whom.*

undecimus, -a, -um, [**undecim,** *eleven*] num. adj. *eleventh.*

undēquīnquāgēsimus, -a, -um, [**undēquīnquāgintā,** *forty-nine*] num. adj. *forty-ninth.*

undique, [**unde + -que**] adv. *from every quarter, from all sides, on all sides, everywhere.*

unguentum, -ī, [**unguō,** *anoint*] n. *ointment, perfume.*

ūnicē, [**ūnicus**] adv. *singly, uniquely, especially.*

ūnicus, -a, -um, [**ūnus**] adj. *sole, single, only, unique.*

ūniversus, -a, -um, [**ūnus + versus**] adj. *all together, all in one, in a body, as a whole, whole, entire; general, universal.*

unquam, see **umquam.**

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. **ūnīus,** num. adj. *one, a single, one only, only, alone; the same, one and the same.*

urbānus, -a, -um, [**urbs**] adj. *of the city, in the city.*

urbs, urbis, f. *walled-town, city.*

urgueō or **urgeō, -ēre, ursī,** ——, 2 tr. and intr. *press, push, drive, urge on; press hard, beset; oppress, weigh down, burden; urge, insist.*

ūsitātus, -a, -um, [**ūsitor,** freq. of **ūtor**] adj. *usual, wonted, customary, common.*

ūsquam, adv. *anywhere, at any place.*

ūsque, adv. *all the way, right on, even; all the time, continually, until, even till; even to, as far as.* **ūsque adeō,** see **adeō.**

ūstor, -ōris, [**ūrō,** *burn*] m. *burner of the dead, corpse-burner, undertaker's assistant.*

ūsūra, -ae, [cf. **ūtor**] f. *use, enjoyment; interest* on a debt, *usury.*

ūsūrpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ūsus** + **rapiō**] 1 tr. *seize for use, seize upon; make use of, use, employ, practise; speak of, talk of; adopt, assume.*

ūsus, -ūs, [**ūtor**] m. *use, employment, enjoyment; practice, exercise; experience, training, skill; intercourse, intimacy; usefulness, profit, advantage, service.* **ūsus est,** *there is need, it is necessary.*

ut or **utī,** adv. and conj. of place, *where;* of time, *as, when, as soon as;* of manner, interrog. *how? in what way? in what manner?* relative, *as, for example, considering that, as if.* **ut prīmum,** *when first, as soon as.*

ut or **utī,** conj. with subj., of result, *that, so that;* of design, *that, in order that, to, for the purpose of* with Eng. verbal in *-ing;* of concession, *granted that, though, although.*

uter, utra, utrum, gen. **utrīus,** adj. *which of the two, which; whichever one, the one who; either* of two.

uterque, utra-, utrum-, gen. **utrīusque,** [**uter** + **-que**] adj. *each, either, both;* pl. *each* of two sides, *each* party, *both.* Cf. **ambō.**

utī, see **ut.**

Utica, -ae, f. the capital of the Roman province of Africa, near Carthage.

ūtilis, -e, [**ūtor**] adj. *useful, serviceable, helpful; profitable, of advantage, advantageous, expedient.*

ūtilitās, -ātis, [**ūtilis**] f. *usefulness, use; profit, advantage, expediency.*

utinam, [**utī** (**ut**) + **nam**] adv. *would that! oh, that! if only! I wish!*

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, 3 dep. *use, make use of, employ; profit by, take advantage of, serve one's self with, enjoy; perform, exercise, practise;* with two ablatives, *use as, employ for, find to be.* The word admits of a variety of translations, such as *have, have the advantage of, avail one's self of, find, follow,* according to the context.

utrum, [**uter**] adv. and conj. in the direct question, not translated; in the indirect, *whether.* **utrum . . . an,** *whether . . . or.*

uxor, -ōris, f. *wife.*

V

vacillō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 intr. *totter, stagger; waver, hesitate, vacillate.*

vacō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 intr. *be empty, be vacant; be without, be free from; be unoccupied, be idle, be at leisure.*

vacuēfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, [**vacuus** + **faciō**] 3 tr. *make empty, vacate, clear, free.*

vacuus, -a, -um, [cf. **vacō**] adj. *empty, vacant; devoid of, without, free from; idle, unoccupied, at leisure.*

vadimōnium, -ī, [**vas**] n. *bail-bond, bail, security.* **vadimōnium dēserere,** *forfeit one's bail.*

vāgīna, -ae, f. *scabbard, sheath.*

vagor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**vagus**] 1 dep. *wander about, ramble, rove; spread abroad, extend, be diffused.*

vagus, -a, -um, adj. *roving, unsettled; wavering, inconstant, uncertain.*

valdē, [for **validē,** from **validus,** *strong*] adv. *strongly, intensely, very, very much, exceedingly.*

valēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **valeō**] adj. *strong, stout, vigorous, powerful, mighty.*

valeō, -ēre, -uī, ——, fut. part. **valitūrus,** 2 intr. *be strong, be vigorous; be in health, be well; have power, have weight* or *influence, prevail, succeed; be strong enough, be able, avail.*

Valerius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Valerius Flaccus,** consul 100 B.C. See **Flaccus.**

valētūdō, -inis, [**valeō**] f. *state of health, health; good-health; ill-health, weakness, infirmity.*

vāllō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**vāllum,** *rampart*] 1 tr. *fortify with a rampart, intrench; fortify, protect, defend.*

varietās, -ātis, [**varius**] f. *difference, diversity, variety; vicissitude, inconstancy, fickleness.*

variō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**varius**] 1 tr. and intr. *diversify; vary, alter, change.*

varius, -a, -um, adj. *variegated, motley, diverse, various; varying, changing, changeable, fickle, inconstant.*

Varius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **P. Varius,** juror at the trial of Milo.

Vārus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **P. Attius Vārus,** the Pompeian propraetor in Africa.

vas, vadis, m. *bail, security, surety.*

vāstātiō, -ōnis, [**vāstō**] f. *a laying waste, desolation, devastation.*

vāstitās, -ātis, [**vāstus**] f. *waste, desert; desolation, devastation, ruin.*

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**vāstus**] 1 tr. *make empty; lay waste, desolate, devastate, ravage, destroy.*

vāstus, -a, -um, [cf **vacō**] adj. *empty, waste, desolate; vast, huge.*

vātēs, -is, c. *soothsayer, seer, prophet.*

-ve, [weaker form of **vel**] enclitic conj. *or at most, or if you please, or even, or.*

vectīgal, -ālis, n. *revenue, tax, duty.*

vectīgālis, -e, [**vectīgal**] adj. *of the revenue, of taxes; paying tribute, subject to imposts, tributary.*

vehemēns, -entis, adj. *impetuous, violent; active, powerful, potent, forcible, emphatic, effective.*

vehementer, [**vehemēns**] adv. *impetuously, earnestly, violently, vehemently; strongly, forcibly, very much, exceedingly.*

vehiculum, -ī, [**vehō**] n. *carriage, vehicle.*

vehō, -ere, vexī, vectum, 3 tr. *bear, carry, convey, draw.*

Vēientēs, -um, [**Vēiī**] m. pl. *Veientians; inhabitants of Veii,* a city of Etruria.

vel, [old imp. of **volō** = *you may choose*] conj. *or if you choose, or if you will, or even, or.* **vel . . . vel,** *either . . or*

vel, [conj. **vel**] adv. *or even, even, certainly, indeed; the very, the utmost,* used with superlatives intensifying their meaning.

vēlōx, -ōcis, adj. *swift, fleet, quick.*

vēlum, -ī [cf. **vehō**] n. *sail; covering, curtain, veil.*

velut or **velutī,** [**vel** + **ut**] adv. *even as, just as; as, for instance; just as if, as if.* **velut sī,** *just as if.*

vēna, -ae, f. *blood-vessel, vein; artery;* pl. *the veins, the heart.*

vēnditō, -āre, -āvī, ——, [freq. of **vēndō**] 1 tr. *keep offering for sale, try to sell; deal in, sell; give for a bribe; recommend, praise.*

vēndō, vēndere, vēndidī, vēnditum, [**vēnum,** *sale* + **dō**] 3 tr. *sell.*

venēficus, -a, -um, [**venēnum** + **faciō**] adj. *poisonous.* As subst. **venēficus, -ī,** m. *poisoner.*

venēnum, -ī, n. *poison.*

vēneō, -īre, -iī, ——, [**vēnum,** *sale* + **eō**] irr. intr. *go to sale, be sold.*

veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *reverence, venerate, worship, adore, entreat, supplicate.*

venia, -ae, f. *indulgence, favor; privilege, permission; forbearance, forgiveness, pardon.*

veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum, 4 intr. *come, go; fall; occur, happen.* **venīre in mentem,** see **mēns.**

ventus, -ī, m. *wind.*

venustās, -ātis, [**venus,** *beauty*] f. *beauty, charm, grace, artistic grace, art.*

vēr, vēris, n. *the spring.*

verber, -eris, n. *lash, whip, scourge;* pl. often, *stripes, blows, lashing, flogging.*

verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [verber] 1 tr. *beat, lash; whip, flog, scourge; plague, torment, harass.*

verbum, -ī, n. *word; saying, expression.* **verba facere,** see **faciō.**

vērē, [vērus] adv. *with truth, truly, really, in fact; rightly, justly, properly.*

verēcundia, -ae, [verēcundus, from vereor] f. *bashfulness, shyness, modesty; sense of shame.*

vereor, -ērī veritus sum, 2 dep. *reverence, respect, stand in awe of; fear, be afraid, dread.*

vēritās, -ātis, [vērus] f. *truth, truthfulness, verity; sincerity, candor; integrity, uprightness; reality, fact.*

vērō, [vērus] conj. used to heighten the statement and often untranslatable, *in truth, in fact, certainly, indeed; however, now, on the other hand, but in fact, but.* **quasi vērō,** *just as if, forsooth.* **minimē vērō,** *not in the least, by no means, assuredly not.* **iam vērō,** *moreover, again, but further, now finally.* **immo vērō,** *nay on the contrary, nay rather, nay even, no indeed.* **at vērō,** *but then, but on the other hand.* **an vērō,** *or really, or is it possible that?* **sed vērō,** *but actually.* **nisi vērō,** see **nisi.** **quid vērō,** see **quid.**

Verrēs, -is, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **C. Cornēlius Verrēs,** propraetor in Sicily, 73–71 B.C.

versiculus, -ī, [dim. of versus] m. *little line, mere line, verse.*

versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of vertō] 1 tr. *turn often, keep turning, turn over, revolve; vex, agitate.* Pass. as dep. *move about, dwell, stay, live; be, be situated, be found; occupy one's self, be engaged, be busied, be employed; conduct one's self.*

versus, -a, -um, see **vertō.**

versus, [vertō] adv. and prep. *in the direction of, towards.*

versus, -ūs, [vertō] m. *line, verse.*

vertō, vertere, vertī, versum, 3 tr. and intr. *turn, direct; turn back, turn about; change, alter, convert; turn out, result.* Pass. *be turned, be directed; depend, rest; revolve.*

vērum, [vērus] conj. *but in truth, but notwithstanding, but yet, but.* **nōn modo . . . vērum etiam,** *not only . . . but also.*

vērus, -a, -um, adj. *true, real, genuine, well-grounded; right, proper, fitting, reasonable.* As subst. **vērum, -ī,** n. *truth, reality, fact.*

vesper, -erī or **-eris,** acc. **vesperum,** m. *the evening-star; the evening, eventide.*

vespera, -ae, [cf. vesper] f. *the evening, eventide.*

Vesta, -ae, f. goddess of the domestic and of the national hearth, daughter of Saturn and Ops.

Vestālis, -e, [Vesta] adj. *of Vesta, Vestal.* **virgō Vestālis,** *Vestal Virgin,* one of the priestesses of Vesta, who preserved the sacred fire, the extinction of which was thought to involve the ruin of the state.

vester, vestra, vestrum, [vōs] poss. pron. adj. *your, yours, of you, of yours.*

vestibulum, -ī, n. *entrance-court, forecourt,* the enclosed space between the entrance of a house and the street; *entrance, opening, beginning.*

vestīgium, -ī, n. *sole* of the foot; *footstep, footprint, track; trace, mark, vestige;* of time, *moment, instant.* Pl. often, *ruins, remains.*

vestīmentum, -ī, [vestis] n. *clothing, dress, garment.*

vestiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [vestis] 4 tr. *cover* with a garment, *clothe, dress; attire, array, deck.*

vestis, -is, f. *clothes, clothing, attire.*

vestītus, -ūs, [vestiō] m. *clothing, clothes, apparel, attire.*

veterānus, -a, -um, [vetus] adj. *old, veteran.* As subst. **veterānī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *veteran soldiers, veterans.*

vetō, vetāre, vetuī, vetitum, 1 tr. *not permit, forbid.*

vetus, -eris, adj. *old, aged; of long standing; experienced; of a former time, former, earlier, ancient.*

vetustās, -ātis, [**vetus**] f. *old age, age, long existence; ancient times, antiquity; long duration, great age; future ages, posterity.*

vexātiō, -ōnis, [**vexō**] f. *troubling, harassing, persecution; trouble, annoyance, hardship.*

vexātor, -ōris, [**vexō**] m. *troubler, harasser, persecutor; opposer.*

vexō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **vehō**] 1 tr. *shake violently; harry, lay waste, plunder; harass, plague, persecute, trouble, vex, annoy, disturb.*

via, -ae, f. *way, route, road, street; march, journey; method, manner, course.* **Via Appia, Via Aurēlia,** see **Appius, Aurēlius.**

viātor, -ōris, [**via**] m. *wayfarer, traveller; magistrate's attendant, summoner.*

Vibiēnus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **C. Vibiēnus,** a Roman senator who perished during the troubles following the death of Clodius.

vibrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *brandish, shake; wield, throw, hurl; glimmer, gleam, flash.*

vīcēsimus, -a, -um, [**vīgintī**] num. adj. *the twentieth.*

vīcīnitās, -ātis, [**vīcīnus**] f. *nearness, vicinity; neighborhood, region.*

vīcīnus, -a, -um, [**vīcus**] adj. *of the neighboring, in the vicinity.* As subst. **vīcīnus, -ī,** m. *neighbor.*

vicissim, [**vicis,** *change*] adv. *on the other hand, again, in turn.*

vicissitūdō, -inis, [**vicis,** *change*] f. *change, alteration, succession, vicissitude.*

victor, -ōris, [**vincō**] m. *conqueror, vanquisher, victor;* in apposition, with force of adj. *conquering, victorious.*

victōria, -ae, [**victor**] f. *victory; success, triumph.*

victus, -a, -um, see **vincō.**

victus, -ūs, [cf. **vīvō**] m. *sustenance, nourishment, victuals; way of living, mode of life.*

vīcus, -ī, m. *abode; row* of houses, *street, quarter* of a city, *ward; village, hamlet.*

vidēlicet, [for **vidēre licet**] adv. *one may see, obviously, plainly, manifestly, of course;* ironically, *it is very plain, of course, forsooth.*

videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum, 2 tr. *see, discern, perceive; observe, notice; understand, comprehend; see to, take care, make sure.* Pass. as dep. *be seen, seem, appear, be looked upon, be regarded; seem proper, seem best.* **mihi videor,** *I seem to myself, methinks, I fancy.*

vigēscō, -ere, viguī, ——, [inch. of **vigeō,** *be lively*] 3 intr. *become lively, be quickened, thrive, flourish.*

vigilāns, -antis, [pr.p. of **vigilō**] adj. *watchful, on the watch, wide-awake, vigilant, careful, anxious.*

vigilia, -ae, [**vigil,** *awake*] f. *lying awake, wakefulness, watching; watch, guard; watch,* a fourth part of the night; *watchfulness, vigilance;* pl. *the watch, watchmen, sentinels.*

vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**vigil,** *awake*] 1 tr. and intr. *lie awake, be wakeful; watch, be watchful, be vigilant.*

vīgintī, num. adj. indecl. *twenty.*

vilis, -e, adj. *of small price, cheap; of trifling value, poor, paltry, mean, worthless.*

vilitās, -ātis, [**vilis**] f. *lowness of price, cheapness.*

villa, -ae, [dim. of **vīcus**] f. *country-house, country-seat, farm, villa.*

vinciō, vincīre, vinxī, vinctum, 4 tr. *bind, bind fast, fetter; confine, restrain; encircle, gird.*

vinclum, see **vinculum.**

vincō, vincere, vīcī, victum, 3 tr. and intr. *conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue, vanquish; get the better of, prevail over; prevail, have one's way, win, be victorious; surpass, excel.*

vinculum (vinclum), -ī, [vinciō] n. *band, fetter, cord, chain; bond, tie.* Pl. often, *prison, imprisonment.*

vindex, -icis, c. *defender, protector, deliverer, vindicator; avenger, punisher.*

vindiciae, -ārum, [vindex] f. pl. *legal claim* to the possession of something, *formal demand, suit.*

vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [vindex] 1 tr. *assert claim to, demand formally, ask judgment for; claim, demand, arrogate, assume; defend, protect, deliver, save; avenge, seek redress for, take vengeance for, punish.*

vīnum, -ī, n. *wine.*

violō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *treat with violence, injure, abuse; violate, profane, dishonor, outrage.*

vir, virī, m. *man; husband.*

vīrēs, see **vīs.**

virga, -ae, f. *twig, sprout; rod, switch, scourge.*

virgō, -inis, f. *maid, maiden, virgin; young woman, girl; Vestal Virgin,* see **Vestālis.**

virīlis, -e, [vir] adj. *of a man, like a man, manly, virile; of manhood, masculine; bold, spirited, noble.*

virtūs, -ūtis, [vir] f. *manliness; courage, pluck; brave deeds, prowess, valorous conduct, valor; soldierly qualities, generalship; worth, merit, noble character, virtue.*

vīs, ——, acc. **vim,** abl. **vī,** pl. **vīrēs, -ium,** f. *strength, force, vigor, power, energy; violence, compulsion; quantity, supply, number.* Pl. *force, energy, vigor, bodily strength; military forces, troops.*

vīscus, -eris, n. *internal organs, entrails, viscera; the flesh; vitals, bowels, heart, inmost part.*

vīsō, vīsere, vīsī, ——, [freq. of **videō**] 3 tr. *look at attentively, survey; go to see, visit.*

vīta, -ae, [cf. **vīvō**] f. *life; way of life, way of living, manners; course of life, career; existence, being.*

vitium, -ī, n. *flaw, defect, blemish; fault, failing, crime, vice.*

vītō, -āre -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *shun, seek to escape, avoid, evade.*

vituperātiō, -ōnis, [vituperō] f. *fault-finding, blame, censure, vituperation; accusation, charge; blameworthy conduct.*

vituperō, -āre, -āvī, ——, [vitium + parō] 1 tr. *find fault with, blame, censure, reproach.*

vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctum, 3 intr. *live, be alive; be still alive, survive; support life, sustain one's self; pass one's time, dwell.*

vīvus, -a, -um, [cf. **vīvō**] adj. *alive, living.*

vix, adv. *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.*

vixdum, [vix + dum] adv. *hardly then, scarcely yet, but just.*

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [vōx] 1 tr. and intr. *call, summon, invoke; call together, convoke; invite, bid; call by name, name.*

volgāris (vulg-), -e, [volgus] adj. *of the masses* or *multitude, ordinary, common; commonplace, low, mean, vulgar.*

volgō (vulgō), [volgus] adv. *among the multitude, commonly, ordinarily, generally, everywhere.*

volgus (vulgus), -ī, n. *the masses, the multitude, people, public; crowd, rabble, mob.*

volitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **volō**, *fly*] 1 intr. *fly to and fro, flit about, hover about.*

volnerō (vul-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [volnus] 1 tr. *wound, hurt, injure, maim; harm, pain.*

volnus (vul-), -eris, n. *wound; blow, injury, calamity, defeat, disaster.*

volō, velle, voluī, irr. tr. and intr. *will, wish, desire, want, be minded, determine, think it best, resolve, intend, mean; claim, pretend, assume; be willing, be ready;* with inf. often, *will have it, maintain.*

Volturcius, -ī, m. a Roman name. Esp. one of the Catilinarian conspirators in 63 B.C.

voltus (vultus), -ūs, m. *expression* of countenance, *looks, mien, air; countenance, visage, features, face.*

volūbilis, -e, [cf. **volvō**, *revolve*] adj. *revolving, whirling; fluent, voluble; changeable, inconstant, fickle.*

voluntārius, -a, -um, [**voluntās**] adj. *willing, voluntary; wilful, intentional.* As subst. **voluntārius, -ī**, m. *volunteer.*

voluntās, -ātis, [**volō**] f. *will, free-will; wish, desire; inclination, disposition; purpose, aim; good-will, favor.*

voluptās, -ātis, [cf. **volō**] f. *pleasure, enjoyment, delight.*

vōs, see **tū**.

vōsmet, [**vōs** + **-met**] pers. pron. emphatic form of **vōs**, *you yourselves, you.* See **-met**.

vōtīvus, -a, -um, [**vōtum**] adj. *promised by a vow, votive.* **lūdī vōtīvī**, see **lūdus**.

vōtum, -ī, [**voveō**] n. *promise to a god, solemn pledge, vow; wish, longing, prayer.*

voveō, vovēre, vōvī, vōtum, 2 tr. and intr. *vow, pledge solemnly, consecrate; make a vow.*

vōx, vōcis, f. *voice, sound* of the voice, *tone; call, cry; utterance, word, saying, speech.*

vul-, see **vol-**.

ADVERTISEMENTS

LATIN

Paxson's Handbook for Latin Clubs. 158 pages . . . . . $ .60

LATIN GRAMMAR

Gildersleeve-Lodge Latin Grammar. School edition. 340 pages . . 1.00
Gildersleeve-Lodge Latin Grammar. Complete. 560 pages 1.40
Jenks's Latin Word Formation. 86 pages 56

BEGINNERS' BOOKS

Bain's First Latin Book. Revised. 420 pages 1.00
Barss's Beginning Latin. 331 pages 1.12
D'Ooge's Colloquia Latina. 81 pages 28
Moulton's Introductory Latin. Revised. 278 pages 1.00
Smith's Elements of Latin. 361 pages 1.00

CAESAR

Dotey's Exercise Books on Caesar's Gallic war. Four books. Each .28
Perrin's Caesar's Civil War, with vocabulary. 340 pages 1.00
Towle & Jenks's Caesar's Gallic War. Books I and II. 378 pages . 1.00
Towle & Jenks's Caesar's Gallic War. Books I and II, with Selections for Sight Reading. 518 pages 1.28
Towle & Jenks's Caesar's Gallic War. Books I, II, III, and IV . . 1.20
Towle & Jenks's Caesar's Gallic War. Complete. 604 pages . . . 1.40
Towle & Jenks's Caesar for Sight Reading. 144 pages 60

CICERO

Tunstall's Six Orations of Cicero. 1.20
Tunstall's Cicero's Orations. Eleven orations. 616 pages 1.40

LATIN COMPOSITION

Barss's Writing Latin, Book I. Based on Caesar. 144 pages 56
Barss's Writing Latin, Book II. Based on Caesar and Cicero 80
Daniels's Latin Drill and Composition. 125 pages 48

OVID

Anderson's Selections from Ovid, with Vocabulary. 264 pages . . . 1.12

FOR COLLEGE CLASSES

Carter's Roman Elegiac Poets. 330 pages 1.32
Bowen's Cicero's De Amicitia. 151 pages 80
Bowen's Cicero's De Senectute. 164 pages 80
Gildersleeve-Lodge Latin Grammar. Complete. 560 pages 1.40
Gildersleeve-Lodge Latin Composition. 201 pages 80
Lease's Livy, Books I, XXI and XXII. 510 pages 1.36
Moore's Prose Exercises. Revised. 80 pages 60
Penick's Sallust's Catiline. With vocabulary. 191 pages 1.00
Poteat's Select Letters of Cicero. 215 pages 1.00
Rockwood's Cicero's De Officiis. 183 pages 1.00
Sihler's Cicero's Second Philippic. 157 pages 1.00
Wilson's Juvenal. 372 pages 1.36

High School Science

AGRICULTURE

Barto's Agriculture: Soils and Crops ..... .60
Puts agriculture on a par with other sciences taught in high schools.

Halligan's Fundamentals of Agriculture 1.40
A complete course, including soils, fertilizers, crops, animal husbandry, etc.

Weed and Riley's Crop Production ..... .88
Fifty studies of crops for first year classes.

BOTANY

Pepoon, Mitchell and Maxwell's Plant Life ..... .60

Spalding's Introduction to Botany 1.00

Stevens's Introduction to Botany 1.40
Key and Flora, 60 cents. Botany with Flora, $1.60.

CHEMISTRY

Baskerville and Estabrook's Problems in Chemistry 1.00
About 2500 problems covering both elementary and advanced work.

Newell's General Chemistry 1.28
Strong in theory, in industrial applications, and in the newer processes.
Part I, Principles and Applications, $1.12; Part II, Experiments, 72 cents.

Newell's Descriptive Chemistry 1.28
Part I, Descriptive text, $1.12; Part II, Experiments, 48 cents.

GENERAL SCIENCE

Elhuff's General Science 1.28

Elhuff's Laboratory Manual in General Science ..... .48

PHYSICS

Coleman's Text-book of Physics 1.40
A well-balanced course in principles and applications.

Linebarger's Text-book of Physics 1.40
Concise, teachable, and rich in modern industrial applications.

Linebarger's Laboratory Manual of Physics 1.00
A loose-leaf manual with experiments and directions.

Miller's Progressive Problems in Physics ..... .72

PHYSIOGRAPHY

Arey, Bryant, Clendenin, and Morrey's Physiography 1.44
A pedagogical and scientific masterpiece by experienced authors.

Smith, Stahl, and Sykes's Exercises in Physiography ..... .80

PHYSIOLOGY

Colton-Murbach's Physiology and Hygiene 1.12
An adequate course for younger high school classes.

Walters's Physiology and Hygiene 1.28
A thorough course for older high school classes.

ZOOLOGY

Colton's Zoology: Descriptive and Practical 1.60
Part I, Descriptive, $1.20. Part II, Practical, 60 cents.

Whitney, Lucas, Shinn, and Smallwood's Study of Animals .... .72

D. C. HEATH & CO., Boston, New York, Chicago

High School English

Meiklejohn's The English Language: Its Grammar, History, and Literature $1.40

GRAMMAR

Allen's Review of English Grammar for Secondary Schools ..... .68
Such a course as is recommended in the college entrance requirements.

MacEwan's The Essentials of the English Sentence ..... .80
A review preparatory to teaching or to the study of rhetoric.

Meiklejohn's English Grammar. Revised ..... .88
A thorough course for review and the mastery of principles and detail.

Sanford and Brown's English Grammar ..... .72
Uses the new uniform nomenclature and has rich illustrative material.

COMPOSITION

Buhlig's Business English 1.16
Spelling, punctuation, oral English, letter writing, and business practice.

Duncan, Beck and Graves's Prose Specimens 1.16
Selections illustrating description, narration, exposition, argumentat.on, and persuasion.

Gerrish and Cunningham's Practical English Composition 1.24
Modern, progressive, teaching by example as well as by precept.

Opdycke's Working Composition 1.28

Williams's Composition and Rhetoric by Practice 1.00
Concise and practical, with little theory and much practice.

Woolley's Handbook of Composition ..... .80
A systematic guide to the writing of correct English.

Woolley's Written English 1.12
For younger classes; the main things to know in order to write English correctly.

RHETORIC

Espenshade's Essentials of Composition and Rhetoric. Revised 1.20
An inductive course with abundant application of principles.

Kellow's Practical Training in English ..... .80
Helpful in its study of vocabulary, grammar, and structure.

Spalding's Principles of Rhetoric 1.08
A supremely interesting presentation of the essentials.

Strang's Exercises in English. Revised ..... .56
Examples in syntax, accidence, and style, for criticism and correction.

LITERATURE

Heath's English Classics. Prices range from ..... .50 to .28
About 100 volumes for high school reading. Send for list.

Hooker's Study Book in English Literature 1.00
A handbook to accompany the appreciative study of the greater writers.

Howes's Primer of American Literature ..... .52
A brief, satisfactory account of the facts of American literary history.

Howes's Primer of English Literature ..... .52
The essentials concerning great writers and important periods.

Meiklejohn's History of English Language and Literature ..... .60

SPELLING

Sandwick and Bacon's High School Word Book ..... .44
Graded lists of 5000 words needed by high school pupils.

Sandwick and Bacon's High School Word Book. Briefer Course .28

D. C. HEATH & Co., Boston, New York, Chicago

High School Mathematics

ALGEBRA

Fite's First Course in Algebra ..... $ .90
Modern and adapted to the capacity of beginners.

Fite's Second Course in Algebra ..... .90
The treatment is concrete, direct, and in the spirit of modern progress.

McCurdy's Exercise Book in Algebra ..... .72
Exceptionally serviceable for drill and review.

Peterson and Baldwin's Review and Test Problems in Algebra .. .36
Sufficiently varied to review for college entrance examinations.

Wells's Essentials of Algebra 1.20
A well-balanced and teachable course of wide popularity.

Wells's Algebra for Secondary Schools 1.28
Inductive, with abundant practical problems.

Wells and Hart's First Year Algebra ..... .96
Offers to first year classes the maximum of usable algebra.

Wells and Hart's Second Course in Algebra ..... .96
Meets the maximum requirements for entrance to college.

Wells and Hart's New High School Algebra 1.28
Based on a progressive treatment of the equation and its applications.

ARITHMETIC

The New Arithmetic by 300 Teachers, edited by Seymour Eaton .65
Classified problems for drill and review.

Wells's Academic Arithmetic 1.12
The discussions and examples include every important arithmetical topic.

GEOMETRY

Edgett's Exercises in Geometry ..... .50
For supplementary work; follows the order of the Harvard Syllabus.

Hopkins's Inductive Plane Geometry ..... .80
Based on successful experience of many years' use of the inductive method.

Wells's Essentials of Geometry: Plane, .80; Solid, .75. Complete 1.32
Clear, teachable, modern, with more than 800 original exercises.

Wells and Hart's Geometry: Plane, .80; Solid, .76; Complete 1.32
Shows the same pedagogical skill so notable in the authors' algebras.

Wright's Exercises in Concrete Geometry ..... .44

TRIGONOMETRY

Bowser's Elements of Trigonometry, 1.00; with Tables 1.50

Bowser's Five-Place Logarithmic Tables; Paper, .32. Cloth ... .60

Wells's New Plane Trigonometry, .72; with Tables ..... .88

Wells's Complete Trigonometry, 1.00; with Tables 1.20

Wells's New Four-Place Logarithmic Tables ..... .28

Wells's Six-Place Logarithmic Tables. Pocket edition ..... .40

VOCATIONAL MATHEMATICS

Brookman's Family Expense Account ..... .60
Household arithmetic for domestic arts and vocational courses.

Dooley's Vocational Mathematics 1.28
Reviews arithmetic, and gives classified problems in numerous trades.

Dooley's Vocational Mathematics for Girls 1.28

Gardner and Murtland's Industrial Arithmetic ..... .60
Especially suited to courses for girls.

Short and Elson's Secondary School Mathematics. Each book 1.00
Two books giving a correlated course in arithmetic, algebra, geometry and trigonometry.

D. C. HEATH & CO., Boston, New York, Chicago

WEBSTER'S ANCIENT HISTORY

THE author has made a new and original arrangement of the material of Ancient History. The point of view is that of human life. The social, industrial, and commercial life of the Ancients is given with exceptional fullness. Their art, literature, and religion are not neglected, while political events receive all needed attention.

The modern point of view, the accuracy of statement, the clear and attractive style, the uncommonly lucid and logical arrangement, the elimination of non-essentials, and the author's sympathetic attitude toward his subject make the book one of exceptional excellence.

Cloth. 650 pages. 230 illustrations. 55 maps and plans. $1.60.

THOMAS'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND

EXCELLENT qualities of this work are charm of style, grasp of salient facts and principles, and dramatic portrayal of the greater personages and periods. The rise of the common people from villeinage to a share and later control in representative government is traced with clearness and force. The growth of Parliament, the influence of great personages, the vast social and economic changes, and the development of the British Empire are adequately set forth. In an appendix to which frequent reference is made is given a brief account of the more important contemporaneous events of European history.

Cloth. 650 pages. Maps and illustrations. $1.60.

HISTORY SYLLABUS

PREPARED by a Committee of the New England History Teachers' Association, outlining the four years' course recommended by the Committee of Seven of the American Historical Association. The work is accompanied with full references to text-books and authoritative treatises, and is given in sufficient detail to meet the maximum requirement of the most liberally equipped schools.

Cloth. 375 pages. $1.32.

The Outlines for pupils are also bound separately in paper: Ancient History, 58 pp., 20 cents; Mediæval and Modern European History, 67 pp., 20 cents; English History, 40 pp., 20 cents; American History, 72 pp., 20 cents.

OTHER GOOD BOOKS

Fling's Source Book of Greek History	$1.12
Munro's Source Book of Roman History	1.12
Hall's Methods of Teaching History	1.50
Webster's Readings in Ancient History	1.12

D. C. HEATH & CO., Boston, New York, Chicago

BUHLIG'S BUSINESS ENGLISH

With Preface by Professor DANIEL B. DUNCAN
Teachers College, Columbia University

THIS remarkable book completely fills every need of a Business English class — spelling, grammar, punctuation, oral English, letter writing, and business practice — all treated with thoroughness and interest. It impresses the student with the necessity for accuracy, and inspires him to attain it.

The book also develops an eagerness to know about modern business methods and problems in order to gain the ability to speak and write convincingly of them. An eminent authority on business education declares of Buhlig's Business English, "There is nothing in print to take its place."

PART I is devoted to Word Study and Grammar, with numerous exercises for practice upon subject-matter of everyday importance in business.

PART II, the major portion of the book, discusses Composition, both oral and written, with abundant exercises for drill and practice. The study of the sentence and the paragraph prepares the student for the many lessons upon writing business letters. The effect of the work is cumulative.

PART III continues practical lessons in English composition in connection with manufacturing, advertising, and selling; and ends with chapters on real estate; insurance, banking, and corporations.

Henry C. Cox, Dist. Supt. of Schools, Chicago: It is such a book as might profitably be used in other than the business courses. Aside from the part devoted chiefly to business forms, the matter is pertinent to anyone studying English — particularly the pages devoted to the principles of English grammar and to sentences lacking in clearness. I have seen nothing else which seems to me so well adapted to the first two years in the high school as is this book.

Cloth. 386 pages. Price, $1.16.

D. C. HEATH & CO., Boston, New York, Chicago